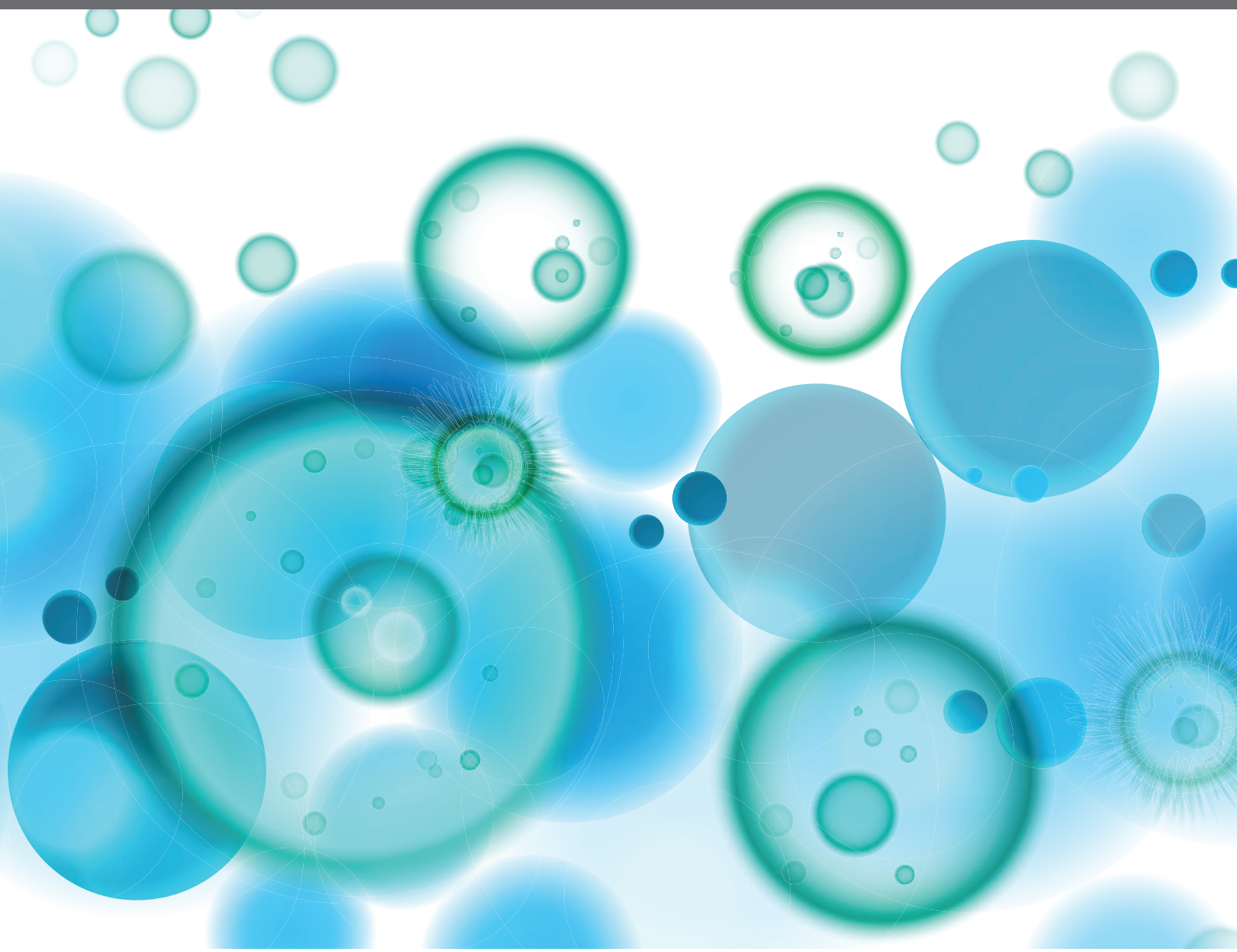
THE THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL OF ANTIGEN PRESENTING CELLS

EDITED BY: Georgina Clark, Natasha Mireille Rogers and
I. Jolanda M. De Vries
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

frontiers

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88976-392-4
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88976-392-4

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

THE THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL OF ANTIGEN PRESENTING CELLS

Topic Editors:
Georgina Clark, Anzac Research Institute, Australia
Natasha Mireille Rogers, Westmead Hospital, Australia
I. Jolanda M. De Vries, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Netherlands

Citation: Clark, G., Rogers, N. M., De Vries, I. J. M., eds. (2022). The Therapeutic Potential of Antigen Presenting Cells. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.
doi: 10.3389/978-2-88976-392-4

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 15 March 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.643040

Development of an Inflammatory CD14$^+$ Dendritic Cell Subset in Humanized Mice

Ryutaro Iwabuchi[1,2,3], *Keigo Ide*[2,3], *Kazutaka Terahara*[1], *Ryota Wagatsuma*[2], *Rieko Iwaki*[1], *Hiroko Matsunaga*[4], *Yasuko Tsunetsugu-Yokota*[1,5], *Haruko Takeyama*[2,3,4,6] *and Yoshimasa Takahashi*[1]*

[1] *Department of Immunology, National Institute of Infectious Diseases, Tokyo, Japan,* [2] *Department of Life Science and Medical Bioscience, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan,* [3] *Computational Bio Big-Data Open Innovation Laboratory, National Institute of Advanced Industrial Science and Technology, Tokyo, Japan,* [4] *Research Organization for Nano and Life Innovation, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan,* [5] *Department of Medical Technology, School of Human Sciences, Tokyo University of Technology, Tokyo, Japan,* [6] *Institute for Advanced Research of Biosystem Dynamics, Waseda Research Institute for Science and Engineering, Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan*

Humanized mouse models are attractive experimental models for analyzing the development and functions of human dendritic cells (DCs) *in vivo*. Although various types of DC subsets, including DC type 3 (DC3s), have been identified in humans, it remains unclear whether humanized mice can reproduce heterogeneous DC subsets. CD14, classically known as a monocyte/macrophage marker, is reported as an indicator of DC3s. We previously observed that some CD14$^+$ myeloid cells expressed CD1c, a pan marker for *bona fide* conventional DC2 (cDC2s), in humanized mouse models in which human *FLT3L* and *GM-CSF* genes were transiently expressed using *in vivo* transfection (IVT). Here, we aimed to elucidate the identity of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ DC-like cells in humanized mouse models. We found that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells were phenotypically different from cDC2s; CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells expressed CD163 but not CD5, whereas cDC2s expressed CD5 but not CD163. Furthermore, CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells primed and polarized naïve CD4$^+$ T cells toward IFN-γ^+ Th1 cells more profoundly than cDC2s. Transcriptional analysis revealed that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells expressed several DC3-specific transcripts, such as CD163, S100A8, and S100A9, and were clearly segregated from cDC2s and monocytes. When lipopolysaccharide was administered to the humanized mice, the frequency of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells producing IL-6 and TNF-α was elevated, indicating a pro-inflammatory signature. Thus, humanized mice are able to sustain development of functional CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ DCs, which are equivalent to DC3 subset observed in humans, and they could be useful for analyzing the development and function of DC3s *in vivo*.

Keywords: humanized mice, dendritic cell, DC3, CD14, inflammatory response, S100A8, S100A9

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Qingfeng Chen,
*Institute of Molecular and Cell Biology (A*STAR), Singapore*

Reviewed by:
Elodie Segura,
Institut Curie, France
Pierre Guermonprez,
Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), France

***Correspondence:**
Yoshimasa Takahashi
ytakahas@nih.go.jp

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *17 December 2020*
Accepted: *16 February 2021*
Published: *15 March 2021*

Citation:
Iwabuchi R, Ide K, Terahara K, Wagatsuma R, Iwaki R, Matsunaga H, Tsunetsugu-Yokota Y, Takeyama H and Takahashi Y (2021) Development of an Inflammatory CD14$^+$ Dendritic Cell Subset in Humanized Mice. Front. Immunol. 12:643040. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.643040

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic cells (DCs) are antigen-presenting cells essential for the innate and acquired immunity (1–3). They comprise various subpopulations that include not only conventional DCs type 1 (cDC1s), type 2 (cDC2s), and plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs) in the systemic compartment, but also monocyte-derived DCs (MoDCs) in the peripheral tissues. These DC subsets have been historically

classified on the basis of their phenotype, functionality, and localization in both humans and mice (4–7). However, differences in phenotypes and functionalities exist in the same DC subsets between humans and mice (8–12). Furthermore, there is a new DC subset in humans, DC3s, whose equivalent counterparts have not yet been identified in mice (13). Thus, it is valuable to establish animal models that precisely reproduce human DC subsets, as they can prove useful for translational research where DCs are utilized for immunotherapy against cancer and infectious diseases (14–16).

Humanized mice, which are reconstituted with human immune cells, are an attractive model for studying differentiated human DCs *in vivo* (17–21). Widely used humanized mouse models have been constructed by transplanting hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) into severely immunodeficient mice, such as non-obese diabetic (NOD)/SCID/IL2Rγ^{null} (NSG or NOG) mice (22, 23). However, they show poor human DC differentiation and maturation owing to a lack of the responsible cytokines (22, 24). To overcome this limitation, treatment with FMS-like tyrosine kinase 3 ligand (FLT3L) was introduced to improve human DC differentiation in humanized mice (8, 25–27). Recently, another humanized mouse model was established by transplantation of cytokine-expressing stromal cell lines, resulting in improved cDC differentiation (28). However, it remains unclear how precisely humanized mice can reproduce the heterogeneity of DC subsets in humans.

According to the established classification (5), cDCs are defined as distinct subsets from monocytes and macrophages because the DC subsets and monocytes/macrophages are derived from different progenitor cells. However, recent studies revealed that CD1c$^+$ cDCs in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) comprise heterogeneous subsets, including a subset with monocyte-like characteristics. This subset was originally reported by Villani et al. and named "DC3" (29). DC3s were separated from cDC2s based on the expression of monocyte-related genes, including *CD14, CD163, S100A8*, and *S100A9*, using unbiased transcriptional classification (29). DC3s can be isolated from human PBMCs using DC-related markers and CD14 and/or CD163, and their transcriptional profiles and functionalities are becoming clear (30, 31). In these studies (30, 31), key cytokines (FLT3L and GM-CSF) have been identified for *in vivo* differentiation of DC3s in humans (30) and PBMC-engrafted NSG mice (31). Moreover, the ontogeny and further transcriptional and functional characteristics of DC3s have been discovered using *IRF8* mutated bone marrow and blood samples in humans (32).

Following the report by Villani et al. (29), we previously observed the development of CD14$^+$ DC-like cells along with *bona fide* cDC2s in CD1c$^+$ population in lymphoid tissues of humanized mice (21). Therefore, we aimed to elucidate whether these CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells were equivalent to DC3s and the humanized mice could be used for analyzing DC3 development. In this study, we investigated phenotype, functionality, and transcriptional profiles of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells compared to those of cDC2s.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Construction of Humanized Mice

Humanized mice were constructed as described previously (21, 33, 34) using NOD/SCID/Jak3^{null} (NOJ) mice which have an identical phenotype to NSG and NOG mice, with minor modifications. In brief, human HSCs were isolated from umbilical cord blood using the CD133 MicroBead Kit (Miltenyi Biotec, Bergisch Gladbach, Germany). The isolated HSCs (1–1.8 $\times$ 10^5 cells) were transplanted into the livers of non-irradiated newborn NOJ mice ($\leq$ 2 days old). Every 4 weeks, starting from 8 week after HSC transplantation, approximately 30 μl of peripheral blood was obtained from the facial vein to determine the extent of chimerism (the percentage of human CD45$^+$ cells within the total peripheral blood cells). Individual humanized NOJ (hNOJ) mice used in this study are listed in **Supplementary Table 1** with information, including the HSC donor ID number, age, and chimerism. Fifteen- to seventeen-week old hNOJ mice were used in this study. All mice were maintained under specific pathogen-free conditions in the animal facility at the National Institute of Infectious Diseases (NIID) (Tokyo, Japan).

In vivo Transfection of Human FLT3L and GM-CSF Using Hydrodynamic Gene Delivery in hNOJ Mice

hNOJ mice at 15–16 weeks post-humanization were subjected to the *in vivo* transfection (IVT) with human *FLT3L* and *GM-CSF* genes to enhance DC development as described previously (21), with minor modifications. In brief, 25 μg of each plasmid DNA encoding human FLT3L and GM-CSF were mixed into TransIT-QR Hydrodynamic Delivery Solution (Mirus, Madison, WI, USA) for hydrodynamic gene delivery. hNOJ mice were intravenously injected with plasmid solution within 4–6 s using a 27-gauge needle. Seven days after IVT, hNOJ mice were sacrificed after the collection of whole blood.

Preparation of Primary Cells From hNOJ Mice and Humans

Mouse primary cells were prepared from whole blood, collected by cardiac puncture, and from the spleen of naïve and IVT-hNOJ mice. Human primary cells were prepared from human peripheral blood of healthy Japanese adult volunteers. Mouse splenocytes were prepared from mouse spleens at 7 days post-IVT using the Spleen Dissociation Kit, mouse (Miltenyi Biotec) and the gentleMACS Dissociator (Miltenyi Biotec) according to the manufacturer's instructions. For flow cytometry analysis of individual hNOJ mouse samples, dissociated splenocytes were treated with ACK buffer (0.15 M NH_4Cl, 1 mM $KHCO_3$, and 0.1 mM EDTA-2Na; pH 7.2–7.4) for 1 min at 25°C to lyse the red blood cells, and then suspended in cold DC-staining buffer (PBS containing 2% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum, 5 mM EDTA-2Na, and 0.01% sodium azide). For isolation of DCs and monocytes using fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS), same HSC donor-derived splenocytes were pooled and subjected to EasySep Mouse/human Chimera Isolation kit

(StemCell Technologies, Vancouver, BC, Canada) according to the manufacturer's instructions for the enrichment of human leukocytes. Human T and B cells were depleted from the enriched human leukocytes using the CD3 MicroBead (Miltenyi Biotec) and CD19 MicroBead (Miltenyi Biotec) according to the manufacturer's instructions and then suspended in cold sorting buffer (HBSS containing 2% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum, 5 mM EDTA-2Na, 25 mM HEPES, 100 μg/ml penicillin, and 100 μg/ml streptomycin) until the cell sorting.

PBMCs from hNOJ mice and PBMCs from healthy human donors were separated using Lymphocyte Separation Medium 1077 (PromoCell, Heidelberg, Germany). Naïve $CD4^+$ T cells from healthy donors' PBMCs were negatively enriched using the EasySep Human Naïve $CD4^+$ T Cell Isolation Kit II (StemCell Technologies) and suspended in IMEM-10 medium [Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) containing 10% KnockOut Serum Replacement (Thermo Fisher Scientific), 1% GlutaMAX Supplement (Thermo Fisher Scientific), 100 μg/ml penicillin, and 100 μg/ml streptomycin].

Human Leukocytes Flow Cytometry: Staining, Analysis, and Cell Sorting

The fluorochrome-conjugated monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) used are listed in **Table 1**. All mAbs were specific for human antigens. Anti-mouse FcγRII/III (2.4G2) mAb (35) and the Human TruStain FcX (BioLegend), which is compatible with flow cytometric staining with anti-human CD16 (3G8) mAb, were used to prevent non-specific binding of mAbs. LIVE/DEAD Fixable Dead Cell Stain Kits (Aqua, Violet, and Near-IR; Thermo Fisher Scientific) were used for staining dead cells, which were gated out during analysis. For flow cytometric analysis, all cells were incubated with blocking antibodies in DC-staining buffer for 20 min on ice. Then, the samples were washed and stained with a mixture of fluorochrome-conjugated mAbs and with LIVE/DEAD Fixable Dead Cell Kit in DC-staining buffer for 30 min on ice. For cell isolation using FACS, the sorting buffer was used instead of DC-staining buffer. For intracellular staining (ICS), after cell surface staining, cells were fixed and permeabilized using eBioscience Foxp3/Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set (eBioscience/Thermo Fisher Scientific) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Flow cytometry and cell sorting were performed using BD FACSAria III (BD Biosciences, San Diego, CA, USA). Data were saved as FCS files and analyzed using BD FACSDiva 8.0.1 (BD Biosciences) or FlowJo v10.7.1 (Tree Star/BD Biosciences).

Allogeneic Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction

Naïve $CD4^+$ T cells prepared from human PBMCs were labeled with 5 μM CellTrace Violet (CTV; Thermo Fisher Scientific) according to the manufacturer's instructions. After labeling, cells were washed twice with the IMEM-10 medium. A total of 2,000–2,500 cells from DC subsets or monocytes of hNOJ mice were FACS-sorted into the U-bottom 96-well plate and were subsequently co-cultured with CTV-labeled allogeneic naïve $CD4^+$ T cells at a DC/T cell ratio of 1:20 for 5 days in the IMEM-10 medium at 37°C. On day 5, the $CD4^+$ T cells were restimulated with 50 ng/ml phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Mo, USA) and 1 μg/ml ionomycin (Sigma-Aldrich) for 1 h at 37°C. Then, 5 μg/ml Brefeldin A solution was added for 5 h, after which restimulated $CD4^+$ T cells were subjected to the flow cytometry as described above.

Bulk RNA-Sequencing

DC subsets and monocytes from hNOJ mice up to 540 cells isolated using FACS were mixed with 2.7 μl of cold hypotonic lysis buffer consisting of 0.2% (w/v) Triton X-100 (Sigma-Aldrich) and RNase inhibitor (Thermo Fisher Scientific) in 0.2 ml microtubes, immediately frozen on dry ice, and stored at −80°C until cDNA library construction. Cell-lysis solutions were processed to construct cDNA libraries according to the SMART-seq2 protocol (36) with minor modifications. The amplification process was performed with 21 cycles of PCR instead of 18 cycles, and the PCR products were purified using 0.8× volume of AMPure XP beads (Beckman Coulter). When the amount of PCR products was more than 1 ng, they were used for sequencing library preparation using the Nextera XT DNA library preparation kit (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA). The libraries were sequenced with 75 bp paired-end reads on an Illumina Miseq (Illumina).

Bulk RNA-Sequencing Data Processing and Analysis

Adapter sequences and low-quality data were trimmed off from row sequencing reads data of fastq format using flexbar v3.4.0 (37). FastQC v0.11.8 (http://www.bioinformatics.babraham.ac.uk/projects/fastqc) was used to visualize the read quality. Filtered sequencing reads were aligned to the human reference genome (GRCh38.p13 version 32 release; GENCODE) using HISAT2 v2.1.0 (38) with default parameters. The number of reads assigned to genes was calculated using featureCounts v1.6.4 (39).

Differential gene expression between any pair of samples was assessed using R package DESeq2 v1.28.1 (40), with the default false detection rate adjustment of *p*-values for multiple hypothesis testing. For clustering analysis, raw counts were transformed using variance-stabilizing transformation (VST) (41). Hierarchical clustering was performed using Euclidean distance and complete linkage based on all differentially expressed genes (DEGs) among all cell subsets ($|\mathrm{Log_2FC}| > 1.5$, p-value < 0.01) or 488 genes expressed in at least one sample among cell subsets corresponding to Gene Ontology biological functions of "immune system process" (GO: 0002376) annotated using R package biomaRt v2.28.0 (42), and it was displayed on a heatmap generated using R package pheatmap v1.0.12 (43) following Z-score conversion. A volcano plot displaying DEGs between two subsets ($CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells vs. cDC2s, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells vs. monocytes) of hNOJ mice was generated using R package EnhancedVolcano v1.6.0 ($|\mathrm{Log_2FC}| > 1.5$, p-value < 0.01) (44).

For hierarchical clustering using gene expression data from RNA-seq data of hNOJ mice and deposited bulk RNA-seq data of humans, raw sequence data for $CD5^+$ cDC2 [(30), SRA: SRR10056374, SRR10056375, SRR10056376, and SRR10056377],

TABLE 1 | Monoclonal antibodies used for flow cytometry.

Name	Clone	Fluorochrome	Source	Catalog identifier
CD1c	L161	Alexa Flour 700	BioLegend[f]	Cat# 331530, RRID:AB_2563657
CD3	UCHT1	Brilliant Violet 605 PerCP[a]	BioLegend	Cat# 300460, RRID:AB_2564380 Cat# 300427, RRID:AB_893300
CD4	OKT4	Brilliant Violet 605	BioLegend	Cat# 317438, RRID:AB_11218995
CD5	UCHT2	PE[b]	BioLegend	Cat# 300607, RRID:AB_314093
CD8a	RPA-T8	Alexa Flour 700	BioLegend	Cat# 301027, RRID:AB_493744
CD14	RMO52	FITC[c]	Beckman Coulter[g]	Cat# B36297, RRID:AB_130992
CD16	3G8	PerCP	BioLegend	Cat# 302030, RRID:AB_940380
CD19	HIB19	Brilliant Violet 605	BioLegend	Cat# 302244, RRID:AB_2562015
CD33	P67.6	APC-Cy7[d]	BioLegend	Cat# 366614, RRID:AB_2566416
CD45	HI30	Pacific Blue	BioLegend	Cat# 304029, RRID:AB_2174123
CD56	5.1H11	Brilliant Violet 605	BioLegend	Cat# 362538, RRID:AB_2565856
CD88	S5/1	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 344304, RRID:AB_2067175
CD123	6H6	PE-Cy7[e]	BioLegend	Cat# 306010, RRID:AB_493576
CD141	M80	Brilliant Violet 785	BioLegend	Cat# 344116, RRID:AB_2572195
CD163	GHI/61	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 333605, RRID:AB_1134005
CD301/CLEC10A	H037G3	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 354704, RRID:AB_11219002
CD370/CLEC9A	8F9	APC	BioLegend	Cat# 353806, RRID:AB_2565519
IFN-γ	4S.B3	Brilliant Violet 785	BioLegend	Cat# 502541, RRID:AB_11219192
IL-4	8D4-8	PE-Cy7	Thermo Fisher Scientific	Cat# 25-7049-41, RRID:AB_1659722 Cat# 25-7049-82, RRID:AB_469676
IL-6	MQ2-13A5	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 501106, RRID:AB_315154
IL-17A	eBio64DEC17	APC	Thermo Fisher Scientific	Cat# 17-7179-41, RRID:AB_1582221
HLA-DR	L243	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 307605, RRID:AB_314683
S100A8	REA917	PE	Miltenyi Biotec	Cat# 130-115-353, RRID:AB_2727021
S100A9	MRP 1H9	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 350705, RRID:AB_2564007
TNF-α	MAb11	PE	Thermo Fisher Scientific	Cat# 12-7349-81, RRID:AB_466207
Isotype control				
Mouse IgG1 kappa	MOPC-21	APC Brilliant Violet 785 PerCP PE PE-Cy7	BioLegend	Cat# 400120 Cat# 400170 Cat# 400148 Cat# 400112, RRID:AB_2847829 Cat# 400125, RRID:AB_2861433
Mouse IgG2a kappa	MOPC-173	APC PE	BioLegend	Cat# 400222 Cat# 400212, RRID:AB_326460
Rat IgG1 kappa	RTK2071	PE	BioLegend	Cat# 400407, RRID:AB_326513

[a] *Peridinin–chlorophyll protein.*
[b] *Allophycocyanin.*
[c] *Fluorescein isothiocyanate.*
[d] *Allophycocyanin-cyanin 7.*
[e] *Phycoerythrin-cyanin 7.*
[f] *San Diego, CA, USA.*
[g] *Brea, CA, USA.*

DC3 [(31), SRA: SRR11832588, SRR11832589, SRR11832590, and SRR11832591], classical monocyte [(45), cMo; SRA: SRR6298336, SRR6298307, SRR6298370, and SRR6298278], intermediate monocyte [(45), iMo; SRA: SRR6298307, SRR6298308, SRR6298371, and SRR6298279], non-classical monocyte [(45), ncMo; SRA: SRR6298338, SRR6298309, SRR6298372, and SRR6298280], Langerhans cell [(46), LC; SRA: SRR7896371, SRR7896374, and SRR7896377], monocyte-derived macrophage [(47), MDM; SRA: SRR8787287, SRR8787291, and SRR8787295], and MoDC [(48), SRA: SRR6815986, SRR6816010, and SRR6815991] were downloaded from SRA (https://trace.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Traces/sra/) using parallel-fastq-dump v0.6.6 (https://github.com/rvalieris/parallel-fastq-dump) and processed as described above. In this hierarchical clustering, the 1,000 most variable genes among all the samples were used.

Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA; https://www.broad.mit.edu/gsea) (49) was used to assess the expression of

gene signatures specific for two DC subsets of hNOJ mice. Results were considered significant when normalized enrichment score (NES) was over |1.00| and the *q*-value was below 0.25. GSEA was performed using previously published gene signatures defining human blood cDC2s and DC3s listed in **Supplementary Table 2** (29).

Detection of Inflammatory Responses Using *in vivo* ICS Assay

IVT-hNOJ mice were injected intraperitoneally with 200 μl of PBS containing 2 μg of LPS (O55:B5, Sigma-Aldrich) at 7 days post-IVT. One hour after LPS administration, hNOJ mice were intravenously injected with 500 μl of PBS containing 250 μg of Brefeldin A to measure intracellular cytokine synthesis *in vivo* (50, 51). After 5 h, spleens were collected and immediately dissociated, and the splenocytes were stained to detect intracellular cytokines using flow cytometry as described above.

Statistical Analyses

Experimental variables were analyzed using the following statistical tests: the unpaired or ratio-paired *t*-test, Mann-Whitney *U* test, normal or repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test, and two-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test (see individual figure legends). GraphPad Prism software version 6 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA, USA) was used for all statistical analyses. A p-value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

$CD14^+CD1c^+$ Cells Are Phenotypically Similar to DC3

Previously, we established a humanized mouse model that enabled the enhanced development of human DC subsets using IVT of human *FLT3L* and *GM-CSF* genes (21). This mouse model was used in this study. The gating strategy for each DC(-like) subset was the same as that in the previous study, except for the following one point (**Figure 1A** and **Supplementary Figures 1A,B**). To reduce the number of false-positive cells because of spillover of other fluorochromes, we used an anti-CD14 mAb conjugated with FITC, instead of ECD. We first selected human $CD45^+CD3^-CD19^-CD56^-CD33^+$ splenocytes in hNOJ mice, and then subdivided these cells into three populations: $CD141^+$ population (cDC1), $CD1c^+$ population (cDC2), and $CD1c^-CD141^-$ (DN) population (**Supplementary Figure 1A**). CD14 expression in the three populations was comparatively plotted based on the gating threshold that was set by the isotype control staining (**Figure 1A** and **Supplementary Figure 1B**). cDC1 population was negative for CD14 expression, and DN population expressed CD14 at various levels (**Figure 1A**). For human PBMCs, the DN population harbored classical monocyte populations that exhibited $CD14^{high}CD16^-$ phenotype (**Supplementary Figure 1C**). When $CD14^+$ cells in DN populations of hNOJ mice were divided into $CD14^{high}$ cells and $CD14^{low}$ cells, $CD14^{high}$ DN cells highly expressed CD88, a recently defined marker for the monocyte (30, 31), however, $CD14^{low}$ DN cells exhibited heterogeneous CD88 expression (**Supplementary Figure 1D**). Taken together, we gated a $CD14^{high}CD16^-$ fraction in DN population of hNOJ mice as a putative classical monocyte subset. In addition to these expected results, we noticed the presence of a small $CD14^+$ fraction within the cDC2 population (∼1% within the $CD1c^+$ population) of hNOJ mice (**Figure 1A**). $CD14^+$ cells were detectable in all humanized mice ($n = 15$), but the frequencies were 150-fold less than those of $CD14^-CD1c^+$ cDC2 cells (**Figures 1B,C**). When human PBMCs were analyzed by the same gating strategy, $CD14^+$ cells were also found in $CD1c^+$ population with $CD14^{high}$ and $CD14^{low}$ population (**Supplementary Figure 2A**). $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells and $CD14^-CD1c^+$ cells (cDC2s) in human PBMCs were negative for CD88 (**Supplementary Figure 2B**). Moreover, these $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells highly expressed CD163 (**Supplementary Figure 2C**), suggesting that our gating strategy indeed identifies human DC3 subset as $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells. Then, we compared the ratios of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells vs. cDC2s between splenocytes in hNOJ mice and human PBMCs, and found that they were approximately seven times higher in human PBMCs than in splenocytes of hNOJ mice (**Supplementary Figure 2D**). Nevertheless, this atypical cellular subset, as well as cDC1s and cDC2s, was found at increased frequencies in IVT-hNOJ mice compared to untreated hNOJ mice (**Supplementary Figure 2E**). Thus, we identified $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells that were induced in IVT-hNOJ mice at elevated frequencies.

Next, we examined the expression of other DC- and monocyte/macrophage-related surface markers (CLEC9A, CLEC10A, HLA-DR, CD163, CD5, and CD88) on these subsets in the spleens of hNOJ mice (**Figure 1D**). CLEC9A and CLEC10A were selectively expressed in cDC1 and cDC2, respectively, as expected since they have been previously utilized as cDC1 and cDC2 markers (52, 53). Interestingly, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells expressed cDC2 marker CLEC10A at frequencies similar to cDC2s, but $CD14^+$ monocyte-like cells did not. We verified the expression of HLA-DR in all four subsets in hNOJ mice, in corroboration with the results of the previous study (54), and HLA-DR level on $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells was closer to that observed on cDC2s than to the HLA-DR level observed on monocytes. Thus, our CLEC10A and HLA-DR expression data support a similarity between $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2s.

Recently, a new DC subset was identified that is phenotypically different from cDC1 and cDC2; therefore, it was denominated DC3 (29). To further characterize $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, we examined the surface expression of other molecules that are differentially expressed among cDC1, cDC2, and DC3. CD163, a phenotypic marker for DC3 (29, 30, 55), was selectively expressed on $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, although the frequency of $CD163^+$ cells varied depending on the HSC donor (**Figure 1E**). In contrast, the cDC2-related marker, CD5 (56), was selectively expressed on cDC2, but not on $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells. The monocyte marker, CD88, was highly expressed on monocytes of hNOJ mice. In $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, some cells expressed CD88,

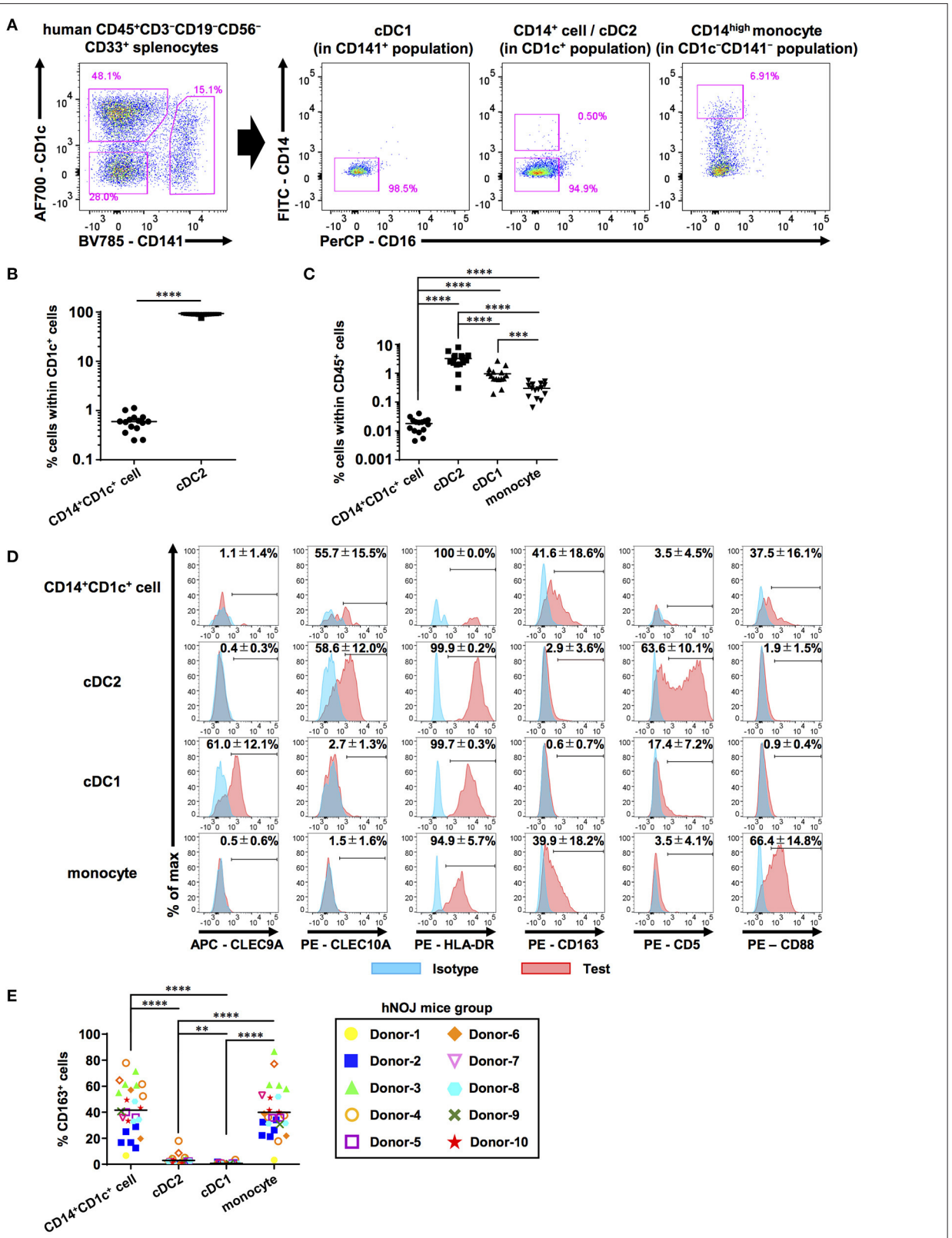


FIGURE 1 | Characterization of human DC populations in hNOJ mice. Cells were prepared from the spleen of humanized NOJ (hNOJ) mice following *in vivo* transfection (IVT). **(A)** A representative gating strategy for cDC1s, cDC2s, $CD14^{+}CD1c^{+}$ cells, and $CD14^{high}$ monocytes. **(B)** Individual percentages of $CD14^{+}CD1c^{+}$

(Continued)

FIGURE 1 | cells and cDC2s within CD1c$^+$ population ($n = 15$). A significant difference (****$P < 0.0001$) was determined using the ratio-paired t-test. **(C)** Individual percentages of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes within human CD45$^+$ cells ($n = 15$). Significant differences (***$P < 0.001$, ****$P < 0.0001$) were determined using the repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test. **(D)** Representative histogram profiles for subset-associated markers on CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes using flow cytometry (red: test marker staining, blue: isotype staining). The percentages in each panel show the mean ± SD of marker positive cells in each population (CLEC9A: $n = 8$, CLEC10A: $n = 4$, HLA-DR: $n = 4$, CD163: $n = 26$, CD5: $n = 5$, CD88: $n = 8$). **(E)** Individual percentages of CD163$^+$ cells within each cell population related to **(D)**. The same color-symbols show the same donor-derived hNOJ mice. Significant differences (**$P < 0.01$, ****$P < 0.0001$) were determined using the repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test.

but its expression was lower than monocytes like the CD14 expression pattern. Taken together, these results indicate that the phenotype of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells from hNOJ mice is highly similar to human DC3 phenotype.

CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ Cells Are Functionally Competent for Priming and Polarizing Naïve CD4$^+$ T Cells

We addressed whether CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells can activate naïve CD4$^+$ T cells. First, we performed an allogeneic mixed lymphocyte reaction to evaluate CD4$^+$ T-cell priming capabilities of these populations. CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDCs, and monocytes were isolated and co-cultured with CTV-labeled allogeneic naïve CD4$^+$ T cells derived from human PBMCs. After co-culture for 5 days, the proliferation of CD4$^+$ T cells was monitored by CTV degradation using flow cytometry (**Figures 2A,B**). Co-cultures of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC2s, and cDC1s induced proliferation of naïve CD4$^+$ T cells, whereas co-culture of monocytes induced little proliferation of naïve CD4$^+$ T cells at the level similar to the culture condition of CD4$^+$ T cells alone (**Figure 2C**).

After T-cell priming, DCs polarize naïve CD4$^+$ T cells into divergent T-cell subsets depending on DC functions (57). Therefore, it is important to clarify which types of T cell subsets are induced following interaction with individual DC subsets. After co-culture for 5 days with either CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC2s, or cDC1s, CD4$^+$ T cells were restimulated with PMA and ionomycin for 6 h. Then, we evaluated the frequencies of proliferated CD4$^+$ T cells (CTV^{low}CD4$^+$ T cells) that produced Th1 and Th2 cytokines (IFN-γ and IL-4, respectively) using ICS (**Figure 2D**, **Supplementary Figure 3A**). We first examined the frequency of these CD4$^+$ T cells within total CD4$^+$ T cells to evaluate how much the co-cultured DC subset polarized naive CD4$^+$ T cells. However, since the degree of cell proliferation among samples varied greatly, there is no significant difference in the amount of polarized CD4$^+$ T cells (**Supplementary Figure 3B**). Therefore, to accurately characterize the induced polarization, we focused only on proliferated CD4$^+$ T cells and compared the frequency of cytokine-producing cells, and observed that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells have greater Th1-polarizing capacity compared with cDC2 (**Figure 2E**). These results indicate that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells can be discriminated from cDC2s by their functional aspects. Of note, a previous study has shown similar Th1-polarizing capacity in DC3s of human PBMCs (31). Thus, the Th1-polarizing capacity, in addition to phenotypic markers, highlights the similarity between CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells and DC3s. We also evaluated Th17-polarizing capacity based on IL-17A expression, another characteristic of DC3s (30). However, we did not observe IL-17A$^+$CD4$^+$ T cells within CD4$^+$ T cells that were stimulated with CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC1s, and cDC2s (**Supplementary Figures 3C,D**). Collectively, our data demonstrate a functional similarity between CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells from hNOJ mice and DC3s from human PBMCs.

Transcriptional Profile Reveals DC3-Specific and Inflammatory Signatures in CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ Cells

We characterized transcriptional profiles of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells and compared them with those of cDC2s and monocytes. CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, cDC2s, and monocytes were isolated from splenocytes pooled from same donor HSC-derived hNOJ mice. Three mouse groups from different donors were used. When RNA-seq analysis was carried out, one analysis from monocytes was excluded because cDNA amplification was insufficient. First, to elucidate whether CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells were transcriptionally profiled as a population closer to the cDC2 population or to the monocyte population, we performed the hierarchical clustering using all DEGs among all cell subsets (**Figure 3A**; $|\mathrm{Log_2FC}| > 1.5$, p-value < 0.01). Three clusters of each cell subset were formed, and the cluster of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells was found to be closer to cDC2s than to monocytes. We also performed the hierarchical clustering of 488 genes, which are annotated in Gene Ontology database as contributing to "immune system process" and expressed in at least one sample (**Figure 3B**). Similar to the result of clustering using DEGs, the cluster of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells was closer to cDC2s than monocytes. Interestingly, both groups of genes upregulated in cDC2 clusters and monocyte clusters tended to be upregulated in clusters of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells (**Figure 3A**), suggesting that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells have both transcriptional characteristics of cDC2 and monocyte. Therefore, we compared the similarity of CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells of hNOJ mice to the human CD1c$^+$ DC subsets or monocyte-related subset using public data. The results showed that CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells were closest to cDC2 of hNOJ mice, followed by human-derived cDC2 and DC3 clusters (**Supplementary Figure 4**).

To further characterize CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells, we identified DEGs between CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells vs. cDC2s and CD14$^+$CD1c$^+$ cells vs. monocytes in hNOJ mice ($|\mathrm{Log_2FC}| > 1.5$, p-value < 0.01). All DEGs were listed in **Supplementary Table 3**, and genes in this table that have been previously reported to be characteristic of human DC3, cDC2, and monocyte (29, 31, 32) were selected and labeled in the volcano plot

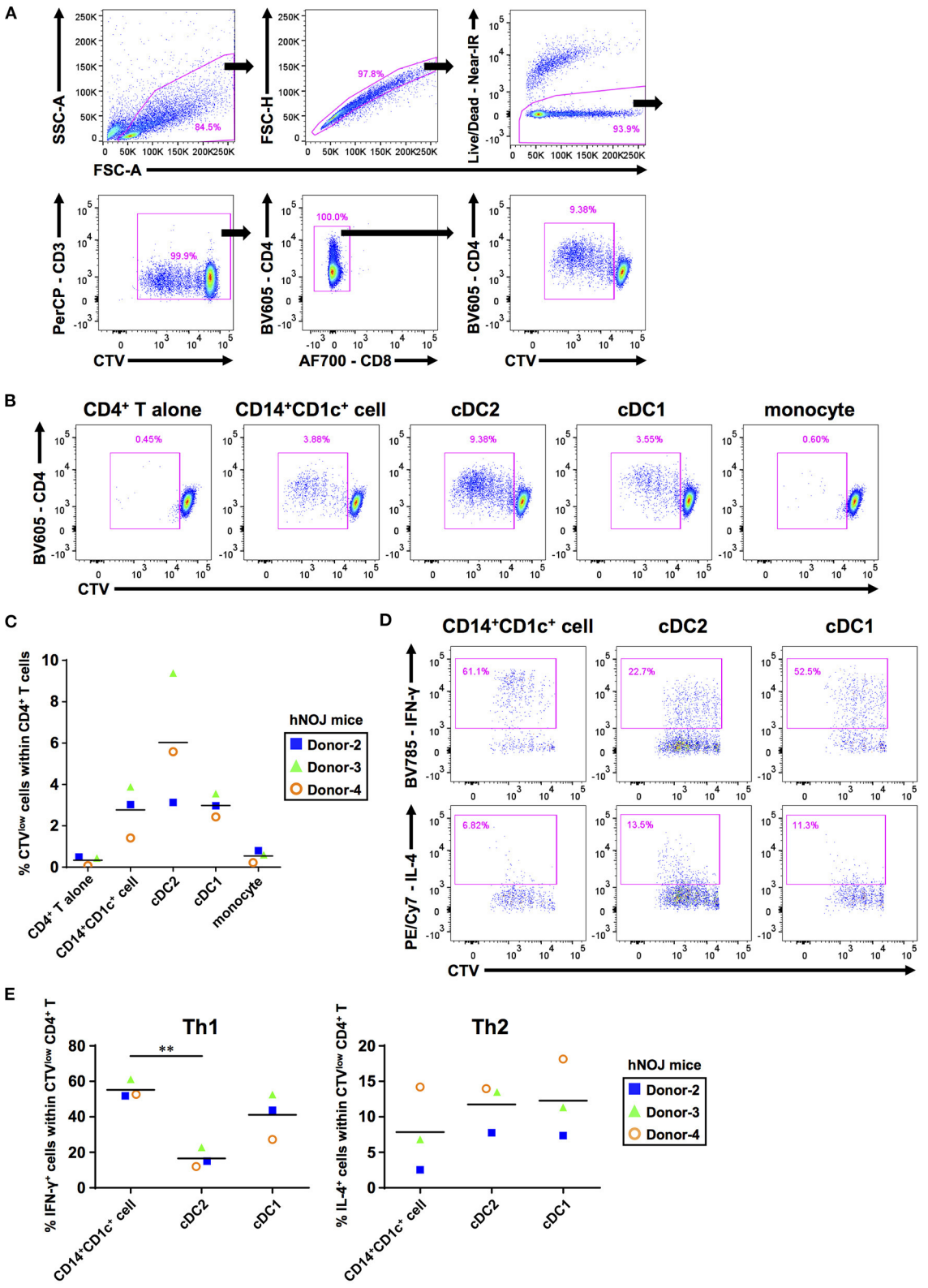


FIGURE 2 | The ability to prime and polarize Th cells among human dendritic cell populations derived from hNOJ mice. DCs and monocytes were isolated from pooled spleens of donor-matched hNOJ mice following IVT, and $CD4^+$ T cells were prepared from allogeneic human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. $CD4^+$ T cells

(Continued)

FIGURE 2 | were subjected to flow cytometric analysis following co-culture for 5 days with DCs or monocytes. **(A)** A representative gating strategy for $CD4^+$ T-cell proliferation. **(B)** Representative flow cytometry profiles of $CD4^+$ T-cell proliferation based on the CellTrace Violet (CTV) intensity in each co-culture condition. **(C)** Individual percentages of CTV^{low} cells within $CD4^+$ T cells. The same color symbols show the same donor-derived hNOJ mice. The repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test was used to compare among co-culture conditions, and no significant differences were observed. **(D)** Representative flow cytometry profiles of IFN-γ *and* IL-4 expression in $CD4^+$ T cells. **(E)** Individual percentages of IFN-γ^+ cells (Th1; $n = 3$) and IL-4^+ cells (Th2; $n = 3$) within $CTV^{low}CD4^+$ T cells. The same color symbols show the same donor-derived hNOJ mice. Significant differences (**$P < 0.01$) were determined using the repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test.

(**Figure 3C**). In a comparison of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2 of hNOJ mice, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells highly expressed *CD14* and *CD163*, whereas cDC2s expressed *CD1c* and *CD5*. These transcriptional data were consistent with the surface expression profiles shown in **Figure 1**. In addition, we observed the upregulation of *S100A8*, *S100A9*, and *IL-6* in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, which are related to inflammation (58). Moreover, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells exhibited higher expression of DC3-related genes, including *S100A12*, *TMEM176A,* and *TMEM176B* (29, 31). In a comparison of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and monocytes of hNOJ mice, similar to previous reports of DEGs in human DC3s and monocytes (31, 32), $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells highly expressed *CD1c, CLEC10A, GPR183, HLA-DQA1* and *HLA-DPB1*, while monocytes highly expressed *S100A8, S100A9, S100A12, FCAR, TLR4* and *VCAN*.

GSEA clarifies any enrichment of specific gene signatures in a pairwise comparison of gene expression data derived from two cell populations (49); therefore, it was applied to determine the similarity between $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells from hNOJ mice and DC3s from human PBMCs. We used published gene signatures of DC3s (DC3 > ALL and DC3 > cDC2) and cDC2s (cDC2 > ALL and cDC2 > DC3) (**Supplementary Table 2**), according to Villani et al. where DC3/cDC2 was compared with other DC subsets in which $CD14^+$ cells were excluded (29). DC3 gene signatures (DC3 > ALL and DC3 > cDC2) were significantly enriched in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells (**Figure 3D**; DC3 > ALL: NES = 1.42, $q = 0.027$; DC3 > DC2: NES = 1.74, $q < 0.001$), whereas a cDC2 gene signatures (cDC2 > DC3) were significantly enriched in cDC2s from hNOJ mice (**Figure 3D**; NES = −1.49, $q = 0.026$). Therefore, these results indicate that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells from hNOJ mice are a subset closely related to DC3s from human PBMCs, based on transcriptional profiles.

$CD14^+CD1c^+$ Cells Express Pro-inflammatory Mediators by LPS Administration

Since transcriptional analysis revealed the inflammatory signatures of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, we next examined whether $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells exert a pro-inflammatory response in acute inflammation.

When LPS was administrated to hNOJ mice to produce acute inflammation, we observed that LPS had little effect on the absolute numbers of all myeloid cell subsets ($CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC1s, cDC2s, and monocytes), although there was a large variation among individual mice (**Figure 4A**).

Then, we analyzed the expression of two intracellular inflammation-related proteins, namely S100A8 and S100A9 (also known together as "calprotectin"), and of two cytokines, namely IL-6 and TNF-α, in each cell subset using flow cytometry and compared their levels between steady (non-LPS-stimulated) state and acute inflammatory state (**Figure 4B**). The gating threshold of $S100A8^+$ and $S100A9^+$ cells was set with reference to the flow cytometry profiles of cDC2, which does not express S100A8 and S100A9 (31). The gating threshold of IL-6^+ and TNF-α^+ cells was set by the isotype control staining (**Supplementary Figures 5A,B**). As a result, we found that most $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and monocytes, but not cDC1s and cDC2s, expressed S100A8 and S100A9, regardless of LPS administration (**Figures 4C,D**). In addition, the frequencies of IL-6 producing cells were significantly higher in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells than in all subsets except for cDC2s in steady state (**Figure 4E**). After LPS injection, the frequencies of IL-6 producing cells were elevated in all subsets except for cDC1s, but $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells reached the highest numbers of IL-6-producing cells among all subsets from the same mice (**Figure 4E**). Similar to DC3s (31), we also found TNF-α expression in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells after LPS injection (**Figure 4F**). Collectively, our data show that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells constitutively produce inflammatory-related calprotectin and upregulate pro-inflammatory cytokines under acute inflammatory conditions in humanized mice.

DISCUSSION

Since DC3s have been proposed as a DC subpopulation distinct from cDC2s (29), the functional and transcriptional profiles of DC3s have been investigated in several studies using human peripheral blood (30–32). However, tissue-resident DC3s remain uncharacterized owing to limited access to tissue cells. Therefore, it is desirable to establish a small animal model that is able to reproduce the development of DC3s. Here, we have identified inflammatory $CD14^+CD1c^+$ DCs in humanized mice as the equivalent to DC3s in humans.

In this study, we investigated whether humanized mice are able to develop a DC subpopulation similar to human DC3s by focusing on the identity of $CD14^+$ cells within the $CD1c^+$ cell population. To examine this, we used our previously established humanized mouse model in which human FLT3L and GM-CSF were expressed by using an IVT strategy (21). In our previous study (21), expression of human FLT3L and GM-CSF enhanced cDC1 and cDC2 development. This study shows that it also promoted $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cell development

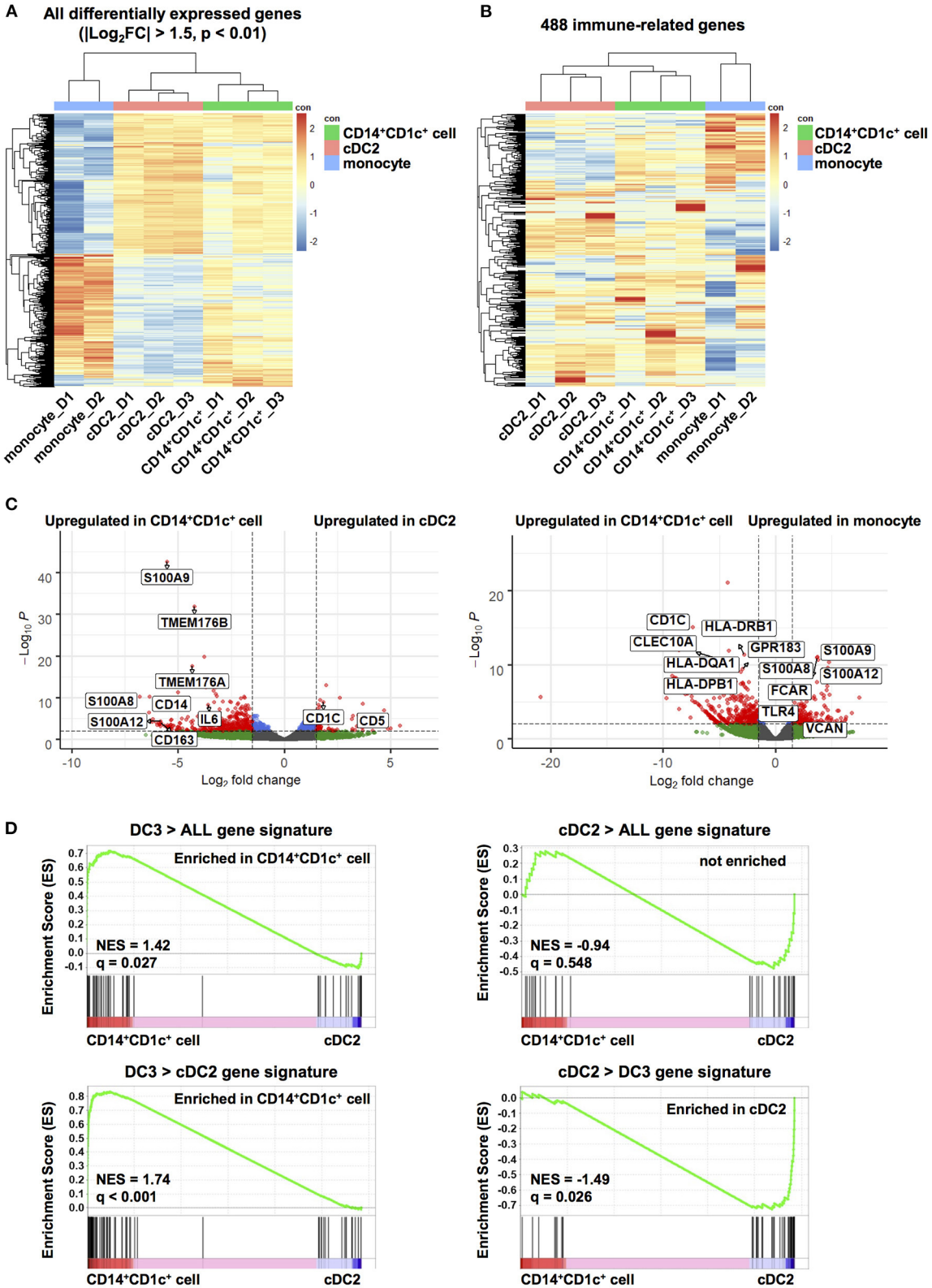


FIGURE 3 | Transcriptome analysis of human dendritic cell populations in hNOJ mice. Total RNA was extracted from $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, and monocytes isolated from the spleen of IVT-hNOJ mice and sequenced. **(A)** Heatmap visualization of the z-scores for the all DEGs among $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells ($n = 3$), cDC2s

(Continued)

FIGURE 3 | ($n = 3$), and monocytes ($n = 2$) obtained ($|Log_2FC| > 1.5$, p-value < 0.01) using the hierarchical clustering analysis. **(B)** Heatmap visualization of the z-scores for 488 genes expressed in at least one sample among $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells ($n = 3$), cDC2s ($n = 3$), and monocytes ($n = 2$) obtained using the hierarchical clustering analysis using with the sets of genes corresponding to Gene Ontology annotation "immune system process." The colors in the heatmap indicate high (red) or low (blue) expression across the sample set. **(C)** Volcano plots displaying DEGs between two subsets in hNOJ mice ($CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells vs. cDC2s, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells vs. monocytes). Genes with $|Log_2(\text{fold change})| > 1.5$, and p-value < 0.01 were considered significant (red plot). **(D)** GSEA comparing $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2s derived from hNOJ mice using published cDC2s and DC3s gene signatures (29). Statistical significance was defined by normalized enrichment score (NES) and q-value calculated with GSEA software using the default parameter.

(**Supplementary Figure 2E**). Recent reports regarding the ontogeny of DC3s indicate that enhanced differentiation of DC3s can be achieved through administration of FLT3L and/or GM-CSF (30, 31). Therefore, we considered our FLT3L- and GM-CSF-IVT strategy reasonable to investigate the development of DC3s in humanized mice. However, in this study, we encountered difficulties in analyzing all DC subsets in the peripheral blood of hNOJ mice because of low yield, notwithstanding FLT3L and GM-CSF expression. Because of this limitation, we were unable to compare the $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells in the spleen with those in the blood. It will be necessary to clarify whether the DC3-like $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells observed in the spleen are differentiated *in situ* from the progenitor or have entered the spleen from the blood.

The $CD1c^+$ population from hNOJ mice consisted of heterogeneous DCs with differential expression of CD5, CD14, and CD163 (**Figure 1D**), similar to the $CD1c^+$ population from human peripheral blood (29, 30, 56). In general, during flow cytometric analysis, $CD14^+$ cells are first gated out, in order to separate cDCs from $CD14^+$ monocytes. In contrast, we first focused on the DC-like population with cDC-specific markers, followed by fractionation of DCs depending on the CD14 expression level (21). This gating strategy allowed us to capture DC3-like $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells from a heterogeneous $CD1c^+$ population (**Figures 1A,B**). Recent studies analyzing DC3s isolated from human PBMCs also adopted similar gating strategies, in which CD14-positive cells were not excluded (30, 31). Although these studies used a different set of markers to identify DC3s (e.g., CD5, CD163, BTLA), they consistently used CD14 marker as one of the selecting markers for DC3s. These studies showed much larger DC3 populations (DC3:cDC2 = 1:2 to 1:6) in human PBMCs (30, 31) than our $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cell population ($CD14^+CD1c^+$ cell:cDC2 = 1:150) in the spleen of hNOJ mice (**Figure 1B**). When we analyzed human PBMCs using the same gating strategy as the analysis for hNOJ mice (**Supplementary Figure 2A**), the ratio of $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells to cDC2s was 1:20 and was lower than the previous studies (30, 31), possibly due to different gating strategies. However, the ratio was still higher than that of hNOJ mice (**Supplementary Figure 2D**). This difference in the ratio of DC3 ($CD14^+CD1c^+$ cell population) to cDC2 between human and hNOJ mice may be due to the difference in developmental conditions within humanized mouse models and humans, including the lack of all human cytokines other than FLT3L and GM-CSF in hNOJ mice. $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells found in humanized mice may not fully represent *bona fide* DC3s because of different human cytokine milieu and low expression of CD88 in some $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells. However, our identification of a DC subset distinct from cDC2s, on the basis of CD14 expression level, may be an important finding toward unifying the fractionation of DC3s, which still varies among research groups.

In human myeloid cells, CD14 and CD1c double-positive cells include not only DC3s but also monocyte-derived macrophages and MoDCs (30, 59–61). Unlike macrophages, DCs are known to be fully capable of activating naïve T cells (61, 62). We showed that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells as well as other cDCs, primed and promoted the proliferation of naïve $CD4^+$ T cells at higher levels than did monocytes (**Figure 2C**), supporting a distinct functionality of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells from macrophages. Moreover, it is difficult to distinguish between DC3s and MoDCs because their functionality and transcription profiles tend to overlap conspicuously and no discriminative markers have been reported yet (13). However, our transcriptional analysis demonstrated that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells isolated from hNOJ mice are closer to cDC2s and DC3s than to MoDCs in humans (**Supplementary Figure 4**). In addition, the development of inflammatory MoDC is believed to require IL-4 (63, 64), and the development of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells in hNOJ mice was enhanced in the absence of human IL-4 (**Supplementary Figure 2E**). These results indicated that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells isolated from hNOJ mice could be discriminated from monocyte-derived macrophages and MoDCs.

Recent studies on DC3s share a common understanding that $CD14^+$ DC3s, as well as cDC2s, stimulate and induce proliferation of naïve T cells (29–31). Bourdely et al. (31) showed that naïve T cells could be polarized into Th1 cells, whereas Dutertre et al. (30) showed that they could be significantly polarized into Th17 cells but not into Th1 cells. This difference may depend on the activation status of DCs: the former study used DC3s that was activated using multiple TLR ligands after isolation (31), and the latter study used unstimulated DC3s after isolation (30). In the present study, we demonstrated that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells polarized Th1 cells but not Th17 cells (**Figure 2E** and **Supplementary Figure 3D**), corroborating with the results of the study by Bourdely et al. (31) regarding the properties of DC3s. Since we previously observed that IVT of hNOJ mice with FLT3L- and GM-CSF-encoding plasmids could enhance the activation/maturation of cDCs (21), it is likely that activated $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells may show similar properties to DC3s as reported by Bourdely et al. (31).

Although $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells did not polarize Th17 cells, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells markedly produced pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF-α in LPS-induced acute inflammation (**Figures 4E,F**). These pro-inflammatory signatures were similar to DC3s, which have been reported to be more potent producers of pro-inflammatory cytokines (namely IL-1β,

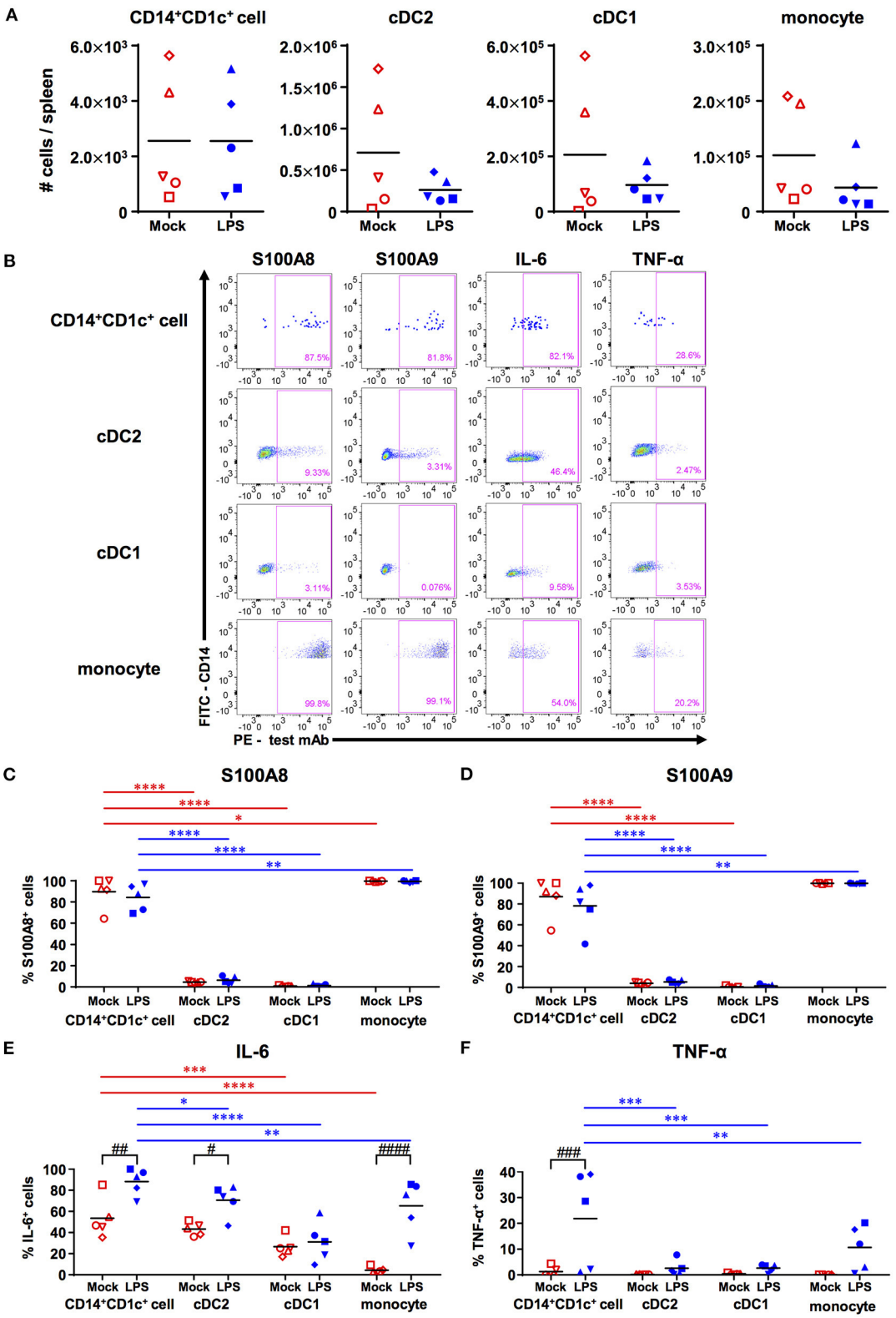


FIGURE 4 | Responsiveness of human dendritic cell populations in hNOJ mice against LPS-induced acute inflammation. Cells were prepared from the spleen of IVT-hNOJ mice following intraperitoneal LPS injection. **(A)** Individual absolute cell numbers of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes within human

(Continued)

FIGURE 4 | $CD45^+$ cells (Mock: $n = 5$, LPS: $n = 5$). The Mann-Whitney *U* test was used, and no significant differences were observed. The distinct symbols show each separate hNOJ mouse. **(B)** Representative flow cytometry profiles of intracellular inflammation-related proteins/cytokines (S100A8, S100A9, IL-6, and TNF-α) in cell populations. **(C–F)** Individual percentages of the cells expressing **(C)** S100A8, **(D)** S100A9, **(E)** IL-6, and **(F)** TNF-α (Mock: $n = 5$, LPS: $n = 5$). Significant differences ($^*P < 0.05$, $^{**}P < 0.01$, $^{***}P < 0.001$, $^{****}P < 0.0001$) between $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and each other subset under the same conditions (red: mock, blue: LPS) were determined using the repeated-measures two-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test. In addition, significant differences ($^{\#}P < 0.05$, $^{\#\#}P < 0.01$, $^{\#\#\#}P < 0.001$, and $^{\#\#\#\#}P < 0.0001$) between Mock and LPS conditions in same cell subsets were determined by repeated-measures two-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test. The distinct symbols show each separate hNOJ mouse.

IL-8, and TNF-α) than cDC2s under various stimulated conditions (30–32). In addition, most of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells constitutively produced S100A8 and S100A9, regardless of the LPS administration (**Figures 4C,D**). S100A8 and S100A9 are collectively known as calprotectin, mainly produced by neutrophils and monocytes/macrophages in response to inflammation by autoimmunity or infection (58, 65). Moreover, recent studies using RNA-seq analysis have shown that mRNA of S100A8 and S100A9 is constitutively expressed in DC3s derived from healthy donors (29–31). These results suggest that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells are a potent pro-inflammatory DC subset, like DC3s.

The gene signature adopted for DC3s in the transcriptional analysis in recent studies (30, 31), including our present one, is based on the results of Villani et al. (29). Our bulk RNA-seq performed on $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells showed a gene profile close to *bona fide* DC3s (**Figure 3D**), because gene signatures of DC3s (DC3 > cDC2 and DC3 > ALL) reported by Villani et al. (29) were enriched in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells. However, the gene signature of cDC2s (cDC2 > ALL) (29) overlapped in $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and could not clearly distinguish between $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2s of hNOJ mice (**Figure 3D**). In addition, although Cytlak et al. reported that DC3s expressed higher levels of IL-1β than cDC2 (32), our RNA-Seq results showed that the expression levels of IL-1β transcripts were comparable between $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2, resulting in unidentified *IL-1β* in DEGs (**Supplementary Table 3**). The discrepancy would be due to the different cell isolation/separation strategy, e.g., we isolated $CD14^+$ cells from $CD1c^+$ cells as a DC3 counterpart, whereas Villani et al. (29) separated between DC3s and cDC2s among $CD14^-CD1c^+$ cells by scRNA-seq analysis. Indeed, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells in hNOJ mice exhibited heterogeneous surface CD163 expression (**Figure 1E**), whereas *bona fide* DC3s and cDC2s in human PBMCs were clearly distinguished as CD163-positive cells and CD163-negative cells, respectively (29). In the future, it will be necessary to clarify which subpopulations among $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells are equivalent to *bona fide* DC3s, based on heterogeneous CD163 expression utilizing single-cell RNA-seq.

In conclusion, our phenotypical, transcriptional, and functional analyses showed that $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells were distinct DC subsets from cDC2s even in the same $CD1c^+$ population, and that the characteristics of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells were similar to those of recently described DC3s (29–31). Therefore, our results provide further proof for the utilization of the humanized mouse model, which enables the reconstruction of human DC heterogeneity as cDC2s and DC3s within the $CD1c^+$ population. Given the current lack of DC3 counterparts in mice and the recent reports of DC3-specific progenitor cells (31, 32), our humanized mouse model is expected to provide a useful platform to clarify *in vivo* ontogeny and dynamics of DC3s. Additionally, this humanized mouse model may also be helpful to investigate the response of DC3s to specific pathogens in future studies.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

We have deposited RNA-seq data in Sequence Read Archive (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sra). Accession number is PRJNA687607.

ETHICS STATEMENT

Human umbilical cord blood samples were obtained from donors after receiving written informed consent, and they were donated by the Japanese Red Cross Society Kanto-Koshinetsu Block Blood Center (Tokyo, Japan). Human peripheral blood samples were obtained from healthy Japanese adult volunteers, after receiving written informed consent. The use of human cord blood and peripheral blood was approved by the Medical Research Ethics Committee of the NIID for the Use of Human Subjects (protocol numbers 835 and 887, respectively). All mice were treated in accordance with the guidelines of the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the NIID (protocol numbers 117027, 118056, and 119024).

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RIwab, KT, and YT: study design. RIwab, KI, KT, and YT: data curation. RIwab, KT, RW, and RIwak: acquisition of data. RIwab, KI, KT, RW, YT-Y, and YT: analysis and interpretation of data. RIwab, KI, KT, RW, HM, YT-Y, HT, and YT: validation. RIwab and KI: writing the original manuscript. KT and YT: review and/or revision of the manuscript. All authors: contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS) KAKENHI Grant Numbers JP17K08800 (KT), JP19J14450 (RIwab), and JP20K07545 (YT). This work was also supported by Platform Project for Supporting Drug Discovery and Life Science Research (Basis for Supporting Innovative Drug Discovery and Life Science Research; BINDS) under

Grant Number JP19am0101104 (HT) and Research Program on Emerging and Re-emerging Infectious Diseases under Grant Number JP20fk0108141 (YT) from the Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development (AMED).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Masahito Hosokawa and Miki Yamazaki (Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan) for the technical support during RNA-seq analysis. Also, we would like to thank the Japanese Red Cross Society Kanto-Koshinetsu Block Blood Center for donating human umbilical cord blood samples, Dr. Seiji Okada (Kumamoto University, Kumamoto, Japan) for providing NOJ mice, and the Human Genome Center (University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan) for providing the supercomputing resources.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.643040/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Table 1 | List of hNOJ mice used in the present study.

Supplementary Table 2 | Gene signatures used in GSEA analysis.

Supplementary Table 3 | List of differentially expressed genes in the present study.

Supplementary Figure 1 | Flow cytometric gate setting of human DC and monocyte populations in the present study. Cells were prepared from the spleen of hNOJ mice following IVT and human peripheral blood. **(A)** A representative gating strategy for $CD141^+$ population, $CD1c^+$ population, and $CD1c^-CD141^-$ (DN) population of hNOJ mice. **(B)** Representative flow cytometry profiles for cDC1s, cDC2s, $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, and $CD14^{high}$ monocytes with anti-CD14 monoclonal antibody (mAb) staining (upper panels) and with its isotype control staining (lower panels). **(C)** A representative flow cytometry profile for $CD14^{high}CD16^-$ classical monocytes in DN population of human PBMCs under the same staining condition of hNOJ mice samples. **(D)** Representative flow cytometry profiles for $CD14^{high}$ and $CD14^{low}$ cells in DN population of hNOJ mice. The histogram shows the PE-fluorescence intensity of $CD14^{high}$ cells (red: anti-CD88 mAb staining, orange: isotype control staining) and $CD14^{low}$ cells (blue: anti-CD88 mAb staining, green: isotype control staining).

Supplementary Figure 2 | Characterization of human DC and monocyte populations in humans and hNOJ mice. Cells were prepared from human peripheral blood and the spleen of naïve hNOJ mice or hNOJ mice following IVT. **(A)** Representative flow cytometry profiles for $CD1c^+$ population and DN population of human PBMCs. **(B)** A representative histogram profile of CD88 expression on $CD1c^+$ population and DN population of human PBMCs [red: $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells, orange: $CD14^-CD1c^+$ cells (cDC2), blue: $CD14^{high}CD1c^+$ cells, $CD14^{high}CD16^-$ DN cells (classical monocyte)]. **(C)** Representative histogram profiles of CD163 expression on $CD14^{low}CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, and classical monocytes in human PBMCs (red: test marker staining, blue: isotype control staining). The percentages in each panel show the mean ± SD of marker positive cells in each population ($n = 5$). **(D)** Individual percentages of $CD14^+(CD14^{low})CD1c^+$ cells and cDC2s within $CD1c^+$ population in hNOJ mice ($n = 15$) and humans ($n = 5$). A significant difference ($^{***}P < 0.001$) was determined using the Mann-Whitney *U* test. **(E)** Individual percentages of $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes within human $CD45^+$ cells in naïve hNOJ mice ($n = 5$) and IVT-hNOJ mice ($n = 15$). Significant differences ($^{**}P < 0.01$, $^{***}P < 0.001$) were determined using the Mann-Whitney *U* test.

Supplementary Figure 3 | Expression of IFN-γ, IL-4, and IL-17A in $CD4^+$ T cells co-cultured with human DC subsets. **(A)** Gating strategy for IFN-γ^+ cells (upper panels) and IL-4^+ cells (lower panels) using identical cDC2 co-cultured $CD4^+$ T cell samples stained with test and isotype antibodies. **(B)** Individual percentages of IFN-γ^+CTV^{low} cells (Th1; $n = 3$) and IL-4^+CTV^{low} cells (Th2; $n = 3$) within total $CD4^+$ T cells. The Same color symbols show the same donor-derived hNOJ mice. The repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test was used, and no significant differences were observed. **(C)** Representative flow cytometry profiles of IL-$17A^+$ cells within $CD4^+$ T cells. **(D)** Individual percentages of IL-$17A^+CTV^{low}$ cells within total $CD4^+$ T cells and IL-$17A^+$ cells within $CTV^{low}CD4^+$ T cells. The same color symbols show the same donor-derived hNOJ mice. The repeated-measures one-way ANOVA followed by the Holm-Sidak's multiple comparison test was used, and no significant differences were observed.

Supplementary Figure 4 | Hierarchical clustering analysis among $CD1c^+$ DC subsets and monocyte-related subsets in hNOJ mice and humans. Heatmap visualization of the z-scores for the 1,000 most variable genes among hNOJ mice samples [$CD14^+CD1c^+$ cell ($n = 3$), cDC2 ($n = 3$), and monocyte ($n = 2$)] and human samples [$CD5^+$ cDC2 ($n = 4$), DC3 ($n = 4$), classical monocyte (cMo; $n = 4$), intermediate monocyte (iMo; $n = 4$), non-classical monocyte (ncMo; $n = 4$), monocyte-derived DC (MoDC; $n = 3$), monocyte-derived macrophage (MDM; $n = 3$), and Langerhans cell (LC, $n = 3$)] using the hierarchical clustering analysis.

Supplementary Figure 5 | Flow cytometric gate setting of IL-6^+ cells and TNF-α^+ cells in cell subsets. Cells were prepared from the spleen of IVT-hNOJ mice following intraperitoneal LPS injection. **(A)** Representative flow cytometry profiles for $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes with anti-IL-6 mAb staining (left panels) and with its isotype control staining (right panels). **(B)** Representative flow cytometry profiles for $CD14^+CD1c^+$ cells, cDC2s, cDC1s, and monocytes with anti-TNF-α mAb staining (left panels) and with its isotype control staining (right panels).

REFERENCES

1. Banchereau J, Steinman RM. Dendritic cells and the control of immunity. *Nature.* (1998) 392:245–52. doi: 10.1038/32588
2. Schlitzer A, McGovern N, Ginhoux F. Dendritic cells and monocyte-derived cells: two complementary and integrated functional systems. *Semin Cell Dev Biol.* (2015) 41:9–22. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.03.011
3. Steinman RM, Hawiger D, Nussenzweig MC. Tolerogenic dendritic cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2003) 21:685–711. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141040
4. Granot T, Senda T, Carpenter DJ, Matsuoka N, Weiner J, Gordon CL, et al. Dendritic cells display subset and tissue-specific maturation dynamics over human life. *Immunity.* (2017) 46:504–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.02.019
5. Guilliams M, Ginhoux F, Jakubzick C, Naik SH, Onai N, Schraml BU, et al. Dendritic cells, monocytes and macrophages: a unified nomenclature based on ontogeny. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2014) 14:571–8. doi: 10.1038/nri3712
6. Lutz MB, Strobl H, Schuler G, Romani N. GM-CSF monocyte-derived cells and Langerhans cells as part of the dendritic cell family. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1388. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01388
7. McGovern N, Chan JK, Ginhoux F. Dendritic cells in humans–from fetus to adult. *Int Immunol.* (2015) 27:65–72. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxu091
8. Anselmi G, Helft J, Guermonprez P. Development and function of human dendritic cells in humanized mice models. *Mol Immunol.* (2020) 125:151–61. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2020.07.005
9. Cohn L, Chatterjee B, Esselborn F, Smed-Sorensen A, Nakamura N, Chalouni C, et al. Antigen delivery to early endosomes eliminates the superiority of human blood $BDCA3^+$ dendritic cells at cross presentation. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:1049–63. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121251
10. Segura E, Durand M, Amigorena S. Similar antigen cross-presentation capacity and phagocytic functions in all freshly isolated human lymphoid organ-resident dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* (2013) 210:1035–47. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121103

11. Collin M, Bigley V. Human dendritic cell subsets: an update. *Immunology.* (2018) 154:3–20. doi: 10.1111/imm.12888
12. Villadangos JA, Shortman K. Found in translation: the human equivalent of mouse $CD8^+$ dendritic cells. *J Exp Med.* (2010) 207:1131–4. doi: 10.1084/jem.20100985
13. Villar J, Segura E. Decoding the heterogeneity of human dendritic cell subsets. *Trends Immunol.* (2020) 41:1062–71. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2020.10.002
14. Lai J, Mardiana S, House IG, Sek K, Henderson MA, Giuffrida L, et al. Adoptive cellular therapy with T cells expressing the dendritic cell growth factor Flt3L drives epitope spreading and antitumor immunity. *Nat Immunol.* (2020) 21:914–26. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0676-7
15. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic cells in cancer immunology and immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2020) 20:7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z
16. Zaneti AB, Yamamoto MM, Sulczewski FB, Almeida BDS, Souza HFS, Ferreira NS, et al. Dendritic cell targeting using a DNA vaccine induces specific antibodies and $CD4^{(+)}$ T cells to the dengue virus envelope protein domain III. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:59. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00059
17. Billerbeck E, Barry WT, Mu K, Dorner M, Rice CM, Ploss A. Development of human $CD4^+FoxP3^+$ regulatory T cells in human stem cell factor-, granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor-, and interleukin-3-expressing NOD-SCID IL2Rγ(null) humanized mice. *Blood.* (2011) 117:3076–86. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-301507
18. Rongvaux A, Willinger T, Martinek J, Strowig T, Gearty SV, Teichmann LL, et al. Development and function of human innate immune cells in a humanized mouse model. *Nat Biotechnol.* (2014) 32:364–72. doi: 10.1038/nbt.2858
19. Tanaka S, Saito Y, Kunisawa J, Kurashima Y, Wake T, Suzuki N, et al. Development of mature and functional human myeloid subsets in hematopoietic stem cell-engrafted NOD/SCID/IL2rγKO mice. *J Immunol.* (2012) 188:6145–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103660
20. Traggiai E, Chicha L, Mazzucchelli L, Bronz L, Piffaretti JC, Lanzavecchia A, et al. Development of a human adaptive immune system in cord blood cell-transplanted mice. *Science.* (2004) 304:104–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1093933
21. Iwabuchi R, Ikeno S, Kobayashi-Ishihara M, Takeyama H, Ato M, Tsunetsugu-Yokota Y, et al. Introduction of human Flt3-L and GM-CSF into humanized mice enhances the reconstitution and maturation of myeloid dendritic cells and the development of $Foxp3^{(+)}CD4^{(+)}$ T cells. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1042. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01042
22. Brehm MA, Shultz LD, Luban J, Greiner DL. Overcoming current limitations in humanized mouse research. *J Infect Dis.* (2013) 208(Suppl 2):S125–30. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jit319
23. Ito M, Hiramatsu H, Kobayashi K, Suzue K, Kawahata M, Hioki K, et al. NOD/SCID/gamma(c)(null) mouse: an excellent recipient mouse model for engraftment of human cells. *Blood.* (2002) 100:3175–82. doi: 10.1182/blood-2001-12-0207
24. Manz MG. Human-hemato-lymphoid-system mice: opportunities and challenges. *Immunity.* (2007) 26:537–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.05.001
25. Ding Y, Wilkinson A, Idris A, Fancke B, O'Keeffe M, Khalil D, et al. FLT3-ligand treatment of humanized mice results in the generation of large numbers of $CD141^+$ and $CD1c^+$ dendritic cells *in vivo*. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:1982–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302391
26. Minoda Y, Virshup I, Leal Rojas I, Haigh O, Wong Y, Miles JJ, et al. Human $CD141^{(+)}$ Dendritic cell and $CD1c^{(+)}$ dendritic cell undergo concordant early genetic programming after activation in humanized mice *in vivo*. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:1419. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01419
27. Guermonprez P, Helft J, Claser C, Deroubaix S, Karanje H, Gazumyan A, et al. Inflammatory Flt3l is essential to mobilize dendritic cells and for T cell responses during Plasmodium infection. *Nat Med.* (2013) 19:730–8. doi: 10.1038/nm.3197
28. Anselmi G, Vaivode K, Dutertre CA, Bourdely P, Missolo-Koussou Y, Newell E, et al. Engineered niches support the development of human dendritic cells in humanized mice. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:2054. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-15937-y
29. Villani AC, Satija R, Reynolds G, Sarkizova S, Shekhar K, Fletcher J, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq reveals new types of human blood dendritic cells, monocytes, and progenitors. *Science.* (2017) 356:eaah4573. doi: 10.1126/science.aah4573
30. Dutertre CA, Becht E, Irac SE, Khalilnezhad A, Narang V, Khalilnezhad S, et al. Single-cell analysis of human mononuclear phagocytes reveals subset-defining markers and identifies circulating inflammatory dendritic cells. *Immunity.* (2019) 51:573.e8–89.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.08.008
31. Bourdely P, Anselmi G, Vaivode K, Ramos RN, Missolo-Koussou Y, Hidalgo S, et al. Transcriptional and functional analysis of $CD1c^{(+)}$ human dendritic cells identifies a $CD163^{(+)}$ subset priming $CD8^{(+)}CD103^{(+)}$ T cells. *Immunity.* (2020) 53:335.e8–52.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.06.002
32. Cytlak U, Resteu A, Pagan S, Green K, Milne P, Maisuria S, et al. Differential IRF8 transcription factor requirement defines two pathways of dendritic cell development in humans. *Immunity.* (2020) 53:353.e8–70.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.07.003
33. Okada S, Harada H, Ito T, Saito T, Suzu S. Early development of human hematopoietic and acquired immune systems in new born NOD/Scid/Jak3null mice intrahepatic engrafted with cord blood-derived $CD34^+$ cells. *Int J Hematol.* (2008) 88:476–82. doi: 10.1007/s12185-008-0215-z
34. Terahara K, Ishige M, Ikeno S, Mitsuki YY, Okada S, Kobayashi K, et al. Expansion of activated memory $CD4^+$ T cells affects infectivity of CCR5-tropic HIV-1 in humanized NOD/SCID/JAK3null mice. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e53495. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0053495
35. Onodera T, Hosono A, Odagiri T, Tashiro M, Kaminogawa S, Okuno Y, et al. Whole-VIRION influenza vaccine recalls an early burst of high-affinity memory B cell response through TLR signaling. *J Immunol.* (2016) 196:4172–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600046
36. Picelli S, Faridani OR, Bjorklund AK, Winberg G, Sagasser S, Sandberg R. Full-length RNA-seq from single cells using Smart-seq2. *Nat Protoc.* (2014) 9:171–81. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2014.006
37. Roehr JT, Dieterich C, Reinert K. Flexbar 3.0 - SIMD and multicore parallelization. *Bioinformatics.* (2017) 33:2941–2. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btx330
38. Kim D, Paggi JM, Park C, Bennett C, Salzberg SL. Graph-based genome alignment and genotyping with HISAT2 and HISAT-genotype. *Nat Biotechnol.* (2019) 37:907–15. doi: 10.1038/s41587-019-0201-4
39. Liao Y, Smyth GK, Shi W. featureCounts: an efficient general purpose program for assigning sequence reads to genomic features. *Bioinformatics.* (2014) 30:923–30. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btt656
40. Love MI, Huber W, Anders S. Moderated estimation of fold change and dispersion for RNA-seq data with DESeq2. *Genome Biol.* (2014) 15:550. doi: 10.1186/s13059-014-0550-8
41. Anders S, Huber W. Differential expression analysis for sequence count data. *Genome Biol.* (2010) 11:R106. doi: 10.1186/gb-2010-11-10-r106
42. Durinck S, Spellman PT, Birney E, Huber W. Mapping identifiers for the integration of genomic datasets with the R/Bioconductor package biomaRt. *Nat Protoc.* (2009) 4:1184–91. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2009.97
43. Kolde R. *pheatmap: Pretty Heatmaps [Software]. R Package Version 1.0.12.* CRAN (2015).
44. Blighe K, Rana S, Lewis M. *EnhancedVolcano: Publication-Ready Volcano Plots with Enhanced Colouring and Labeling. R Package Version.* (2019).
45. Monaco G, Lee B, Xu W, Mustafah S, Hwang YY, Carré C, et al. RNA-Seq signatures normalized by mRNA abundance allow absolute deconvolution of human immune cell types. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 26:1627–40.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.01.041
46. Sirvent S, Vallejo AF, Davies J, Clayton K, Wu Z, Woo J, et al. Genomic programming of IRF4-expressing human Langerhans cells. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:313. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14125-x
47. Pereira M, Chen TD, Buang N, Olona A, Ko JH, Prendecki M, et al. Acute iron deprivation reprograms human macrophage metabolism and reduces inflammation *in vivo*. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 28:498.e5–511.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.06.039
48. Aulicino A, Rue-Albrecht KC, Preciado-Llanes L, Napolitani G, Ashley N, Cribbs A, et al. Invasive Salmonella exploits divergent immune evasion strategies in infected and bystander dendritic cell subsets. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:4883. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07329-0
49. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2005) 102:15545–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0506580102

50. Liu F, Whitton JL. Cutting edge: re-evaluating the *in vivo* cytokine responses of CD8$^+$ T cells during primary and secondary viral infections. *J Immunol.* (2005) 174:5936–40. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.10.5936
51. Matsumura T, Ikebe T, Arikawa K, Hosokawa M, Aiko M, Iguchi A, et al. Sequential sensing by TLR2 and Mincle directs immature myeloid cells to protect against invasive group A Streptococcal infection in mice. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 27:561.e6–71.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.03.056
52. Heger L, Balk S, Luhr JJ, Heidkamp GF, Lehmann CHK, Hatscher L, et al. CLEC10A is a specific marker for human CD1c$^{(+)}$ dendritic cells and enhances their toll-like receptor 7/8-induced cytokine secretion. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:744. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00744
53. Poulin LF, Reyal Y, Uronen-Hansson H, Schraml BU, Sancho D, Murphy KM, et al. DNGR-1 is a specific and universal marker of mouse and human Batf3-dependent dendritic cells in lymphoid and nonlymphoid tissues. *Blood.* (2012) 119:6052–62. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-01-406967
54. Poulter LW. Antigen presenting cells *in situ*: their identification and involvement in immunopathology. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (1983) 53:513–20.
55. Buechler C, Ritter M, Orso E, Langmann T, Klucken J, Schmitz G. Regulation of scavenger receptor CD163 expression in human monocytes and macrophages by pro- and antiinflammatory stimuli. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2000) 67:97–103. doi: 10.1002/jlb.67.1.97
56. Yin X, Yu H, Jin X, Li J, Guo H, Shi Q, et al. Human blood CD1c$^+$ dendritic cells encompass CD5high and CD5low subsets that differ significantly in phenotype, gene expression, and functions. *J Immunol.* (2017) 198:1553–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600193
57. Kaiko GE, Horvat JC, Beagley KW, Hansbro PM. Immunological decision-making: how does the immune system decide to mount a helper T-cell response? *Immunology.* (2008) 123:326–38. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2007.02719.x
58. Wang S, Song R, Wang Z, Jing Z, Wang S, Ma J. S100A8/A9 in Inflammation. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1298. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01298
59. Krakow S, Crescimone ML, Bartels C, Wiegering V, Eyrich M, Schlegel PG, et al. Re-expression of CD14 in response to a combined IL-10/TLR stimulus defines monocyte-derived cells with an immunoregulatory phenotype. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:1484. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01484
60. Segura E, Touzot M, Bohineust A, Cappuccio A, Chiocchia G, Hosmalin A, et al. Human inflammatory dendritic cells induce Th17 cell differentiation. *Immunity.* (2013) 38:336–48. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.10.018
61. Segura E, Valladeau-Guilemond J, Donnadieu MH, Sastre-Garau X, Soumelis V, Amigorena S. Characterization of resident and migratory dendritic cells in human lymph nodes. *J Exp Med.* (2012) 209:653–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.20111457
62. Haniffa M, Ginhoux F, Wang XN, Bigley V, Abel M, Dimmick I, et al. Differential rates of replacement of human dermal dendritic cells and macrophages during hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Exp Med.* (2009) 206:371–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20081633
63. Sander J, Schmidt SV, Cirovic B, McGovern N, Papantonopoulou O, Hardt AL, et al. Cellular differentiation of human monocytes is regulated by time-dependent interleukin-4 signaling and the transcriptional regulator NCOR2. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:1051.e2–66.e12. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.11.024
64. Goudot C, Coillard A, Villani AC, Gueguen P, Cros A, Sarkizova S, et al. Aryl hydrocarbon receptor controls monocyte differentiation into dendritic cells versus macrophages. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:582.e6–96.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.08.016
65. Silvin A, Chapuis N, Dunsmore G, Goubet AG, Dubuisson A, Derosa L, et al. Elevated calprotectin and abnormal myeloid cell subsets discriminate severe from mild COVID-19. *Cell.* (2020) 182:1401.e18–18.e18. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.08.002

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 12 May 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.635212

Conventional Type 1 Dendritic Cells (cDC1) in Human Kidney Diseases: Clinico-Pathological Correlations

Titi Chen[1,2,3†], Qi Cao[1,2†], Ruifeng Wang[2], Guoping Zheng[1,2], Farhana Azmi[1,2], Jeffery Wang[1,2], Vincent W. Lee[1,2,3], Yuan Min Wang[6], Hong Yu[2], Manish Patel[1,5], Chow Heok P'ng[4], Stephen I. Alexander[6], Natasha M. Rogers[1,2,3], Yiping Wang[1,2] and David C. H. Harris[1,2,3]*

[1] School of Medicine, The University of Sydney, Camperdown, NSW, Australia, [2] Centre for Transplant and Renal Research, The Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [3] Department of Renal Medicine, Westmead Hospital, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [4] Department of Anatomical Pathology, Westmead Hospital, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [5] Department of Urology, Westmead Hospital, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [6] Centre for Kidney Research, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Sydney, NSW, Australia

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
I. Jolanda M. De Vries, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Netherlands

Reviewed by:
Andrew Mark Lew, Walter and Eliza Hall Institute of Medical Research, Australia
Mark A.J. Gorris, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Netherlands

***Correspondence:**
Titi Chen
titi.chen@sydney.edu.au

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 November 2020
Accepted: 21 April 2021
Published: 12 May 2021

Citation:
Chen T, Cao Q, Wang R, Zheng G, Azmi F, Wang J, Lee VW, Wang YM, Yu H, Patel M, P'ng CH, Alexander SI, Rogers NM, Wang Y and Harris DCH (2021) Conventional Type 1 Dendritic Cells (cDC1) in Human Kidney Diseases: Clinico-Pathological Correlations. Front. Immunol. 12:635212. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.635212

Background: cDC1 is a subset of conventional DCs, whose most recognized function is cross-presentation to $CD8^+$ T cells. We conducted this study to investigate the number and location of cDC1s in various human kidney diseases as well as their correlation with clinico-pathological features and $CD8^+$ T cells.

Methods: We analyzed 135 kidney biopsies samples. Kidney diseases included: acute tubular necrosis (ATN), acute interstitial nephritis (AIN), proliferative glomerulonephritis (GN) (IgA nephropathy, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN, anti-GBM disease), non-proliferative GN (minimal change disease, membranous nephropathy) and diabetic nephropathy. Indirect immunofluorescence staining was used to quantify cDC1s, $CD1c^+$ DCs, and $CD8^+$ T cells.

Results: cDC1s were rarely present in normal kidneys. Their number increased significantly in ATN and proliferative GN, proportionally much more than $CD1c^+$ DCs. cDC1s were mainly found in the interstitium, except in lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease, where they were prominent in glomeruli and peri-glomerular regions. The number of cDC1s correlated with disease severity in ATN, number of crescents in pauci-immune GN, interstitial fibrosis in IgA nephropathy and lupus nephritis, as well as prognosis in IgA nephropathy. The number of $CD8^+$ T cells also increased significantly in these conditions and cDC1 number correlated with $CD8^+$ T cell number in lupus nephritis and pauci-immune GN, with many of them closely co-localized.

Conclusions: cDC1 number correlated with various clinic-pathological features and prognosis reflecting a possible role in these conditions. Their association with $CD8^+$ T cells suggests a combined mechanism in keeping with the results in animal models.

Keywords: dendritic cells, $CD141^+$ DCs, conventional DCs, crescent, interstitial fibrosis, glomerulonephritis, acute tubular necrosis

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic cells (DCs) are the central orchestrators of effective immunity. These cells are heterogeneous and can be divided into distinct subsets based on their phenotype and function. Dendritic cells can be broadly categorized into plasmacytoid DCs (pDC) and conventional DCs (cDC). cDC consists of two major subsets: cDC1 ($CD141^+$ DCs in humans and $CD103^+$ or $CD8\alpha^+$ DCs in rodents) and cDC2 ($CD1c^+$ DCs in human and $CD11b^+$ DCs in rodents) (1). cDC1 were discovered first in mouse and then in humans and are characterized by their superior ability to phagocytose necrotic cells through damage-associated molecular pattern (DAMP) receptor Clec9A and to cross-present to $CD8^+$ T cells. In contrast, cDC2s are effective $CD4^+$ T cell activators but inferior at $CD8^+$ T cell activation (2).

DCs have been studied in human kidney disease and their number was found to be increased in glomerulonephritis (GN) (3, 4). After the discovery of cDC1, accumulating animal studies have shown that they play a pivotal role in kidney diseases, such as in adriamycin nephropathy and crescentic GN, through interaction with T cells (5–8). However, such studies are lacking in human kidney disease, with only one study demonstrating increased numbers of cDCs in GN (9). We conducted this study to provide analysis of the key cDC subsets, cDC1 and cDC2, in a wide range of human kidney diseases including non-glomerular diseases [acute tubular necrosis (ATN), acute interstitial nephritis (AIN)], proliferative GN (IgA nephropathy, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN, anti-GBM disease), non-proliferative GN (minimal change disease (MCD), membranous nephropathy) and diabetic nephropathy. We found cDC1s to be significantly correlated with pathological features including severity of ATN, crescent formation in pauci-immune GN and interstitial fibrosis in immune-mediated GN. In addition, consistent with their specialized ability to activate $CD8^+$ T cells in animal models, we also demonstrated their correlation with $CD8^+$ T cells in these samples. These findings provide an impetus to explore new therapeutic targets that manipulate these cells for treatment of kidney diseases.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Patients and Tissue Samples

The study was conducted in accordance with principles of the Declaration of Helsinki and was approved by the Human Research Ethics Committee of the Western Sydney Local Health District. Informed patient consent was obtained.

We analyzed 176 frozen diagnostic kidney biopsy samples taken from non-pregnant adult patients (>18 years old) between 1st June 2016 to 30th June 2017 in Westmead Hospital, Sydney, Australia. Kidney tissues were snap frozen in O.C.T. compound (Tissue-Tek Sakura, USA) and stored at -80°C. Forty-one (41) samples had poor tissue quality and were excluded from the study. Baseline patient data including age, gender, estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) and degree of proteinuria were collected at the time of kidney biopsy. eGFR was calculated using the CKD-EPI formula. The diagnosis was made by a renal pathologist, based on light, immunofluorescence (IF) and electron microscopy as well as clinical history.

A variety of diseases were analyzed including non-glomerular diseases (ATN, AIN), proliferative GN (IgA nephropathy, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN, anti-GBM disease), non-proliferative GN (MCD, membranous nephropathy) and diabetic nephropathy. For ATN, we only included non-septic cases as septic ATN has a different pathophysiology. ATN was further categorized into mild-moderate disease (defined as <50% cortical tubules showing injury) and severe disease (>=50% cortical tubules showing injury). IgA nephropathy was classified according to the Oxford MEST score (M mesangial hypercellularity, E endocapillary hypercellularity, S segmental glomerulosclerosis, T tubular atrophy/interstitial fibrosis). We also analyzed the correlation between cDC1 number and prognosis (defined *a priori* as >20% reduction in eGFR on or before 31st December 2019) in IgA nephropathy by dividing patients into 2 groups according to cDC1 number with cut-off point at upper quartile (>=15). Lupus nephritis was further classified into 2 groups according to the level of interstitial fibrosis (<25%, >=25% cortical interstitial involvement). Pauci-immune GN was classified into 2 groups according to the percentage of glomeruli with crescents (<40%, >=40%).

As normal kidney controls, we used 5 normal renal cortices from nephrectomy samples as well as 2 donor kidneys not suitable for transplant. For tumor nephrectomies, samples were taken from the pole opposite to the tumor and at least 5 cm from the tumor margin. These tissues had normal macroscopic appearance. Microscopically, none of these kidney samples had evidence of significant glomerular or tubulointerstitial inflammation or injury. We used normal adult donor splenic tissue as positive control for testing antibodies.

Immunofluorescence Staining

Serial cryostat sections were cut at 5μm and placed onto Superfrost Ultra Plus glass slides (Thermo Scientific, USA). Slides were stored at -80°C. Tissue sections were fixed with 100% methanol at -20°C for 10 minutes and then air-dried. Indirect immunofluorescence staining was performed using the following method: tissue sections were washed in DPBS (Lonza, USA) and blocked with 2% Bovine Serum Albumin (Sigma-Aldrich, USA) for 15 minutes; then they were stained with primary antibody at 4°C overnight followed by secondary antibodies for 40 minutes at room temperature. **Table 1** is a list of primary and secondary antibodies used and their dilutions. Nuclei were stained with DAPI (1:250,000, ThermoFisher, USA) before samples were mounted on coverslips with fluorescence mounting medium (Dako, USA). Non-specific staining and cross reactivity between different primary and secondary antibodies were checked and excluded.

cDC1s were identified by staining for marker Clec9A. In humans, Clec9A expression is highly restricted to cDC1s in blood and tissues (10, 11). To confirm this in the kidneys, we performed double staining of Clec9A and HLA-DRB1 as well as Clec9A and CD11c in selected normal and diseased conditions. Most, if not all Clec9A overlapped with HLA-DRB1 (**Supplementary Figure 1**) and CD11c (**Supplementary Figure 2**),

TABLE 1 | Primary and secondary antibodies used in the study.

Primary antibody	Host	Clone	Company	Dilution
Clec9A	Mouse anti-Human	8F9	Miltenyi Biotec	1:25
CD1c	Mouse anti-Human	L161	Biolegend	1:100
HLA-DRB1	Rabbit anti-Human	EPR1126	Abcam	1:100
CD11c	Rabbit anti-human	EP1347Y	Abcam	1:100
CD8	Rabbit anti-Human	SP16	Invitrogen	1:100
Secondary antibody				
Alexa Fluor 647	Donkey anti-Rabbit		Invitrogen	1:1,600
Alexa Fluor 546	Goat anti-Mouse		Invitrogen	1:1,600
Alexa Fluor 546	Goat anti-Rabbit		Invitrogen	1:1,600

indicating that Clec9A accurately identified the cDC1 subset. cDC2 were identified by staining for marker CD1c and double staining of CD1c with HLA-DRB1 and CD11c was also performed to ensure accuracy. $CD8^+$ T cells were identified by staining for marker CD8.

Quantification of DC Numbers and Statistical Analysis

IF images were acquired with a confocal microscope (Olympus FV 1000 confocal laser scanning microscope). Four randomly selected pictures were taken for each sample under 20X magnification and the average number of positive cells in these 4 pictures was used in the analysis. Labeled cells were counted by an investigator twice in a blinded fashion and the mean value was used. When calculating cDC2/cDC1 ratio, we used the mean number of cDC2 and cDC1 for each sample. When cDC1 number was 0, we used 1 instead of 0 in calculating cDC1/cDC1 ratio as it would otherwise be infinite. The number of cells was expressed per high power field. In quantifying the number of cells in the intra-glomerular region, 4 randomly selected glomeruli were taken from each sample and the average number of cells inside these 4 glomeruli was calculated. Image J manual cell counting and marking tool was used to record positive cells.

Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS version 26. All analyses were 2 tailed and $P<0.05$ was considered statistically significant. When there was multiple comparisons to the control group (5), Bonferroni adjustment was made and $P<0.01$ was considered statistically significant. Continuous variables were presented as median with interquartile range (IQR). The distributions between groups were compared using Mann-Whitney U-test or Kruskal Wallis tests as appropriate. The strength of association was quantified using Spearman rank correlation. Kaplan-Meier time-to-event curves with log-rank test were used for outcome analysis.

RESULTS

Patient's Baseline Characteristics

The baseline characteristics of patients in control and disease cohorts are summarized in **Table 2**. A total of 135 patients were included in the study. A wide range of kidney diseases were analyzed including non-glomerular diseases [ATN (22), AIN (10)], proliferative GN [IgA nephropathy (44), lupus nephritis (12), pauci-immune GN (12), anti-GBM disease (4)], non-proliferative GN [MCD (5), membranous nephropathy (5)] and diabetic nephropathy (21). There were more females in the lupus nephritis group and their age tended to be younger compared with other kidney diseases, which is consistent with literature (12). Patients with pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease had the lowest eGFR. The proteinuria level was the highest in MCD and membranous nephropathy.

Number and Location of DCs in Control and Disease

cDC1s were rarely present in normal kidneys (**Figure 1**) and cDC2 numbers were approximately 7 times the number of cDC1.

The number of cDC1 increased significantly in ATN and proliferative GN (**Figure 2A**), while their number remained unchanged compared to control in AIN, membranous

TABLE 2 | Baseline characteristics.

	Patient number	Gender (Male)	Age (years)	eGFR (ml/min/1.73^2)	Proteinuria (g/24 hours)
Control	7	4	54 (40-64)	86 (79-90)	N/A
Non glomerular disease					
ATN	22	16	59 (43-69)	22 (18-40)	0.6 (0.2-0.8)
AIN	10	7	48 (26-72)	28 (21-36)	0.4 (0.3-0.7)
Proliferative GN					
IgA	44	31	47 (37-63)	43 (31-73)	2.2 (0.9-4.0)
Lupus nephritis	12	4	29 (26-37)	71 (30-90)	3.2 (0.8-5.1)
Pauci-immune	12	9	67 (61-77)	14 (8-30)	4.1 (1.4-5.0)
Anti-GBM	4	3	57 (33-66)	13 (4-23)	N/A
Non Proliferative GN					
Minimal change disease	5	1	50 (48-62)	82 (63-90)	10.2 (5.0-14.5)
Membranous nephropathy	5	2	51 (38-78)	33 (14-77)	4.3 (2.9-10.8)
Other non immune mediated glomerular disease					
Diabetic nephropathy	21	11	68 (47-74)	33 (23-55)	3.3 (2.0-6.5)

Data are expressed as median (IQR). N/A indicates data not available.

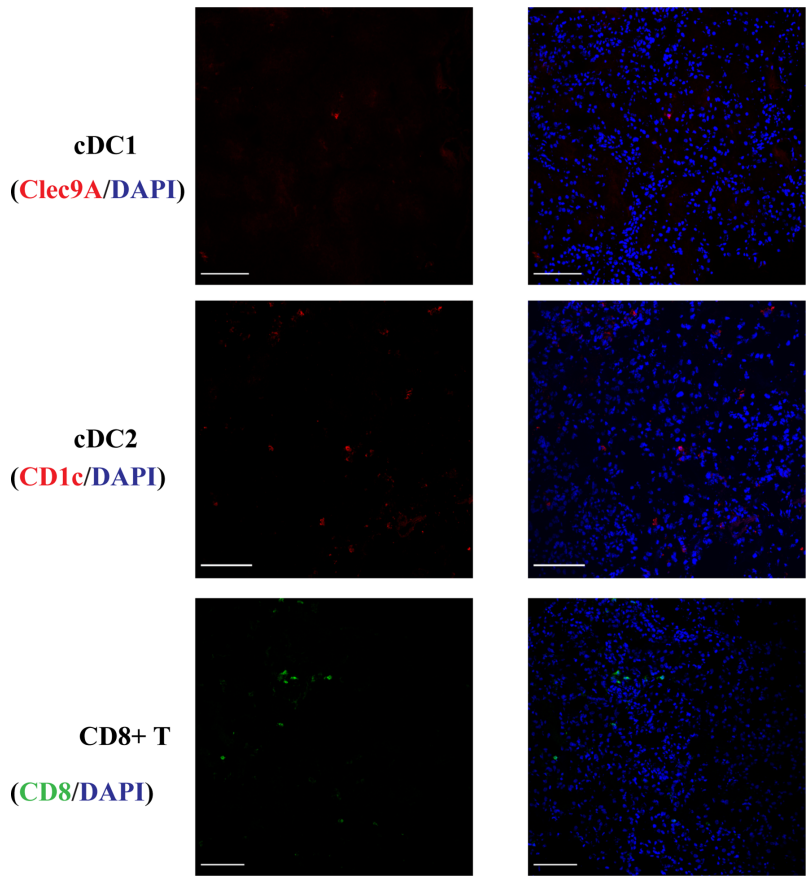


FIGURE 1 | Normal kidney cDC1, cDC2 and $CD8^+$ T cells. DCs were rarely present in normal kidneys and cDC2 numbers were approximately 7 times the number of cDC1. (Bar = 100 μm).

nephropathy, MCD and diabetic nephropathy (**Supplementary Figure 3**). The number of cDC2 also increased significantly in ATN and proliferative GN (**Figure 2B**). There was a reduction in the cDC2/cDC1 ratio indicating cDC1 increased proportionally more than cDC2 (**Figure 2C**).

Most cDC1s were located in the interstitium, except in lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease where they were also found in peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions (**Figure 3A**). In addition, we also found a significant number of $CD8^+$ T cells in peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions (**Figure 3A**), and many of them co-localized with cDC1s (**Figure 3B**). On the other hand, cDC2s were rarely found in intra-glomerular regions and there was minimal co-localization with $CD8^+$ T cells.

Association Between cDC1 With Clinical-Pathological Features and $CD8^+$ T Cells

We analyzed the correlation between cDC1 and clinicopathological features as well as $CD8^+$ T cells.

There were 22 cases of ATN (mild - mod disease n=12, severe disease n=10). More severe disease was associated with a higher number of cDC1 (p=0.032), but not cDC2 (**Figure 4A**). cDC1 increased proportionally more than cDC2 (cDC2/cDC1 ratio 2.5, p=0.019). The number of $CD8^+$ T cells also increased significantly in ATN (p=0.005) (**Table 3**, **Figure 2D**). The number of cDC1 did not correlate with $CD8^+$ T cell number in ATN.

Forty-four cases of IgA nephropathy were analyzed. Using the Oxford classification MEST score (M mesangial hypercellularity, E endocapillary hypercellularity, S segmental glomerulosclerosis, T tubular atrophy/interstitial fibrosis), a higher number of cDC1 was associated with a higher T score (p=0.008), but not MES scores (**Figure 4B**). There were 7 cases with crescents and the number of cCD1 was not associated with the number of crescents. The number of kidney $CD8^+$ T cells was significantly higher in IgA nephropathy than control (p<0.001) (**Table 3**, **Figure 2D**). There was no correlation between cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cell number. Thirty-five (35) patients had follow up data on or before 31st December 2019, of whom 9 experienced > 20% reduction in eGFR. Dividing patients into 2 groups according to cDC1 number with cut-off point at upper quartile (>=15), the higher cDC1 number group was associated with worse outcome (**Figure 4E**).

There were 12 cases of lupus nephritis. As in IgA nephropathy, higher cDC1 number was associated with more severe fibrosis (p=0.020) (**Figure 4C**). In addition, $CD8^+$ T cell

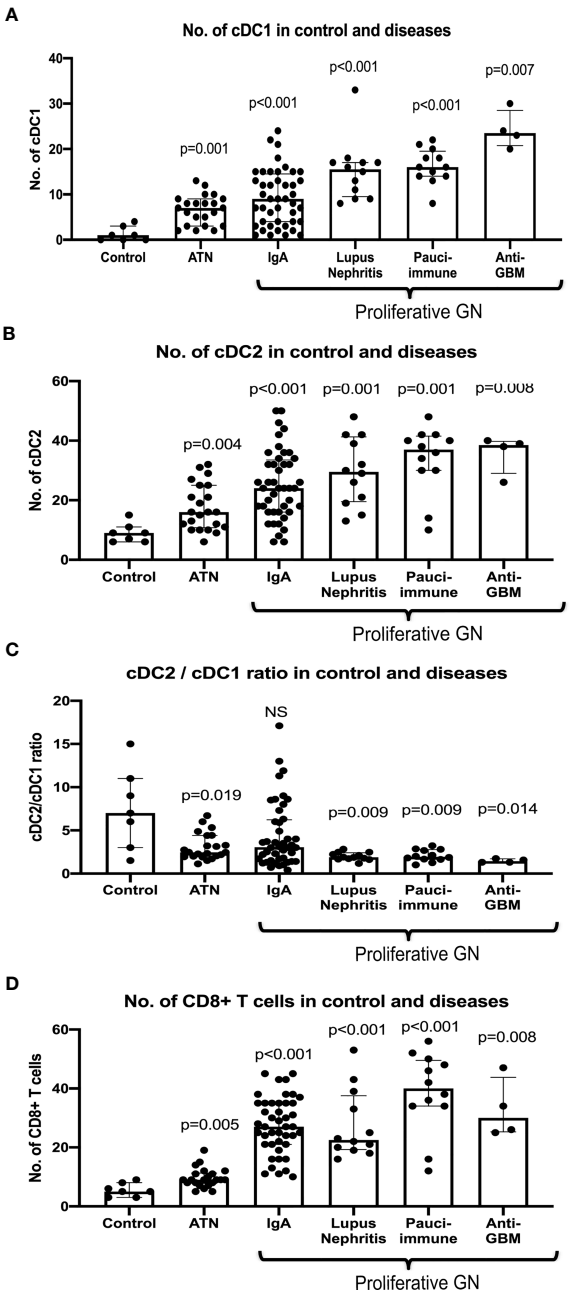


FIGURE 2 | Number of cDC1 and cDC2, cDC2/cDC1 ratio and $CD8^+$ T cell in control and selected diseases. P value is calculated for each disease *versus* control. Both cDC1 and cDC2 increased significantly in ATN, IgA, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease **(A, B)** with cDC1 increased proportionally more than cDC2 in ATN, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease **(C)**. $CD8^+$ T cells were increased significantly in ATN, IgA, lupus nephritis, pauci-immune GN and anti-GBM disease **(D)**.

number also increased significantly (P<0.001) (**Table 3**, **Figure 2D**) and this correlated with the number of cDC1 cells (r=0.614, p=0.034) (**Table 3**). A significant number of cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cells were found in peri-glomerular as well as intra-glomerular regions (**Figure 3A**). Many cDC1s co-localized with $CD8^+$ T cells (**Figure 3B**).

Twelve cases of pauci-immune GN were included in the analysis. A higher number of cDC1 was found in the group with crescents >40% (p=0.021*)* (**Figure 4D**). The number of $CD8^+$ T cells was also significantly higher than in control kidneys (p<0.001) (**Table 3**, **Figure 2D**). The number of cDC1s correlated with that of $CD8^+$ T cells (r=0.644, p=0.024) (**Table 3**). As in lupus nephritis, there was a prominent peri-glomerular cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cell infiltration (**Figure 3A**). There were also intra-glomerular cDC1s and $CD8^+$ T cells (**Figure 3A**). Numerous cDC1 co-localized with $CD8^+$ T cells (**Figure 3B**).

There were 4 cases of anti-GBM disease. cDC1, cDC2 and $CD8^+$ T cell numbers increased significantly compared to control, with cDC1s increased proportionally much more than cDC2s (**Figures 2, 2D**). However, there was no correlation between cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cell number. There were also numerous cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cells in the peri-glomerular region as well as inside the glomerulus (**Figures 3A, B**).

DISCUSSION

This is the first study providing a detailed analysis of different cDC subsets in healthy and diseased human kidney. This study provides several important findings; first, in non-septic ATN where innate immunity plays a central role, we found higher numbers of cDC1s, which increased proportionally more than cDC2s. cDC1 number also correlated with disease severity indicating they may play a role in this condition, Second, in interstitial fibrosis associated immune-mediated disease (IgA nephropathy and lupus nephritis), we found that cDC1 number correlated with severity of fibrosis, as well as prognosis in IgA nephropathy, while no such correlation was found in non-immune mediated fibrotic disease (diabetic nephropathy). Third, there was a strong correlation between cDC1 number and crescent formation in pauci-immune GN, and cDC1 were present in large numbers in peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions indicating their possible role in crescent formation. Fourth, the number of cDC1 correlated with $CD8^+$ T cell numbers in lupus nephritis and pauci-immune GN, with numerous cDC1s co-localized with $CD8^+$ T cells suggesting their possible interaction. This is keeping with our findings in animal models of kidney disease that show murine homologs of cDC1 cells preferentially activate $CD8^+$ T cells. Taken together, these findings suggest that cDC1 play an important role across a range of kidney diseases including ATN, interstitial fibrosis in immune-mediated disease and crescent formation, and that they may potentially act through activation of $CD8^+$ T cells.

cDC1 Number Correlated With Disease Severity in ATN

In non-septic ATN, for the first time, we showed a significantly increased number of DCs, especially cDC1s compared with cDC2s. Importantly, the cDC1 number correlated with disease severity. In addition, $CD8^+$ T cell number was also increased.

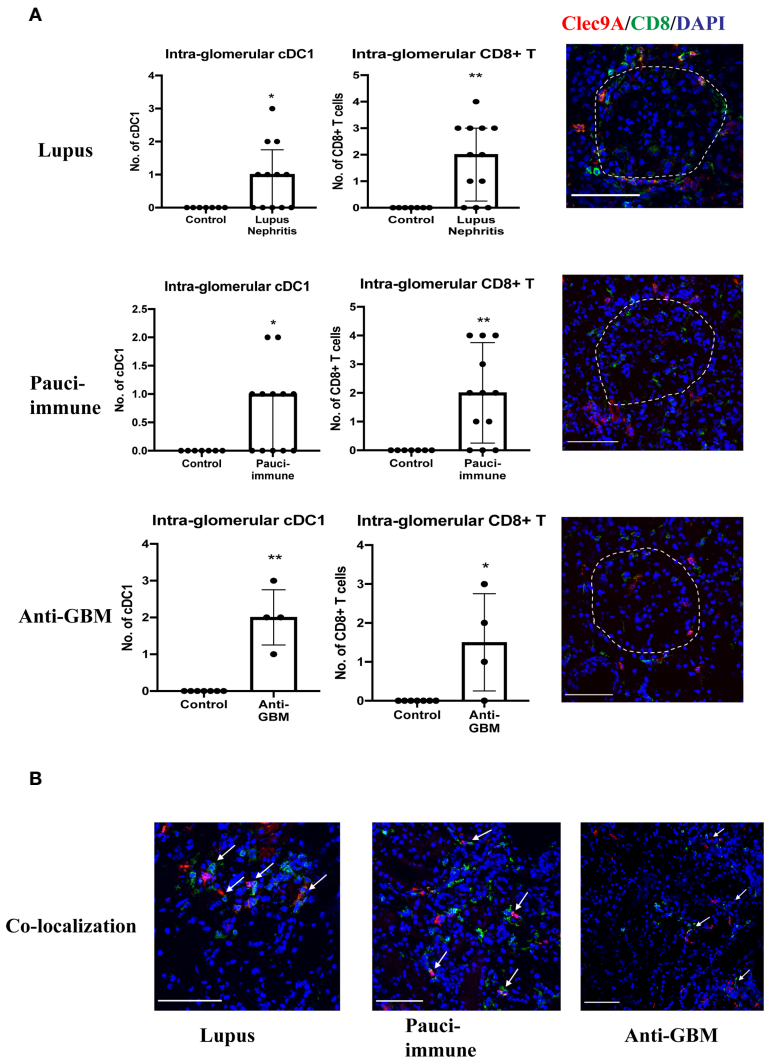


FIGURE 3 | **(A)** cDC1 and CD8$^+$ T cells in intra-glomerular regions. **(B)** cDC1 co-localization with CD8$^+$ T cells. (Bar = 100 μm). * $P < 0.05$, ** $P < 0.01$.

ATN is usually caused by ischemia reperfusion injury (IRI), nephrotoxins or sepsis. Traditionally, IRI and toxins cause sterile inflammation, and innate immunity, where DCs and T cells are less important, was considered to play a dominant role. However, increasing evidence from animal studies has shown both cDC1 and CD8$^+$ T cells are important players. Previous studies in animal IRI and cisplatin nephrotoxicity found the total DC and T cell numbers increased (13–17). Our previous studies showed in Adriamycin nephropathy, cDC1 numbers increased significantly (5). In IRI, a subset of activated dendritic cells demonstrate increased capacity to cross present antigen to CD8$^+$ T cells (18). In Adriamycin nephropathy, we also found cDC1s elicited a CD8$^+$ T cell response leading to injury (5). The lack of a correlation between cDC1 and CD8$^+$ T cell in human ATN in contrast to the findings in animal models may reflect different non-immunological pathways of injury in human ATN compared to the IRI in mouse models where cDC1s play a significant role through CD8$^+$ T cells. In addition, it has been demonstrated in rodents that cDC1 are recruited into the tissue by chemoattractant XCL1 produced by natural killer cells (19). Therefore, it may be worthwhile to study this further in kidney disease.

cDC1 Number Correlated With Immune-Mediated Interstitial Fibrosis

The second significant finding in this study is that cDC1 number correlated with the severity of interstitial fibrosis associated with immune-mediated disease (IgA nephropathy and lupus nephritis), but not in non-immune mediated fibrotic disease (diabetic nephropathy), Previous study showed increased numbers of cDC1s and cDC2s in interstitial fibrosis (9). We, for the first time, showed that this is only true in immune-mediated disease and cDC1 number increased proportionally more than cDC2s. In addition, we also demonstrated cDC1

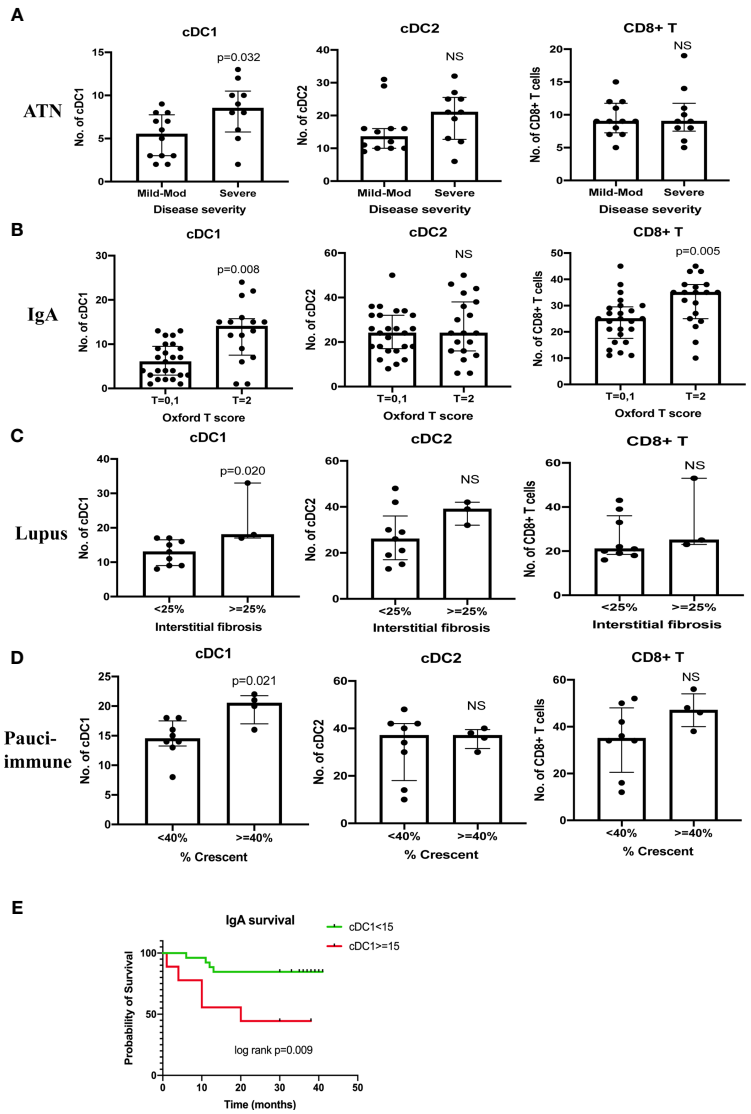


FIGURE 4 | Correlation between cDC1, cDC2 and CD8$^+$ T cell number and disease severity **(A–D)**. Kaplan Meier curve of IgA nephropathy survival **(E)**. T score 0 refers to the percentage of area showing tubular atrophy/interstitial fibrosis < = 25%, T score 1 refers to the percentage of area showing tubular atrophy/interstitial fibrosis 26 - 50%, T score 2 refers to the percentage of area showing tubular atrophy/interstitial fibrosis > 50%. Survival was defined as > 20% reduction in eGFR on or before 31st December 2019. NS, not significant.

TABLE 3 | CD8+ T cell number and correlation coefficient between cDC1 and CD8+T cells numbers in control and diseased kidneys.

	CD8$^+$ T cell number		cDC1 and CD8$^+$ T Correlation coefficient
	Median (IQR)	p	
Control	5 (3-8)	Reference	NS
ATN	9 (7-11)	0.005	NS
IgA	25 (21-34)	<0.001	NS
Lupus nephritis	22 (19-37)	<0.001	0.614 (p=0.034)
Pauci-immune	40 (34-49)	<0.001	0.644 (p=0.024)
Anti-GBM	30 (25-43)	0.008	NS

Data are expressed as median (IQR). NS indicates not significant. Statistical significance was assessed between control and disease.

number correlated with prognosis and the number of CD8$^+$ T cells also increased significantly in IgA nephropathy. This is supported by animal studies showing DCs directly contribute to fibrosis. For example, DC-derived amphiregulin promoted fibrosis (20). It is also possible that cDC1s contributed to fibrosis through CD8$^+$ T cells, which are known to contribute to fibrosis in other organs (21–23). Since interstitial fibrosis is linked to the progression of chronic kidney disease, it is not surprising that we found cDC1 number to be a good prognostic marker in IgA nephropathy. Other studies have shown CD8$^+$ T cells correlated with prognosis of IgA nephropathy (24), which may be the result of cross presentation from cDC1s. In lupus nephritis, we demonstrated a correlation between cDC1 number and

interstitial fibrosis as well as number of $CD8^+$ T cells. Previous studies have also shown an increased kidney cDC1 number in lupus nephritis (25), specially class III and VI lupus nephritis, with a corresponding reduction in their circulating numbers (26). We extended these findings by showing that they also correlated with chronic changes. It is well established that interstitial inflammation, which is comprised of T cells, B cells, dendritic cells and macrophages, has a dominant role in the progression of lupus nephritis (27). cDC1s may contribute to the progression of lupus nephritis in a variety of ways. First, activation of interferon plays a key role in the pathogenesis of lupus nephritis (28–30) and cDC1s are a prominent producer of IFN-λ. (31) Second, cDC1 may contribute to lupus nephritis progression through $CD8^+$ T cells (32–37) and our finding of a correlation between cDC1s and $CD8^+$ T further supports their possible interaction. The role of $CD8^+$ T cells in lupus nephritis has been previously demonstrated. $CD8^+$ T cells control autoreactive immunity by release of cytotoxic molecules. $CD8^+$ T cells in lupus nephritis were found to have dampened cytotoxic function, which can trigger autoimmunity (38). In addition, these cells can also generate lupus autoantigens (39). There has been abundant evidence that $CD8^+$ T cells in both kidney (32, 33) and urine (34–36) correlate with disease activity and histological injury in lupus nephritis. In addition, $CD8^+$ T-cell exhaustion was shown to predict a favorable prognosis (37).

cDC1 Number Correlated With the Number of Crescents in Pauci-Immune GN

In pauci-immune GN, we found cDC1s aggregated in the peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions and their number correlated with the number of crescents and $CD8^+$ T cells. Previous studies showed that DCs are rarely present inside the glomerulus (3, 4, 9) or only in very small numbers (40). On the other hand, T cells were prominent in interstitium, peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions (41–44). We found that both cDC1s and $CD8^+$ T cells are prominent in the peri-glomerular and intra-glomerular regions with many of them co-localized. In addition, cDC1 number correlated with crescent and $CD8^+$ T cell number. All of these findings suggest a role for cDC1 in crescent formation through interaction with $CD8^+$ T cells. The pathogenic role of $CD8^+$ T cells in pauci-immune GN and crescent formation has already been demonstrated in animal models (45, 46). Consistent with our findings in humans, in animal crescentic GN, cDC1 and $CD8^+$ T cells were found especially in the periglomerular region (47, 48). It has been shown that Bowman's capsule provides a protected immunological niche by preventing access of DCs and cytotoxic $CD8^+$ T cells to Bowman's space and thereby podocytes (45, 47). However, when Bowman's capsule was breached, these inflammatory cells gained access and destroyed podocytes resulting in rapidly progressive GN (47).

One limitation of this study is that the IF staining technique allows the use of only a limited number of markers. It would be beneficial to extend our findings using technology such as flow cytometry, which can combine multiple markers to further analyze the phenotype of these DCs and their relevant cytokine and chemokine profiles. However, location information will be lost. Other techniques such as multiplex immunohistochemistry and Nanostring can also be considered in future studies to further examine these cells in kidney disease. In addition, when staining cDC2s using CD1c, HLA-DRB1 and CD11c, there may be a small percentage of B cells that express these markers as well, which has not been ruled out.

CONCLUSIONS

Even though cDC1 comprise a minor subset of DCs under homeostatic conditions, this study demonstrates significant correlation between this cell population and clinico-pathological features in human kidney disease. This reflects their likely importance in disease processes such as ATN, crescent formation in proliferative GN and interstitial fibrosis in immune-mediated GN. In addition, their co-localization and correlation with $CD8^+$ T cells may provide an explanation for their mechanism of action, corroborating data from animal models. These findings provide an impetus to explore new therapeutic targets that manipulate these cells for treatment of kidney diseases, as we have done in animal studies (6), and to investigate their use as a prognostic marker. Further studies in both humans and animals are needed to interrogate the role of cDC1s, their mechanism of action and how best to target them therapeutically.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Human Research Ethics Committee of the Western Sydney Local Health District. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

YPW, QC, TC, and DH designed the study. QC, TC, RW, JW, and FA carried out experiments; QC, HY, CP, and TC interpreted and analyzed the data. TC made the figures. NR,

DH, YMW, VL, SA, and GZ provided intellectual input and expertise; MP collected nephrectomy tissue samples. TC, QC, YPW, and DH drafted and revised the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia (grant APP1141330).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank the Department of Immunology, Westmead Hospital for kindly providing the frozen tissue samples. TC would like to thank the following funding provider: National Health and Medical Research Council Postgraduate Scholarship, Royal Australasian College of Physicians Jacquot Award for Excellence, The Rotary Club Chronic Kidney Disease Scholarship, Westmead Institute for Medical Research John & Anne Leece Family Grant, Westmead ICPMR Jerry Koutts Scholarship, University of Sydney Postgraduate Research Support Scheme.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.635212/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Figure 1 | Double staining of Clec9A with HLA-DRB1.

Supplementary Figure 2 | Double staining of Clec9A with CD11c.

Supplementary Figure 3 | Number of cDC1 in AIN, membranous, MCD and diabetic nephropathy, which didn't show an increase in these conditions.

REFERENCES

1. Pakalniskyte D, Schraml BU. Tissue-Specific Diversity and Functions of Conventional Dendritic Cells. *Adv Immunol* (2017) 134:89–135. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2017.01.003
2. Merad M, Sathe P, Helft J, Miller J, Mortha A. The Dendritic Cell Lineage: Ontogeny and Function of Dendritic Cells and Their Subsets in the Steady State and the Inflamed Setting. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:563–604. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-074950
3. Segerer S, Heller F, Lindenmeyer MT, Schmid H, Cohen CD, Draganovici D, et al. Compartment Specific Expression of Dendritic Cell Markers in Human Glomerulonephritis. *Kidney Int* (2008) 74(1):37–46. doi: 10.1038/ki.2008.99
4. Woltman AM, de Fijter JW, Zuidwijk K, Vlug AG, Bajema IM, van der Kooij SW, et al. Quantification of Dendritic Cell Subsets in Human Renal Tissue Under Normal and Pathological Conditions. *Kidney Int* (2007) 71(10):1001–8. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.5002187
5. Cao Q, Lu J, Li Q, Wang C, Wang XM, Lee VW, et al. Cd103+ Dendritic Cells Elicit Cd8+ T Cell Responses to Accelerate Kidney Injury in Adriamycin Nephropathy. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2016) 27(5):1344–60. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2015030229
6. Wang R, Chen T, Wang C, Zhang Z, Wang XM, Li Q, et al. Flt3 Inhibition Alleviates Chronic Kidney Disease by Suppressing CD103+ Dendritic Cell-Mediated T Cell Activation. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2019) 34(11):1853–63. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfy385
7. Evers BD, Engel DR, Bohner AM, Tittel AP, Krause TA, Heuser C, et al. Cd103+ Kidney Dendritic Cells Protect Against Crescentic GN by Maintaining Il-10-Producing Regulatory T Cells. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2016) 27(11):3368–82. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2015080873
8. Kitching AR, Ooi JD. Renal Dendritic Cells: The Long and Winding Road. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2018) 29(1):4–7. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2017101145
9. Kassianos AJ, Wang X, Sampangi S, Muczynski K, Healy H, Wilkinson R. Increased Tubulointerstitial Recruitment of Human CD141(hi) CLEC9A(+) and CD1c(+) Myeloid Dendritic Cell Subsets in Renal Fibrosis and Chronic Kidney Disease. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2013) 305(10):F1391–401. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00318.2013
10. Guilliams M, Dutertre CA, Scott CL, McGovern N, Sichien D, Chakarov S, et al. Unsupervised High-Dimensional Analysis Aligns Dendritic Cells Across Tissues and Species. *Immunity* (2016) 45(3):669–84. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.015
11. Villani AC, Satija R, Reynolds G, Sarkizova S, Shekhar K, Fletcher J, et al. Single-Cell RNA-seq Reveals New Types of Human Blood Dendritic Cells, Monocytes, and Progenitors. *Science* (2017) 356(6335):4–6. doi: 10.1126/science.aah4573
12. Almaani S, Meara A, Rovin BH. Update on Lupus Nephritis. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* (2017) 12(5):825–35. doi: 10.2215/CJN.05780616
13. Ysebaert DK, De Greef KE, Vercauteren SR, Ghielli M, Verpooten GA, Eyskens EJ, et al. Identification and Kinetics of Leukocytes After Severe Ischaemia/Reperfusion Renal Injury. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2000) 15 (10):1562–74. doi: 10.1093/ndt/15.10.1562
14. Dong X, Swaminathan S, Bachman LA, Croatt AJ, Nath KA, Griffin MD. Resident Dendritic Cells are the Predominant TNF-secreting Cell in Early Renal Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *Kidney Int* (2007) 71(7):619–28. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.5002132
15. Lech M, Avila-Ferrufino A, Allam R, Segerer S, Khandoga A, Krombach F, et al. Resident Dendritic Cells Prevent Postischemic Acute Renal Failure by Help of Single Ig IL-1 Receptor-Related Protein. *J Immunol* (2009) 183 (6):4109–18. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900118
16. Ysebaert DK, De Greef KE, De Beuf A, Van Rompay AR, Vercauteren S, Persy VP, et al. T Cells as Mediators in Renal Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury. *Kidney Int* (2004) 66(2):491–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1523-1755.2004.761_4.x
17. Tadagavadi RK, Reeves WB. Renal Dendritic Cells Ameliorate Nephrotoxic Acute Kidney Injury. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2010) 21(1):53–63. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2009040407
18. Snelgrove SL, Lo C, Hall P, Lo CY, Alikhan MA, Coates PT, et al. Activated Renal Dendritic Cells Cross Present Intrarenal Antigens After Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *Transplantation* (2017) 101(5):1013–24. doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000001427
19. Böttcher JP, Bonavita E, Chakravarty P, Blees H, Cabeza-Cabrerizo M, Sammicheli S, et al. Nk Cells Stimulate Recruitment of cDC1 Into the Tumor Microenvironment Promoting Cancer Immune Control. *Cell* (2018) 172(5):1022–37. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.01.004
20. Ding L, Liu T, Wu Z, Hu B, Nakashima T, Ullenbruch M, et al. Bone Marrow Cd11c+ Cell-Derived Amphiregulin Promotes Pulmonary Fibrosis. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(1):303–12. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502479
21. Brodeur TY, Robidoux TE, Weinstein JS, Craft J, Swain SL, Marshak-Rothstein A. Il-21 Promotes Pulmonary Fibrosis Through the Induction of Profibrotic Cd8+ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(11):5251–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500777
22. Atamas SP, Yurovsky VV, Wise R, Wigley FM, Goter Robinson CJ, Henry P, et al. Production of Type 2 Cytokines by CD8+ Lung Cells is Associated With Greater Decline in Pulmonary Function in Patients With Systemic Sclerosis. *Arthritis Rheum* (1999) 42(6):1168–78. doi: 10.1002/1529-0131(199906)42:6<1168::AID-ANR13>3.0.CO;2-L
23. Daniil Z, Kitsanta P, Kapotsis G, Mathioudaki M, Kollintza A, Karatza M, et al. Cd8+ T Lymphocytes in Lung Tissue From Patients With Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. *Respir Res* (2005) 6:81. doi: 10.1186/1465-9921-6-81
24. van Es LA, de Heer E, Vleming LJ, van der Wal A, Mallat M, Bajema I, et al. GMP-17-Positive T-lymphocytes in Renal Tubules Predict Progression in Early Stages of IgA Nephropathy. *Kidney Int* (2008) 73(12):1426–33. doi: 10.1038/ki.2008.66

25. Arazi A, Rao DA, Berthier CC, Davidson A, Liu Y, Hoover PJ, et al. The Immune Cell Landscape in Kidneys of Patients With Lupus Nephritis. *Nat Immunol* (2019) 20(7):902–14. doi: 10.1038/s41590-019-0398-x
26. Fiore N, Castellano G, Blasi A, Capobianco C, Loverre A, Montinaro V, et al. Immature Myeloid and Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Infiltrate Renal Tubulointerstitium in Patients With Lupus Nephritis. *Mol Immunol* (2008) 45(1):259–65. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2007.04.029
27. Bagavant H, Fu SM. Pathogenesis of Kidney Disease in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Curr Opin Rheumatol* (2009) 21(5):489–94. doi: 10.1097/BOR.0b013e32832efff1
28. Crow MK. Type I Interferon in the Pathogenesis of Lupus. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(12):5459–68. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1002795
29. Zickert A, Oke V, Parodis I, Svenungsson E, Sundstrom Y, Gunnarsson I. Interferon (IFN)-Lambda is a Potential Mediator in Lupus Nephritis. *Lupus Sci Med* (2016) 3(1):e000170. doi: 10.1136/lupus-2016-000170
30. Der E, Ranabothu S, Suryawanshi H, Akat KM, Clancy R, Morozov P, et al. Single Cell RNA Sequencing to Dissect the Molecular Heterogeneity in Lupus Nephritis. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2(9):5–7. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.93009
31. Jongbloed SL, Kassianos AJ, McDonald KJ, Clark GJ, Ju X, Angel CE, et al. Human CD141+ (Bdca-3)+ Dendritic Cells (Dcs) Represent a Unique Myeloid DC Subset That Cross-Presents Necrotic Cell Antigens. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(6):1247–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092140
32. Couzi L, Merville P, Deminiere C, Moreau JF, Combe C, Pellegrin JL, et al. Predominance of CD8+ T Lymphocytes Among Periglomerular Infiltrating Cells and Link to the Prognosis of Class III and Class IV Lupus Nephritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2007) 56(7):2362–70. doi: 10.1002/art.22654
33. Winchester R, Wiesendanger M, Zhang HZ, Steshenko V, Peterson K, Geraldino-Pardilla L, et al. Immunologic Characteristics of Intrarenal T Cells: Trafficking of Expanded CD8+ T Cell Beta-Chain Clonotypes in Progressive Lupus Nephritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2012) 64(5):1589–600. doi: 10.1002/art.33488
34. Dolff S, Abdulahad WH, Arends S, van Dijk MC, Limburg PC, Kallenberg CG, et al. Urinary CD8+ T-Cell Counts Discriminate Between Active and Inactive Lupus Nephritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2013) 15(1):R36. doi: 10.1186/ar4189
35. Dolff S, Abdulahad WH, van Dijk MC, Limburg PC, Kallenberg CG, Bijl M. Urinary T Cells in Active Lupus Nephritis Show an Effector Memory Phenotype. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2010) 69(11):2034–41. doi: 10.1136/ard.2009.124636
36. Kopetschke K, Klocke J, Griessbach AS, Humrich JY, Biesen R, Dragun D, et al. The Cellular Signature of Urinary Immune Cells in Lupus Nephritis: New Insights Into Potential Biomarkers. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2015) 17:94. doi: 10.1186/s13075-015-0600-y
37. McKinney EF, Lyons PA, Carr EJ, Hollis JL, Jayne DR, Willcocks LC, et al. A Cd8+ T Cell Transcription Signature Predicts Prognosis in Autoimmune Disease. *Nat Med* (2010) 16(5):586–91. doi: 10.1038/nm.2130
38. Suárez-Fueyo A, Bradley SJ, Tsokos GC. T Cells in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2016) 43:32–8. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2016.09.001
39. Blanco P, Pitard V, Viallard JF, Taupin JL, Pellegrin JL, Moreau JF. Increase in Activated CD8+ T Lymphocytes Expressing Perforin and Granzyme B Correlates With Disease Activity in Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheumatism* (2005) 52(1):201–11. doi: 10.1002/art.20745
40. Wilde B, van Paassen P, Damoiseaux J, Heerings-Rewinkel P, van Rie H, Witzke O, et al. Dendritic Cells in Renal Biopsies of Patients With ANCA-associated Vasculitis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2009) 24(7):2151–6. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfp019
41. O'Sullivan KM, Lo CY, Summers SA, Elgass KD, McMillan PJ, Longano A, et al. Renal Participation of Myeloperoxidase in Antineutrophil Cytoplasmic Antibody (ANCA)-Associated Glomerulonephritis. *Kidney Int* (2015) 88(5):1030–46. doi: 10.1038/ki.2015.202
42. Cunningham MA, Huang XR, Dowling JP, Tipping PG, Holdsworth SR. Prominence of Cell-Mediated Immunity Effectors in "Pauci-Immune" Glomerulonephritis. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (1999) 10(3):499–506. doi: 10.1681/ASN.V103499
43. Aasarod K, Bostad L, Hammerstrom J, Jorstad S, Iversen BM. Wegener's Granulomatosis: Inflammatory Cells and Markers of Repair and Fibrosis in Renal Biopsies–a Clinicopathological Study. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* (2001) 35(5):401–10. doi: 10.1080/003655901753224477
44. Weidner S, Carl M, Riess R, Rupprecht HD. Histologic Analysis of Renal Leukocyte Infiltration in Antineutrophil Cytoplasmic Antibody-Associated Vasculitis: Importance of Monocyte and Neutrophil Infiltration in Tissue Damage. *Arthritis Rheum* (2004) 50(11):3651–7. doi: 10.1002/art.20607
45. Chen A, Lee K, D'Agati VD, Wei C, Fu J, Guan TJ, et al. Bowman's Capsule Provides a Protective Niche for Podocytes From Cytotoxic CD8+ T Cells. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128(8):3413–24. doi: 10.1172/JCI97879
46. Chang J, Eggenhuizen P, O'Sullivan KM, Alikhan MA, Holdsworth SR, Ooi JD, et al. Cd8+ T Cells Effect Glomerular Injury in Experimental Anti-Myeloperoxidase GN. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2017) 28(1):47–55. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2015121356
47. Chen A, Lee K, Guan T, He JC, Schlondorff D. Role of CD8+ T Cells in Crescentic Glomerulonephritis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* (2020) 35(4):564–72. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfz043
48. Brahler S, Zinselmeyer BH, Raju S, Nitschke M, Suleiman H, Saunders BT, et al. Opposing Roles of Dendritic Cell Subsets in Experimental Gn. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2018) 29(1):138–54. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2017030270

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 28 June 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.704776

Recent Advances and Future Perspective of DC-Based Therapy in NSCLC

Iris A. E. van der Hoorn[1,2], *Georgina Flórez-Grau*[2], *Michel M. van den Heuvel*[1], *I. Jolanda M. de Vries*[2*] *and Berber Piet*[1]

[1] Department of Pulmonary Diseases, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands, [2] Department of Tumor Immunology, Radboud Institute for Molecular Life Sciences, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands

Current treatment for patients with non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) is suboptimal since therapy is only effective in a minority of patients and does not always induce a long-lasting response. This highlights the importance of exploring new treatment options. The clinical success of immunotherapy relies on the ability of the immune system to mount an adequate anti-tumor response. The activation of cytotoxic T cells, the effector immune cells responsible for tumor cell killing, is of paramount importance for the immunotherapy success. These cytotoxic T cells are primarily instructed by dendritic cells (DCs). DCs are the most potent antigen-presenting cells (APCs) and are capable of orchestrating a strong anti-cancer immune response. DC function is often suppressed in NSCLC. Therefore, resurrection of DC function is an interesting approach to enhance anti-cancer immune response. Recent data from DC-based treatment studies has given rise to the impression that DC-based treatment cannot induce clinical benefit in NSCLC by itself. However, these are all early-phase studies that were mainly designed to study safety and were not powered to study clinical benefit. The fact that these studies do show that DC-based therapies were well-tolerated and could induce the desired immune responses, indicates that DC-based therapy is still a promising option. Especially combination with other treatment modalities might enhance immunological response and clinical outcome. In this review, we will identify the possibilities from current DC-based treatment trials that could open up new venues to improve future treatment.

Keywords: dendritic cells, lung cancer, immunotherapy, immunology and lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Fabienne Anjuère, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France

Reviewed by:
Jessica Dal Col, University of Salerno, Italy
Ourania Tsitsilonis, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Greece

****Correspondence:***
I. Jolanda M. de Vries
Jolanda.deVries@radboudumc.nl

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *03 May 2021*
Accepted: *15 June 2021*
Published: *28 June 2021*

Citation:
van der Hoorn IAE, Flórez-Grau G, van den Heuvel MM, de Vries IJM and Piet B (2021) Recent Advances and Future Perspective of DC-Based Therapy in NSCLC. Front. Immunol. 12:704776. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.704776

INTRODUCTION

Lung cancer is the leading cause of cancer-related death worldwide (1). This type of cancer is a heterogeneous disease (2). Based on histology, lung cancer is divided into small-cell lung cancer (SCLC) and non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC). NSCLC is the most prevalent form, accounting for about 80-85% of the lung cancer cases (3). The five-year overall survival rate (OS) for NSCLC is around 20% in the western world, highlighting the importance to explore the current and future therapeutic approaches in this field (4, 5).

Although surgery remains the cornerstone of therapy for early-stage NSCLC, a wide range of therapeutic options for adjuvant treatment or treatment of advanced stage disease have been introduced over the last decade. Targeted therapy and immunotherapy are examples of these novel therapies (6, 7). Targeted therapy targets specific alterations in NSCLC cells that stimulate tumor growth, for example mutations in the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). Many other specific targets in NSCLC have been identified over time. Targeted therapy often leads to prolonged survival and greatly enhanced quality of life in this subgroup of patients (8, 9). Most patients with NSCLC lack actionable therapy targets. Therefore, immunotherapy, with or without chemotherapy, is the first-line treatment for the majority of NSCLC patients with advanced stage disease. Although targeted therapy and immunotherapy greatly improved clinical outcome in NSCLC, not all patients respond (10). Moreover, the patients who do respond eventually develop therapy resistance. Therefore, a high clinical need for new systemic treatment modalities remains. During this review we will shine our light on the rather unexposed field of dendritic cell (DC)-based therapies, to explore whether these could be a valuable treatment option for NSCLC.

IMMUNOTHERAPY IN NSCLC

The role of the immune system in prevention of cancer development and progression has been widely recognized. Immunotherapy exploits this role by stimulating the patient's immune system to eliminate the tumor. Different immunotherapeutic strategies are being used or currently studied for their use in cancer. These can be largely subdivided into cancer vaccines, cellular therapies, immune stimulatory agonists and immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs). NSCLC is a promising potential target for immunotherapeutic approaches due to its high tumor mutational burden, which enhances immunogenicity of the tumor (11). ICIs are the only currently approved immunotherapy option for NSCLC. The most frequently used ICIs are directed against programmed-death receptor 1 (PD-1), expressed on immune effector cells such as T cells and natural killer (NK) cells, or its ligand programmed-death ligand 1 (PD-L1), which is expressed on antigen-presenting cells (APCs) and tumor cells. Receptor binding of PD-1 can lead to inhibition of effector cell function and survival, while it induces T regulatory cells (Tregs) (12–14). Immune cells in tumors frequently demonstrate a non-functional or 'exhausted' phenotype which hampers an anti-cancer immune response. ICIs aim to revert this immunosuppressive phenotype, thereby inducing an efficient anti-cancer immune response (15).

Recently, anti-cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated protein 4 (CTLA-4), which is another ICI, has been registered to be used in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor in the United States and is registered for the combination with a PD-1 inhibitor and chemotherapy in Europe (16, 17). CTLA-4 is expressed on T cells after activation. It is also constitutively expressed on Tregs. CTLA-4 binds CD80 and CD86 on APCs. Receptor binding transmits an inhibitory signal to the T cell. Furthermore, binding of CTLA-4 to CD80 and CD86 blocks their binding to T cell receptors thereby hampering T cell activation (18).

Nowadays, it is known that the tumor and its surrounding microenvironment (TME) can modulate anti-tumor immune responses. Recent data suggest that the low response rate to ICIs could be partly explained by the lack of immune cells in the TME or other regulatory factors that prevent an anti-tumor immune response (19). Therefore, other forms of immunotherapy to enhance the anti-tumor immune response are currently being studied, such as DC-based therapy.

DC-BASED THERAPY

DC-based therapy depends on the fundamental link that DCs form between tumor antigen recognition and an anti-tumor immune response. More specifically, DCs are highly specialized APCs that show the highest antigen-presenting potential when inducing naïve T cell activation (20). In tissue, DCs are constantly scanning their surroundings. Upon antigen encounter in the presence of pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) or damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMP), DCs get activated, undergo maturation and secrete large amounts of pro-inflammatory cytokines to shape the local inflammatory environment (6, 21, 22). After maturation, DCs migrate to the lymph node where they activate T cells to induce an immune response directed against their presented antigen. In absence of PAMP or DAMP signals during antigen encounter, DCs remain immature, migrate to the lymph nodes and induce antigen-specific tolerance in T cells. DC-based therapies showed promising results in several malignancies such as melanoma, prostate cancer, and glioma (23–25). In NSCLC only early-phase clinical trials have been performed, which show disappointing clinical results but were not powered to evaluate clinical effect. In this review, we will analyse these studies and discuss different possibilities to optimize DC-based therapy in order to improve therapeutic effects.

DC VACCINATION MONOTHERAPY FOR NSCLC

The DC-based therapy in NSCLC consists of the vaccination of patients with DCs. In all studies investigating DC vaccination in NSCLC patients, monocytes derived from autologous peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were differentiated to moDCs *ex vivo* (**Table 1**) (26–36). These DCs were then primed with a combination of several synthetic peptides of commonly expressed tumor antigens in NSCLC or autologous tumor lysate. In the majority of studies, primed DCs were administered *via* multiple subcutaneous injections. *In vivo*, these DCs are supposed to activate cytotoxic T cells that will induce a tumor-directed immune reaction.

All studies showed DC vaccination to be safe. In addition, many studies examined vaccine-specific immunological responses by determining *ex vivo* T cell responses directed

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of studies in which DC vaccination monotherapy was performed in NSCLC.

Ref.	Subject number	Clinical stage	Antigen source	DC maturation status	Type and regimen of DC administration	Most important results after vaccination
Ueda et al., Int. J. Oncol. (26)	N = 3	III and IV[a]	CEA peptide	Immature	5 biweekly i.d. and s.c. vaccinations	• 2 out of 3 patients showed a DTH response.
Hirschowitz et al., J. Clin. Oncol. (27)	N = 16	I, II and III	Irradicated tumor lysate or lysate of a NSCLC cell line	Mature	2 i.d. vaccinations	• 6 out of 16 patients showed tumor-specific IFN-γ T cell responses. • No correlation between immunological response and OS or DFS was determined.
Chang et al., Cancer (28)	N = 6	III and IV	Tumor lysate	Not fully mature[b]	4 weekly vaccinations followed by 2 biweekly boost vaccinations in the inguinal lymph nodes	• 2 out of 6 patients demonstrated increased tumor-specific IFN-γ T cell responses. • These 2 patients demonstrated stable disease.
Hirschowitz et al., Lung cancer (29)	N = 14	I, II and III	Irradicated tumor lysate or lysate of a NSCLC cell line	Immature	2 i.d. vaccinations	• 10 out of 14 patients showed tumor-specific IFN-γ T cell responses. • No correlation between immunological response and OS or DFS was demonstrated.
Um et al., Lung cancer (30)	N = 9	IIIB and IV[a]	Tumor lysate	Mature	3 i.d. DC vaccinations at 2 weeks interval	• 5 out of 9 patients showed increased tumor-specific IFN-γ T cell responses. • All patients demonstrated disease progression.
Perroud et al., J. Exp. Clin. Cancer Res. (31)	N = 5	III and IV	Peptides of WT-1, MAGE-1, and Her-2/neu	Unknown[c]	2 biweekly s.c. and i.v. vaccinations	• *Ex vivo*, T cell responses directed towards the DC vaccine were increased. • 2 out of 5 patients showed an unexpectedly long OS.
Engell-Noerregaard et al., World J. Of Vaccine (32)	N = 22	III and IV	Lysate of a melanoma cell line expressing among others MAGE-A/B	Mature	A weekly s.c. vaccination for 5 weeks, followed by a booster vaccination after 6 weeks, with s.c. IL-2, COX-2 inhibitors, and TLR7 agonist[d]	• Ex vivo, vaccination-specific IFN-γ T cell responses were mostly observed in patients showing stable disease. • Some patients showed unexpected long survival.
Takahashi et al., Eur. J. Cancer (33)	N = 47	II, III and IV[e]	Tumor lysate or multiple peptides of WT-1, MUC1, and CEA	Immature	≥ 1 biweekly s.c. vaccination[f]	• Patients who received WT-1 vaccine showed increased OS.
Takahashi et al., Cancer Immunol. Immunother. (34)	The above study group was extended to N = 240	II, III and IV[b]	WT-1 and/or MUC-1 peptide	Immature	≥ 5 biweekly s.c. vaccinations[f]	• Having a DTH response was correlated with increased survival. • No difference in OS between patients vaccinated with WT-1 DCs and patients vaccinated with other DC vaccines was determined.
Ge et al., BMC Cancer (35)	N = 15	I, II and IIIA	Survivin and MUC-1 peptides[g]	Partly mature[h]	3 weekly i.v. vaccinations	• Circulating Tregs were significantly decreased 2 weeks after vaccination. • Improved quality of live was reported.
Li et al., Oncol. Lett. (36)	N = 16	I, II and III	MAGE-A3 and Survivin peptides	Mature	16 rounds of two monthly i.d. vaccinations	• All patients showed a DTH response. • In 15 out of 16 patients, tumor-specific IFN-γ T cell responses were increased.

Studies are displayed in order of publication (old to new). [a]*Patients without response to first-line treatment or who declined first-line treatment were included,* [b]*DCs were HLA-DR*$^{+}$*CD86*$^{+}$*CD40*$^{+}$*CD80*^{low}*CD83*$^{-}$*CCR7*$^{-}$*,* [c]*No established maturation method was used and no data that showed the maturation status of the DCs was available,* [d]*When patients showed no disease progression after vaccination, 1 boost vaccination per 4 weeks was administered,* [e]*Patients who had inoperable tumors or relapsed quick after surgery,* [f]*When patients showed no disease progression, vaccination was repeated.* [g]*DCs were also incubated with inhibitors of suppressor of cytokine signalling 1 (SOCS1),* [h]*DCs were HLA-DR*$^{+}$*CD80*$^{+}$*CD83*$^{+}$*CD86*$^{+}$*CD40*$^{+}$*CD14*$^{-}$*CCR7*$^{-}$*; MUC-1, Mucin-1; CEA, carcinoembryonic antigen; i.d., intradermal; s.c., subcutaneous; DTH, delayed-type hypersensitivity; WT-1, Wilms' tumor protein 1; MAGE-1, melanoma-associated antigen 1; her-2/neu, human epidermal growth receptor 2; i.v., intravenous; IFN, interferon; Tregs, T regulatory cells; IL-2, interleukin 2; COX-2, cyclo-oxygenase 2; TLR-7, Toll-like receptor 7; DFS, disease-free survival.*

towards the vaccine or by performing a delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) test. The principle of a positive DTH test is that if T cells are activated by DC vaccination, this DC vaccine will be recognized upon injection in the skin. This will cause a local immune reaction resulting in erythema. Most studies initially confirmed expression of their used tumor antigen in the tumor or used autologous tumor lysate for DC priming. Interestingly, vaccine-specific immunological responses

were demonstrated in most studies after vaccination. However, this induced tumor-specific immune response was almost never linked to a radiological response or improved survival.

DC VACCINATION COMBINATION THERAPIES FOR NSCLC

Investigators have also been focusing on the effect of combining DC vaccination with other therapies. For instance, chemotherapy and radiotherapy are hypothesised to enhance anti-tumor immunity and could therefore synergize with immunotherapy. A well-described effect of chemotherapy and radiotherapy is immunogenic cell death of cancer cells, exposing high levels of tumor antigen and DAMP molecules to immune cells in the TME (37–39). The superior immune-activating ability that chemotherapy and radiotherapy induce in cancer cells is highlighted in DC vaccination studies of cancer mouse models exploiting this strategy. In these studies, DC vaccination of DCs loaded with radiation-treated or chemotherapy-treated cancer cells, resulted in reduced tumor volume compared to mice vaccinated with DCs loaded with untreated tumor cells (40–43). Moreover, chemotherapy and radiotherapy were reported to stimulate human leukocyte antigen I (HLA-I) expression of the tumor, making tumor cells more sensitive to cytotoxic killing by $CD8^+$ T cells (38). It is important to define the optimal dose of chemotherapy or radiotherapy for combination treatment with immunotherapy, as high doses of chemo- and radiotherapy can induce cell death of immune cells as well (37). The synergistic effect of chemotherapy to DC vaccination was recently validated in a human melanoma study (44). For NSCLC, this synergistic effect of both chemotherapy and radiotherapy with DC vaccination was confirmed in mouse models (45–47). In human NSCLC, only one study examined the combination of chemotherapy with DC monotherapy, but many studies investigated the combined effect of chemo- and/or radiotherapy, DC vaccination and cytokine-induced killer cells (CIK) (**Table 2**) (48, 50–55). CIK cells consist of a heterogeneous group of T cells, NK cells, and NKT cells. CIK cells are derived from autologous PBMCs, activated and expanded *ex vivo* under influence of anti-CD3 and cytokines, such as interferon γ (IFN-γ) and interleukin 2 (IL-2) (56). CIK therapy was shown to be safe and had a response rate of 39% in various tumors. Moreover, CIK treatment was associated with increased survival (57). Co-culture of CIK cells and DCs enhanced cytolytic function of CIK cells and increased both IL-12 secretion by DCs and levels of immunostimulatory receptors on DCs as well as CIK cells (58).

Importantly, all studies showed that combination therapy was safe and well-tolerated. From all studies that combined DC-based therapy with radio- and/or chemotherapy in NSCLC, four out of seven demonstrated improved OS in the combination therapy group compared to radiotherapy or chemotherapy alone. Two studies of combined DC-CIK therapy that showed no differences in OS between groups, did show improved disease-free survival (DFS) in the combination therapy group. Unfortunately, the study investigating the effect of chemotherapy and DC vaccination alone included no control group to compare treatment efficiency or clinical outcome.

In addition to chemotherapy and radiotherapy, one study investigated the combination of DC-CIK and the EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitor erlotinib in patients with advanced stage NSCLC (**Table 2**) (49). This study demonstrated increased progression-free survival (PFS) in the combination therapy group, while OS did not differ between the groups. This synergistic effect is particularly interesting considering that EGFR-mutated NSCLC is insensitive to anti-PD-1/anti-PD-L1 therapy (15, 59, 60). Erlotinib is normally not combined with other systemic treatment, because it shows no benefit in survival to monotherapy, while toxicity potentially increases (61, 62).

Whereas the current DC-based monotherapy studies could not show clinical benefit in NSCLC patients, combinations with chemotherapy, radiotherapy, and targeted therapy showed to improve clinical outcome. However, in almost all combination studies CIK cells were administered simultaneously with the DC vaccine. Hence, whether the observed clinical advantage of combination therapy over the standard therapy is an effect of the DC vaccine, the CIK cells, or the combination of both cannot be discerned from those studies.

A combination of therapies that was not studied in NSCLC before is DC-based therapy and other immunotherapy, such as ICIs. Several studies have pointed out that when there is no anti-tumor immune response, 'releasing the brakes' by checkpoint inhibition will not lead to improved clinical results. Hence, a combination with an immune strategy that actively induces an anti-tumor immune response might improve therapy response rate (63). Vice versa, therapies that actively stimulate the immune response, often result in increased expression of immune checkpoint molecules and might therefore also benefit from a combination treatment with ICIs. In addition, in single-cell RNA sequencing data from NSCLC tissue a mature DC subset with high expression of regulatory molecules, such as PD-L1, was identified which could be targeted by anti-PD-L1 therapy (64).

The potential synergistic effect of ICIs and DC vaccination is currently examined in advanced stage melanoma patients. Accordingly, two studies showed that a combination strategy of anti-CTLA-4 and DC vaccination resulted in an improved clinical response compared to similar cohorts that received anti-CTLA-4 treatment alone, without causing additional toxicity (65–68). In addition, ICI therapy was shown to be effective in advanced stage melanoma patients with recurrent disease after adjuvant DC vaccination (69). Until date, no results are available of studies that examine whether the synergistic effect of combined ICI and DC-based therapy also applies for NSCLC.

FROM PERIPHERAL IMMUNE ACTIVATION TOWARDS A LOCAL RESPONSE

An important question is whether the current administration route for DC vaccination in NSCLC can induce a tumor-specific

TABLE 2 | Characteristics of studies in which DC vaccination combination therapy was performed in NSCLC.

Ref.	Subject number	Clinical stage	Antigen source	DC maturation status	Type and regimen of DC administration	Most important results after vaccination
Zhong et al., Cancer Immunol. Immunother. (48**)**	N = 28 (DC-CIK + chemotherapy = 14; chemotherapy = 14)	III and IV	CEA peptide	Immature	• All patients received 4 cycles of vinorelbine with cisplatin chemotherapy. • The DC-CIK + chemotherapy group in addition received 4 monthly cycles of i.v. DC-CIK vaccinations.	• Patients in the DC-CIK + chemotherapy group demonstrated significantly increased PFS compared to the chemotherapy only group. • There was no difference between 1-, 2-, and 5-year OS between the different groups.
Shi et al., J. Immunother. (49**)**	N = 54 (erlotinib + DC-CIK = 27, erlotinib = 27)	III and IV	Tumor lysate	Immature	• All patients received erlotinib. • The DC-CIK + erlotinib group in addition received 4 s.c. DC vaccinations and 5 i.v. CIK vaccinations within the erlotinib treatment. • Patients received treatment cycles until disease progression or withdrawal from the study (≥ 2 cycles).	• Circulating CD4 T cells, CD8 T cells and the CD4/CD8 ratio were significantly increased after erlotinib + DC-CIK treatment, while there were no differences in these parameters in the erlotinib only group.. • PFS was significantly increased in the DC-CIK + erlotinib group compared to the erlotinib only group. • There was no difference in OS between both treatment groups.
Hu et al., Med. Oncol. (50**)**	N = 27[a]	III and IV	Tumor lysate	Immature	• Patients received pemetrexed chemotherapy followed by i.d. DC vaccination at day 12. • Patients received multiple rounds of DC vaccination until disease progression (≥ 2 cycles) or up to a maximum of 6 rounds.	• Primary endpoint was safety and combination therapy was shown safe. • No clinical nor immunological effect could be determined, since no control group was available.
Zhao et al., Exp. Ther. Med. (51**)**	N = 157 (DC-CIK + chemotherapy = 79; chemotherapy = 78)	IIIA	–	Immature	• All patients received surgery. • Chemotherapy consisted of four cycles of gemcitabine and cisplatin. • 2 i.v. DC-CIK vaccinations were administered after the second cycle and after the fourth cycle of chemotherapy in the DC-CIK + chemotherapy group.	• The 3-year cumulative recurrence rate was significantly reduced in the DC-CIK + chemotherapy group. • The 3-year cumulative survival was significantly increased in the DC-CIK + chemotherapy group.
Zhu et al., Genet. Mol. Res. (52**)**	N = 65 (DC-CIK + radio-/ chemotherapy = 30; radio-/ chemotherapy = 35)	IIIB	-	Unknown[b]	• All patients received 4 cycles of docetaxel and cisplatin chemotherapy combined with a total dose of 60-70 Gy radiotherapy. • The DC-CIK + radio/chemotherapy group received 4 rounds of 2 or 3 i.v. DC-CIK vaccinations in between the chemo- and radiotherapy cycles.	• Patients in the DC-CIK + radio/ chemotherapy group demonstrated significantly increased CD3 and CD4 T cells 4 weeks after treatment. This difference was not observed in the radio/ chemotherapy group only. • Patients in the DC-CIK + radio/ chemotherapy group demonstrated significantly increased 6-months and 12-months OS compared to the radio-/ chemotherapy alone group.
Zhang et al., Oncol. Lett. (53**)**	N = 507 (DC-CIK + standard therapy = 99; standard therapy = 408)	III and IV	NSCLC cell line lysate	Unknown[b]	• Standard therapy consisted of surgery, chemotherapy, and radiotherapy. • DCs were administered i.v. once a week for 3 weeks. • In the first week of treatment, patients received i.v. CIK vaccinations once a day for 4 days. After 3 weeks, patients received i.d. DC vaccinations once a week for 3 weeks.	• 59 out of 97 patients from the combination therapy group demonstrated a DTH response (the control group was not tested). • Patients who received DC-CIK showed significantly improved survival compared to patients who received standard therapy.
Zhang et al., Radiot. Oncol. (54**)**	N = 82 (DC-CIK + radiotherapy = 21; radiotherapy = 61)	III and IV	MUC-1 peptide	Unknown[b]	• All patients received a total dose of 60-66 Gy radiotherapy. • The DC-CIK + radiotherapy group received 4 s.c. DC vaccinations and 4 i.v. CIK vaccinations between radiotherapy fractions.	• Peripheral blood of before and after treatment was available for 20 patients. No differences in circulating CD8 T cells, CD4 T cells and NK cells were observed between before and after treatment in both treatment groups.

(Continued)

TABLE 2 | Continued

Ref.	Subject number	Clinical stage	Antigen source	DC maturation status	Type and regimen of DC administration	Most important results after vaccination
						• Patients in the DC-CIK + radiotherapy group showed a significantly increased PFS compared to the radiotherapy only group. • No difference in OS between both treatment groups was observed.
Zhao et al., Clin. Transl. Oncol. (55)	N = 135 (DC-CIK = 45; chemotherapy = 40; DC-CIK + chemotherapy = 50	III and IV	–	Partly mature[c]	• Chemotherapy consisted of pemetrexed or docetaxel. • DC-CIK was administered i.v. daily for 3 days. • Patients of all groups received ≥ 2 rounds of treatment.	• In multivariate analysis, combination therapy of DC-CIK and chemotherapy was an independent prognostic factor for increased 1-year PFS and OS. • There was no difference in 1-year OS between the DC-CIK only and the chemotherapy only group.

Studies are displayed in order of publication (old to new). DC-CIK therapy or DCs for DC vaccination were derived from autologous PBMCs. [a]All patients failed gefitinib or erlotinib maintenance therapy. [b]No established maturation method was used and no data that showed the maturation status of the DCs was available, [c]showed a $CD80^+CD86^+$ population > 80% in their vaccine; SCC, squamous cell carcinoma; TNF-α, tumor necrosis factor α; CEA, carcinoembryonic antigen; i.v., intravenous; s.c., subcutaneous; MUC-1, Mucin-1; PFS, progression-free survival.

immune response in the lungs. The most promising results from human DC-based therapies are achieved in melanoma. In these trials, DCs were injected in the skin and migrated to cutaneous lymph nodes in which maturated DCs can initiate an anti-tumor immune response. For melanoma, this is often in close proximity to the tumor. For NSCLC this same route of administration is chosen, although the tumor is located at a large distance from the cutaneous lymph nodes. This difference in environment of T cell activation might lead to a decreased amount of T cells that reach the tumor. This is illustrated in a pancreatic cancer mouse model in which intraperitoneal administration of a DC vaccine suppressed tumor growth and inhibited tumor progression to a larger extent compared to subcutaneous injections of the same DC vaccine (70). It might therefore be interesting to study the effect of DC-based therapy that is administered into the local lymph nodes. Although this is more invasive, it might induce a more locally effective anti-tumor immune response.

The local environment during T cell activation might not be the only element causing the suggested suboptimal lung T cell infiltration. In an inflammation mouse model, it was shown, that after local immunization with the immunogenic ovalbumin protein (OVA), DCs isolated from lung-draining mediastinal lymph nodes induced increased lung homing of CD4 T cells compared to DCs isolated from muscle-draining inguinal lymph nodes (71). The authors linked this increased ability to induce lung-homing of CD4 T cells to a $CD24^+$ DC subset that is highly expressed in the mediastinal lymph node compared to the inguinal lymph node. To induce a local immune reaction in the lung, it therefore seems pivotal to specifically target this DC subset. Interestingly, in another inflammation mouse model it was demonstrated that this specific DC subset is probably not induced in the lung-draining lymph node itself, but rather in the lungs before lymph node migration (72). This is illustrated by an experiment in which DCs isolated from lung tissue, lung-draining lymph nodes, and other lymph nodes received antigen and were co-cultured with T cells *ex vivo*. DCs isolated from lung were superior at inducing lung-homing T cells, while there was no difference between DCs originating from lung-draining lymph nodes and other lymph nodes. This finding that lung-derived DCs induced superior homing of T cells to the lung was also confirmed in another mouse model of viral infection. In this model, mice were intranasally challenged with viral particles after which DCs were isolated from both lung and lung-draining lymph nodes at multiple time points after infection. Their results demonstrate that at 30 minutes after infection lung DCs were superior at inducing T cell homing compared to DCs originating from lung-draining lymph nodes, while at 24 hours after infection this difference was abolished. Since transport of soluble antigen from the lung towards the local lymph node already occurs within a few minutes after infection, this experiment validates that DCs that migrated from the lung are the main stimulants for lung-homing T cells. Although these are all pre-clinical data, a lung-derived DC subset paramount for optimal local tumor-specific T cell immune response might also be present in humans. DCs used for DC vaccination in NSCLC are not lung-derived. Therefore, means to equip DCs with an optimal capacity to induce lung-homing T cells should be developed.

IN VIVO TARGETING OF DCS

The clinical trials using DC-based therapy in NSCLC were performed with DCs that were earlier isolated from the patient's peripheral blood, after which the DC vaccine was finalized in the lab. This procedure to construct DC vaccines has disadvantages: it is demanding for patients, laborious and expensive. For that reason, targeting DCs *in vivo* is a promising approach. Moreover, specific DC subsets in the tumor could be directly targeted when a monoclonal antibody directed against specific endocytic DC receptors would be used as guide for antigen delivery. For example, C-type lectin domain containing 9A (CLEC9A) on conventional type 1 DCs (cDC1s). Since CLEC9A is involved in cross-presentation, this specific

targeting could also skew the antigen-processing towards this direction (73). This strategy of specific DC-targeting is not yet performed in humans, but some mouse studies show promising results.

In melanoma mouse models, receptors targeting among others, CLEC9A, CD11c, and DEC-205 (receptor on circulating DCs of mice and human, involved in cross-presentation) were bound to OVA (74–77). With concurrent activation, such as Polyinosinic:polycytidylic acid (poly I:C) and anti-CD40, the administered tumor antigen-receptor complex was shown to elicit effective immune responses and inhibit tumor growth. Hence, in the study using DEC-205 it was even demonstrated that *in vivo* vaccination showed larger inhibition of tumor growth compared to vaccination with *ex vivo* spleen-derived DCs which were also primed with OVA and maturated using anti-CD40 (74).

In the previous examples, antigens were chemically conjugated to a monoclonal antibody, or the DNA sequence of the antigen was genetically fused to the monoclonal antibody, while DC activation signals were injected separately. Currently, however, many studies focus on more complex manners of antigen delivery *in vivo* that could improve antigen uptake and DC activation efficiency. Examples are lipid vesicles or nanoparticles with surface-bound DC targeting receptors, and containing tumor antigens and DC activation signals (78). An important advantage of this technique is that the maturation signals are selectively delivered to the DCs. This is important because maturation molecules have been shown to have a tumor-supporting function when binding to other cells in the TME (79–81).

There are also studies that only focus on *in vivo* DC activation, without loading the DC with antigen. In a lymphoma mouse model, it is shown that intratumoral injection of TriMix mRNA, encoding costimulatory molecules CD70, CD40 ligand, and constitutively active toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4), induces systemic tumor-specific T cell responses independent of the co-delivery of tumor antigen (82). Moreover, in animal cancer models they show increased survival after injection of TriMix mRNA. The uptake of Trimix mRNA relies on the ability of DCs to rapidly and selectively internalize free RNA and avoids off-target effects. These results suggest that tumor-infiltrating DCs may have acquired antigen, and that the problem in their malfunctioning phenotype is rather the lack of sufficient activation signals in their surroundings.

CONCLUSION

Nowadays, DC-based therapy in NSCLC is still at a developmental stage. The DC vaccination studies performed are all early-phase studies that demonstrated low toxicity of the treatment, but were underpowered to show clinical benefit. However, most of these clinical trials showed that DC vaccination can induce the desired immune response. The latter highlights the potential of DC-based therapy in NSCLC and encourages further research that could advance the peripheral immunological effect to a radiological response or improved survival. In particular, studies that examine whether the anti-tumor immune response in peripheral blood or skin could also be induced in the tumor environment could provide more insight. The immune-activating ability of DC vaccination and the low toxicity of treatment make this therapy an excellent candidate for combination with other anti-cancer treatment. Clinical success of combination therapies is illustrated by the results of combination studies of chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy and even targeted therapy with DC-CIK vaccination in NSCLC. Likewise, studies in melanoma demonstrated the synergizing effect of DC-based therapy and ICIs. Especially this latter combination with ICIs, which inhibit the immunosuppressive TME, could allow the optimal immune-activating potential of DC based therapy to be revealed in NSCLC.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

IAEvdH wrote the manuscript. GFG and BP wrote and reviewed the manuscript. IJMdV and MMvdH reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

REFERENCES

1. WHO *Cancer*. Geneva, Switzerland: WHO (2018). Available at: https://www.who.int/health-topics/cancer#tab=tab_1.
2. de Sousa VML, Carvalho L. Heterogeneity in Lung Cancer. *Pathobiology* (2018) 85(1–2):96–107. doi: 10.1159/000487440
3. Society, A. C *Lung Cancer* (2020). Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/lung-cancer/about/key-statistics.html.
4. Society, A. C *Lung Cancer Survival Rates* (2020). Available at: https://www.cancer.org/cancer/lung-cancer/detection-diagnosis-staging/survival-rates.html.
5. NKR Cijfers - IKNL. (n.d). Available at: https://iknl.nl/nkr-cijfers?fs%7Cepidemiologie_id=506&fs%7Ctumor_id=1&fs%7Cregio_id=530&fs%7Cperiode_id=545%2C546%2C547%2C548%2C549%2C550%2C551%2C552%2C553%2C554%2C555%2C556%2C557%2C558%2C559%2C560%2C561%2C562%2C563%2C564%2C565%2C566%2C567%2C568%2C569%2C570%2C571%2C572%2C544%2C543%2C542%2C541&fs%7Cgeslacht_id=622&fs%7Cleeftijdsgroep_id=655&fs%7Cjaren_na_diagnose_id=665&fs%7Ceenheid_id=681&cs%7Ctype=line&cs%7CxAxis=periode_id&cs%7Cseries=epidemiologie_id&ts%7CrowDimensions=periode_id&ts%7CcolumnDimensions=&lang%7Clanguage=nl.
6. Wang JB, Huang X, Li FR. Impaired Dendritic Cell Functions in Lung Cancer: A Review of Recent Advances and Future Perspectives. *Cancer Commun (Lond)* (2019) 39(1):43. doi: 10.1186/s40880-019-0387-3
7. Brierley J, Wittekind C, Gospodarowicz MK. *Tnm Classification of Malignant Tumours. 8th edition*. Chichester, UK: Union for International Cancer Control (UICC) (2016) p. 1–241.
8. Larsen JE, Cascone T, Gerber DE, Heymach JV, Minna JD. Targeted Therapies for Lung Cancer: Clinical Experience and Novel Agents. *Cancer J* (2011) 17(6):512–27. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0b013e31823e701a
9. Asao T, Takahashi F, Takahashi K. Resistance to Molecularly Targeted Therapy in Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *Respir Invest* (2019) 57(1):20–6. doi: 10.1016/j.resinv.2018.09.001
10. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, et al. Pembrolizumab for the Treatment of Non–Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 372(12):2018–28. doi: 10.1056/nejmoa1501824

11. Lawrence MS, Stojanov P, Polak P, Kryukov GV, Cibulskis K, Sivachenko A, et al. Mutational Heterogeneity in Cancer and the Search for New Cancer-Associated Genes. *Nature* (2013) 499(7457):214–8. doi: 10.1038/nature12213
12. Riley JL. PD-1 Signaling in Primary T Cells. *Immunol Rev* (2009) 229(1):114–25. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2009.00767.x
13. Pesce S, Greppi M, Grossi F, Del Zotto G, Moretta L, Sivori S, et al. PD/1-PD-Ls Checkpoint: Insight on the Potential Role of NK Cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1242. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01242
14. Francisco LM, Salinas VH, Brown KE, Vanguri VK, Freeman GJ, Kuchroo VK, et al. PD-L1 Regulates the Development, Maintenance, and Function of Induced Regulatory T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(13):3015–29. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090847
15. Reck M, Rodriguez-Abreu D, Robinson AG, Hui R, Csoszi T, Fulop A, et al. Pembrolizumab Versus Chemotherapy for PD-L1-Positive Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2016) 375(19):1823–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1606774
16. FDA. FDA Approves Nivolumab Plus Ipilimumab for First-Line mNSCLC (PD-L1 Tumor Expression ≥1%). Silver Spring, USA: FDA (2020). Available at: https://www.fda.gov/drugs/resources-information-approved-drugs/fda-approves-nivolumab-plus-ipilimumab-first-line-mnsclc-pd-l1-tumor-expression-1.
17. EMA. *Annex I Summary of Product Characteristics* (2020). Available at: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/documents/product-information/opdivo-epar-product-information_en.pdf.
18. Weinberg RA. *The Biology of Cancer. 2nd ed*. New York, USA: Ww Norton & co (2013).
19. Nowicki TS, Hu-Lieskovan S, Ribas A. Mechanisms of Resistance to PD-1 and PD-L1 Blockade. *Cancer J (United States)* (2018) 24(1):47–53. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0000000000000303
20. Steinman RM. The Dendritic Cell System and Its Role in Immunogenicity. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1991) 9:271–96. doi: 10.1146/annurev.iy.09.040191.001415
21. Condon TV, Sawyer RT, Fenton MJ, Riches DW. Lung Dendritic Cells at the Innate-Adaptive Immune Interface. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) 90(5):883–95. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0311134
22. Cook PC, MacDonald AS. Dendritic Cells in Lung Immunopathology. *Semin Immunopathol* (2016) 38(4):449–60. doi: 10.1007/s00281-016-0571-3
23. Cheever MA, Higano CS. Provenge (Sipuleucel-T) in Prostate Cancer: The First FDA-approved Therapeutic Cancer Vaccine. *Clin Cancer Res* (2011) 17 (11):3520–6. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-3126
24. Dillman RO, Cornforth AN, Depriest C, McClay EF, Amatruda TT, de Leon C, et al. Tumor Stem Cell Antigens as Consolidative Active Specific Immunotherapy: A Randomized Phase II Trial of Dendritic Cells Versus Tumor Cells in Patients With Metastatic Melanoma. *J Immunother* (2012) 35 (8):641–9. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e31826f79c8
25. Liau LM, Ashkan K, Tran DD, Campian JL, Trusheim JE, Cobbs CS, et al. First Results on Survival From a Large Phase 3 Clinical Trial of an Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccine in Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma. *J Transl Med* (2018) 16(1):142. doi: 10.1186/s12967-018-1507-6
26. Ueda Y, Itoh T, Nukaya I, Kawashima I, Okugawa K, Yano Y, et al. Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy of Cancer With Carcinoembryonic Antigen-Derived, HLA-A24-Restricted CTL Epitope: Clinical Outcomes of 18 Patients With Metastatic Gastrointestinal or Lung Adenocarcinomas. *Int J Oncol* (2004) 24(4):909–17. doi: 10.3892/ijo.24.4.909
27. Hirschowitz EA, Foody T, Kryscio R, Dickson L, Sturgill J, Yannelli J. Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccines for Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2004) 22(14):2808–15. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2004.01.074
28. Chang GC, Lan HC, Juang SH, Wu YC, Lee HC, Hung YM, et al. A Pilot Clinical Trial of Vaccination With Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Autologous Tumor Cells Derived From Malignant Pleural Effusion in Patients With Late-Stage Lung Carcinoma. *Cancer* (2005) 103(4):763–71. doi: 10.1002/cncr.20843
29. Hirschowitz EA, Foody T, Hidalgo GE, Yannelli JR. Immunization of NSCLC Patients With Antigen-Pulsed Immature Autologous Dendritic Cells. *Lung Cancer* (2007) 57(3):365–72. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2007.04.002
30. Um SJ, Choi YJ, Shin HJ, Son CH, Park YS, Roh MS, et al. Phase I Study of Autologous Dendritic Cell Tumor Vaccine in Patients With Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Lung Cancer* (2010) 70(2):188–94. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2010.02.006
31. Perroud MWJr., Honma HN, Barbeiro AS, Gilli SC, Almeida MT, Vassallo J, et al. Mature Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccines in Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer: A Phase I Pilot Study. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2011) 30:65. doi: 10.1186/1756-9966-30-65
32. Engell-Noerregaard L, Kvistborg P, Zocca M-B, Pedersen AW, Claesson MH, Mellemgaard A. Clinical and Immunological Effects in Patients With Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung-Cancer After Vaccination With Dendritic Cells Exposed to an Allogeneic Tumor Cell Lysate. *World J Vaccines* (2013) 03 (02):68–76. doi: 10.4236/wjv.2013.32011
33. Takahashi H, Okamoto M, Shimodaira S, Tsujitani S, Nagaya M, Ishidao T, et al. Impact of Dendritic Cell Vaccines Pulsed With Wilms' Tumour-1 Peptide Antigen on the Survival of Patients With Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancers. *Eur J Cancer* (2013) 49(4):852–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2012.11.005
34. Takahashi H, Shimodaira S, Ogasawara M, Ota S, Kobayashi M, Abe H, et al. Lung Adenocarcinoma may be a More Susceptive Subtype to a Dendritic Cell-Based Cancer Vaccine Than Other Subtypes of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancers: A Multicenter Retrospective Analysis. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65(9):1099–111. doi: 10.1007/s00262-016-1872-z
35. Ge C, Li R, Song H, Geng T, Yang J, Tan Q, et al. Phase I Clinical Trial of a Novel Autologous Modified-DC Vaccine in Patients With Resected NSCLC. *BMC Cancer* (2017) 17(1):884. doi: 10.1186/s12885-017-3859-3
36. Li D, He S. MAGE3 and Survivin Activated Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy for the Treatment of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Oncol Lett* (2018) 15 (6):8777–83. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.8362
37. Emens LA, Middleton G. The Interplay of Immunotherapy and Chemotherapy: Harnessing Potential Synergies. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2015) 3(5):436–43. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-15-0064
38. Reits EA, Hodge JW, Herberts CA, Groothuis TA, Chakraborty M, Wansley EK, et al. Radiation Modulates the Peptide Repertoire, Enhances MHC Class I Expression, and Induces Successful Antitumor Immunotherapy. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(5):1259–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.20052494
39. Di Blasio S, Wortel IM, van Bladel DA, de Vries LE, Duiveman-de Boer T, Worah K, et al. Human CD1c(+) DCs Are Critical Cellular Mediators of Immune Responses Induced by Immunogenic Cell Death. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5(8):e1192739. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1192739
40. Strome SE, Voss S, Wilcox R, Wakefield TL, Tamada K, Flies D, et al. Strategies for Antigen Loading of Dendritic Cells to Enhance the Antitumor Immune Response. *Cancer Res* (2002) 62(6):1884–9.
41. Goldszmid RS, Idoyaga J, Bravo AI, Steinman R, Mordoh J, Wainstok R. Dendritic Cells Charged With Apoptotic Tumor Cells Induce Long-Lived Protective CD4 + and CD8 + T Cell Immunity Against B16 Melanoma. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(11):5940–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.11.5940
42. Komorowski M, Tisonczyk J, Kolakowska A, Drozdz R, Kozbor D. Modulation of the Tumor Microenvironment by CXCR4 Antagonist-Armed Viral Oncotherapy Enhances the Antitumor Efficacy of Dendritic Cell Vaccines Against Neuroblastoma in Syngeneic Mice. *Viruses* (2018) 10 (9):455. doi: 10.3390/v10090455
43. Lamberti MJ, Nigro A, Mentucci FM, Vittar NBR, Casolaro V, Col JD. Dendritic Cells and Immunogenic Cancer Cell Death: A Combination for Improving Antitumor Immunity. *Pharmaceutics* (2020) 12(3):256. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics12030256
44. Eisendle K, Weinlich G, Ebner S, Forstner M, Reider D, Zelle-Rieser C, et al. Combining Chemotherapy and Autologous Peptide-Pulsed Dendritic Cells Provides Survival Benefit in Stage IV Melanoma Patients. *JDDG - J German Soc Dermatol* (2020) 18(11):1270–7. doi: 10.1111/ddg.14334
45. Flieswasser T, Van Loenhout J, Freire Boullosa L, Van den Eynde A, De Waele J, Van Audenaerde J, et al. Clinically Relevant Chemotherapeutics Have the Ability to Induce Immunogenic Cell Death in Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Cells* (2020) 9(6):1474. doi: 10.3390/cells9061474
46. Zhong H, Han B, Tourkova IL, Lokshin A, Rosenbloom A, Shurin MR, et al. Low-Dose Paclitaxel Prior to Intratumoral Dendritic Cell Vaccine Modulates Intratumoral Cytokine Network and Lung Cancer Growth. *Clin Cancer Res* (2007) 13(18 Pt 1):5455–62. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0517
47. Choi CW, Jeong MH, Park YS, Son CH, Lee HR, Koh EK. Combination Treatment of Stereotactic Body Radiation Therapy and Immature Dendritic Cell Vaccination for Augmentation of Local and Systemic Effects. *Cancer Res Treat* (2019) 51(2):464–73. doi: 10.4143/crt.2018.186

48. Zhong R, Teng J, Han B, Zhong H. Dendritic Cells Combining With Cytokine-Induced Killer Cells Synergize Chemotherapy in Patients With Late-Stage Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2011) 60(10):1497–502. doi: 10.1007/s00262-011-1060-0
49. Shi SB, Tang XY, Tian J, Chang CX, Li P, Qi JL. Efficacy of Erlotinib Plus Dendritic Cells and Cytokine-Induced Killer Cells in Maintenance Therapy of Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *J Immunother* (2014) 37(4):250–5. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0000000000000015
50. Hu RH, Shi SB, Qi JL, Tian J, Tang XY, Liu GF, et al. Pemetrexed Plus Dendritic Cells as Second-Line Treatment for Patients With Stage IIIB/IV Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Who had Treatment With TKI. *Med Oncol* (2014) 31(8):63. doi: 10.1007/s12032-014-0063-z
51. Zhao M, Li H, Li L, Zhang Y. Effects of a Gemcitabine Plus Platinum Regimen Combined With a Dendritic Cell-Cytokine Induced Killer Immunotherapy on Recurrence and Survival Rate of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Patients. *Exp Ther Med* (2014) 7(5):1403–7. doi: 10.3892/etm.2014.1574
52. Zhu XP, Xu YH, Zhou J, Pan XF. A Clinical Study Evaluating Dendritic and Cytokine-Induced Killer Cells Combined With Concurrent Radiochemotherapy for Stage IIIB Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Genet Mol Res* (2015) 14(3):10228–35. doi: 10.4238/2015.August.28.6
53. Zhang L, Yang X, Sun Z, Li J, Zhu H, Li J, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccine and Cytokine-Induced Killer Cell Therapy for the Treatment of Advanced Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Oncol Lett* (2016) 11(4):2605–10. doi: 10.3892/ol.2016.4273
54. Zhang L, Xu Y, Shen J, He F, Zhang D, Chen Z, et al. Feasibility Study of DCs/CIKs Combined With Thoracic Radiotherapy for Patients With Locally Advanced or Metastatic Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *Radiat Oncol* (2016) 11:60. doi: 10.1186/s13014-016-0635-5
55. Zhao Y, Qiao G, Wang X, Song Y, Zhou X, Jiang N, et al. Combination of DC/CIK Adoptive T Cell Immunotherapy With Chemotherapy in Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer (NSCLC) Patients: A Prospective Patients' Preference-Based Study (PPPS). *Clin Transl Oncol* (2019) 21(6):721–8. doi: 10.1007/s12094-018-1968-3
56. Wang S, Wang X, Zhou X, Lyerly HK, Morse MA, Ren J. DC-CIK as a Widely Applicable Cancer Immunotherapy. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* (2020) 20(6):601–7. doi: 10.1080/14712598.2020.1728250
57. Schmeel LC, Schmeel FC, Coch C, Schmidt-Wolf IG. Cytokine-Induced Killer (CIK) Cells in Cancer Immunotherapy: Report of the International Registry on CIK Cells (IRCC). *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* (2015) 141(5):839–49. doi: 10.1007/s00432-014-1864-3
58. Marten A, Ziske C, Schottker B, Renoth S, Weineck S, Buttgereit P, et al. Interactions Between Dendritic Cells and Cytokine-Induced Killer Cells Lead to an Activation of Both Populations. *J Immunother* (2001) 24(6):502–10. doi: 10.1097/00002371-200111000-00007
59. Borghaei H, Paz-Ares L, Horn L, Spigel DR, Steins M, Ready NE, et al. Nivolumab Versus Docetaxel in Advanced Nonsquamous Non–Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 373(17):1627–39. doi: 10.1056/nejmoa1507643
60. Rittmeyer A, Barlesi F, Waterkamp D, Park K, Ciardiello F, von Pawel J, et al. Atezolizumab Versus Docetaxel in Patients With Previously Treated Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer (OAK): A Phase 3, Open-Label, Multicentre Randomised Controlled Trial. *Lancet* (2017) 389(10066):255–65. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)32517-X
61. Herbst RS, Prager D, Hermann R, Fehrenbacher L, Johnson BE, Sandler A, et al. Tribute: A Phase III Trial of Erlotinib Hydrochloride (OSI-774) Combined With Carboplatin and Paclitaxel Chemotherapy in Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2005) 23(25):5892–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.02.840
62. Gatzemeier U, Pluzanska A, Szczesna A, Kaukel E, Roubec J, De Rosa F, et al. Phase III Study of Erlotinib in Combination With Cisplatin and Gemcitabine in Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: The Tarceva Lung Cancer Investigation Trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2007) 25(12):1545–52. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.05.1474
63. Saxena M, Bhardwaj N. Re-Emergence of Dendritic Cell Vaccines for Cancer Treatment. *Trends Cancer* (2018) 4(2):119–37. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2017.12.007
64. Maier B, Leader AM, Chen ST, Tung N, Chang C, LeBerichel J, et al. A Conserved Dendritic-Cell Regulatory Program Limits Antitumour Immunity. *Nature* (2020) 580(7802):257–62. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2134-y
65. Ribas A, Comin-Anduix B, Chmielowski B, Jalil J, de la Rocha P, McCannel TA, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccination Combined With CTLA4 Blockade in Patients With Metastatic Melanoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2009) 15(19):6267–76. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-09-1254
66. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, et al. Improved Survival With Ipilimumab in Patients With Metastatic Melanoma. *N Engl J Med* (2010) 363(8):711–23. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1003466
67. Wilgenhof S, Corthals J, Heirman C, van Baren N, Lucas S, Kvistborg P, et al. Phase II Study of Autologous Monocyte-Derived mRNA Electroporated Dendritic Cells (TriMixDC-MEL) Plus Ipilimumab in Patients With Pretreated Advanced Melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34(12):1330–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.63.4121
68. Eggermont AM, Chiarion-Sileni V, Grob JJ, Dummer R, Wolchok JD, Schmidt H, et al. Adjuvant Ipilimumab Versus Placebo After Complete Resection of High-Risk Stage III Melanoma (EORTC 18071): A Randomised, Double-Blind, Phase 3 Trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2015) 16(5):522–30. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)70122-1
69. van Willigen WW, Bloemendal M, Boers-Sonderen MJ, de Groot JWB, Koornstra RHT, van der Veldt AAM, et al. Response and Survival of Metastatic Melanoma Patients Treated With Immune Checkpoint Inhibition for Recurrent Disease on Adjuvant Dendritic Cell Vaccination. *OncoImmunology* (2020) 9(1):1738814. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2020.1738814
70. Yang J, Eresen A, Shangguan J, Ma Q, Zhang Z, Yaghmai V. Effect of Route of Administration on the Efficacy of Dendritic Cell Vaccine in PDAC Mice. *Am J Cancer Res* (2020) 10(11):3911–9.
71. Pejoski D, Ballester M, Auderset F, Vono M, Christensen D, Andersen P, et al. Site-Specific DC Surface Signatures Influence CD4+ T Cell Co-Stimulation and Lung-Homing. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1650. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01650
72. Mikhak Z, Strassner JP, Luster AD. Lung Dendritic Cells Imprint T Cell Lung Homing and Promote Lung Immunity Through the Chemokine Receptor CCR4. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(9):1855–69. doi: 10.1084/jem.20130091
73. Schreibelt G, Klinkenberg LJJ, Cruz LJ, Tacken PJ, Tel J, Kreutz M, et al. The C-type Lectin Receptor CLEC9A Mediates Antigen Uptake and (Cross-) Presentation by Human Blood BDCA3+ Myeloid Dendritic Cells. *Blood* (2012) 119(10):2284–92. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-373944
74. Bonifaz LC, Bonnyay DP, Charalambous A, Darguste DI, Fujii S, Soares H, et al. In Vivo Targeting of Antigens to Maturing Dendritic Cells Via the DEC-205 Receptor Improves T Cell Vaccination. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(6):815–24. doi: 10.1084/jem.20032220
75. Sancho D, Mourao-Sa D, Joffre OP, Schulz O, Rogers NC, Pennington DJ, et al. Tumor Therapy in Mice Via Antigen Targeting to a Novel, DC-Restricted C-Type Lectin. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118(6):2098–110. doi: 10.1172/JCI34584
76. Wei H, Wang S, Zhang D, Hou S, Qian W, Li B, et al. Targeted Delivery of Tumor Antigens to Activated Dendritic Cells Via CD11c Molecules Induces Potent Antitumor Immunity in Mice. *Clin Cancer Res* (2009) 15(14):4612–21. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-3321
77. Kato M, McDonald KJ, Khan S, Ross IL, Vuckovic S, Chen K, et al. Expression of Human DEC-205 (CD205) Multilectin Receptor on Leukocytes. *Int Immunol* (2006) 18(6):857–69. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxl022
78. Caminschi I, Maraskovsky E, Heath WR. Targeting Dendritic Cells In Vivo for Cancer Therapy. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:13. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00013
79. Huang B, Zhao J, Li H, He KL, Chen Y, Chen SH, et al. Toll-Like Receptors on Tumor Cells Facilitate Evasion of Immune Surveillance. *Cancer Res* (2005) 65(12):5009–14. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-0784
80. Chiodoni C, Iezzi M, Guiducci C, Sangaletti S, Alessandrini I, Ratti C, et al. Triggering CD40 on Endothelial Cells Contributes to Tumor Growth. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(11):2441–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060844
81. Dölen Y, Gileadi U, Chen J-L, Valente M, Creemers JHA, Van Dinther EAW, et al. PLGA Nanoparticles Co-Encapsulating NY-ESO-1 Peptides and IMM60 Induce Robust CD8 and CD4 T Cell and B Cell Responses. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:641703. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.641703
82. Van Lint S, Renmans D, Broos K, Goethals L, Maenhout S, Benteyn D, et al. Intratumoral Delivery of TriMix mRNA Results in T-Cell Activation by

Cross-Presenting Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2016) 4(2):146–56. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-15-0163

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 28 June 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.705465

Dendritic Cell-Mediated Regulation of Liver Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury and Liver Transplant Rejection

Ryosuke Nakano[1], *Lillian M. Tran*[1], *David A. Geller*[1,2], *Camila Macedo*[1], *Diana M. Metes*[1,3] *and Angus W. Thomson*[1,3]*

[1] Department of Surgery, Starzl Transplantation Institute, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [2] Liver Cancer Center, University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [3] Department of Immunology, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, United States

Liver allograft recipients are more likely to develop transplantation tolerance than those that receive other types of organ graft. Experimental studies suggest that immune cells and other non-parenchymal cells in the unique liver microenvironment play critical roles in promoting liver tolerogenicity. Of these, liver interstitial dendritic cells (DCs) are heterogeneous, innate immune cells that appear to play pivotal roles in the instigation, integration and regulation of inflammatory responses after liver transplantation. Interstitial liver DCs (recruited *in situ* or derived from circulating precursors) have been implicated in regulation of both ischemia/reperfusion injury (IRI) and anti-donor immunity. Thus, livers transplanted from mice constitutively lacking DCs into syngeneic, wild-type recipients, display increased tissue injury, indicating a protective role of liver-resident donor DCs against transplant IRI. Also, donor DC depletion before transplant prevents mouse spontaneous liver allograft tolerance across major histocompatibility complex (MHC) barriers. On the other hand, mouse liver graft-infiltrating host DCs that acquire donor MHC antigen *via* "cross-dressing", regulate anti-donor T cell reactivity in association with exhaustion of graft-infiltrating T cells and promote allograft tolerance. In an early phase clinical trial, infusion of donor-derived regulatory DCs (DCreg) before living donor liver transplantation can induce alterations in host T cell populations that may be conducive to attenuation of anti-donor immune reactivity. We discuss the role of DCs in regulation of warm and liver transplant IRI and the induction of liver allograft tolerance. We also address design of cell therapies using DCreg to reduce the immunosuppressive drug burden and promote clinical liver allograft tolerance.

Keywords: liver, dendritic cells, ischemia-reperfusion injury, immune regulation, transplant tolerance

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Georgina Clark,
Anzac Research Institute, Australia

Reviewed by:
Karen O. Dixon,
Harvard Medical School, United States
Veronika Lukacs-Kornek,
University of Bonn, Germany

***Correspondence:**
Angus W. Thomson
thomsonaw@upmc.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *05 May 2021*
Accepted: *11 June 2021*
Published: *28 June 2021*

Citation:
Nakano R, Tran LM, Geller DA, Macedo C, Metes DM and Thomson AW (2021) Dendritic Cell-Mediated Regulation of Liver Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury and Liver Transplant Rejection. Front. Immunol. 12:705465. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.705465

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic Cell Biology and Diversity

Our understanding of DC development and function is based largely on extensive studies in mouse models and human *in vitro* systems. DCs are heterogeneous innate immune cells that link innate and adaptive immunity (1). They are subdivided into conventional DCs (cDCs) that acquire, process and present antigen (Ag), and non-conventional plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs) that produce

type-1 interferon (IFN) following viral stimulation. While indispensable for antiviral immunity, pDCs also promote or regulate other inflammatory/immune responses (2, 3). cDCs and pDCs arise from a common bone marrow precursor in a fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 ligand (Flt3L)-dependent manner (4–7). Mouse cDCs are further divided into two subsets,- cDC1 (CD11c+,CD103+,CD11b-) and cDC2 (CD11c+,CD103-, CD11b+) that differentiate under the influence of IFN regulatory factor (IRF) 8 and IRF4, respectively. Mouse pDCs are CD11c+, CD103-, CD11b-,B220+,Gr-1+, sialic acid-binding immunoglobulin-like lectin (Siglec) H+ (5, 6, 8–11). Human cDCs express high levels of CD11c and are subdivided into CD1c+ (blood DC Ag (BDCA)1+), CD1b+, CD11b+, CD14+ DC that promote T helper (Th)17 cells and correspond broadly to mouse cDC2s, versus CD141+ (BDCA3+) DC that promote Th1 cell responses and Ag cross-priming to CD8+ T cells, corresponding to mouse DC1s. Human pDCs express CD123 (IL-3R), CD14 and CD303 (BDCA2) and potently produce type-1 IFN. Each DC subset in mice and humans develops under the control of a specific repertoire of transcription factors involving differential levels of IRF8 and IRF4 expression (12–16).

Liver Dendritic Cells

Multiple DC subsets have been identified in the liver, although their relative abundance differs from that in peripheral blood and secondary lymphoid tissue (17–21). cDC1, cDC2 and pDCs and their functional relevance in the steady-state and liver disease have been reviewed (21). Improved understanding of liver DC heterogeneity and function in mice and humans is required to further elucidate their roles and for design of DC-directed therapeutic intervention in liver injury, transplantation and other liver disorders. Recently, single cell RNA sequencing (seq) analysis has been used to quantify liver DC subsets (cDC1, cDC2 and pDC) and to define signatures of DC-T cell interactions in draining lymph nodes under healthy conditions and in liver disease (22). Mouse liver DC heterogeneity has also been described using cellular indexing of transcriptomes and epitopes by sequencing (CITE-seq) (23). The phenotype and function of liver interstitial DCs is influenced by the hepatic microenvironment that promotes their inherent tolerogenicity in the healthy steady-state (24–26). Thus, *via* their production of macrophage colony-stimulating factor and other soluble and cell-cell contact factors, liver stromal cells induce regulatory cDCs that secrete high levels of IL-10 and nitric oxide (NO), but little IL-12 and inhibit T cell proliferative responses/induce activated T cell apoptosis (24, 27, 28). Exposure to gut-derived pathogen-associated microbial products e.g. bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) inhibits liver cDC or pDC maturation by stimulating IL-6- signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) activity that upregulates expression of interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase M (IRAK-M), an inhibitor of Toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling (29). This phenomenon, referred to as endotoxin tolerance (30), extends to several TLRs (cross-tolerance), as well as to TLRs and ischemic injury. By contrast, exposure to LPS stimulates secretion of IL-10 and IL-27 by liver cDCs that can then expand regulatory T cells (Tregs) (31, 32).

Liver cDCs also express comparatively low levels of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II and co-stimulatory molecules (33), but comparatively high levels of the T cell co-inhibitory molecule programed death ligand -1 (PD-L1). Compared with lymphoid tissue DCs, they also express high levels of the ectoenzyme CD39 (34) that degrades adenosine triphosphate to adenosine, and the immunoreceptor transmembrane adaptor protein DNAX activating protein of 12 kDa (DAP12) that regulates their maturation (35). Like liver cDCs, liver pDCs express comparatively high levels of DAP12 and high PD-L1:CD80/86 ratios (36, 37) and secrete IL-10. Thus, liver DCs are refractory to stimulation with microbial products and express gene products that undermine effector T cell responses, but promote Tregs (38).

We discuss below reported roles of liver DCs in regulation of liver IRI and immune responses to liver allografts. We also consider how regulatory DC (DCreg) therapy is being introduced in clinical trials to ascertain its potential to promote reduced dependency on/withdrawal of immunosuppression (IS) in liver transplantation.

LIVER ISCHEMIA REPERFUSION INJURY (IRI)

Graft IRI remains an understudied area in transplantation, despite its clinical significance. Hepatocellular damage associated with liver removal, storage and engraftment is critical to primary graft non-function or late dysfunction and may promote acute and chronic rejection and graft loss (39–41). IRI is a complex process that occurs when hypoxic tissue damage is increased by the inflammatory pathways that are activated during the return of blood flow and oxygen delivery, that combines elements of "warm" and "cold" injury (39, 42). Warm IRI is dominated by liver macrophage-derived cytotoxic molecule-mediated hepatocellular damage. Cold IRI, that occurs during ex-vivo organ preservation, is dominated by damage to liver sinusoidal endothelial cells (SECs) and disruption of the microcirculation (39, 43, 44).

Liver DCs and Regulation of Liver IRI

Regulatory properties of liver DCs have been described in both liver warm and cold (transplant) IRI in the mouse (**Table 1**).

Liver Warm IRI

Loi et al. (45) reported that liver DCs isolated after hepatic warm IR exhibited a more mature surface phenotype than those from uninjured liver, but preferentially produced the anti-inflammatory cytokines IL-10 and transforming growth factor b that might inhibit T cell and natural killer (NK) cell stimulation after IRI. It was also shown (46) that targeted deletion of cDCs by injecting CD11c-diptheria toxin (DT) receptor mice with DT 12–18 hours prior to I/R increased liver injury. Moreover, cDCs reduced liver IRI by secreting IL-10 that inhibited IL-6, tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and reactive oxygen species production by inflammatory monocytes recruited to the liver. More recent work (49) indicates that signaling *via* the prostaglandin E receptor EP3 in DCs promotes liver repair after warm IR by inducing IL-13-

TABLE 1 | Regulation of liver ischemia-reperfusion injury by intra-hepatic dendritic cells.

Model (species)	Observation	Protective or deleterious effect of DCs	Reference
Warm IR (mouse)	IR results in enhanced expression of anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-10; TGFb) but reduced expression of IL-12 by liver DCs	Protective	Loi et al. (45)
Warm IR (mouse)	Targeted deletion of cDCs increases liver injury; cDCs reduce liver IRI *via* IL-10 secretion	Protective	Bamboat et al. (46)
Warm IR (mouse)	VitD analogue administration promotes tolerogenic DCs and attenuates liver injury; interruption of DC-T cell interaction (with anti-CD44) increases proinflammatory DC maturation and enhances tissue damage	Protective	Funken et al. (47)
Warm IR (mouse)	Adoptive transfer of WT but not DAP12-/- DCs reduces liver IRI in DAP12-/- mice *	Protective	Nakao et al. (48)
Warm IR (mouse)	EP3-expressing DCs orchestrate the pro-reparative environment during liver repair after hepatic IR	Protective	Nakamoto et al. (49)
Warm IR (mouse)	Increasing liver DCs in WT but not in TLR4 KO mice promotes liver injury	Deleterious	Tsung et al. (50)
Warm IR (mouse)	Liver injury less in DC-deficient (Flt3L -/-) mice	Deleterious	Zhang et al. (51)
Warm IR (mouse)	Blockade of TIM-4 on hepatic DCs ameliorates liver injury	Deleterious	Li et al. (52)
Warm IR (mouse)	pDC-depleted mice display reduced liver IR injury	Deleterious	Castellaneta et al. (53)
Liver transplant IR (mouse)	Livers from DC-deficient (Flt3L -/-) donors exhibit enhanced injury	Protective	Zhang et al. (51)
Liver transplant IR (mouse)	Portal venous delivery of WT but not CD39-/- liver cDCs to donor livers protects against graft injury	Protective	Yoshida et al. (34)

cDC, conventional DC; DAP12, DNAX activating protein of 12kDa; EP3, E prostanoid receptor 3; Flt3L, fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 ligand; pDC, plasmacytoid DC; TGFb, transforming growth factor b; TIM-4, T cell Ig domain and mucin domain 4; vitD, vitamin D; WT, wild-type.
**DAP12-/- mice exhibit enhanced liver warm IRI compared with WT mice.*

mediated switching of macrophages from pro-inflammatory to IL-10-producing, reparative cells. Vitamin D analogue administration promotes regulatory DCs and attenuates liver warm IRI, whereas interruption of DC-T cell interaction enhances proinflammatory DC maturation and tissue damage (47). Adoptive transfer of wild-type (WT) but not DAP12-/- cDCs reduces warm liver IRI in DAP12-/- mice that exhibit enhanced tissue injury compared with WT animals (48). Taken together, these findings suggest a protective role for DCs in warm liver IRI.

Other data however, conflict with this view. Fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 ligand (Flt3L) is a potent, endogenous DC poietin. Flt3L KO mice exhibit profound reductions in mDC and pDC in liver and lymphoid tissues (51, 54, 55). In these Flt3L KO mice (51), warm liver IR results in reduced hepatic injury, with less polymorphonuclear cell infiltration compared with WT animals. Absence of hepatic interstitial DC in this study also induces less upregulation of inflammatory cytokine and chemokine (TNFa, CCL2 and CXCL2) gene expression in the liver. Moreover, adoptive transfer of splenic or hepatic WT DC into Flt3L KO or WT mice increases hepatic warm IR injury. TIM-4 (T cell immunoglobulin domain and mucin domain containing 4) expression by liver cDC has been reported to play an important role in mouse segmental warm IRI (52); its blockade by anti-TIM-4 antibody reduces liver injury and inflammatory cytokine production and facilitates induction of Foxp3+ Tregs, suggesting a potential therapeutic approach. Thus, in contrast to the protective roles of liver DC described above, these findings suggest injurious effects of DC in liver warm IRI (51). In another report (50), increasing cDCs in the liver by GM-CSF hydrodynamic transfection increased liver injury after warm IR in WT but not TLR4 KO mice. With respect to liver pDCs, mice depleted of these cells using anti-pDC Ag (PDCA)-1 antibody failed to upregulate hepatic IFNa and exhibited reduced levels of hepatic IL-6, TNFa and liver injury after warm IR compared with WT controls (53).

Thus, while reports using different experimental approaches suggest both protective and deleterious effects of liver DCs in liver warm IRI, the balance of reports indicate protective properties of these cells in mouse models (53, 56–59). Further studies, taking into account liver DC heterogeneity and focused on the role of specific hepatic DC subsets, as well as the release of small extracellular vesicles with proinflammatory versus reparative properties by these cells during warm IRI (60, 61), may help elucidate these conflicting observations. Depending on microenvironmental conditions, complement system activators and inhibitors may also influence the differentiation/function of DC subsets towards immunogenicity or tolerance (62) and may be worthy of further investigation in the context of liver DCs their regulation of hepatic inflammatory responses.

Liver Transplant IRI

Several molecules have been implicated in regulation of liver transplant (cold) IRI by DCs. Absence of CD39 in liver grafts enhances cold IRI, associated with higher levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6, TNFa, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, IL-12p40), compared to WT donors. In addition, these CD39-/- allografts express higher levels of DC maturation markers

(CD80, CD86, MHC II) and lower levels of coinhibitory PD-L1. Moreover, adoptive transfer of WT liver mDCs exerts a protective effect against transplant-induced liver IRI, that is not achieved by CD39-/- liver mDC infusion (34, 63).

When Flt3L KO donor livers (lacking interstitial DCs) are transplanted into syngeneic WT mice with 24 hours of cold ischemia, the grafts show dramatically increased IR injury, with enhanced alanine transaminase levels, hepatic necrosis and neutrophil infiltration, indicating a protective role of liver-resident DC in WT livers (51). Thus, from the limited studies undertaken to date, liver DCs appear to have a protective role against liver transplant IRI in mice.

LIVER TRANSPLANT TOLERANCE

The liver is considered a tolerogenic environment, as evidenced by oral tolerance, portal venous tolerance, the ability of adeno-associated viral gene therapy to induce systemic tolerance to a transgene (64), metastasis of tumors to the liver and, in animals, acceptance of liver allografts across MHC barriers, without IS therapy (65–69). Within the liver microenvironment, multiple parenchymal and non-parenchymal cell populations (including DCs, Kupffer cells, SECs and stellate cells) express gene products e.g. indoleamine dioxygenase, arginase and PD-L1, that suppress inflammatory and immune-mediated responses (70). DCs express human leukocyte Ig-like receptor B (LILRB) family members, ligation of which renders DCs tolerogenic, leading in turn, to suppression of T cell responses (71) and immune tolerance in humanized mice. Since LILRB family members are considered receptors for HLA-G, that can be produced by liver cells (hepatocytes, liver stem/progenitor cells and biliary epithelial cells) (27, 72–74), this may potentially be an additional mechanism of immune regulation within the liver environment. The liver is also considered a site in which T cells activated therein exhibit defective cytotoxic function (75), and a site of increased T cell apoptosis (76). Potential mechanisms that may mediate liver transplant tolerance have been reviewed recently (26, 77).

Liver DCs and Regulation of the Balance Between Liver Transplant Tolerance and Rejection

Hematopoietic progenitors within the liver are programed to differentiate into DCregs with comparatively low MHC II and T cell costimulatory molecule expression and high IL-10 but low IL-12 secretion. Both liver cDCs and pDCs only weakly stimulate allogeneic T cell proliferation and can promote activated T cell hyporesponsiveness/apoptosis and Tregs (32, 78–80). Together with other liver NPCs, liver DCreg appear to play key roles in the induction of liver transplant tolerance (24); reviewed in (25, 26, 70, 81). The properties of mouse and human hepatic DCs that may promote regulation of alloreactive T cell responses/tolerance induction are summarized in **Table 2**.

In the liver, the coinhibitory molecule PD-L1 is expressed constitutively by DCs, Kupffer cells and SECs (91, 92). PD-L1 also can be up-regulated on both NPCs and hepatocytes following inflammatory stimulation (55, 93–95). It has been reported that transplantation of mouse liver allografts from PD-L1 KO donors, or blocking of PD-1/PD-L1 interactions using anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibody, results in acute liver allograft rejection. This is associated with increased graft $CD8^+$ T cell infiltration and FasL perforin, granzyme B, iNOS and OPN mRNA expression in the recipients (96).

Depletion of donor interstitial DCs before mouse liver transplantation using CD11c-diptheria toxin receptor (DTR) donor mice in which DCs are depleted by DT administration, prevents induction of spontaneous allograft tolerance (90). Moreover, donor-derived cDCs can be generated *ex vivo* from progenitors present in normal mouse liver. They can also be generated from lymphoid tissue of untreated recipients of liver but not heart allografts from the same donor strain that are rejected acutely (97). In addition, when adoptively transferred to prospective pancreatic islet allograft recipients, donor liver-derived cDCs prolong graft survival (38). Collectively, these and other observations have implicated donor-derived liver cDCs in the promotion of liver transplant tolerance (70).

Absence of the transmembrane adaptor protein DAP12 (that is constitutively expressed on liver DCs at higher levels that on secondary lymphoid tissue DCs) (35) in mouse liver allografts results in higher pro-inflammatory cytokine (IL-6, IL-12p40, IFNγ, and TNFα) gene expression within the graft, enhanced IFNγ production by graft-infiltrating $CD8^+$ T cells and systemic levels of IFNγ, but reduced incidences of $CD4^+Foxp3^+$ cells, associated with acute graft rejection (98).

Non-lymphoid tissue pDCs, such as those that reside in the airways, gut and liver, play a significant role in regulating mucosal immunity and are critical for the development of tolerance to inhaled or ingested/dietary Ags (99). The liver is a site of oral Ag presentation and compared to secondary lymphoid tissue, is comparatively rich in pDCs (18) that appear to rapidly induce anergy or deletion of Ag-specific T cells (37, 79). We have reported (37) that hepatic pDCs of donor origin, that express high levels of DAP12, triggering receptor of myeloid cells 2 (TREM2) and high ratios of T cell coinhibitory PD-L1:costimulatory CD86 compared with secondary lymphoid tissue pDCs, play a key role in attenuating graft-infiltrating T effector cell responses, enhancing $Foxp3^+$ Tregs, and promoting spontaneous acceptance of mouse liver allografts.

Recently, we have also examined the role of graft-infiltrating DCs in regulation of mouse spontaneous liver transplant tolerance. The phenomenon of plasma membrane fragment transfer or "cross-dressing" between leukocytes was reported in 1999 (100). It has been postulated that molecules acquired by acceptor APCs during this process influence subsequent T cell responses. Several recent publications (101–103) have drawn attention to an important role of cross-dressed DCs (CD-DCs) in rejection of experimental heart, kidney and skin transplants. However, our recent novel findings (104) suggest that graft-infiltrating host cDCs that acquire donor MHC Ag shortly after liver transplantation *via* cross-dressing, regulate anti-donor T cell responses and promote allograft tolerance.

TABLE 2 | Properties of hepatic DCs that promote their immune regulatory function and may contribute to tolerance induction.

DC subset (species)	Property	Effect	Reference(s)
cDCs			
Mouse	Low MHC class II and costimulatory molecule expression	Infusion into prospective pancreatic islet allograft recipients prolongs graft survival	Rastellini et al. (38)
Mouse	Low MHC class II and co-stimulatory molecule expression	Infusion induces IL-10-producing cells in allogeneic host lymphoid tissue	Khanna et al. (33)
Mouse	Low MHC class II and costimulatory molecule expression	Systemic administration induces donor-specific T cell hyporesponsiveness in a sponge allograft model	Chiang et al. (82)
Mouse	Low TLR4 expression	Induction of alloAg-specific T cell hyporesponsiveness following LPS stimulation	Dr Creus et al. (83)
Mouse (also pDCs)	Gut-derived bacterial products inhibit liver DC maturation by stimulating IL-6-STAT3 activity that upregulates IRAK-M expression	Higher maturation marker expression by IL-6 -/- liver cDCs and pDCs	Lunz et al. (29)
Human	Production of IL-10 but not IL-12p70, even after TLR4 stimulation	Poor ability to stimulate allogeneic T cell proliferation; stimulation of IL-10 but suppression of IFNg production by T cells	Goddard et al. (84); Kwekkeboom et al. (85)
Human	Liver perfusate DCs exhibit low costimulatory molecule expression and produce high IL-10 levels in response to TLR4 ligation	Impaired T cell stimulatory capacity compared with skin or secondary lymphoid tissue DCs	Bosma et al. (86)
Mouse	Periportal and sinusoidal liver DCs loaded with Ag in the portal vein	Induce Th2 responses in the liver, enhance apoptosis of Ag-specific T cells and prevent hepatic injury caused by Th1 cells.	Watanabe et al. (87)
Mouse	Reduced costimulatory molecule and IL-12 expression induced by contact with sinusoidal endothelial cells	Impaired ability to prime naïve CD8 T cells	Schildberg et al. (88)
Mouse	IL-10 production; low Delta 4/Jagged 1 Notch ligand ratio	Skew towards allogeneic Th2 cell differentiation; CD4 T cell apoptosis; poor T cell allostimulatory activity associated with Treg function	Tokita et al. (79)
Mouse	Liver stromal cell-induced DCs secrete high IL-10/low IL-12; produce PGE2	Inhibit T cell proliferation/induce apoptosis of activated T cells; alleviate autoimmune hepatitis	Xia et al. (24)
Human	Liver stromal cells impair DC differentiation and maturation (role for PGE2)	Impaired ability to induce T cell proliferation	Bruno et al. (27)
Mouse	Liver stroma induces regulatory DCs producing NO and IL-10	Inhibition of CD8 T cell proliferation	Wang et al. (28)
Human	Secrete substantial IL-10 upon TLR4 ligation	Generate more suppressive Tregs than blood DCs *via* an IL-10-dependent mechanism	Bamboat et al. (32)
Mouse	LPS-stimulated liver DCs secrete IL-10 and IL-27	Induce T cell hyporesponsiveness, associated with selective Treg expansion	Chen et al. (31)
Mouse & Human	Liver DCs with low lipid levels	Induce regulatory T cells, anergy to cancer, and oral tolerance	Ibrahim et al. (89)
Mouse	Comparatively high cell surface CD39 expression	Hyporesponsiveness to ATP; reduces responses to TLR4 ligation and proinflammatory and immunostimulatory activity	Yoshida et al. (34)
Mouse	Absence of cDCs in donor liver allografts	Acute liver allograft rejection	Yokota et al. (90)
pDCs			
Mouse	IL-27 production and STAT3-dependent IL-27-induced PD-L1 expression	Promote Tregs; adoptive transfer suppresses DTH responses	Matta et al. (36)
Mouse	Express high levels of DAP12/TREM2 and high PD-L1: CD86 ratios	Potently suppress allogeneic T cell proliferation; pDC-depleted donor livers rejected acutely and Treg and exhausted CD8 T cells in grafts reduced; Treg in LNs reduced	Nakano et al. (37)

Ag, antigen; ATP, adenosine triphosphate; DAP12, DNAX-activating protein of 12 kDa; DTH, delayed- type hypersensitivity; IRAK-M, interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase M; LPS, lipopolysaccharide; LN, lymph node; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; PD-L1, programed death ligand-1; PGE2, prostaglandin E2; STAT3, signaling transducer of activated T cells; Th, T helper; TLR, Toll-like receptor; TREM2, triggering receptor of myeloid cells 2.

Therapeutic Application of DCregs in Clinical Liver Transplantation

Properties of DCregs and approaches to promoting their tolerogenic functions in transplantation are depicted in **Figure 1**. Following the initial observation that infusion of liver-derived cDCs, one week before transplant, could promote subsequent donor-strain allograft survival in mice (38), many rodent studies have confirmed the ability of donor-derived DCs (cDCs or pDCs) with immunoregulatory properties to enhance organ allograft survival and donor-specific tolerance (105–108). In addition, the safety and efficacy of donor-derived mDCs in prolonging MHC mis-matched renal allograft survival has been demonstrated in a clinically-relevant nonhuman primate model using a minimal IS drug regimen (109). These promising findings have provided a rationale and justification for an early phase (phase 1/2; open label, non-controlled, non-randomized) clinical trial of donor-derived DCregs in an IS drug withdrawal study in adult living donor liver transplant (LDLT) patients at the University of Pittsburgh (110).

This first-in-human study commenced in late 2017 (NCT 03164265),- donor-derived DCregs generated from circulating blood monocytes have been infused into 15 prospective liver

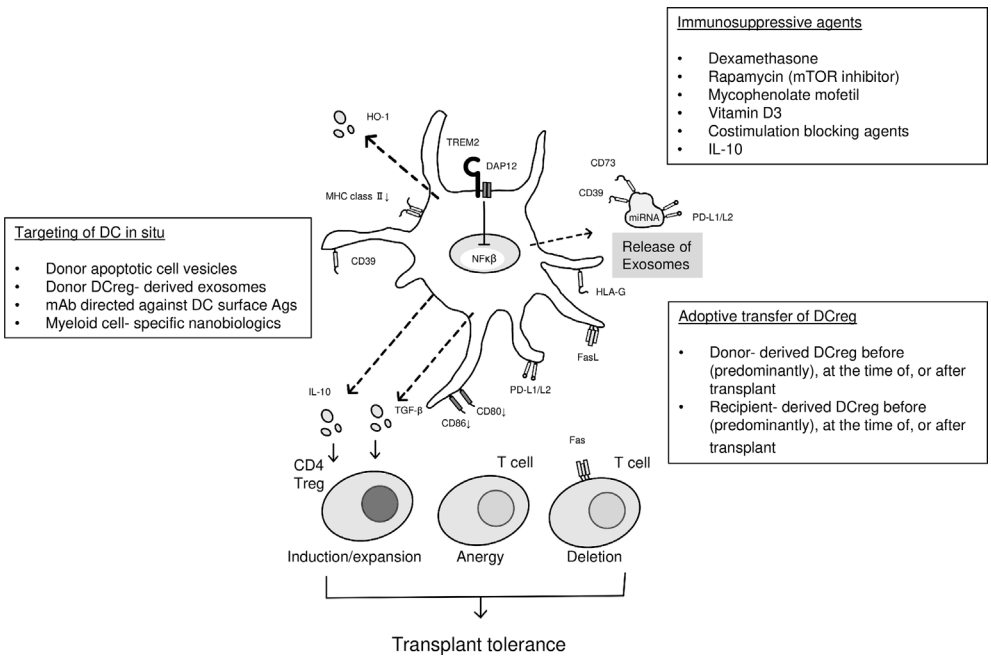


FIGURE 1 | DCreg and promotion of their function. Center, DCreg showing cell membrane-expressed and secreted/molecules and released small extracellular vesicles (exosomes) that can regulate T cell responses and immune reactivity; left panel, approaches to targeting of DCreg *in situ*; upper right panel, use of immunosuppressive agents that promote DC tolerogenicity; lower right panel, adoptive transfer of DCreg in transplant recipients. DAP12, DNAX activating protein of 12 kDa; HO-1, hemoxygenase-1; PD-L1/2, programed death ligand1/2; miRNA, microRNA; TGFB, transforming growth factor beta; TREM2; triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells 2.

transplant patients, once only, one week before transplantation, together with a half dose of mycophenolate mofetil (MMF) to minimize any low potential risk of host sensitization. The DCregs that are infused exhibit a tolerogenic gene transcriptional profile, high cell surface PD-L1 to CD86 ratios, secrete high levels of IL-10 but little of no IL-12 in response to TLR4- or and CD40 ligation, and only weakly stimulate proliferation of prospective graft recipient T cells (111). The dose of DCregs infused (2.5-10 x 10^6/kg body weight) is based on the dose range that proved safe and effective in the preceding NHP studies. Patients receive conventional, post-transplant IS with steroid, MMF and tacrolimus. A protocol biopsy is performed at 1 year and, if permissive, careful weaning of tacrolimus is undertaken. Target cell numbers have been achieved for each of the prospective liver recipients and no adverse events associated with DCreg infusion have been observed. In a second clinical IS drug withdrawal study, also being performed in LDLT patients at the University of Pittsburgh (NCT04208919), a single donor-derived DCreg infusion is being administered to stable graft recipients enrolled 1-3 years post-transplant following biopsy confirmation of the absence of rejection. In addition to determining the safety of the infused DCreg product, an important objective of these studies is to determine preliminary efficacy of DCreg infusion in achieving complete IS drug withdrawal. Currently, drug withdrawal can only be achieved in 10-15% of adult liver allograft recipients in the first 2 years post-transplant (112).

Mechanistic Studies

The initial trial of donor-derived DCregs in LDLT is being accompanied by mechanistic studies aimed at understanding the *in vivo* fate of the donor-derived DCregs and the influence of their infusion on host anti-donor immune reactivity. Following DCreg infusion one week before transplant, intact donor DCregs can be detected in host peripheral blood shortly after completion of the infusion by discriminatory MHC class I staining and flow cytometric analysis. By 3 days post infusion, no intact donor DCregs can be detected. However, in several HLA-A2 negative graft recipients given HLA-A2 positive donor cells, transiently elevated levels of both donor HLA and immunoregulatory PD-L1, CD39 and CD73 could be detected in circulating small extracellular vesicles (sEVs) (111). At the same time, flow and advanced image stream analysis revealed "cross-dressing" of host DCs in the peripheral blood and in host lymph nodes obtained at the time of surgery, before graft implantation. PD-L1 co-localization with donor HLA was observed at significantly higher levels than with recipient HLA (111). These findings resemble our observations (113) of graft-infiltrating host DCs cross-dressed with donor MHC class I Ag and co-expressing high levels of PD-L1 in mouse liver allograft recipients that accept liver allografts without IS therapy. These cross-dressed recipient DCs marked inhibited anti-donor T cell proliferation *ex vivo*. Our observations in patients also resemble the identification of circulating host APCs cross-dressed with donor MHC Ag in human liver allograft recipients early and

transiently after transplantation (114). In our studies, between the time of donor DCreg infusion and liver transplantation, memory $CD8^+$ T cells expressing high levels of the transcription factors T-bet and Eomesodermin ($T\text{-}bet^{hi}Eomes^{hi}$) decreased, whereas regulatory ($CD25^{hi}CD127^{-}Foxp3^{+}$):$T\text{-}bet^{hi}Eomes^{hi}$ $CD8^+$ T cell ratios increased. Although the number of observations is small, this increase appeared to be associated with the incidence of cross-dressed DCs observed in the circulation. Thus, it appears that donor-derived DCreg infusion in prospective liver transplant recipients may induce systemic changes in host APCs and T cells that may be conducive to modulated anti-donor immune T cells responses at the time of transplantation. We postulate that the composition (quality) of sEVs rather than the density (quantity) of peptide MHC-expressing sEVs on cross-dressed DC may play an important role in the induction of peripheral tolerance.

CONCLUSIONS

Liver interstitial DCs appear to play important roles in the regulation of hepatic IRI and other inflammatory responses within the liver environment. Donor-derived DCs and more recently, graft-infiltrating host DCs that have acquired intact donor MHC Ag *via* cross-dressing, have been implicated in the promotion of spontaneous liver transplant tolerance in the mouse. Demonstrations that adoptive transfer of donor-derived DCregs can prolong organ transplant survival and tolerance in preclinical models has led to clinical testing of DCregs for promotion of transplant tolerance in human liver transplantation. These studies are accompanied by mechanistic investigations designed to enhance insight into the influence of these cells on host anti-donor immune reactivity.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RN: drafting of the manuscript. LT, DG, CM, and DM: critical review of the manuscript. AT: concept, design and writing of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

The authors' work is supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) grants R01 AI118777, U01 AI136779 and U19 AI131453 and by the Immune Transplant and Therapy Center of the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center. LT is supported by NIH institutional research training grant T32 AI074490 and the Physician-Scientist Institutional Award from the Burroughs Wellcome Fund held by the University of Pittsburgh.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr Masahiko Kubo for help in generation of **Figure 1**.

REFERENCES

1. Merad M, Sathe P, Helft J, Miller J, Mortha A. The Dendritic Cell Lineage: Ontogeny and Function of Dendritic Cells and Their Subsets in the Steady State and the Inflamed Setting. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:563–604. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-074950
2. Rogers NM, Isenberg JS, Thomson AW. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells: No Longer an Enigma and Now Key to Transplant Tolerance? *Am J Transplant* (2013) 13:1125–33. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12229
3. Swiecki M, Colonna M. The Multifaceted Biology of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:471–85. doi: 10.1038/nri3865
4. Takenaka MC, Quintana FJ. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *Semin Immunopathol* (2017) 39:113–20. doi: 10.1007/s00281-016-0587-8
5. Freitas-Lopes MA, Mafra K, David BA, Carvalho-Gontijo R, Menezes GB. Differential Location and Distribution of Hepatic Immune Cells. *Cells* (2017) 6:48. doi: 10.3390/cells6040048
6. Naik SH, Sathe P, Park HY, Metcalf D, Proietto AI, Dakic A, et al. Development of Plasmacytoid and Conventional Dendritic Cell Subtypes From Single Precursor Cells Derived In Vitro and In Vivo. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:1217–26. doi: 10.1038/ni1522
7. Stenger EO, Turnquist HR, Mapara MY, Thomson AW. Dendritic Cells and Regulation of Graft-Versus-Host Disease and Graft-Versus-Leukemia Activity. *Blood* (2012) 119:5088–103. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-11-364091
8. Liu K, Nussenzweig MC. Origin and Development of Dendritic Cells. *Immunol Rev* (2010) 234:45–54. doi: 10.1111/j.0105-2896.2009.00879.x
9. Reizis B, Bunin A, Ghosh HS, Lewis KL, Sisirak V. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells: Recent Progress and Open Questions. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) 29:163–83. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101345
10. Gilliet M, Boonstra A, Paturel C, Antonenko S, Xu XL, Trinchieri G, et al. The Development of Murine Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell Precursors Is Differentially Regulated by FLT3-Ligand and Granulocyte/Macrophage Colony-Stimulating Factor. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:953–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20020045
11. Evans DT, Serra-Moreno R, Singh RK, Guatelli JC. BST-2/tetherin: A New Component of the Innate Immune Response to Enveloped Viruses. *Trends Microbiol* (2010) 18:388–96. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2010.06.010
12. Collin M, Bigley V. Human Dendritic Cell Subsets: An Update. *Immunology* (2018) 154:3–20. doi: 10.1111/imm.12888
13. Lukacs-Kornek V, Schuppan D. Dendritic Cells in Liver Injury and Fibrosis: Shortcomings and Promises. *J Hepatol* (2013) 59:1124–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.05.033
14. Villani AC, Satija R, Reynolds G, Sarkizova S, Shekhar K, Fletcher J, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Seq Reveals New Types of Human Blood Dendritic Cells, Monocytes, and Progenitors. *Science (New York NY)* (2017) 356:eaah4573. doi: 10.1126/science.aah4573
15. Brown CC, Gudjonson H, Pritykin Y, Deep D, Lavallee VP, Mendoza A, et al. Transcriptional Basis of Mouse and Human Dendritic Cell Heterogeneity. *Cell* (2019) 179:846–63.e24. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.09.035
16. Nutt SL, Chopin M. Transcriptional Networks Driving Dendritic Cell Differentiation and Function. *Immunity* (2020) 52:942–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.05.005
17. Lian ZX, Okada T, He XS, Kita H, Liu YJ, Ansari AA, et al. Heterogeneity of Dendritic Cells in the Mouse Liver: Identification and Characterization of Four Distinct Populations. *J Immunol* (2003) 170:2323–30. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.5.2323
18. Pillarisetty VG, Shah AB, Miller G, Bleier JI, DeMatteo RP. Liver Dendritic Cells Are Less Immunogenic Than Spleen Dendritic Cells Because of

Differences in Subtype Composition. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:1009–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.1009
19. Kelly A, Fahey R, Fletcher JM, Keogh C, Carroll AG, Siddachari R, et al. CD141(+) Myeloid Dendritic Cells Are Enriched in Healthy Human Liver. *J Hepatol* (2014) 60:135–42. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.08.007
20. Jomantaite I, Dikopoulos N, Kroger A, Leithauser F, Hauser H, Schirmbeck R, et al. Hepatic Dendritic Cell Subsets in the Mouse. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34:355–65. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324336
21. Wirtz TH, Brandt EF, Berres ML. Liver DCs in Health and Disease. *Int Rev Cell Mol Biol* (2019) 348:263–99. doi: 10.1016/bs.ircmb.2019.08.001
22. Deczkowska A, David E, Ramadori P, Pfister D, Safran M, At The B, et al. XCR1(+) Type 1 Conventional Dendritic Cells Drive Liver Pathology in Non-Alcoholic Steatohepatitis. *Nat Med* (2021) 27:1043–54. doi: 10.1038/s41591-021-01344-3
23. Remmerie A, Martens L, Thone T, Castoldi A, Seurinck R, Pavie B, et al. Osteopontin Expression Identifies a Subset of Recruited Macrophages Distinct From Kupffer Cells in the Fatty Liver. *Immunity* (2020) 53:641–57.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.08.004
24. Xia S, Guo Z, Xu X, Yi H, Wang Q, Cao X. Hepatic Microenvironment Programs Hematopoietic Progenitor Differentiation Into Regulatory Dendritic Cells, Maintaining Liver Tolerance. *Blood* (2008) 112:3175–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-05-159921
25. Soysa R, Wu X, Crispe IN. Dendritic Cells in Hepatitis and Liver Transplantation. *Liver Transplant* (2017) 23:1433–9. doi: 10.1002/lt.24833
26. Thomson AW, Vionnet J, Sanchez-Fueyo A. Understanding, Predicting and Achieving Liver Transplant Tolerance: From Bench to Bedside. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2020) 17:719–39. doi: 10.1038/s41575-020-0334-4
27. Bruno S, Grange C, Tapparo M, Pasquino C, Romagnoli R, Dametto E, et al. Human Liver Stem Cells Suppress T-Cell Proliferation, NK Activity, and Dendritic Cell Differentiation. *Stem Cells Int* (2016) 2016:8468549. doi: 10.1155/2016/8468549
28. Wang Q, He H, Chen D, Wang C, Xu Y, Song W. Hepatic Stroma-Educated Regulatory DCs Suppress CD8(+) T Cell Proliferation in Mice. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:93414–25. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.18459
29. Lunz JG3rd, Specht SM, Murase N, Isse K, Demetris AJ. Gut-Derived Commensal Bacterial Products Inhibit Liver Dendritic Cell Maturation by Stimulating Hepatic Interleukin-6/Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 3 Activity. *Hepatology* (2007) 46:1946–59. doi: 10.1002/hep.21906
30. Biswas SK, Lopez-Collazo E. Endotoxin Tolerance: New Mechanisms, Molecules and Clinical Significance. *Trends Immunol* (2009) 30:475–87. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2009.07.009
31. Chen Y, Jiang G, Yang HR, Gu X, Wang L, Hsieh CC, et al. Distinct Response of Liver Myeloid Dendritic Cells to Endotoxin Is Mediated by IL-27. *J Hepatol* (2009) 51:510–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.04.026
32. Bamboat ZM, Stableford JA, Plitas G, Burt BM, Nguyen HM, Welles AP, et al. Human Liver Dendritic Cells Promote T Cell Hyporesponsiveness. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:1901–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803404
33. Khanna A, Morelli AE, Zhong C, Takayama T, Lu L, Thomson AW. Effects of Liver-Derived Dendritic Cell Progenitors on Th1- and Th2-Like Cytokine Responses In Vitro and In Vivo. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:1346–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.3.1346
34. Yoshida O, Kimura S, Jackson EK, Robson SC, Geller DA, Murase N, et al. CD39 Expression by Hepatic Myeloid Dendritic Cells Attenuates Inflammation in Liver Transplant Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury in Mice. *Hepatology* (2013) 58:2163–75. doi: 10.1002/hep.26593
35. Sumpter TL, Packiam V, Turnquist HR, Castellaneta A, Yoshida O, Thomson AW. DAP12 Promotes IRAK-M Expression and IL-10 Production by Liver Myeloid Dendritic Cells and Restrains Their T Cell Allostimulatory Ability. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:1970–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000527
36. Matta BM, Raimondi G, Rosborough BR, Sumpter TL, Thomson AW. IL-27 Production and STAT3-Dependent Upregulation of B7-H1 Mediate Immune Regulatory Functions of Liver Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:5227–37. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103382
37. Nakano R, Yoshida O, Kimura S, Nakao T, Yokota S, Ono Y, et al. Donor Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Modulate Effector and Regulatory T Cell Responses in Mouse Spontaneous Liver Transplant Tolerance. *Am J Transplant* (2021) 21:2040–55. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16412
38. Rastellini C, Lu L, Ricordi C, Starzl TE, Rao AS, Thomson AW. Granulocyte/Macrophage Colony-Stimulating Factor-Stimulated Hepatic Dendritic Cell Progenitors Prolong Pancreatic Islet Allograft Survival. *Transplantation* (1995) 60:1366–70.
39. Zhai Y, Busuttil RW, Kupiec-Weglinski JW. Liver Ischemia and Reperfusion Injury: New Insights Into Mechanisms of Innate-Adaptive Immune-Mediated Tissue Inflammation. *Am J Transplant* (2011) 11:1563–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2011.03579.x
40. Henderson JM. Liver Transplantation and Rejection: An Overview. *Hepatogastroenterology* (1999) 46(Suppl 2):1482–4.
41. Howard TK, Klintmalm GB, Cofer JB, Husberg BS, Goldstein RM, Gonwa TA. The Influence of Preservation Injury on Rejection in the Hepatic Transplant Recipient. *Transplantation* (1990) 49:103–7. doi: 10.1097/00007890-199001000-00023
42. Klune JR, Bartels C, Luo J, Yokota S, Du Q, Geller DA. IL-23 Mediates Murine Liver Transplantation Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury Via IFN-γ/IRF-1 Pathway. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2018) 315:G991–g1002. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00231.2018
43. Ikeda T, Yanaga K, Kishikawa K, Kakizoe S, Shimada M, Sugimachi K. Ischemic Injury in Liver Transplantation: Difference in Injury Sites Between Warm and Cold Ischemia in Rats. *Hepatology* (1992) 16:454–61. doi: 10.1002/hep.1840160226
44. Huet PM, Nagaoka MR, Desbiens G, Tarrab E, Brault A, Bralet MP, et al. Sinusoidal Endothelial Cell and Hepatocyte Death Following Cold Ischemia-Warm Reperfusion of the Rat Liver. *Hepatology* (2004) 39:1110–9. doi: 10.1002/hep.20157
45. Loi P, Paulart F, Pajak B, Nagy N, Salmon I, Moser M, et al. The Fate of Dendritic Cells in a Mouse Model of Liver Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury. *Transplant Proc* (2004) 36:1275–9. doi: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2004.05.052
46. Bamboat ZM, Ocuin LM, Balachandran VP, Obaid H, Plitas G, DeMatteo RP. Conventional DCs Reduce Liver Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury in Mice Via IL-10 Secretion. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120:559–69. doi: 10.1172/JCI40008
47. Funken D, Ishikawa-Ankerhold H, Uhl B, Lerchenberger M, Rentsch M, Mayr D, et al. In Situ Targeting of Dendritic Cells Sets Tolerogenic Environment and Ameliorates CD4(+) T-Cell Response in the Postischemic Liver. *FASEB J* (2017) 31:4796–808. doi: 10.1096/fj.201601358R
48. Nakao T, Ono Y, Dai H, Nakano R, Perez-Gutierrez A, Camirand G, et al. DNAX Activating Protein of 12 kDa/Triggering Receptor Expressed on Myeloid Cells 2 Expression by Mouse and Human Liver Dendritic Cells: Functional Implications and Regulation of Liver Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *Hepatology* (2019) 70:696–710. doi: 10.1002/hep.30334
49. Nakamoto S, Ito Y, Nishizawa N, Goto T, Kojo K, Kumamoto Y, et al. EP3 Signaling in Dendritic Cells Promotes Liver Repair by Inducing IL-13-Mediated Macrophage Differentiation in Mice. *FASEB J* (2020) 34:5610–27. doi: 10.1096/fj.201901955R
50. Tsung A, Zheng N, Jeyabalan G, Izuishi K, Klune JR, Geller DA, et al. Increasing Numbers of Hepatic Dendritic Cells Promote HMGB1-Mediated Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *J Leukoc Biol* (2007) 81:119–28. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0706468
51. Zhang M, Ueki S, Kimura S, Yoshida O, Castellaneta A, Ozaki KS, et al. Roles of Dendritic Cells in Murine Hepatic Warm and Liver Transplantation-Induced Cold Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury. *Hepatology* (2013) 57:1585–96. doi: 10.1002/hep.26129
52. Li J, Zhao X, Liu X, Liu H. Disruption of TIM-4 in Dendritic Cell Ameliorates Hepatic Warm IR Injury Through the Induction of Regulatory T Cells. *Mol Immunol* (2015) 66:117–25. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2015.02.004
53. Castellaneta A, Yoshida O, Kimura S, Yokota S, Geller DA, Murase N, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell-Derived IFN-Alpha Promotes Murine Liver Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury by Induction of Hepatocyte IRF-1. *Hepatology* (2014) 60:267–77. doi: 10.1002/hep.27037
54. McKenna HJ, Stocking KL, Miller RE, Brasel K, De Smedt T, Maraskovsky E, et al. Mice Lacking Flt3 Ligand Have Deficient Hematopoiesis Affecting Hematopoietic Progenitor Cells, Dendritic Cells, and Natural Killer Cells.

Blood (2000) 95:3489–97. doi: 10.1182/blood.V95.11.3489.011k45_3489_3497
55. Ueki S, Castellaneta A, Yoshida O, Ozaki K, Zhang M, Kimura S, et al. Hepatic B7 Homolog 1 Expression Is Essential for Controlling Cold Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury After Mouse Liver Transplantation. *Hepatology* (2011) 54:216–28. doi: 10.1002/hep.24360
56. González-Navajas JM, Lee J, David M, Raz E. Immunomodulatory Functions of Type I Interferons. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12:125–35. doi: 10.1038/nri3133
57. Crow MK. Type I Interferon in Organ-Targeted Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2010) 12(Suppl 1):S5. doi: 10.1186/ar2886
58. Hamerman JA, Pottle J, Ni M, He Y, Zhang ZY, Buckner JH. Negative Regulation of TLR Signaling in Myeloid Cells–Implications for Autoimmune Diseases. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 269:212–27. doi: 10.1111/imr.12381
59. Zhong L, Chen XF, Zhang ZL, Wang Z, Shi XZ, Xu K, et al. DAP12 Stabilizes the C-Terminal Fragment of the Triggering Receptor Expressed on Myeloid Cells-2 (TREM2) and Protects Against LPS-Induced Pro-Inflammatory Response. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:15866–77. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.645986
60. Freeman CM, Quillin RC 3rd, Wilson GC, Nojima H, Johnson ,BL3rd, Sutton JM, et al. Characterization of Microparticles After Hepatic Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e97945. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0097945
61. Yang MQ, Du Q, Goswami J, Varley PR, Chen B, Wang RH, et al. Interferon Regulatory Factor 1-Rab27a Regulated Extracellular Vesicles Promote Liver Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury. *Hepatology* (2018) 67:1056–70. doi: 10.1002/hep.29605
62. Luque A, Serrano I, Aran JM. Complement Components as Promoters of Immunological Tolerance in Dendritic Cells. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2019) 85:143–52. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2017.11.022
63. Shen XD, Ke B, Ji H, Gao F, Freitas MC, Chang WW, et al. Disruption of Type-I IFN Pathway Ameliorates Preservation Damage in Mouse Orthotopic Liver Transplantation Via HO-1 Dependent Mechanism. *Am J Transplant* (2012) 12:1730–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2012.04021.x
64. Keeler GD, Markusic DM, Hoffman BE. Liver Induced Transgene Tolerance With AAV Vectors. *Cell Immunol* (2019) 342:103728. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2017.12.002
65. Benseler V, McCaughan GW, Schlitt HJ, Bishop GA, Bowen DG, Bertolino P. The Liver: A Special Case in Transplantation Tolerance. *Semin Liver Dis* (2007) 27:194–213. doi: 10.1055/s-2007-979471
66. Calne RY, Sells RA, Pena JR, Davis DR, Millard PR, Herbertson BM, et al. Induction of Immunological Tolerance by Porcine Liver Allografts. *Nature* (1969) 223:472–6. doi: 10.1038/223472a0
67. Kamada N, Brons G, Davies HS. Fully Allogeneic Liver Grafting in Rats Induces a State of Systemic Nonreactivity to Donor Transplantation Antigens. *Transplantation* (1980) 29:429–31. doi: 10.1097/00007890-198005000-00021
68. Kamada N, Davies HS, Roser B. Reversal of Transplantation Immunity by Liver Grafting. *Nature* (1981) 292:840–2. doi: 10.1038/292840a0
69. Qian S, Demetris AJ, Murase N, Rao AS, Fung JJ, Starzl TE. Murine Liver Allograft Transplantation: Tolerance and Donor Cell Chimerism. *Hepatology* (1994) 19:916–24. doi: 10.1002/hep.1840190418
70. Thomson AW, Knolle PA. Antigen-Presenting Cell Function in the Tolerogenic Liver Environment. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10:753–66. doi: 10.1038/nri2858
71. Young NT, Waller EC, Patel R, Roghanian A, Austyn JM, Trowsdale J. The Inhibitory Receptor LILRB1 Modulates the Differentiation and Regulatory Potential of Human Dendritic Cells. *Blood* (2008) 111:3090–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-05-089771
72. Creput C, Durrbach A, Menier C, Guettier C, Samuel D, Dausset J, et al. Human Leukocyte Antigen-G (HLA-G) Expression in Biliary Epithelial Cells Is Associated With Allograft Acceptance in Liver-Kidney Transplantation. *J Hepatol* (2003) 39:587–94. doi: 10.1016/s0168-8278(03)00354-4
73. Amiot L, Vu N, Samson M. Biology of the Immunomodulatory Molecule HLA-G in Human Liver Diseases. *J Hepatol* (2015) 62:1430–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.03.007
74. Lombard CA, Sana G, LeMaoult J, Najar M, Ravau J, Andre F, et al. Human Hepatocytes and Differentiated Adult-Derived Human Liver Stem/Progenitor Cells Display In Vitro Immunosuppressive Properties Mediated, at Least in Part, Through the Nonclassical HLA Class I Molecule HLA-G. *J Immunol Res* (2019) 2019:8250584. doi: 10.1155/2019/8250584
75. Bowen DG, Zen M, Holz L, Davis T, McCaughan GW, Bertolino P. The Site of Primary T Cell Activation Is a Determinant of the Balance Between Intrahepatic Tolerance and Immunity. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 114:701–12. doi: 10.1172/JCI21593
76. Crispe IN, Dao T, Klugewitz K, Mehal WZ, Metz DP. The Liver as a Site of T-Cell Apoptosis: Graveyard, or Killing Field? *Immunol Rev* (2000) 174:47–62. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0528.2002.017412.x
77. McCaughan GW, Bowen DG, Bertolino PJ. Induction Phase of Spontaneous Liver Transplant Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1908. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01908
78. Abe M, Tokita D, Raimondi G, Thomson AW. Endotoxin Modulates the Capacity of CpG-Activated Liver Myeloid DC to Direct Th1-Type Responses. *Eur J Immunol* (2006) 36:2483–93. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535767
79. Tokita D, Sumpter TL, Raimondi G, Zahorchak AF, Wang Z, Nakao A, et al. Poor Allostimulatory Function of Liver Plasmacytoid DC Is Associated With Pro-Apoptotic Activity, Dependent on Regulatory T Cells. *J Hepatol* (2008) 49:1008–18. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2008.07.028
80. Liu H, Bakthavatsalam R, Meng Z, Li Z, Li W, Perkins JD, et al. PD-L1 Signal on Liver Dendritic Cells Is Critical for Foxp3(+)CD4(+)CD25(+) Treg and Liver Tolerance Induction in Mice. *Transplant Proc* (2013) 45:1853–5. doi: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2013.03.015
81. Thomson AW, Lu L. Are Dendritic Cells the Key to Liver Transplant Tolerance? *Immunol Today* (1999) 20:27–32. doi: 10.1016/s0167-5699(98)01378-4
82. Chiang YJ, Lu L, Fung JJ, Qian S. Liver-Derived Dendritic Cells Induce Donor-Specific Hyporesponsiveness: Use of Sponge Implant as a Cell Transplant Model. *Cell Transplant* (2001) 10:343–50. doi: 10.3727/000000001783986729
83. De Creus A, Abe M, Lau AH, Hackstein H, Raimondi G, Thomson AW. Low TLR4 Expression by Liver Dendritic Cells Correlates With Reduced Capacity to Activate Allogeneic T Cells in Response to Endotoxin. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:2037–45. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.4.2037
84. Goddard S, Youster J, Morgan E, Adams DH. Interleukin-10 Secretion Differentiates Dendritic Cells From Human Liver and Skin. *Am J Pathol* (2004) 164:511–9. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63141-0
85. Kwekkeboom J, Boor PP, Sen E, Kusters JG, Drexhage HA, de Jong EC, et al. Human Liver Myeloid Dendritic Cells Maturate In Vivo Into Effector DC With a Poor Allogeneic T-Cell Stimulatory Capacity. *Transplant Proc* (2005) 37:15–6. doi: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2004.12.003
86. Bosma BM, Metselaar HJ, Mancham S, Boor PP, Kusters JG, Kazemier G, et al. Characterization of Human Liver Dendritic Cells in Liver Grafts and Perfusates. *Liver Transplant* (2006) 12:384–93. doi: 10.1002/lt.20659
87. Watanabe T, Katsukura H, Chiba T, Kita T, Wakatsuki Y. Periportal and Sinusoidal Liver Dendritic Cells Suppressing T Helper Type 1-Mediated Hepatitis. *Gut* (2007) 56:1445–51. doi: 10.1136/gut.2007.121251
88. Schildberg FA, Hegenbarth SI, Schumak B, Scholz K, Limmer A, Knolle PA. Liver Sinusoidal Endothelial Cells Veto CD8 T Cell Activation by Antigen-Presenting Dendritic Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38:957–67. doi: 10.1002/eji.200738060
89. Ibrahim J, Nguyen AH, Rehman A, Ochi A, Jamal M, Graffeo CS, et al. Dendritic Cell Populations With Different Concentrations of Lipid Regulate Tolerance and Immunity in Mouse and Human Liver. *Gastroenterology* (2012) 143:1061–72. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.06.003
90. Yokota S, Yoshida O, Ono Y, Geller DA, Thomson AW. Liver Transplantation in the Mouse: Insights Into Liver Immunobiology, Tissue Injury, and Allograft Tolerance. *Liver Transplant* (2016) 22:536–46. doi: 10.1002/lt.24394
91. Dong H, Zhu G, Tamada K, Flies DB, van Deursen JM, Chen L. B7-H1 Determines Accumulation and Deletion of Intrahepatic CD8(+) T Lymphocytes. *Immunity* (2004) 20:327–36. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(04)00050-0

92. Castellaneta A, Sumpter TL, Chen L, Tokita D, Thomson AW. NOD2 Ligation Subverts IFN-Alpha Production by Liver Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells and Inhibits Their T Cell Allostimulatory Activity Via B7-H1 Up-Regulation. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:6922–32. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900582
93. Sharpe AH, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R, Freeman GJ. The Function of Programmed Cell Death 1 and Its Ligands in Regulating Autoimmunity and Infection. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:239–45. doi: 10.1038/ni1443
94. Mühlbauer M, Fleck M, Schütz C, Weiss T, Froh M, Blank C, et al. PD-L1 Is Induced in Hepatocytes by Viral Infection and by Interferon-Alpha and -Gamma and Mediates T Cell Apoptosis. *J Hepatol* (2006) 45:520–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2006.05.007
95. Kassel R, Cruise MW, Iezzoni JC, Taylor NA, Pruett TL, Hahn YS. Chronically Inflamed Livers Up-Regulate Expression of Inhibitory B7 Family Members. *Hepatology* (2009) 50:1625–37. doi: 10.1002/hep.23173
96. Morita M, Fujino M, Jiang G, Kitazawa Y, Xie L, Azuma M, et al. PD-1/B7-H1 Interaction Contribute to the Spontaneous Acceptance of Mouse Liver Allograft. *Am J Transplant* (2010) 10:40–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2009.02859.x
97. Lu L, Rudert WA, Qian S, McCaslin D, Fu F, Rao AS, et al. Growth of Donor-Derived Dendritic Cells From the Bone Marrow of Murine Liver Allograft Recipients in Response to Granulocyte/Macrophage Colony-Stimulating Factor. *J Exp Med* (1995) 182:379–87. doi: 10.1084/jem.182.2.379
98. Yoshida O, Kimura S, Dou L, Matta BM, Yokota S, Ross MA, et al. DAP12 Deficiency in Liver Allografts Results in Enhanced Donor DC Migration, Augmented Effector T Cell Responses and Abrogation of Transplant Tolerance. *Am J Transplant* (2014) 14:1791–805. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12757
99. Goubier A, Dubois B, Gheit H, Joubert G, Villard-Truc F, Asselin-Paturel C, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Mediate Oral Tolerance. *Immunity* (2008) 29:464–75. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.06.017
100. Huang JF, Yang Y, Sepulveda H, Shi W, Hwang I, Peterson PA, et al. TCR-Mediated Internalization of Peptide-MHC Complexes Acquired by T Cells. *Science (New York NY)* (1999) 286:952–4. doi: 10.1126/science.286.5441.952
101. Smyth LA, Lechler RI, Lombardi G. Continuous Acquisition of MHC: Peptide Complexes by Recipient Cells Contributes to the Generation of Anti-Graft CD8(+) T Cell Immunity. *Am J Transplant* (2017) 17:60–8. doi: 10.1111/ajt.13996
102. Liu Q, Rojas-Canales DM, Divito SJ, Shufesky WJ, Stolz DB, Erdos G, et al. Donor Dendritic Cell-Derived Exosomes Promote Allograft-Targeting Immune Response. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126:2805–20. doi: 10.1172/jci84577
103. Marino J, Babiker-Mohamed MH, Crosby-Bertorini P, Paster JT, LeGuern C, Germana S, et al. Donor Exosomes Rather Than Passenger Leukocytes Initiate Alloreactive T Cell Responses After Transplantation. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1:aaf8759. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaf8759
104. Ono Y, Perez-Gutierrez A, Nakao T, Dai H, Camirand G, Yoshida O, et al. Graft-Infiltrating PD-L1hi Cross-Dressed Dendritic Cells Regulate Anti-Donor T Cell Responses in Mouse Liver Transplant Tolerance. *Hepatology* (2017) 67:1499–515. doi: 10.1002/hep.29529
105. Fu F, Li Y, Qian S, Lu L, Chambers F, Starzl TE, et al. Costimulatory Molecule-Deficient Dendritic Cell Progenitors (MHC Class II+, CD80DIM, CD86-) Prolong Cardiac Allograft Survival in Nonimmunosuppressed Recipients. *Transplantation* (1996) 62:659–65. doi: 10.1097/00007890-199609150-00021
106. Lutz MB, Suri RM, Niimi M, Ogilvie AL, Kukutsch NA, Rossner S, et al. Immature Dendritic Cells Generated With Low Doses of GM-CSF in the Absence of IL-4 Are Maturation Resistant and Prolong Allograft Survival In Vivo. *Eur J Immunol* (2000) 30:1813–22. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200007)30:7<1813::AID-IMMU1813>3.0.CO;2-8
107. Abe M, Wang Z, de Creus A, Thomson AW. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell Precursors Induce Allogeneic T-Cell Hyporesponsiveness and Prolong Heart Graft Survival. *Am J Transplant* (2005) 5:1808–19. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2005.00954.x
108. Morelli AE, Thomson AW. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells and the Quest for Transplant Tolerance. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7:610–21. doi: 10.1038/nri2132
109. Ezzelarab MB, Zahorchak AF, Lu L, Morelli AE, Chalasani G, Demetris AJ, et al. Regulatory Dendritic Cell Infusion Prolongs Kidney Allograft Survival in Nonhuman Primates. *Am J Transplant* (2013) 13:1989–2005. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12310
110. Thomson AW, Humar A, Lakkis FG, Metes DM. Regulatory Dendritic Cells for Promotion of Liver Transplant Operational Tolerance: Rationale for a Clinical Trial and Accompanying Mechanistic Studies. *Hum Immunol* (2018) 79:314–21. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2017.10.017
111. Macedo C, Tran LM, Zahorchak AF, Dai H, Gu X, Ravichandran R, et al. Donor-Derived Regulatory Dendritic Cell Infusion Results in Host Cell Cross-Dressing and T Cell Subset Changes in Prospective Living Donor Liver Transplant Recipients. *Am J Transplant* (2020). doi: 10.1111/ajt.16393
112. Shaked A, DesMarais MR, Kopetskie H, Feng S, Punch JD, Levitsky J, et al. Outcomes of Immunosuppression Minimization and Withdrawal Early After Liver Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2019) 19:1397–409. doi: 10.1111/ajt.15205
113. Ono Y, Perez-Gutierrez A, Nakao T, Dai H, Camirand G, Yoshida O, et al. Graft-Infiltrating PD-L1(hi) Cross-Dressed Dendritic Cells Regulate Antidonor T Cell Responses in Mouse Liver Transplant Tolerance. *Hepatology* (2018) 67:1499–515. doi: 10.1002/hep.29529
114. Mastoridis S, Londono MC, Kurt A, Kodela E, Crespo E, Mason J, et al. Impact of Donor Extracellular Vesicle Release on Recipient Cell "Cross-Dressing" Following Clinical Liver and Kidney Transplantation. *Am J Transplant* (2020). doi: 10.1111/ajt.16123

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 23 July 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.713779

Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells as a New Therapeutic Target for Autoimmune Pancreatitis and IgG4-Related Disease

Kosuke Minaga, Tomohiro Watanabe, Akane Hara, Tomoe Yoshikawa, Ken Kamata and Masatoshi Kudo*

Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Kindai University Faculty of Medicine, Osaka-Sayama, Japan

Although plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) able to produce large amounts of type 1 interferons (IFN-I) play beneficial roles in host defense against viral infections, excessive activation of pDCs, followed by robust production of IFN-I, causes autoimmune disorders including systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and psoriasis. Autoimmune pancreatitis (AIP), which is recognized as a pancreatic manifestation of systemic immunoglobulin G4-related disease (IgG4-RD), is a chronic fibroinflammatory disorder driven by autoimmunity. IgG4-RD is a multi-organ autoimmune disorder characterized by elevated serum concentrations of IgG4 antibody and infiltration of IgG4-expressing plasmacytes in the affected organs. Although the immunopathogenesis of IgG4-RD and AIP has been poorly elucidated, recently, we found that activation of pDCs mediates the development of murine experimental AIP and human AIP/IgG4-RD *via* the production of IFN-I and interleukin-33 (IL-33). Depletion of pDCs or neutralization of signaling pathways mediated by IFN-I and IL-33 efficiently inhibited the development of experimental AIP. Furthermore, enhanced expression of IFN-I and IL-33 was observed in the pancreas and serum of human AIP/IgG4-RD. Thus, AIP and IgG4-RD share their immunopathogenesis with SLE and psoriasis because in all these conditions, IFN-I production by pDCs contributes to the pathogenesis. Because the enhanced production of IFN-I and IL-33 by pDCs promotes chronic inflammation and fibrosis characteristic for AIP and IgG4-RD, neutralization of IFN-I and IL-33 could be a new therapeutic option for these disorders. In this Mini Review, we discuss the pathogenic roles played by the pDC-IFN-I-IL-33 axis and the development of a new treatment targeting this axis in AIP and IgG4-RD.

Keywords: autoimmune pancreatitis, IgG4-related disease, plasmacytoid dendritic cells, interferon-I, interleukin-33

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Natasha Mireille Rogers, Westmead Hospital, Australia

Reviewed by:
George Bertsias, University of Crete, Greece
Mario Galgani, University of Naples Federico II, Italy

****Correspondence:***
Tomohiro Watanabe
tomohiro@med.kindai.ac.jp

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *24 May 2021*
Accepted: *29 June 2021*
Published: *23 July 2021*

Citation:
Minaga K, Watanabe T, Hara A, Yoshikawa T, Kamata K and Kudo M (2021) Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells as a New Therapeutic Target for Autoimmune Pancreatitis and IgG4-Related Disease. Front. Immunol. 12:713779. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.713779

Abbreviations: pDCs, Plasmacytoid dendritic cells; IFN-I, Interferon-I; SLE, Systemic lupus erythematosus; AIP, Autoimmune pancreatitis; IgG4-RD, Immunoglobulin G4-related disease; IL-33, Interleukin-33; TLR, Toll-like receptor; MyD88, Myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88; IRAK4, Interleukin-1-receptor-associated kinase 4; TRAF, Tumor-necrosis factor receptor-associated factor; IKKα, Inhibitor of NF-κB kinase α; IRF, Interferon regulatory factor; STAT, Signal transduction and activator of transcription; NETs, Neutrophil extracellular traps; HMGB1, High-mobility group box 1; DT, Diphtheria toxin; poly (I:C), polyinosinic:polycytidylic acid; PSL, Prednisolone; T1D, Type 1 diabetes; Treg, Regulatory T cell.

INTRODUCTION

Plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) were initially identified over two decades ago as a unique subset of dendritic cells that can produce abundant quantities of type 1 interferons (IFN-I) (1). Although pDCs constitute a very small percentage of human and murine immune cells (2), this cell type is a major cellular source of IFN-I and plays critical roles in host defense against microbial infection. This idea is supported by the findings that mice lacking pDCs or those treated with a pDC-depleting antibody (Ab) exhibit defective IFN-I responses (3). Activation of pDCs, followed by enhanced IFN-I production, is essential for the initiation of innate immune responses against viral infections (3, 4). Recent reports indicate that during infection with severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, which has recently caused a pandemic worldwide, host immune defenses involve pDC activation (5). However, excessive production of IFN-I by pDCs also underlies the immunopathogenesis of a broad range of autoimmune disorders (6). Typical autoimmune diseases driven by the activation of pDCs include systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) (7, 8), psoriasis (9), and type 1 diabetes (T1D) (10, 11). A recent clinical trial, in which patients with active SLE were successfully treated with biologics targeting IFN-I, verified the pathogenic roles of IFN-I produced by pDCs (12–14).

Type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis (AIP), which is recognized as a pancreatic manifestation of systemic immunoglobulin G4-related disease (IgG4-RD), is a chronic fibroinflammatory disorder of the pancreas (15–18). In this article, type 1 AIP is hereafter referred to as 'AIP'. IgG4-RD and AIP are newly established multi-organ autoimmune disorders characterized by elevated serum concentrations of IgG4 Ab and infiltration of IgG4-expressing plasmacytes into the affected organs. Although some of the molecular mechanisms accounting for enhanced IgG4 Ab responses are being elucidated, their immunopathogenesis remains poorly understood. Recently, we found that activation of pDCs mediates the development of murine AIP and human AIP/IgG4-RD *via* the production of IFN-I and interleukin-33(IL-33) (17, 19–23). Depletion of pDCs or neutralization of signaling pathways mediated by IFN-I and IL-33 efficiently inhibited the development of experimental AIP. Furthermore, enhanced expression of IFN-I and IL-33 was observed in the pancreas and serum of patients with AIP and IgG4-RD. Moreover, AIP and IgG4-RD share the mechanism of their immunopathogenesis with other autoimmune diseases, including SLE and psoriasis, in that the autoimmunity is caused by IFN-I production by pDCs. However, the IL-33-mediated signaling pathway is activated only in AIP and IgG4-RD, but not in SLE or psoriasis. Given that enhanced production of IFN-I and IL-33 by pDCs promotes chronic inflammation and fibrosis, which are characteristic features of AIP and IgG4-RD, neutralization of IFN-I and IL-33 could be a new therapeutic option for these disorders. In this Mini Review, we discuss pathogenic roles played by the pDC-IFN-I-IL-33 axis and propose novel treatments targeting this axis in AIP and IgG4-RD.

IFN-I SIGNALING PATHWAYS IN PDCS

Innate immune responses initiated by Toll-like receptors (TLRs) are critical for host defense against pathogens (24). pDCs preferentially express endosomal TLR7 and TLR9, which detect single-stranded RNA and double-stranded DNA derived from bacteria and viruses (24). Innate immune responses mediated by TLR7 and TLR9 depend upon the activation of myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88 (MyD88). The interaction between TLR7/9 and MyD88 is followed by the activation of interleukin-1-receptor-associated kinase 4 (IRAK4) (24, 25). The kinase activity of IRAK4 mediates the formation of complexes consisting of IRAK1, tumor-necrosis factor receptor-associated factor 3 (TRAF3), TRAF6, inhibitor of NF-κB kinase α (IKKα), and interferon regulatory factor 7 (IRF7) (4, 24, 25). Formation of this complex leads to the nuclear translocation of IRF7, a critical transcription factor for the initial production of IFN-I in pDCs (24–26). IRF7, which is polyubiquitinated by TRAF6 after interaction with MyD88 (27), is the master regulator of IFN-I production. This idea is fully supported by studies showing that pDCs isolated from mice deficient in IRF7 or MyD88 exhibit defective IFN-I production upon stimulation with TLR9 ligands (28).

As mentioned above, sensing of single-stranded RNA and double-stranded DNA by endosomal TLR7 and TLR9 induces the activation of the MyD88-IRAK4-IRAK1-TRAF6-TRAF3-IKKα-IRF7 pathway, thereby leading to the initial production of IFN-I by pDCs (24–26). Although the initial production of IFN-I is low, IFN-I-mediated signaling pathways are augmented by the presence of a positive feedback loop (26, 29). IFN-I activates the cell surface IFN-I receptor followed by nuclear translocation of IFN-stimulated gene factor 3, which is composed of signal transduction and activator of transcription 1 (STAT1), STAT2, and IRF9 (26, 29), and promotes the transcription of IRF7 by binding to its putative promoter regions. The newly synthesized IRF7, in turn, leads to the amplification of IFN-I transcription. This positive feedback loop of IFN-I response is useful for the eradication of viruses and bacteria; however, it may also augment IFN-I responses associated with autoimmunity.

PATHOGENIC ROLES OF PDCS IN AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES

Although pDCs play beneficial roles in host defense against viral infections, excessive activation of pDCs, followed by robust production of IFN-I, causes autoimmune diseases. SLE is the most well-studied autoimmune disease the pathogenesis of which is significantly affected by the pDC-IFN-I axis (30). This notion is supported by the finding that elevated serum concentrations of IFN-I observed in patients with SLE correlate with both disease activity and severity (31). SLE is a chronic multi-organ disorder characterized by the production of Abs to self-nucleic acids and by the deposition of immune complexes (32, 33). In SLE, immune complexes composed of

self-nucleic acids and antinuclear Abs are efficiently taken up by cell surface Fc receptors and then delivered into the endosomal components of pDCs (3, 34, 35). Sensing of self-nucleic acids by endosomal TLR7 and TLR9 results in IFN-I production by pDCs. Thus, activation of TLR7 and/or TLR9 by self-nucleic acids is an indispensable step for pDC-mediated IFN-I responses in SLE.

Regarding the trigger for IFN-I production by pDCs, recent studies have highlighted the importance of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs), web-like structures released by activated neutrophils (36–39). NETs, composed of chromatin DNA, oxidized mitochondrial DNA, antimicrobial peptides, and the high-mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) protein, can function as a trigger for excessive IFN-I secretion through the activation of TLR7 and/or TLR9 in pDCs of patients with SLE (36–39). In fact, increased formation of NETs and elevated concentrations of NET components, such as antimicrobial peptides and HMGB1, were observed in the serum of patients with SLE as compared with those in healthy controls (37). Thus, enhanced IFN-I production caused by NET-mediated TLRs activation underlies the immunopathogenesis of human SLE (**Figure 1**). As for transcription factors for IFN-I production involved in the immunopathogenesis of SLE, recent studies highlight the importance of IRF5 in parallel to IRF7 (40, 41). *IRF5* gene polymorphisms associated with SLE cause enhanced expression of IRF5 and hyperactivation of IRF5 underlies the immunopathogenesis of SLE through induction of IFN-I production (40, 41).

In line with human studies, experimental murine models of lupus provided evidence supporting the immunopathogenicity of pDCs. NZB and BXSB mice spontaneously develop murine lupus (30). Neutralization of the IFN-I receptor in BXSB mice and genetic deletion of the IFN-I receptor in NZB mice protected these mouse strains from the development of lupus, suggesting that spontaneous development of murine lupus required intact IFN-I signaling pathways (42, 43). Recent studies have successfully shown that pDC-mediated IFN-I responses cause experimental murine lupus. To investigate the specific contribution of pDCs in murine lupus, transgenic mice were created that expressed the diphtheria toxin (DT) receptor under the control of the highly specific human pDC *CLEC4C*/*BDCA2* promoter. Administration of DT before disease onset inhibited the development of lupus by selective systemic ablation of pDCs, which was accompanied by impaired expression of genes stimulated by IFN-I (44). Interestingly, these beneficial effects of transient pDC depletion were sustained even after pDC recovery, indicating crucial roles of pDC-mediated IFN-I responses in disease initiation (44). This idea was supported by another study in mice with impairment of pDC function caused by monoallelic deletion of the pDC-specific transcription factor E2-2. Sisirak et al. reported that impairment of pDC function resulted in the amelioration of murine lupus caused by the overexpression of TLR7 (45). These animal studies confirmed the concept that TLR-mediated IFN-I responses by pDCs play crucial roles in the development of both human SLE and murine lupus.

The pDC-IFN-I axis has been implicated in psoriasis development. Psoriasis is the most common autoimmune disease of the skin and is characterized by the infiltration of immune cells and hyperproliferation of keratinocytes (46). The accumulation of pDCs expressing IFN-I and IRF7 was much greater in the skin of patients with psoriasis than in those of

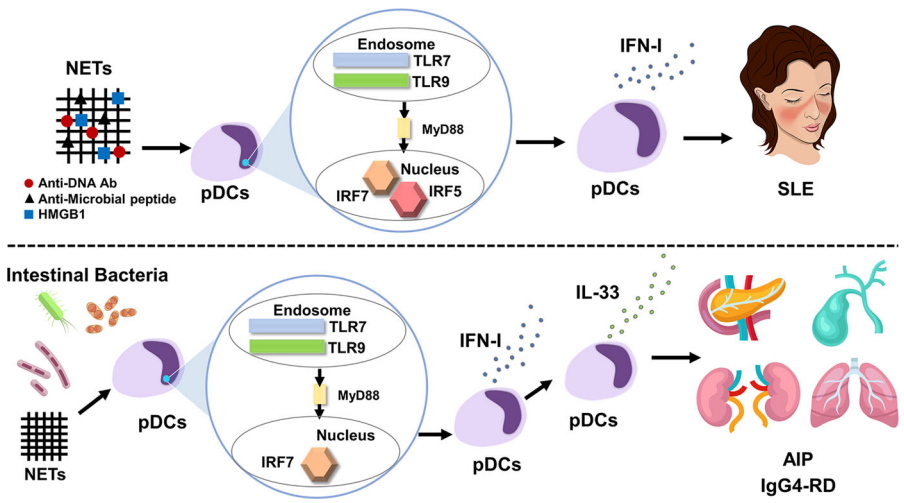


FIGURE 1 | IFN-I produced by plasmacytoid dendritic cells mediates systemic lupus erythematosus and autoimmune pancreatitis/IgG4-related disease. Neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) activate plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) to produce large amounts of IFN-I. pDC-mediated IFN-I responses underlie the immunopathogenesis of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88 (MyD88)-dependent activation of Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and TLR9 induces IFN-I production through nuclear translocation of interferon regulatory factor 5 (IRF5) and IRF7 (top panel). Intestinal dysbiosis and NETs activate pDCs to produce large amounts of IFN-I through nuclear translocation of IRF7, which, in turn, results in the enhanced production of IL-33 by pDCs. The pDC-IFN-I-IL-33 axis underlies the immunopathogenesis of autoimmune pancreatitis (AIP) and IgG4-related disease (IgG4-RD) (bottom panel).

healthy controls (9). Sensing of self-DNA coupled with antimicrobial peptides by TLR9 induces IFN-I production by pDCs residing in the skin of patients with psoriasis (47). Glitzner et al. directly addressed the role of pDCs in the development of experimental psoriasis by crossing $Jun^{f/f}JunB^{f/f}K5cre\text{-}ER^{T}$ mice with *BDCA2-DTR* mice to deplete pDCs (48). They found that the depletion of pDCs by DT injection resulted in the amelioration of experimental psoriasis, which was accompanied by downregulation of IL-23 expression (48). Thus, they provide evidence that activation of pDCs mediates psoriatic lesions by enhancing signaling pathways mediated not only by IFN-I but also by IL-23. The latter cytokine plays a crucial role in the development of psoriasis, as evidenced by the fact that biologics targeting IL-23 are very effective in patients with psoriasis (49). In addition to psoriasis, IFN-I production by pDCs plays pathogenic roles in the development of T1D (10, 11). In these studies, activation of pDCs by self DNA, DNA-specific IgG, and antimicrobial peptide induces IFN-I production through TLR9 in the pancreatic islets (10, 11).

PDCS AND AUTOIMMUNE PANCREATITIS/IGG4-RELATED DISEASE

Although AIP and IgG4-RD are characterized by enhanced adaptive immune responses that include the IgG4 Ab response, recent studies have shed light on the presence of innate immune responses as well. Repeated injection of polyinosinic: polycytidylic acid (poly (I:C)) into MRL/MpJ mice leads to the development of AIP, autoimmune sialadenitis, cholangitis, and glomerulonephritis, all of which are organ-specific manifestations of AIP and IgG4-RD (50). Extensive flow cytometry analyses performed using pancreatic immune cells found massive accumulation of pDCs in the pancreas of MRL/MpJ mice displaying AIP. Consistent with the pancreatic accumulation of pDCs, IFN-I expression was markedly enhanced in the pancreas of MRL/MpJ mice (19). The development of experimental AIP was dependent upon the activation of pDC-mediated IFN-I signaling pathways because the administration of pDC-depleting or IFN-I neutralizing Abs efficiently prevented the development of experimental AIP (19). Administration of the IRF7-specific siRNA almost completely prevented the development of experimental AIP through the downregulation of IFN-I expression, suggesting that experimental AIP required the nuclear translocation of IRF7 (21).

A specific type of fibrosis called storiform fibrosis is one of the characteristic pathological findings in AIP and IgG4-RD (15–18). IL-33 produced by pancreatic acinar cells induces chronic fibroinflammatory responses in experimental chronic alcoholic pancreatitis (51, 52). As in the case of chronic pancreatitis, the pancreatic expression of IL-33 is much greater in AIP mice than in normal mice (20). Interestingly, cell purification and cell depletion studies have revealed that pDCs are a cellular source of IL-33 (20). IL-33 that is produced by pDCs in an IFN-I dependent manner is necessary for the development of chronic fibroinflammatory responses in the pancreas, as is shown by the neutralization of IL-33-mediated signaling pathways and attenuation of experimental AIP by using an anti-ST2 Ab (20). Although, pro-IL-33 is proteolytically activated into a bioactive form by caspase-1, 3, 7, it remains unknown whether caspase-mediated processing is operating in IL-33 production by pDCs in AIP and IgG4-RD (53).

The clinical relevance of these data in experimental AIP has been verified in human samples from patients with AIP and IgG4-RD. pDCs expressing IRF7, IFN-I, and IL-33 accumulated in the pancreas of patients with AIP and IgG4-RD (19–21). Moreover, peripheral blood pDCs isolated from patients with AIP and IgG4-RD promoted IgG4 Ab production by naïve B cells present in the peripheral blood of healthy controls in an IFN-I-dependent and T cell-independent manner (19). Thus, these studies support the idea that pDC-mediated production of IFN-I and IL-33 underlies the immunopathogenesis of AIP and IgG4-RD. We recently identified serum concentrations of IFN-I and IL-33 as novel biomarkers for AIP and IgG4-RD (54). Serum concentrations of these two cytokines were much higher in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD than in those with chronic pancreatitis or healthy controls. In addition, the induction of remission by prednisolone (PSL) was associated with a marked reduction in serum concentrations of IFN-I and IL-33 in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD. Thus, IFN-I and IL-33 produced by pDCs are also useful as biomarkers in the clinical identification of patients with AIP and IgG4-RD.

NETs and intestinal dysbiosis have been implicated as possible triggers of pDC activation in AIP and IgG4-RD. NETs formation was confirmed in the pancreas of MRL/MpJ mice displaying AIP and in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD (19). In addition to NETs, intestinal dysbiosis also mediates pDC activation in experimental AIP. Bowel sterilization by antibiotics completely prevented the development of experimental AIP, which was accompanied by reduced activation of pDCs expressing IFN-I and IL-33 (22). Repeated injections of 10 μg and 100 μg poly (I:C) into MRL/MpJ mice induced mild and severe types of AIP, respectively (22). We took advantage of the relationship between poly (I:C) doses and AIP severity and then performed co-housing and fecal microbiota studies. As expected, mice treated with 10 μg of poly (I:C) developed a mild degree of AIP. Interestingly, mice treated with 10 μg of poly (I:C) developed severe AIP equivalent to that induced by injection of 100 μg of poly (I:C) upon co-housing with mice treated with 100 μg of poly (I:C) or when they were exposed to fecal microbiota from donor mice treated with 100 μg of poly (I:C) (22). Such development of severe AIP was associated with enhanced pancreatic accumulation of pDCs producing IFN-I and IL-33. Thus, these studies provide evidence that intestinal dysbiosis mediates the development of experimental AIP through the activation of pDCs (**Figure 1**). In line with the results of experimental AIP, alterations in fecal microbiota composition were observed in patients with AIP (23). Disappearance of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* was observed in the stool of two of three patients with AIP after successful induction of remission by PSL. Mice treated with 10 μg of poly (I:C) in combination with oral administration of heat-killed

K. pneumoniae developed more severe AIP as compared with the condition of mice treated with poly (I:C) or *K. pneumoniae* alone. Severe AIP induced by co-administration of poly (I:C) and *K. pneumoniae* was associated with increased accumulation of pDCs producing IFN-I and IL-33. Taken together, these findings suggest that intestinal dysbiosis mediates AIP through the activation of pDCs producing IFN-I and IL-33. However, it should be noted that cellular sources of IL-33 are not limited to pDCs (55–57). In particular, M2 macrophages present in the salivary glands have been identified as potent producers of IL-33. As for possible triggers for pDC activation in human AIP and IgG4-RD, NETs formation was observed in the pancreas of patients with IgG4-associated AIP (19). Moreover, intestinal dysbiosis was associated with the induction of remission in patients with AIP (23). Therefore, NETs and intestinal dysbiosis may function as possible triggers for pDC activation.

It is well established pDCs preferentially activate regulatory T cells (Tregs) (58, 59). If pDCs are abundant in the affected organs of AIP and IgG4-RD, then activation of Tregs is induced in the lesions of AIP and IgG4-RD. In fact, chronic inflammatory lesions of AIP and IgG4-RD are characterized by accumulation of Tregs (17).

PDCS AS A THERAPEUTIC TARGET IN AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES

Clinical success targeting the pDC-IFN-I axis in SLE led us to hypothesize that patients with AIP and IgG4-RD can be successfully treated by blocking this pathway (**Figure 2**). As in the case of SLE, neutralization of IFN-I by anifrolumab or sifalimumab may be effective in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD (12–14). In contrast to the case with SLE, IL-33 produced by pDCs can be another treatment target for AIP and IgG4-RD. Serum concentrations of IFN-I and IL-33 have been identified as novel biomarkers useful for the diagnosis and evaluation of disease activity in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD, whereas serum concentrations of the latter cytokine were comparable in patients with SLE and healthy controls (54, 60, 61). Therefore, an anti-ST2 Ab or etokimab (62) targeting IL-33-mediated signaling pathways might be a unique therapeutic option for patients with AIP and IgG4-RD. This notion is supported by the finding that the blockade of IL-33-mediated signaling pathways by anti-ST2 Ab prevented not only fibrogenesis but also inflammation in experimental AIP (20). Thus, biologics targeting IFN-I and IL-33 may be promising therapeutics in patients with AIP and IgG4-RD, as evidenced by the results of animal studies, in which the neutralization of IFN-I or IL-33-mediated signaling pathways by Abs efficiently prevented the development of experimental AIP.

In addition to the IFN-I-IL-33 axis, correction of intestinal dysbiosis by antibiotics or probiotics might be useful for the suppression of pDC activation. This idea is supported by the fact that bowel sterilization by a broad range of antibiotics almost completely prevented the development of experimental AIP (22). The intracellular signaling pathway involves the activation of endosomal TLR7 and TLR9, followed by nuclear translocation of IRF7, to initiate the transcription of IFN-I. In the case of SLE, chloroquine, a potent inhibitor of endosomal activation of TLR7 and TLR9, has been shown to offer a survival advantage (33). Moreover, mycophenolate mofetil, another inhibitor of IRF7 (63), is a first-line therapy in the management of lupus nephritis and cutaneous disease (33). Thus, chloroquine and mycophenolate mofetil may be effective for patients with AIP

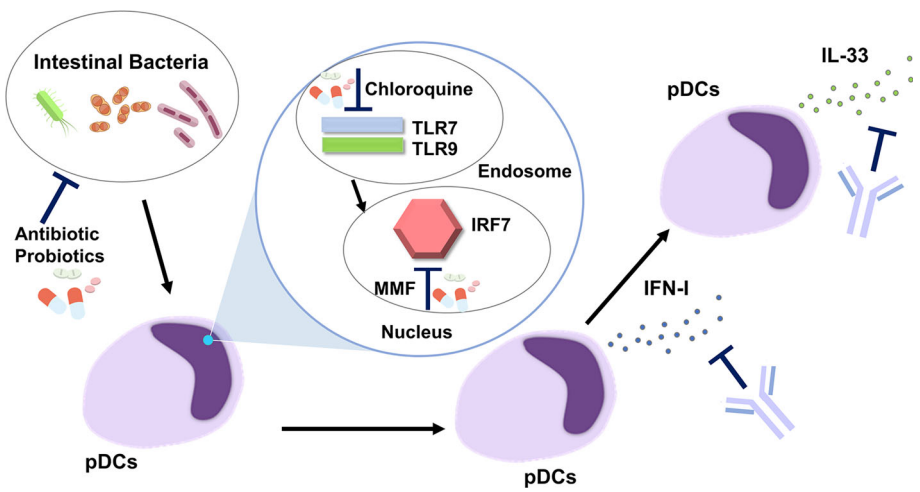


FIGURE 2 | Development of new treatments targeting the plasmacytoid dendritic cell-IFN-I-IL-33 axis in autoimmune pancreatitis and IgG4-related disease. Intestinal dysbiosis activates endosomal Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7) and TLR9 followed by nuclear translocation of IFN regulatory factor 7 (IRF7). pDCs produce IFN-I through the nuclear translocation of IRF7. IL-33 is produced by pDCs in an IFN-I-dependent manner. Antibiotics and probiotics may be useful for correction of intestinal dysbiosis. Chloroquine inhibits the activation of endosomal TLR7 and TLR9. Mycophenolate mofetil (MMF) suppresses nuclear translocation of IRF7. IFN-I-mediated signaling pathways are efficiently inhibited by Abs against IFN-I or IFN-I receptor. An anti-ST2 Ab, neutralizing the IL-33 receptor, blocks IL-33-mediated signaling pathways.

and IgG4-RD as they would inhibit signaling pathways mediated by the activation of TLR7, TLR9, and IRF7.

In most cases of AIP and IgG4-RD, PSL is very effective for the induction of remission (15–18). It should be noted, however, that a significant fraction of patients with AIP and IgG4-RD experience repeated episodes of relapse, even upon standard treatment with PSL. Moreover, treatment with PSL can cause severe side effects such as diabetes mellitus, opportunistic infections, and osteoporosis. The new treatment targeting the pDC-IFN-I-IL-33 axis may be useful for such patients. Rituximab therapy is useful for patients with IgG4-RD (64). However, it is poorly understood whether induction of remission by rituximab is accompanied by reduction in IFN-I-IL-33 responses.

CONCLUSION

AIP and IgG4-RD are characterized by the activation of pDCs producing IFN-I and IL-33. Serum concentrations of IFN-I and IL-33 have been identified as novel biomarkers for AIP and IgG4-RD. Targeting the IFN-I-IL-33 axis in pDCs might constitute a successful approach to treat patients with AIP and IgG4-RD, especially those who suffer from repeated episodes of relapse even with PSL treatment or side effects associated with PSL.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KM and TW drafted the manuscript and prepared the figures. AH, TY, and KK reviewed the manuscript for its intellectual content. KM, TW, and MK were responsible for revising the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Grants-in-Aid for Scientific Research (19K08455, 19K17506, 20K16975, 21K15987) from the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science, Takeda Science Foundation, Yakult Bio-Science Foundation, SENSHIN Medical Research Foundation, and Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development (AMED) for Research on Intractable Diseases.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Ms. Yukiko Ueno for her secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Siegal FP, Kadowaki N, Shodell M, Fitzgerald-Bocarsly PA, Shah K, Ho S, et al. The Nature of the Principal Type 1 Interferon-Producing Cells in Human Blood. *Science* (1999) 284(5421):1835–7. doi: 10.1126/science.284.5421.1835
2. Reizis B. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells: Development, Regulation, and Function. *Immunity* (2019) 50(1):37–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.12.027
3. Swiecki M, Colonna M. The Multifaceted Biology of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15(8):471–85. doi: 10.1038/nri3865
4. Gilliet M, Cao W, Liu YJ. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells: Sensing Nucleic Acids in Viral Infection and Autoimmune Diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8 (8):594–606. doi: 10.1038/nri2358
5. Onodi F, Bonnet-Madin L, Meertens L, Karpf L, Poirot J, Zhang SY, et al. SARS-CoV-2 Induces Human Plasmacytoid Predendritic Cell Diversification *via* UNC93B and IRAK4. *J Exp Med* (2021) 218(4):e20201387. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201387
6. Psarras A, Emery P, Vital EM. Type I Interferon-Mediated Autoimmune Diseases: Pathogenesis, Diagnosis and Targeted Therapy. *Rheumatol (Oxford)* (2017) 56(10):1662–75. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kew431
7. Kaewraemruaen C, Ritprajak P, Hirankarn N. Dendritic Cells as Key Players in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Asian Pac J Allergy Immunol* (2020) 38 (4):225–32. doi: 10.12932/AP-070919-0639
8. Ronnblom L. The Type I Interferon System in the Etiopathogenesis of Autoimmune Diseases. *Ups J Med Sci* (2011) 116(4):227–37. doi: 10.3109/03009734.2011.624649
9. Nestle FO, Conrad C, Tun-Kyi A, Homey B, Gombert M, Boyman O, et al. Plasmacytoid Predendritic Cells Initiate Psoriasis Through Interferon-Alpha Production. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(1):135–43. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050500
10. Allen JS, Pang K, Skowera A, Ellis R, Rackham C, Lozanoska-Ochser B, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells are Proportionally Expanded at Diagnosis of Type 1 Diabetes and Enhance Islet Autoantigen Presentation to T-Cells Through Immune Complex Capture. *Diabetes* (2009) 58(1):138–45. doi: 10.2337/db08-0964
11. Diana J, Simoni Y, Furio L, Beaudoin L, Agerberth B, Barrat F, et al. Crosstalk Between Neutrophils, B-1a Cells and Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Initiates Autoimmune Diabetes. *Nat Med* (2013) 19(1):65–73. doi: 10.1038/nm.3042
12. Khamashta M, Merrill JT, Werth VP, Furie R, Kalunian K, Illei GG, et al. Sifalimumab, an Anti-Interferon-Alpha Monoclonal Antibody, in Moderate to Severe Systemic Lupus Erythematosus: A Randomised, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Study. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2016) 75(11):1909–16. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2015-208562
13. Furie R, Khamashta M, Merrill JT, Werth VP, Kalunian K, Brohawn P, et al. Anifrolumab, an Anti-Interferon-Alpha Receptor Monoclonal Antibody, in Moderate-To-Severe Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2017) 69(2):376–86. doi: 10.1002/art.39962
14. Morand EF, Furie R, Tanaka Y, Bruce IN, Askanase AD, Richez C, et al. Trial of Anifrolumab in Active Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *N Engl J Med* (2020) 382(3):211–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1912196
15. Stone JH, Zen Y, Deshpande V. IgG4-Related Disease. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366(6):539–51. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1104650
16. Kamisawa T, Chari ST, Lerch MM, Kim MH, Gress TM, Shimosegawa T. Recent Advances in Autoimmune Pancreatitis: Type 1 and Type 2. *Gut* (2013) 62(9):1373–80. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2012-304224
17. Watanabe T, Minaga K, Kamata K, Kudo M, Strober W. Mechanistic Insights Into Autoimmune Pancreatitis and IgG4-Related Disease. *Trends Immunol* (2018) 39(11):874–89. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.09.005
18. Kamisawa T, Zen Y, Pillai S, Stone JH. IgG4-Related Disease. *Lancet* (2015) 385(9976):1460–71. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)60720-0
19. Arai Y, Yamashita K, Kuriyama K, Shiokawa M, Kodama Y, Sakurai T, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell Activation and IFN-Alpha Production Are Prominent Features of Murine Autoimmune Pancreatitis and Human IgG4-Related Autoimmune Pancreatitis. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(7):3033–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500971
20. Watanabe T, Yamashita K, Arai Y, Minaga K, Kamata K, Nagai T, et al. Chronic Fibro-Inflammatory Responses in Autoimmune Pancreatitis Depend on IFN-Alpha and IL-33 Produced by Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2017) 198(10):3886–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700060
21. Minaga K, Watanabe T, Arai Y, Shiokawa M, Hara A, Yoshikawa T, et al. Activation of Interferon Regulatory Factor 7 in Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Promotes Experimental Autoimmune Pancreatitis. *J Gastroenterol* (2020) 55 (5):565–76. doi: 10.1007/s00535-020-01662-2
22. Kamata K, Watanabe T, Minaga K, Hara A, Yoshikawa T, Okamoto A, et al. Intestinal Dysbiosis Mediates Experimental Autoimmune Pancreatitis *via* Activation of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Int Immunol* (2019) 31 (12):795–809. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxz050

23. Kamata K, Watanabe T, Minaga K, Hara A, Sekai I, Otsuka Y, et al. Gut Microbiome Alterations in Type 1 Autoimmune Pancreatitis After Induction of Remission by Prednisolone. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2020) 202(3):308–20. doi: 10.1111/cei.13509
24. Kawai T, Akira S. Toll-Like Receptors and Their Crosstalk With Other Innate Receptors in Infection and Immunity. *Immunity* (2011) 34(5):637–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.05.006
25. Blasius AL, Beutler B. Intracellular Toll-Like Receptors. *Immunity* (2010) 32 (3):305–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.03.012
26. Honda K, Takaoka A, Taniguchi T. Type I Interferon [Corrected] Gene Induction by the Interferon Regulatory Factor Family of Transcription Factors. *Immunity* (2006) 25(3):349–60. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.08.009
27. Kawai T, Sato S, Ishii KJ, Coban C, Hemmi H, Yamamoto M, et al. Interferon-Alpha Induction Through Toll-Like Receptors Involves a Direct Interaction of IRF7 With MyD88 and TRAF6. *Nat Immunol* (2004) 5(10):1061–8. doi: 10.1038/ni1118
28. Honda K, Yanai H, Negishi H, Asagiri M, Sato M, Mizutani T, et al. IRF-7 is the Master Regulator of Type-I Interferon-Dependent Immune Responses. *Nature* (2005) 434(7034):772–7. doi: 10.1038/nature03464
29. Watanabe T, Asano N, Fichtner-Feigl S, Gorelick PL, Tsuji Y, Matsumoto Y, et al. NOD1 Contributes to Mouse Host Defense Against Helicobacter Pylori *via* Induction of Type I IFN and Activation of the ISGF3 Signaling Pathway. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120(5):1645–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI39481
30. Banchereau J, Pascual V. Type I Interferon in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus and Other Autoimmune Diseases. *Immunity* (2006) 25(3):383–92. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.08.010
31. Rodero MP, Decalf J, Bondet V, Hunt D, Rice GI, Werneke S, et al. Detection of Interferon Alpha Protein Reveals Differential Levels and Cellular Sources in Disease. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(5):1547–55. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161451
32. Dorner T, Furie R. Novel Paradigms in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Lancet* (2019) 393(10188):2344–58. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)30546-X
33. Durcan L, O'Dwyer T, Petri M. Management Strategies and Future Directions for Systemic Lupus Erythematosus in Adults. *Lancet* (2019) 393(10188):2332–43. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)30237-5
34. Barrat FJ, Meeker T, Gregorio J, Chan JH, Uematsu S, Akira S, et al. Nucleic Acids of Mammalian Origin Can Act as Endogenous Ligands for Toll-Like Receptors and may Promote Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(8):1131–9. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050914
35. Means TK, Latz E, Hayashi F, Murali MR, Golenbock DT, Luster AD. Human Lupus Autoantibody-DNA Complexes Activate DCs Through Cooperation of CD32 and TLR9. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(2):407–17. doi: 10.1172/JCI23025
36. Ganguly D. Do Type I Interferons Link Systemic Autoimmunities and Metabolic Syndrome in a Pathogenetic Continuum? *Trends Immunol* (2018) 39(1):28–43. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.07.001
37. Garcia-Romo GS, Caielli S, Vega B, Connolly J, Allantaz F, Xu Z, et al. Netting Neutrophils Are Major Inducers of Type I IFN Production in Pediatric Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Sci Transl Med* (2011) 3(73):73ra20. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3001201
38. Lood C, Blanco LP, Purmalek MM, Carmona-Rivera C, De Ravin SS, Smith CK, et al. Neutrophil Extracellular Traps Enriched in Oxidized Mitochondrial DNA Are Interferogenic and Contribute to Lupus-Like Disease. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(2):146–53. doi: 10.1038/nm.4027
39. Caielli S, Athale S, Domic B, Murat E, Chandra M, Banchereau R, et al. Oxidized Mitochondrial Nucleoids Released by Neutrophils Drive Type I Interferon Production in Human Lupus. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213(5):697–713. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151876
40. Ban T, Sato GR, Tamura T. Regulation and Role of the Transcription Factor IRF5 in Innate Immune Responses and Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Int Immunol* (2018) 30(11):529–36. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxy032
41. Li D, Matta B, Song S, Nelson V, Diggins K, Simpfendorfer KR, et al. IRF5 Genetic Risk Variants Drive Myeloid-Specific IRF5 Hyperactivation and Presymptomatic SLE. *JCI Insight* (2020) 5(2):e124020. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.124020
42. Baccala R, Gonzalez-Quintial R, Schreiber RD, Lawson BR, Kono DH, Theofilopoulos AN. Anti-IFN-Alpha/Beta Receptor Antibody Treatment Ameliorates Disease in Lupus-Predisposed Mice. *J Immunol* (2012) 189 (12):5976–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201477
43. Santiago-Raber ML, Baccala R, Haraldsson KM, Choubey D, Stewart TA, Kono DH, et al. Type-I Interferon Receptor Deficiency Reduces Lupus-Like Disease in NZB Mice. *J Exp Med* (2003) 197(6):777–88. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021996
44. Rowland SL, Riggs JM, Gilfillan S, Bugatti M, Vermi W, Kolbeck R, et al. Early, Transient Depletion of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Ameliorates Autoimmunity in a Lupus Model. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(10):1977–91. doi: 10.1084/jem.20132620
45. Sisirak V, Ganguly D, Lewis KL, Couillault C, Tanaka L, Bolland S, et al. Genetic Evidence for the Role of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211(10):1969–76. doi: 10.1084/jem.20132522
46. Griffiths CEM, Armstrong AW, Gudjonsson JE, Barker J. Psoriasis. *Lancet* (2021) 397(10281):1301–15. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32549-6
47. Lande R, Gregorio J, Facchinetti V, Chatterjee B, Wang YH, Homey B, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Sense Self-DNA Coupled With Antimicrobial Peptide. *Nature* (2007) 449(7162):564–9. doi: 10.1038/nature06116
48. Glitzner E, Korosec A, Brunner PM, Drobits B, Amberg N, Schonthaler HB, et al. Specific Roles for Dendritic Cell Subsets During Initiation and Progression of Psoriasis. *EMBO Mol Med* (2014) 6(10):1312–27. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201404114
49. Mahil SK, Smith CH. Psoriasis Biologics: A New Era of Choice. *Lancet* (2019) 394(10201):807–8. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)31772-6
50. Qu WM, Miyazaki T, Terada M, Okada K, Mori S, Kanno H, et al. A Novel Autoimmune Pancreatitis Model in MRL Mice Treated With Polyinosinic: Polycytidylic Acid. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2002) 129(1):27–34. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2002.01881.x
51. Watanabe T, Kudo M, Strober W. Immunopathogenesis of Pancreatitis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10(2):283–98. doi: 10.1038/mi.2016.101
52. Watanabe T, Sadakane Y, Yagama N, Sakurai T, Ezoe H, Kudo M, et al. Nucleotide-Binding Oligomerization Domain 1 Acts in Concert With the Cholecystokinin Receptor Agonist, Cerulein, to Induce IL-33-Dependent Chronic Pancreatitis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2016) 9(5):1234–49. doi: 10.1038/mi.2015.144
53. Afonina IS, Muller C, Martin SJ, Beyaert R. Proteolytic Processing of Interleukin-1 Family Cytokines: Variations on a Common Theme. *Immunity* (2015) 42(6):991–1004. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.003
54. Minaga K, Watanabe T, Hara A, Kamata K, Omoto S, Nakai A, et al. Identification of Serum IFN-Alpha and IL-33 as Novel Biomarkers for Type 1 Autoimmune Pancreatitis and IgG4-Related Disease. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10 (1):14879. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-71848-4
55. Ishiguro N, Moriyama M, Furusho K, Furukawa S, Shibata T, Murakami Y, et al. Activated M2 Macrophages Contribute to the Pathogenesis of IgG4-Related Disease *via* Toll-Like Receptor 7/Interleukin-33 Signaling. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2020) 72(1):166–78. doi: 10.1002/art.41052
56. Furukawa S, Moriyama M, Miyake K, Nakashima H, Tanaka A, Maehara T, et al. Interleukin-33 Produced by M2 Macrophages and Other Immune Cells Contributes to Th2 Immune Reaction of IgG4-Related Disease. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:42413. doi: 10.1038/srep42413
57. Furukawa S, Moriyama M, Tanaka A, Maehara T, Tsuboi H, Iizuka M, et al. Preferential M2 Macrophages Contribute to Fibrosis in IgG4-Related Dacryoadenitis and Sialoadenitis, So-Called Mikulicz's Disease. *Clin Immunol* (2015) 156(1):9–18. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2014.10.008
58. Maazi H, Lam J, Lombardi V, Akbari O. Role of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell Subsets in Allergic Asthma. *Allergy* (2013) 68(6):695–701. doi: 10.1111/all.12166
59. Dubois B, Joubert G, Gomez de Aguero M, Gouanvic M, Goubier A, Kaiserlian D. Sequential Role of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells and Regulatory T Cells in Oral Tolerance. *Gastroenterology* (2009) 137(3):1019–28. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.03.055
60. Awada A, Nicaise C, Ena S, Schandene L, Rasschaert J, Popescu I, et al. Potential Involvement of the IL-33-ST2 Axis in the Pathogenesis of Primary Sjogren's Syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2014) 73(6):1259–63. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2012-203187
61. Guo J, Xiang Y, Peng YF, Huang HT, Lan Y, Wei YS. The Association of Novel IL-33 Polymorphisms With sIL-33 and Risk of Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Mol Immunol* (2016) 77:1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2016.07.001
62. Chen YL, Gutowska-Owsiak D, Hardman CS, Westmoreland M, MacKenzie T, Cifuentes L, et al. Proof-of-Concept Clinical Trial of Etokimab Shows a Key Role for IL-33 in Atopic Dermatitis Pathogenesis. *Sci Transl Med* (2019) 11 (515):eaax2945. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aax2945

63. Shigesaka M, Ito T, Inaba M, Imai K, Yamanaka H, Azuma Y, et al. Mycophenolic Acid, the Active Form of Mycophenolate Mofetil, Interferes With IRF7 Nuclear Translocation and Type I IFN Production by Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Arthritis Res Ther* (2020) 22(1):264. doi: 10.1186/s13075-020-02356-z
64. Khosroshahi A, Bloch DB, Deshpande V, Stone JH. Rituximab Therapy Leads to Rapid Decline of Serum IgG4 Levels and Prompt Clinical Improvement in IgG4-Related Systemic Disease. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62(6):1755–62. doi: 10.1002/art.27435

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

METHODS
published: 01 September 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.727952

Optimal Isolation Protocols for Examining and Interrogating Mononuclear Phagocytes From Human Intestinal Tissue

Chloe M. Doyle[1,2,3,4†], Erica E. Vine[2,3,4†], Kirstie M. Bertram[2,3,4], Heeva Baharlou[2,4], Jake W. Rhodes[1,2,3], Suat Dervish[5], Martijn P. Gosselink[1,4,6], Angelina Di Re[1,4,6], Geoffrey P. Collins[1,4,6], Faizur Reza[1,4,6], James W. T. Toh[1,4,6], Nimalan Pathma-Nathan[1,4,6], Golo Ahlenstiel[7,8,9], Grahame Ctercteko[1,4,6], Anthony L. Cunningham[2,4], Andrew N. Harman[1,2,3‡] and Scott N. Byrne[1,3*‡]*

[1] Centre for Immunology and Allergy Research, The Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [2] Centre for Virus Research, The Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [3] School of Medical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Health, The University of Sydney, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [4] Westmead Clinical School, Faculty of Medicine and Health, The University of Sydney, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [5] Westmead Cytometry, The Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [6] Department of Colorectal Surgery, Westmead Hospital, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [7] Storr Liver Centre, The Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [8] Blacktown Clinical School, Western Sydney University, Blacktown, NSW, Australia, [9] Blacktown Hospital, Western Sydney Local Area Health District (WSLHD), Blacktown, NSW, Australia

The human intestine contains numerous mononuclear phagocytes (MNP), including subsets of conventional dendritic cells (cDC), macrophages (Mf) and monocytes, each playing their own unique role within the intestinal immune system and homeostasis. The ability to isolate and interrogate MNPs from fresh human tissue is crucial if we are to understand the role of these cells in homeostasis, disease settings and immunotherapies. However, liberating these cells from tissue is problematic as many of the key surface identification markers they express are susceptible to enzymatic cleavage and they are highly susceptible to cell death. In addition, the extraction process triggers immunological activation/maturation which alters their functional phenotype. Identifying the evolving, complex and highly heterogenous repertoire of MNPs by flow cytometry therefore requires careful selection of digestive enzyme blends that liberate viable cells and preserve recognition epitopes involving careful selection of antibody clones to enable analysis and sorting for functional assays. Here we describe a method for the anatomical separation of mucosa and submucosa as well as isolating lymphoid follicles from human jejunum, ileum and colon. We also describe in detail the optimised enzyme digestion methods needed to acquire functionally immature and biologically functional intestinal MNPs. A comprehensive list of screened antibody clones is also presented which allows for the development of high parameter flow cytometry panels to discriminate all currently identified human tissue MNP subsets including pDCs, cDC1, cDC2 (langerin$^+$ and langerin$^-$), newly described DC3, monocytes, Mf1, Mf2, Mf3 and Mf4. We also present a novel method to account for autofluorescent signal from tissue macrophages. Finally,

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
I. Jolanda M. De Vries, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Netherlands

Reviewed by:
Ehud Zigmond, Tel Aviv Sourasky Medical Center, Israel
Yasuyuki Saito, Kobe University, Japan

***Correspondence:**
Scott N. Byrne
scott.byrne@sydney.edu.au
Andrew N. Harman
andrew.harman@sydney.edu.au

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

‡These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *20 June 2021*
Accepted: *11 August 2021*
Published: *01 September 2021*

Citation:
Doyle CM, Vine EE, Bertram KM, Baharlou H, Rhodes JW, Dervish S, Gosselink MP, Di Re A, Collins GP, Reza F, Toh JWT, Pathma-Nathan N, Ahlenstiel G, Ctercteko G, Cunningham AL, Harman AN and Byrne SN (2021) Optimal Isolation Protocols for Examining and Interrogating Mononuclear Phagocytes From Human Intestinal Tissue. Front. Immunol. 12:727952. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.727952

we demonstrate that these methods can successfully be used to sort functional, immature intestinal DCs that can be used for functional assays such as cytokine production assays.

Keywords: dendritic cells (DC), flow cytometry, human tissue, intestine, enzymatic digestion, macrophage – cell, mononuclear phagocyte cells (MNP)

INTRODUCTION

Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes (MNPs), specifically dendritic cells (DC), macrophages and monocytes, play a major role in maintaining tolerance to food-derived antigens and resident microbiota without compromising the hosts ability to respond to invading pathogens (1). DCs are professional antigen presenting cells (APC) capable of antigen uptake, processing and migration out of the tissue to draining lymph nodes where they present antigens and activate naïve T cells (2, 3). In contrast, macrophages perform this antigen presenting function weakly and do not readily migrate out of the tissue. Their primary function is to phagocytose and destroy invading pathogens as well as secrete a variety of immune-modulating cytokines (2, 3). Monocytes migrate into tissue from blood and differentiate into monocyte-derived macrophages or DCs. Embedded within these broad cell types are a diverse range of DC and macrophage subsets that each possess their own tissue-specific phenotype and function. Accurate identification of these subsets in the human intestine is required before we can understand their role in homeostasis and disease settings. Indeed, the misidentification of MNP subsets has caused much confusion in the literature (4–8).

Isolating MNPs from human tissues is a challenging task as the techniques used to liberate them can alter their phenotype and affect their viability (9). We have previously published optimised methods for isolating and interrogating immature DCs and macrophages from human abdominal skin *via* enzymatic digestion (9). However, skin and intestinal tissue have marked phenotypic, functional and structural differences which necessitates a modified approach to isolating MNPs. Recent literature has described a suite of consistent markers used to define all currently known subsets of human tissue DCs and macrophages (8–13). In human abdominal skin, these comprise $XCR1^+$ cDC1 (conventional DC), $CD1c^+$ cDC2 that includes langerin expressing and langerin negative populations and CD14-expressing cells including tissue-resident autofluorescent (AF) macrophages and monocyte-derived macrophages (13). In human intestinal tissue, three populations of DCs have been identified using CD103 and SIRPα (11, 12) and four intestinal $CD14^+$ macrophage populations (Mf1-4) have been identified using HLA-DR, CD14, CD11c and CD11b (10). More recently, high-resolution analyses have revealed a subpopulation within human blood cDC2s ($CD1c^+$ DCs) that expresses CD14 and a monocyte-like gene signature termed DC3s (14, 15). As defined by the literature, DC3s are $CD88^-$ $CD1c^+$ $CD163^+$ and express varying levels of CD14 (14, 15).

In this study, we present an intestinal tissue specific MNP isolation protocol to liberate high yields of viable, immature and biologically active MNPs from human intestinal jejunum, ileum and colon as well as terminal ileum biopsies. We also present techniques to anatomically separate the mucosa and submucosa, including their associated lymphoid follicles being Peyer's Patches in the small bowel and lymphoid aggregates in the large bowel, to better understand these distinct immune compartments. We emphasize the importance of carefully selecting antibodies that target the appropriate epitope post-digestion as well as markers that accurately define intestinal-derived MNPs according to the most recent and reliable literature. Further, we present a high-parameter flow cytometry gating strategy to identify all currently known human MNPs in human tissues. We also include a method for correcting AF spillover from tissue-resident macrophages which considerably improves the accuracy of measuring cell surface expression levels and correct MNP definition.

METHODS

Human Specimens

This study was approved by the Western Sydney Local Area Health District (WSLHD) Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC); reference number (4192) AU RED HREC/15 WMEAD/11. Large human intestinal specimens were taken with informed consent from patients undergoing surgery for intestinal cancer, 10-20 cm away from tumours, where present. Samples were processed within 2 hours of collection except for samples destined for cell sorting which were covered in Roswell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI) (Lonza, Switzerland) 1640 supplemented with 0.25% gentamycin and stored overnight at 4°C for processing the following morning.

Tissue Processing

Typical whole tissue intestinal specimens ranged in size from 5-40cm^2, with all data obtained with whole tissue specimens unless biopsies are stated. The muscularis externa was mechanically removed from the submucosa using curved surgical scissors and forceps. The tissue was then cut into approximately 25mm^2 pieces and incubated for 15 minutes twice in RPMI-1640 (Lonza) supplemented with 10% Foetal Bovine Serum (FBS) (Sigma-Aldrich, Missouri, USA), 0.3% Dithiothreitol (DTT) (Sigma-Aldrich) and 2mM EDTA at 37°C (herein referred to as DTT treatment). The tissue was washed in Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline Mg^{++}/Ca^{++} free (DPBS) (Lonza) prior to incubation on a MACSmix Tube Rotator (Miltenyi Biotec, California, USA) 2-3 times in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 5μL/mL DNase I (Worthington Industries, New Jersey, USA) and 3mg/mL collagenase type IV (Worthington) for 30 min each time at 37°C. The supernatant was separated from undigested

intestinal tissue using a tea strainer. The cell suspension was passed through a 100μM cell strainer (Greiner Bio-One, North Carolina, USA) before being washed twice in DPBS. The single-cell suspension in RPMI-1640 was spun on a Ficoll-Paque PLUS (GE Healthcare, Illinois, USA) gradient and mononuclear cells were harvested from the RPMI-Ficoll interface. When required, the mucosa was anatomically separated from the submucosa using a dissection microscope and forceps. Lymphoid follicles present in the mucosa and submucosa were then dissected out using a scalpel. The mucosa was digested as above, with the submucosa not requiring the DTT treatment. For terminal ileum biopsies, a 10 min DTT treatment at 37°C was required. A single cell suspension from terminal ileum biopsies and isolated lymphoid follicles was generated by shaking them at 170rpm in a 37°C incubator in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 5μL/mL DNase I and 3mg/mL collagenase type IV for 45 min.

Flow Cytometry

Cells were labelled in aliquots of 1-3 x 10^6 cells per 100μL of DPBS. Non-viable cells were excluded by staining with Fixable Viability Stain 700 (BD Biosciences, New Jersey, USA). Cells were washed with FACS wash (1% FBS (v/v), 2 mM EDTA, 0.1% sodium azide (w/v) in PBS) and surface stained with the antibodies indicated in **Table 1** in 10μL Brilliant stain buffer plus (BD Biosciences) for 30 mins on ice. Cells were washed twice with FACS wash prior to resuspension in 100μL of CytoFix (BD Biosciences) for 15 mins at 4°C. Cells were washed and resuspended in 100μL of FACS wash. Flow cytometry was performed on an LSR Fortessa or FACSymphony flow cytometers (BD Biosciences) with BD Diva Software (V8.0) and data analysed on FlowJo (TreeStar V10.7.1).

Fluorescence Activated Cell Sorting

Single-cell suspensions to be sorted were enriched for $CD45^+$ cells using anti-CD45 microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec) as per the manufacturer's instructions. $CD45^+$ cells were stained with Live/Dead Near IR dead cell stain kit (Life Technologies, California, USA) in DPBS for 30 mins on ice, and washed with magnetic-activated cell sorting (MACS) wash [1% FBS (v/v), 2 mM EDTA in DPBS] before surface staining with antibodies indicated in **Table 2**. Cells were washed twice with MACS wash and filtered prior to sorting on a BD FACS Aria (130μM nozzle)

TABLE 1 | FACSymphony mononuclear phagocyte phenotyping panel.

Marker	Company	Clone	Fluorophore	Purpose	Concentration (μL/100μL)
Viability	BD Biosciences	–	FVS700	Live cells	1:10, 000
HLA-DR	BD Biosciences	G46-6	BUV395	Myeloid cells	0.5
CD45	BD Biosciences	HI30	BB755	Immune cells	0.5
CD3	BD Biosciences	UCTH1	BUV496	T lymphocytes	5
CD19	BioLegend	HIB19	BV750	B lymphocytes	5
CD14	BD Biosciences	M5E2	BUV737	Macrophages	2.5
Calprotectin	Invitrogen	MAC387	PE	Infiltrating monocytes	2.5
CD88	BioLegend	S5/1	PE Dazzle 594	Monocytes	0.5
CD1c	BD Biosciences	F10/21A3	BUV805	cDC2	2.5
FCϵR1α	Novus Bio	9E1	AF488	cDC2	1.5
FCϵR1α	BD Biosciences	AER-37	APC	cDC2	5
CD11b	BD Biosciences	ICRF44	BV711	MNPs	2
CD11c	BD Biosciences	B-Ly6	BB515	MNPs	1.5
CD123	BioLegend	6H6	PE/Cy5	pDCs	0.5
CD163	BioLegend	GHI/61	BV605	DC3	2.5
SIRPα	BioLegend	SE5A5	APC/Fire 750	DCs	2.5
Langerin	Miltenyi	MB22-9F5	PE-Vio770	cDC2	1.5
XCR1	BioLegend	S15046E	BV421	cDC1	4
CD141	Miltenyi	AD5-14H2	APC	cDC1	2.5

TABLE 2 | FACS Aria sort panel.

Marker	Company	Clone	Fluorophore	Purpose	Concentration (μL/100μL)
Viability	ThermoFisher	–	NIR	Live cells	1: 500
HLA-DR	Miltenyi	G46-6	PerCP	Myeloid cells	2
CD45	BD Biosciences	HI30	BV786	Immune cells	1
CD3	Miltenyi	REA613	APC-Vio770	T lymphocytes	2.5
CD19	Miltenyi	REA674	APC-Vio770	B lymphocytes	1
CD14	BD Biosciences	M5E2	BV421	Macrophages	2.5
CD1c	BD Biosciences	F10/21A3	PE	cDC2	2
CD11c	BD Biosciences	B-Ly6	PE-CF594	MNPs	1.5
Langerin	Miltenyi	MB22-9F5	PE-Vio770	cDC2	1.5
CD123	BD Biosciences	9F5	BV711	pDCs	1
XCR1	BioLegend	S15046E	APC	cDC1	4

(BD Biosciences), with sorted cells collected into 1.5 ml Eppendorf tubes (Sigma-Aldrich) containing RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10μM HEPES (Gibco, Massachusetts, USA), non-essential amino acids (Gibco), 1mM sodium pyruvate (Gibco) 50μM 2-mercaptoethanol (Gibco), 10μg/mL gentamycin (Gibco) and 10% (v/v) FBS (herein referred to as DC culture media).

Culturing of *Ex Vivo* Mononuclear Phagocytes

Following dead cell depletion (STEMCELL Technologies, Vancouver, Canada) as per the manufacturer's instructions and $CD45^+$ enrichment, 5 x 10^5 cells per condition were taken as a time 0-hour aliquot. All remaining cells were cultured at 1 x 10^6 cells/mL for 14 hours in DC culture media. Cells were then washed once in DPBS and stained with Fixable Viability Stain 700. Cells were washed with FACS wash and surface stained with antibodies indicated in **Table 1**, with drop-in CD54-PE (clone: HA58; 2.5μL/100μL), CD80-PE (clone: L307.4; 3μL/100μL), CD83-APC (clone: HB15e; 2.5μL/100μL) and CD86-APC (clone: 2331 (FUN-1); 2.5μL/100μL). Cells were washed twice with FACS wash prior to resuspension in 100μL of CytoFix (BD Biosciences) for 15 mins at 4°C. Cells were washed and resuspended in 100μL of FACS wash for acquisition.

Intracellular Cytokine Staining

Sorted intestinal-derived MNPs were cultured in DC culture media and stimulated with 1μg/mL of the TLR7/8 ligand, R848 (InvivoGen, California, USA). After 2 hours, 2.5μg/mL Brefeldin A (Sigma-Aldrich) was added to prevent cytokine secretion into the supernatant. After a total of 16 hours, cells were washed with DPBS and stained with Live/Dead Near IR dead cell stain kit. Cells were washed with FACS wash and resuspended in 100μL of CytoFix/CytoPerm (BD Biosciences) for 15 minutes at 22°C. Cells were washed twice with Perm Wash (1% FCS (v/v), 1% BSA (w/v), 0.1% saponin (w/v), 0.1% sodium azide (w/v) in PBS) and stained with anti-IL-6 APC (clone: MQ2-13A5; 2.5μL/100μL), anti-IL-23p40 PE (clone: C8.6; 0.25μL/100μL) and anti-TNF BV650 (clone: MAB11; 2.5μL/100μL) for 30 minutes at 22°C. Cells were washed and resuspended in 100μL of FACS wash prior to acquisition.

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was conducted using GraphPad Prism v9.1.2 (San Diego, CA). A Student's paired t test (comparing 2 groups) or a Kruskal Wallis test with Dunn's multiple comparisons test (comparing more than 2 groups) was used.

RESULTS

Optimisation of Enzymatic Digestion Protocols for the Isolation and Interrogation of Intestinal Mononuclear Cells

We optimised a protocol for the mechanical separation and enzymatic digestion of human intestinal tissue to liberate MNPs. Enzymatic access to the mucosal tissue was increased by removing the underlying muscle layer and fine dicing the tissue with a scalpel. The epithelium and any remnant mucus were removed with DTT treatment prior to digestion with collagenase type IV at 37°C which we previously showed to the best collagenase blend for MNP tissue isolation (9) (**Figure 1A**). Using this method, we compared the yield and proportions of MNPs ($CD3^-$ $CD19^-$ HLA-DR^+ $CD45^+$) from sequential 30-minute collagenase digestions (**Figure 1B**). Digestions were performed in sequence rather than one extended digestion to both limit the exposure of the liberated cells to the enzyme, and to replenish the enzyme for optimal activity. The first digestion resulted in significantly lower yield and proportion of MNPs than the subsequent digestions, suggesting that 30 minutes was not long enough to liberate our cells of interest from whole tissue specimens. The second digestion provided the highest proportion of MNPs as well as the highest yield, in numbers suitable for phenotyping assays. (**Figures 1C, D**). A third digestion liberated additional cells which increased the total yield (**Figure 1C**), without compromising the proportion of HLA-DR^+ $CD45^+$ cells (**Figure 1D**) or their viability (**Figure 1E**). Two digestions were performed for phenotyping purposes, while three digestions were utilised when higher numbers of MNPs were required for cell sorting and functional assays.

Manual Separation of Intestinal Tissue Compartments

Intestinal mucosal tissue consists of multiple compartments that require separation to investigate their unique immune cell profiles (16). To achieve this, the mucosa and submucosa were mechanically separated along the biological border of the two layers, the muscularis mucosa, and lymphoid follicles were isolated prior to digestion (**Figure 2A**). This was performed under light microscopy without the need for tissue staining, with lymphoid follicles being visually identified and removed with a scalpel. The mucosa was digested as per the protocol for whole tissue (**Figure 1A**), with the submucosa digested without DTT treatment as it does not have an epithelial layer. Lymphoid follicles ($<2mm^2$), like biopsies ($<5mm^2$), are smaller than the diced pieces of whole tissue ($25mm^2$) and as such were fully digested in a shorter, single digestion. The lymphoid follicles as well as terminal ileum biopsies underwent collagenase type IV digestion for 45 min at 37°, with biopsies receiving a 10 min DTT treatment at 37°C before digestion as described in **Figure 2A**. Using tissue from 3 individual donors and a minimal staining panel we were able to show by flow cytometry that of the $CD45^+$ cells liberated, $CD3^+$ T cells, $CD19^+$ B cells and HLA-DR^+ MNPs were represented in different proportions in each compartment (**Figure 2B**), confirming that we can manually dissect intestinal tissue to enrich for specific tissue compartments using visual confirmation.

Accurate Identification of Tissue Dendritic Cell Subsets *via* Flow Cytometry

With the ever-changing classification of DCs (11, 12, 14, 17, 18), their identification by flow cytometry has required an increasing number of discriminatory markers. For tissue DCs this task is further complicated by the cleavage of surface identification markers that often occurs during enzymatic liberation. A subset of cDC2 that express FCεR1α have recently been described (14, 18).

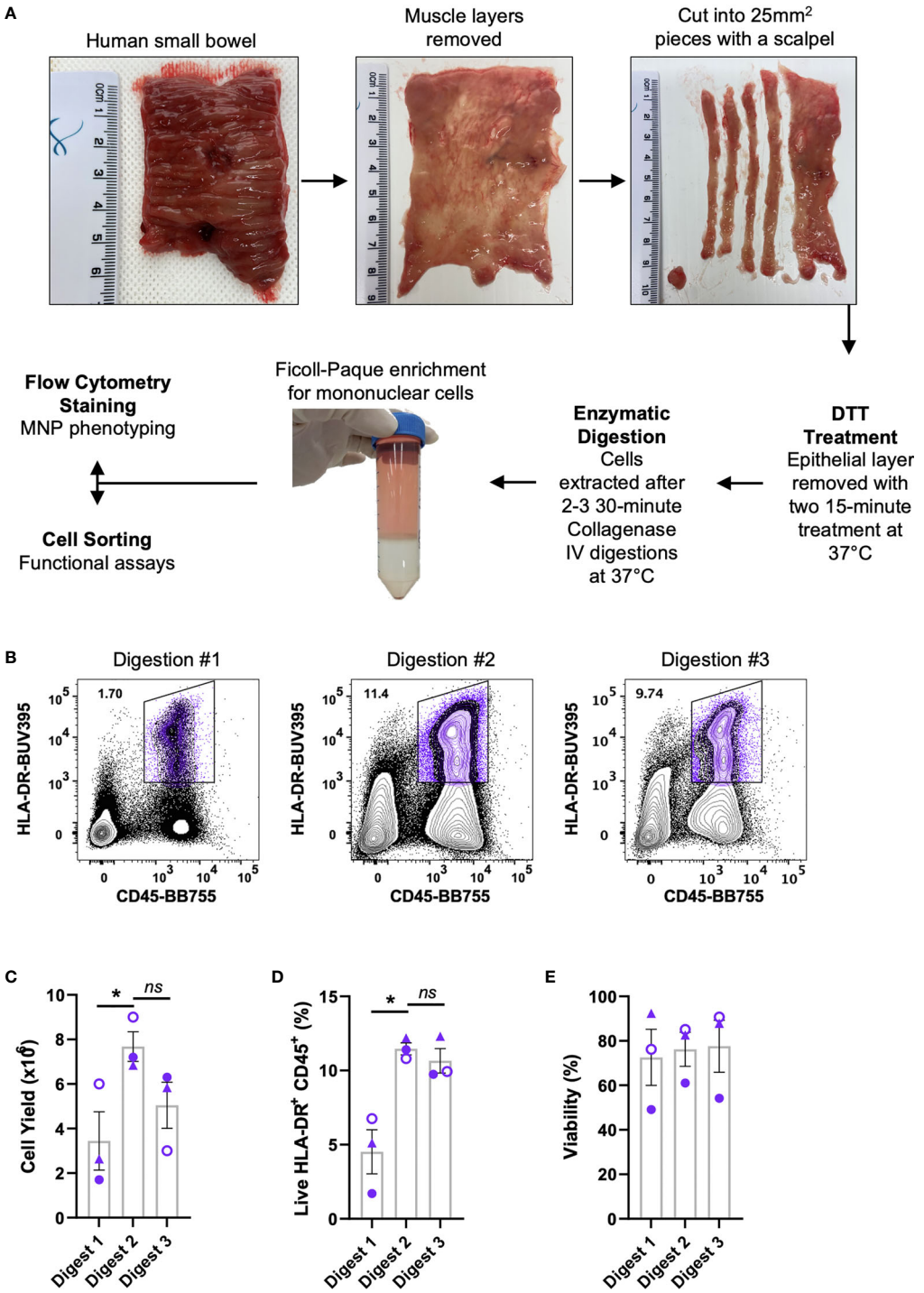


FIGURE 1 | Isolation of immune cells from human intestinal tissues. Discarded human intestinal tissues were obtained within one hour of surgery. **(A)** Underlying tissue was removed using curved surgical scissors before being diced into small pieces with a scalpel. Tissue was treated with DTT for two 15 min incubations at 37°C prior to 2-3 30 min digestions with collagenase type IV. Mononuclear cells were enriched using a Ficoll-Paque gradient before cells were stained for phenotyping or cell sorting. **(B)** Representative plot of live HLA-DR$^+$ CD45$^+$ proportions from each digestion. **(C)** Cell yields from each digestion, counted post-Ficoll on a haemocytometer. **(D)** Percentage of live HLA-DR$^+$ CD45$^+$ cells from total cells as determined by flow cytometry. **(E)** Percentage of viability of each digestion as determined by flow cytometry with mean ± SEM. Each symbol represents an individual donor (n=3). Statistics was by a Kruskal Wallis test with Dunn's multiple comparisons test comparing the sequential digests (*$p < 0.05$, ns, not significant).

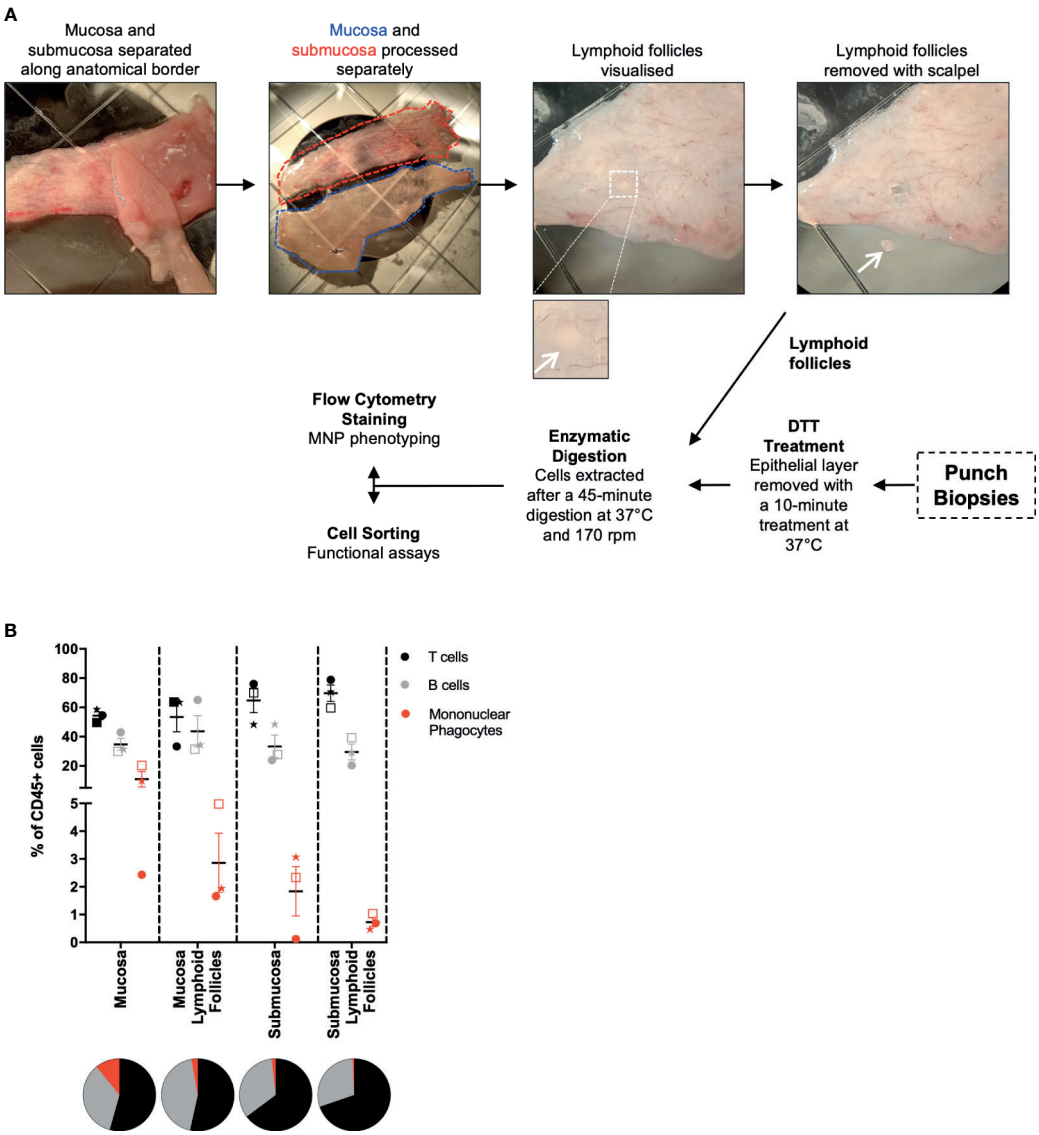


FIGURE 2 | Separation of tissue compartments from intestinal tissue. Discarded human intestinal tissues were obtained and underlying tissue removed as in **Figure 1**. **(A)** Under a dissecting microscope, the mucosa and submucosa were mechanically separated with forceps. Mucosa and submucosa were then processed separately for the removal of lymphoid follicles. Insert: magnified view of a lymphoid follicle. Follicles are visualised and removed from each tissue layer using a scalpel. Mucosa and submucosa were processed as per **Figure 1**, with no DTT treatment for the submucosa. Lymphoid follicles were digested for 45 mins at 37°C at 170 rpm. When obtained, punch biopsies were DTT-treated for 10 mins at 37°C, before being digested as per the lymphoid follicles. **(B)** Cells liberated from tissue compartments were analysed by flow cytometry. $CD3^+$ T cells, $CD19^+$ B cells and $HLA\text{-}DR^+$ mononuclear phagocytes were represented as a percentage of $CD45^+$ cells with mean ± SEM. Each symbol represents an individual donor (n=3). Pie charts represent the mean as parts of whole.

We confirmed that FCεR1α was expressed on some cDC2s using the clone AER-37, though it was not until the same cells were stained with the clone 9E1 that we could confirm that the epitope recognised by AER-37 was being partially cleaved by collagenase type IV (**Figure 3A**). In addition to epitope cleavage, a further consideration is whether markers found on the surface of circulating cells correspond to tissue DCs. Blood cDC1s have been classified as $CD141^+$ and $XCR1^+$ (19), however, this does not appear to be the case in intestinal tissues where only a small portion of $XCR1^+$ cells express CD141, the expression of which does not correlate to XCR1 expression (**Figure 3B**). Therefore, CD141 is not a reliable marker of cDC1s in the intestine. Taken together, these results emphasise the importance of marker and antibody clone selection for the proper identification of enzyme-liberated intestinal DCs.

Autofluorescent Correction of Tissue-Resident Macrophage Subsets *via* Flow Cytometry

Tissue-resident yolk sac derived macrophages are characteristically autofluorescent (AF) (20). This unique characteristic allows for their

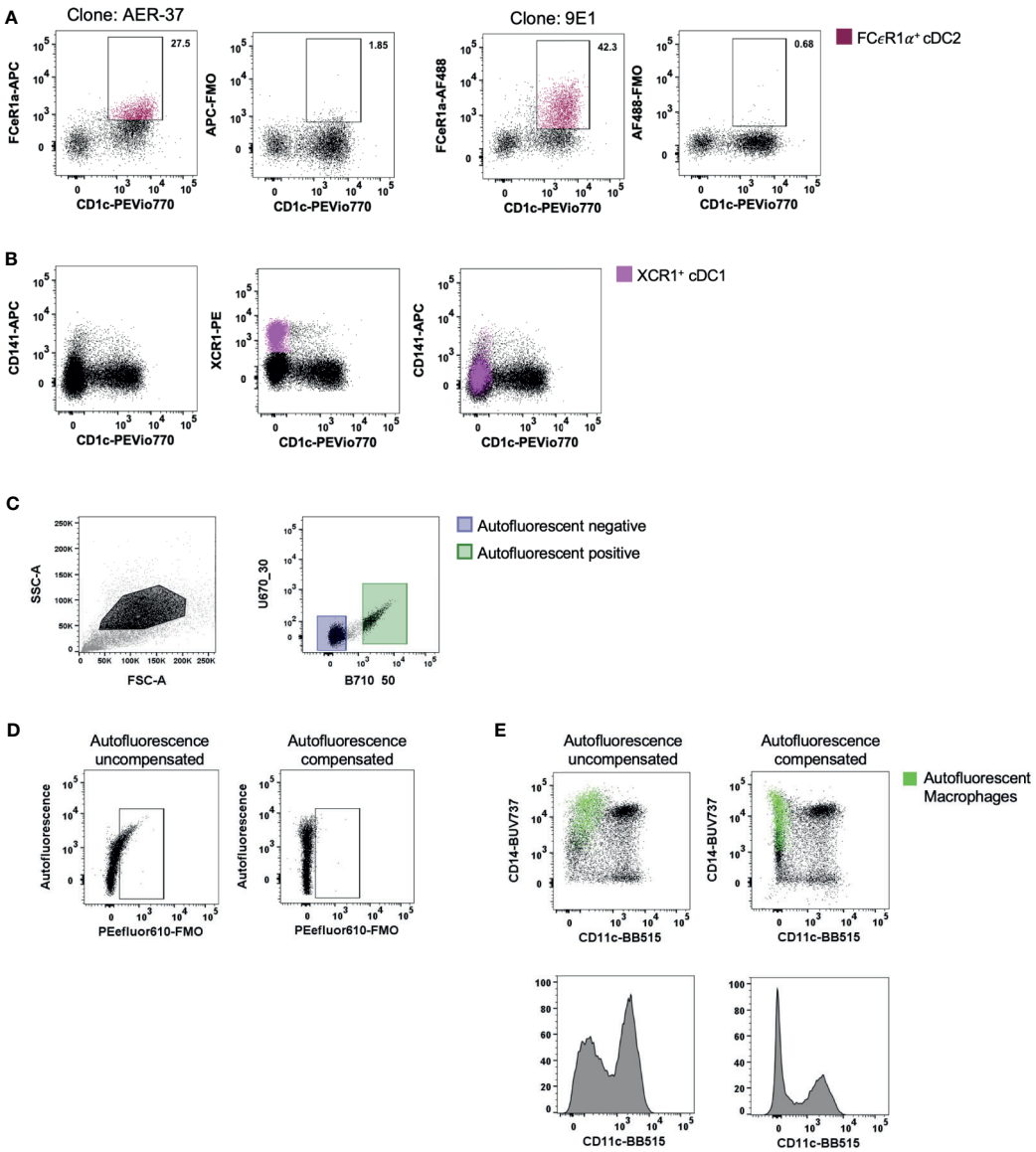


FIGURE 3 | Optimisation of staining and acquisition parameters for flow cytometry. Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes were isolated as per **Figure 1**. **(A, B)** Cells were stained to isolate HLA-DR$^+$ CD45$^+$ CD3$^-$ CD19$^-$ CD11c$^+$ DCs. **(A)** In the same donor, FCεR1α expression was compared between clones AER-37 and 9E1 for optimal expression, with corresponding Fluorescence Minus One (FMO) control. **(B)** Expression of defining conventional DC (cDC) 1 markers XCR1 and CD141 were compared in the same donor for correlation in intestinal tissue. **(C)** Representative plot of unstained intestinal cells, gated on events with higher side scatter. Autofluorescent negative and positive cells were gated and applied to un unused detector channel in FlowJo V10.7.1 to create the autofluorescent-corrected compensation matrix. **(D)** Representative plots for autofluorescent correction, showing correction of fluorescent signal for PEefluor610. **(E)** Representative plots of live HLA-DR$^+$ CD45$^+$ CD3$^-$ CD19$^-$ mononuclear phagocytes, comparing the CD11c BB515 signal with and without correction of autofluorescent signal. Autofluorescent macrophages overlaid, gated for CD14+ and autofluorescence.

identification by flow cytometry as AF CD14$^+$ (13, 20). However, as more subsets of macrophages are defined in the intestine (10), their AF properties can mask the expression of key defining markers as well as presenting false positives. Roca, Burton (21) recently described a method for AF correction using AutoSpill, an algorithm for calculating spillover coefficients, by assigning AF as an additional endogenous dye using an unstained sample. We acquired an unstained sample of intestinal-liberated cells in addition to single-colour controls on beads to facilitate AF correction for manual compensation. Using the compensation wizard in FlowJo, the unstained sample was allocated to an unused detector channel where autofluorescence spills naturally, for example B710_50 on the FACSymphony, treating the AF signal from tissue cells as a single-colour control. By setting positive and negative gates for AF (**Figure 3C**) and re-calculating the compensation matrix with AF as a measurable parameter,

AF spillover into other detectors was minimised, as shown with the correction of false signal using Fluorescence Minus One (FMO) (**Figure 3D**) and on $CD45^+$ $HLA\text{-}DR^+$ $CD3^-$ $CD19^-$ cells (**Figure 3E**). Furthermore, not using this method leads to inaccurate determination of surface marker expression as indicated for key DC expression marker CD11c in **Figure 3E**. Here we show that the $CD14^+$ $CD11c^-$ AF macrophages can be corrected to display as $CD11c^-$, instead of spilling false signal into the detector allocated to CD11c.

Identification of Intestinal-Derived Mononuclear Phagocytes

MNPs share several common markers in tissue making their definitive identification and characterisation challenging (8, 10). Using flow cytometry, we were able to identify collagenase-liberated MNPs ($CD45^+$ $HLA\text{-}DR^+$ $CD3^-$ $CD19^-$) in intestinal tissue. We identified four subsets of $CD14^-$ DCs: cDC1s expressing XCR1; two subsets of $CD1c^+$ cDC2 divided by langerin expression; and $CD123^+$ plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs) which, as expected, were more readily detectable in inflamed tissue (22) (**Figure 4A**). DC3s were identified as $CD11c^+$ $CD1c^+$ $CD163^+$ $CD88^-$ and $CD14^{+/-}$ (14, 15). We also characterised intestinal DCs by their expression of CD103 and SIRPα (11, 12). The $SIRP\alpha^+$ DCs correlate with the $langerin^+$ cDC2s, $CD103^-$ DCs correlate to $langerin^-$ cDC2s, and the $SIRP\alpha^-$ $CD103^+$ cells correlate with the $XCR1^+$ cDC1s (**Figure 4B**), showing that while there are distinct differences between human tissue DC phenotypes, there are overlapping similarities. In addition, $CD14^+$ macrophages could be divided into four subsets: Mf1 ($HLA\text{-}DR^{low}$), Mf2 ($CD11c^+$), Mf3 ($CD11c^-$) and Mf4 ($CD11c^-$ $CD11b^+$) (10), with Mf3 macrophages representing the largest proportion of mononuclear phagocytes (**Figure 4C**). We identified the Mf4 population in human jejunum (10), however have consistently been unable to identify these cells in lower intestinal tissues. Also identified were $CD14^+$ $CD88^+$ monocytes which can be further separated from macrophages by their expression of calprotectin (18). As whole tissue samples are not always abundantly available, we optimised a FACSort panel that would allow for the identification and isolation of MNPs from terminal ileum biopsies. As AF correction occurs post-acquisition, a gating strategy was devised to utilise AF spillover. We identified $XCR1^+$ cDC1, $langerin^{+/-}$ cDC2, pDCs as well as AF macrophages (Mf3) and $CD11c^+$ macrophages (Mf1 and Mf2) for use in functional assays (**Figure 4D**).

Mononuclear Phagocytes Are Phenotypically Immature at the Time of Liberation

A complication of the digestion process can be the inadvertent activation or maturation of cells (9, 23, 24). We investigated the maturation status of MNPs isolated by our digestion protocol, by assessing the surface expression of adhesion (CD54) and co-stimulatory molecules (CD80, CD83 and CD86), which are upregulated upon maturation (25). Immediately after isolation, all MNP subsets expressed low levels of CD54, CD80, CD83 and CD86 (**Figure 5A**). In two of three donors, Mf1s, Mf3s and cDC1s did not survive the 14-hour culture and therefore their maturation status at this time was not determined. However, significant upregulation of CD54 was seen on Mf2s, CD54, CD83 and CD86 on $langerin^{+/-}$ cDC2s, with $langerin^-$ cDC2 also upregulating CD80 post-culture (n=3) (**Figures 5B, C**). This culture-induced upregulation of maturation markers suggests that not only were the tissue-liberated MNPs viable, but they also remained immature throughout the enzymatic digestion.

Liberated Intestinal Mononuclear Phagocytes Can Be Used for Functional Assays *Ex Vivo*

Having isolated and identified immature MNPs, we next confirmed that their biological functionality had been maintained. Sorted MNPs were stimulated and cultured for 16 hrs to determine their cytokine response. We observed, *via* intracellular staining, that AF macrophages, cDC1s and cDC2s could produce TNF, IL-23p40 and IL-6 in response to R848 (**Figure 6**). This cytokine response suggests that the intestinal-derived MNPs were liberated in a functional state.

DISCUSSION

The ability to interrogate immune cells from fresh human tissue is critical for advancing our understanding of the role these cells play in human disease settings. This is especially the case with intestinal MNPs, which are integral components of the mucosal innate immune system. Here, they play a crucial role in maintaining tolerance of the commensal microbiota while also remaining poised to respond to invading pathogens. While sophisticated animal models have greatly expanded our knowledge of intestinal MNPs, they are not able to completely recapitulate human tissue with many cells differing phenotypically and functionally (12, 26). Translating the data generated from these animal models requires the development of isolation methods to interrogate human immune cells *ex vivo* while maintaining their biological state. We previously described tissue digestion protocols for the isolation of MNPs from human abdominal skin (9) and anogenital tissues (8, 13). However, given the distinct phenotypic, functional and structural differences between skin and mucosal tissue, we present an isolation protocol to extract functionally immature MNPs from human intestinal tissue. We have carefully selected the optimal antibody clones and corrected AF spillover to develop high-parameter flow cytometry gating strategies to accurately identify all currently known subsets of MNPs in fresh human intestinal tissue.

An important consideration when isolating cells *via* enzymatic digestion is the delicate balance between cell yield and viability. Many groups perform one round of enzymatic digestion (10, 11), however, Lefrançois and Lycke (27) showed the advantages of performing a second round of digestion in murine mucosal tissues to enhance cell yield and viability. Our findings show that we can digest human intestinal tissue for a total of 90 minutes without compromising cell viability or proportions. As a result, we can liberate a higher quantity of

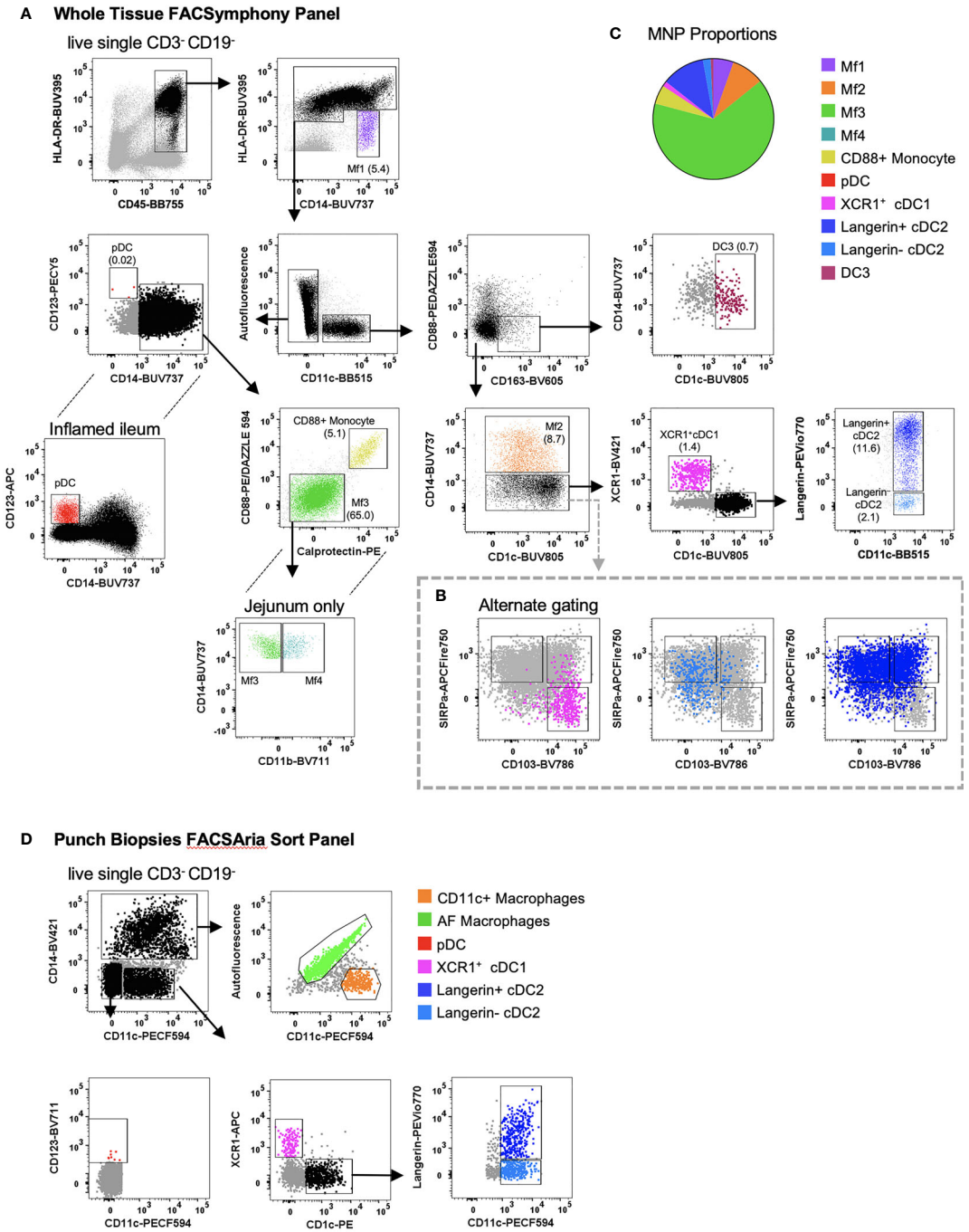


FIGURE 4 | Identification of intestinal-derived mononuclear phagocytes by flow cytometry. Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes were isolated as per **Figure 1**. **(A)** Cells were stained with FACSymphony Phenotyping Panel (**Table 1**). All mononuclear phagocytes were gated within the live, single, $CD45^+$ $CD3^-$ $CD19^-$ population. Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes (MNP) were gated in sequential order with percentage of total mononuclear phagocytes in brackets. Macrophage (Mf) 1 were defined as $CD14^+$ $HLA\text{-}DR^{low}$, with all sequential MNPs gated as $HLA\text{-}DR^+$. Cells were then divided by their expression of CD11c. $CD11c^-$ cells included $CD14^-$ $CD123^+$ plasmacytoid DCs (pDCs), $CD14^+$ $Calprotectin^+$ $CD88^+$ monocytes and $CD14^+$ $autofluorescent^+$ Mf3s which could be further subdivided into $CD11b^+$ Mf4 detectable only in the jejunum. $CD11c^+$ cells were divided as follows: $CD88^-$ $CD163^+$ $CD1c^+$ DC3s, $CD14^+$ Mf2s, $CD14^-$ $CD1c^-$ $XCR1^+$cDC1s, $CD14^-$ $XCR1^-$ $CD1c^+$ cDC2s divided by their expression of langerin. **(B)** Alternative gating for $CD11c^+$ $CD14^-$ cells, characterised by SIRPα and CD103, overlaid with cDC1 and cDC2s from the main gating strategy for comparison. **(C)** Pie cart representation of proportion of mononuclear phagocyte subsets as part of whole of all mononuclear phagocytes **(D)** Cells isolated from intestinal biopsies were positively selected for CD45 and stained with FACS Sort Panel (**Table 2**). Live, single $CD45^+$ $HLADR^+$ cells were divided by CD14 expression. $CD14^+$ cells were sorted as $CD11c^-$ $autofluorescent^+$ macrophages and $CD11c^+$ macrophages. $CD14^-$ cells were sorted as $CD123^+$ plasmacytoid DCs, $XCR1^+$ cDC1s, $CD1c^+$ cDC2s $langerin^{+/-}$.

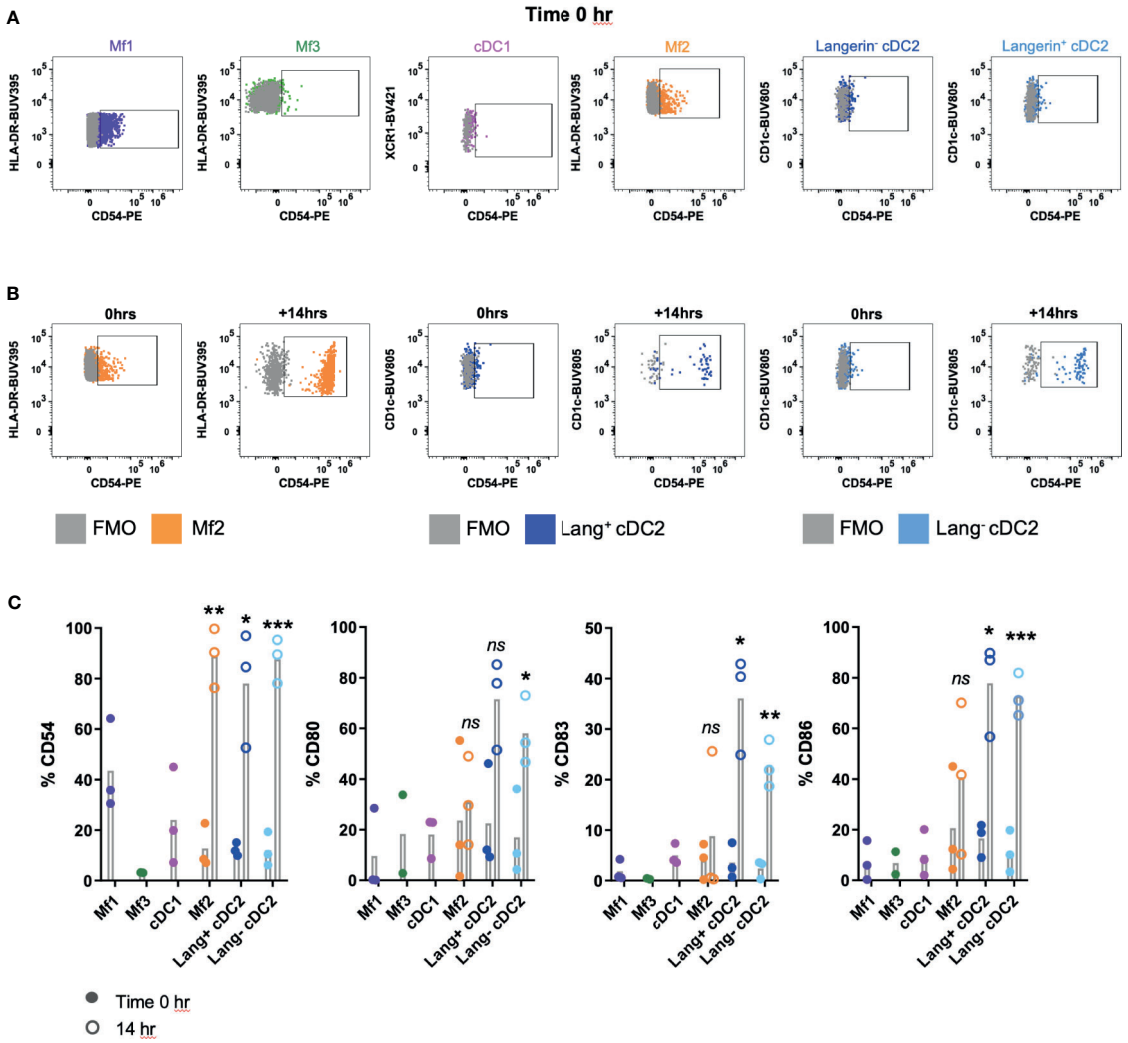


FIGURE 5 | Investigating the maturation phenotype of tissue MNPs liberated by enzymatic digestion. Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes (MNP) were isolated as per **Figure 1**. Cells were stained for flow cytometry with FACSymphony Phenotyping Panel (**Table 1**) with drop-ins for CD54, CD80, CD83 and CD86, immediately following liberation (time 0 hr) as well as 14 hr post-liberation. **(A)** Cells were gated as per **Figure 4A**, with representative plots of time 0 hr expression of CD54 shown, compared to Fluorescence Minus One (FMO). **(B)** Representative plot for Mf2, langerin$^+$ cDC2 and langerin$^-$ cDC2 showing expression of CD54 at time 0 hr compared to 14 hr post-liberation, compared to FMO. **(C)** Expression of CD54, CD80, CD83 and CD86 on MNP subsets at time of liberation (closed circles), with 14-hr comparison (open circles) for Mf2, langerin$^+$ cDC2 and langerin$^-$ cDC2 (n=3). Statistics was by a paired Student's t-test comparing each marker for each cell type at 0h with 14h (*$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$, ***$p < 0.001$, ns, not significant).

total cells for downstream functional assays, which can be a limiting factor when working with human tissue-derived cells (13, 28). Most of the data we have presented here has taken advantage of our privileged access to whole pieces of intestinal tissue. While these larger tissue samples are often required to perform sorting for functional assays *ex vivo*, it is far more common to receive surgical biopsies from patients. To that end, we have shown that using our protocols it is possible to liberate, phenotype and even sort MNPs from human punch biopsies. Due to punch biopsies being smaller, a shorter digestion protocol is sufficient to liberate the cells which will make the interrogation of DC and macrophages from the intestine easier and far more accessible.

In the intestine, there are several different anatomical compartments containing varying ratios of functionally specialised immune cells each with their own unique interactions with the local intestinal environment (29). To interrogate these immunological compartments and the unique role each plays in disease settings it is crucial to isolate and interrogate them separately. The four primary compartments investigated in this study are the mucosal and submucosal layers, and their associated lymphoid follicles. Posing the greatest obstacle to deepening our knowledge of these immune compartments has been the difficultly in delicately separating the tissue layers and correctly identifying and removing the small lymphoid follicles. Other groups have attempted to expedite this task by using dyes to better visualise the lymphoid follicles (16),

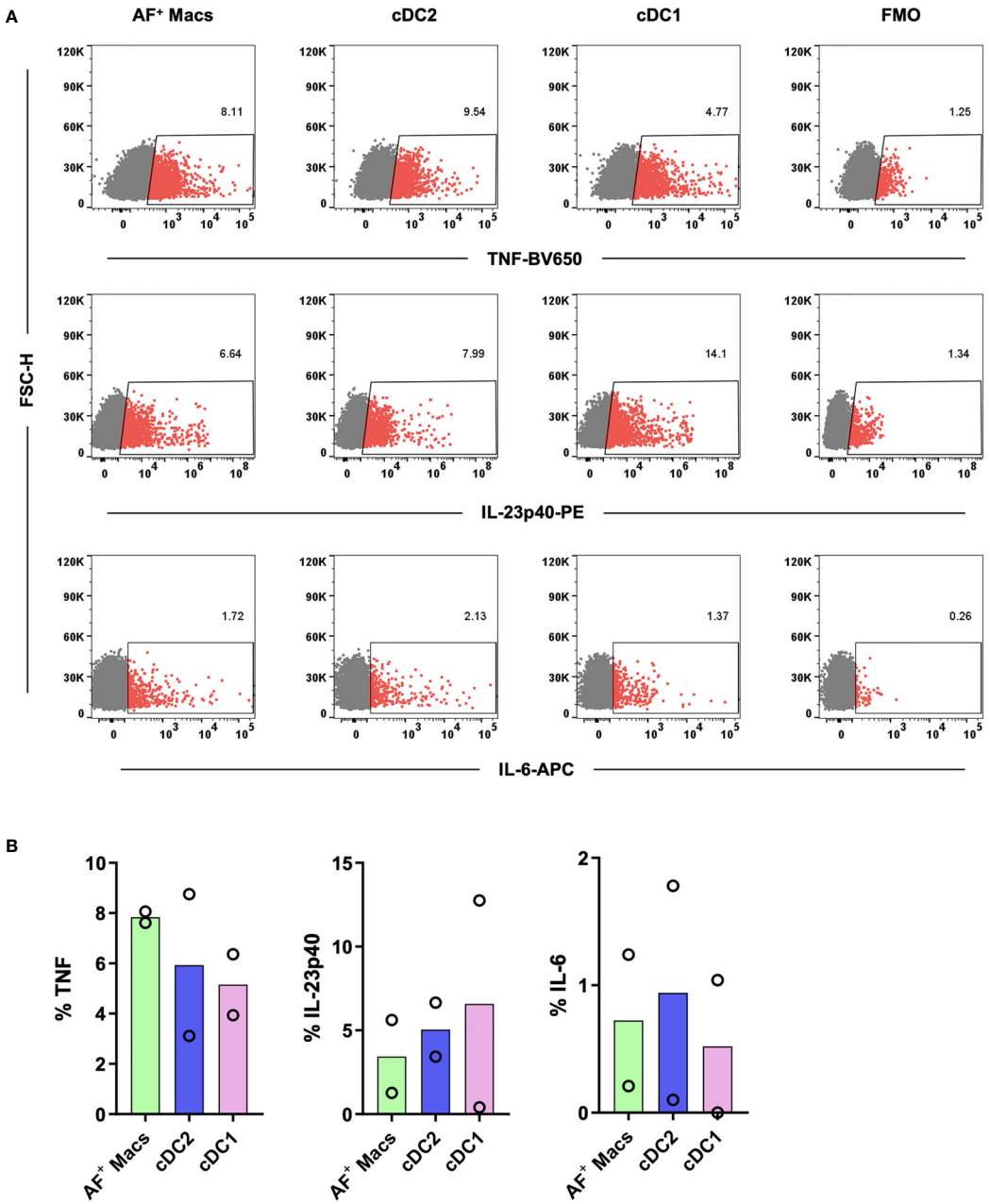


FIGURE 6 | Investigation of the cytokine responses of tissue MNPs liberated by enzymatic digestion. Intestinal mononuclear phagocytes were isolated as per **Figure 1**. Cells were positively selected for CD45 and stained with FACS Sort Panel (**Table 2**). Autofluorescent (AF) macrophages (Macs), conventional DC (cDC) 1 and cDC2s were sorted based on gating in **Figure 4C**. Sorted cells were cultured at 1x10^6 cells/mL in DC Culture Media with 1μg/mL R848 for 2 hours. 2.5μg/mL Brefeldin A was added, and the cells cultured for a further 14 hours. Cells were then stained with Fixable Viability Stain 700 and intracellularly stained with anti-TNF, anti-IL-23p40 and anti-IL-6. Cells were acquired on a FACSymphony. **(A)** Representative plots for expression of TNF, IL-23p40 and IL-6 on all subsets compared to Fluorescence Minus One (FMO). **(B)** Expression of TNF, IL-23p40 and IL-6 as a percentage of live single cells minus FMO, columns represent mean expression (n=2).

however, here we present an alternative method that removes this step and the risk it may pose in altering their function (30). Based on the method of Fenton, Jørgensen (16, 31), we were able to separate these compartments and show their unique immune profiles.

A known complication of enzymatic digestion is the cleavage of cell surface proteins, which can lead to the misidentification of cell subsets. We have previously shown that type IV collagenase best preserved the cell surface proteins used to identify tissue MNPs which led to the discovery of previously unidentified epidermal DC subset (8, 9). However, even with this collagenase blend, surface proteins can be partially cleaved, leading to underrepresentation of cell subsets within the tissue or their

loss of function. It has proven particularly challenging to identify tissue-specific cDC2s as their markers overlap with monocytes and macrophages. Dutertre, Becht (18) revealed that FCϵR1α was one of two exclusive markers used to identify tissue cDC2s. Upon reviewing the literature, we selected FCϵR1α clone AER-37 as this was the most widely used clone. By using this specific antibody clone and type IV enzyme combination, we observed that FCϵR1α was partially sensitive to enzymatic cleavage as an unusually low proportion of cDC2s were FCϵR1α^+. It wasn't until we selected a new FCϵR1α antibody clone: 9E1, that we were able to detect a much higher proportion of FCϵR1α expression on cDC2s in the intestine. Hence, FCϵR1α clone 9E1 with collagenase type IV is the superior combination.

Another consideration is the change in the pattern of marker expression on MNPs from different tissue compartments. In human blood and cutaneous abdominal tissue, cDC1s have been shown to express both CD141 and XCR1 (32). However, in human intestinal tissue we found that the expression of CD141 on cDC1s is extremely low and does not correlate with expression of XCR1. In addition, tissue cDC2s can upregulate their expression of CD141 (33). Peripheral blood cDC1s are defined by their CD141 and CADM1 expression, although CADM1 is not expressed by human skin cDC1s (9). We show here that CD141 is an unreliable marker in human intestine, therefore, we recommend XCR1 as the optimal marker for identifying cDC1, with the S154046E clone, in our experience as the only reproducibly reliable antibody that currently works on tissue-derived cells. This highlights the importance of carefully selecting antibodies that not only target preserved receptor epitopes post-digestion but reflect the expression of cell surface receptors in the tissue of interest.

The classification of MNPs is a rapidly evolving field of research and identifying them by flow cytometry can be challenging as subsets of MNPs share common markers (8, 10). This is further complicated by the AF properties of tissue-resident macrophages. Here we were able to correct AF by using an unstained tissue-derived control sample, allowing us to differentiate between real and false signal and improve resolution of surface markers used to identify MNPs. We could identify all currently known subsets of intestinal DCs using CD103 and SIRPα (11, 12) as well as the newly published DC3s (14, 15) in the same tissue. Furthermore, the SIRPα^- CD103$^+$ cells could be identified as XCR1$^+$ cDC1 and SIRPα^+ CD103$^{+/-}$ cells as CD1c$^+$ (langerin$^{+/-}$) cDC2, which is more relevant across different tissue types.

Following enzymatic extraction of MNPs from human intestinal tissue we have optimised methods to interrogate the function of these cells. This is important as extraction of MNPs from the tissue by enzymatic digestion can alter their biological function. Mature tissue MNPs have been shown to express elevated levels of leukocyte adhesion molecule CD54 (ICAM-1) and co-stimulatory molecules such as CD80, CD83 and CD86 (25). Conversely, immature MNPs freshly isolated from healthy human intestinal tissue should express low levels of these receptors on their surface. Following overnight culture, we showed that Mf2s and cDC2s had a substantial increase in maturation marker expression confirming that the cells were in an immature state upon liberation. Interestingly, we observed that Mf2s and cDC2s survived the culture, whereas Mf1s, Mf3s and cDC1 did not survive in two out of three donors. This suggests that cDC2 and Mf2, which are phenotypically very similar (10), share a propensity for survival outside of their tissue environment. We also showed that tissue liberated MNPs could produce cytokines in response to a TLR7/8 ligand. These findings confirm that intestinal MNPs liberated by enzymatic digestion following our optimised mucosal tissue digestion protocol are in an immature and biologically functional state. This is advantageous over other isolation methods such as spontaneous migration of DCs out of tissue during culture, which triggers the maturation of DCs limiting their use in functional assays (9).

In summary, our study demonstrates an enzymatic digestion protocol for the isolation of human intestinal MNPs in an immature state from tissue and biopsies while maintaining their biological function. We provide a method for the anatomical separation of the different gut-associated lymphoid tissues without the use of dyes. We also demonstrate the need for careful selection of antibodies that target preserved receptor epitopes and reflect their unique tissue-specific phenotype. These optimised protocols will greatly enhance our ability to interrogate APCs in human tissue, which will be important to understanding their role in homeostasis and diseases of the intestine.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Western Sydney Local Area Health District (WSLHD) Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC); reference number (4192) AU RED HREC/15 WMEAD/11. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CD and EV helped design and performed most of the experiments, analysed the data, prepared the figures and wrote the first draft of the manuscript. KB, HB and JR helped design, interpret and perform some of the experiments. MG, AD, GC, FR, JT, NP-N and GA provided the human tissue samples and intellectual input. GC and AC helped design the experiments and interpret the data. AH and SB supervised CD and EV, designed the experiments, analysed and interpreted the data, finalised the figures and wrote the final draft of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Neil and Norma Hill Foundation, the Westmead Medical Research Foundation and the Australian National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC Project Grant #APP1078697, Ideas Grant #APP1181482).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Flow Cytometry was performed at the Westmead Scientific Platforms, which are supported by the Westmead Research Hub, the Westmead Institute for Medical Research, the Cancer Institute New South Wales, the National Health and Medical Research Council and the Ian Potter Foundation.

REFERENCES

1. Caër C, Wick MJ. Human Intestinal Mononuclear Phagocytes in Health and Inflammatory Bowel Disease. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:410–. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00410
2. Chow A, Brown BD, Merad M. Studying the Mononuclear Phagocyte System in the Molecular Age. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11(11):788–98. doi: 10.1038/nri3087
3. Haniffa M, Bigley V, Collin M. Human Mononuclear Phagocyte System Reunited. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2015) 41:59–69. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.05.004
4. Artyomov MN, Munk A, Gorvel L, Korenfeld D, Cella M, Tung T, et al. Modular Expression Analysis Reveals Functional Conservation Between Human Langerhans Cells and Mouse Cross-Priming Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212(5):743–57. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131675
5. Carpentier S, Manh T-PV, Chelbi R, Henri S, Malissen B, Haniffa M, et al. Comparative Genomics Analysis of Mononuclear Phagocyte Subsets Confirms Homology Between Lymphoid Tissue-Resident and Dermal XCR1+ DCs in Mouse and Human and Distinguishes Them From Langerhans Cells. *J immunological Methods* (2016) 432:35–49. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2016.02.023
6. Chu C-C, Ali N, Karagiannis P, Di Meglio P, Skowera A, Napolitano L, et al. Resident CD141 (BDCA3)+ Dendritic Cells in Human Skin Produce IL-10 and Induce Regulatory T Cells That Suppress Skin Inflammation. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(5):935–45. doi: 10.1084/jem.20112583
7. Haniffa M, Shin A, Bigley V, McGovern N, Teo P, See P, et al. Human Tissues Contain CD141 Hi Cross-Presenting Dendritic Cells With Functional Homology to Mouse CD103+ Nonlymphoid Dendritic Cells. *Immunity* (2012) 37(1):60–73. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.04.012
8. Bertram KM, Botting RA, Baharlou H, Rhodes JW, Rana H, Graham JD, et al. Identification of HIV Transmitting CD11c+ Human Epidermal Dendritic Cells. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):1–15. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10697-w
9. Botting RA, Bertram KM, Baharlou H, Sandgren KJ, Fletcher J, Rhodes JW, et al. Phenotypic and Functional Consequences of Different Isolation Protocols on Skin Mononuclear Phagocytes. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2017) 101(6):1393–403. doi: 10.1189/jlb.4A1116-496R
10. Bujko A, Atlasy N, Landsverk OJ, Richter L, Yaqub S, Horneland R, et al. Transcriptional and Functional Profiling Defines Human Small Intestinal Macrophage Subsets. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(2):441–58. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170057
11. Richter L, Landsverk O, Atlasy N, Bujko A, Yaqub S, Horneland R, et al. Transcriptional Profiling Reveals Monocyte-Related Macrophages Phenotypically Resembling DC in Human Intestine. *Mucosal Immunol* (2018) 11(5):1512. doi: 10.1038/s41385-018-0060-1
12. Watchmaker PB, Lahl K, Lee M, Baumjohann D, Morton J, Kim SJ, et al. Comparative Transcriptional and Functional Profiling Defines Conserved Programs of Intestinal DC Differentiation in Humans and Mice. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15(1):98–108. doi: 10.1038/ni.2768
13. Rhodes JW, Botting RA, Bertram KM, Vine EE, Rana H, Baharlou H, et al. Human Anogenital Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells and Langerin+ Cdc2 Are Major HIV Target Cells. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1–15. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22375-x
14. Bourdely P, Anselmi G, Vaivode K, Ramos RN, Missolo-Koussou Y, Hidalgo S, et al. Transcriptional and Functional Analysis of CD1c+ Human Dendritic Cells Identifies a CD163+ Subset Priming CD8+ CD103+ T Cells. *Immunity* (2020) 53(2):335–52.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.06.002
15. Cytlak U, Resteu A, Pagan S, Green K, Milne P, Maisuria S, et al. Differential IRF8 Transcription Factor Requirement Defines Two Pathways of Dendritic Cell Development in Humans. *Immunity* (2020) 53(2):353–70.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.07.003
16. Fenton TM, Jørgensen PB, Niss K, Rubin SJ, Mörbe UM, Riis LB, et al. Immune Profiling of Human Gut-Associated Lymphoid Tissue Identifies a Role for Isolated Lymphoid Follicles in Priming of Region-Specific Immunity. *Immunity* (2020) 52(3):557–70.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.02.001
17. Villani AC, Satija R, Reynolds G, Sarkizova S, Shekhar K, Fletcher J, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Seq Reveals New Types of Human Blood Dendritic Cells, Monocytes, and Progenitors. *Science* (2017) 356(6335):eaah4573. doi: 10.1126/science.aah4573
18. Dutertre CA, Becht E, Irac SE, Khalilnezhad A, Narang V, Khalilnezhad S, et al. Single-Cell Analysis of Human Mononuclear Phagocytes Reveals Subset-Defining Markers and Identifies Circulating Inflammatory Dendritic Cells. *Immunity* (2019) 51(3):573–89.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.08.008
19. Bachem A, Güttler S, Hartung E, Ebstein F, Schaefer M, Tannert A, et al. Superior Antigen Cross-Presentation and XCR1 Expression Define Human CD11c+ CD141+ Cells as Homologues of Mouse CD8+ Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207(6):1273–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20100348
20. Haniffa M, Ginhoux F, Wang X-N, Bigley V, Abel M, Dimmick I, et al. Differential Rates of Replacement of Human Dermal Dendritic Cells and Macrophages During Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(2):371–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20081633
21. Roca CP, Burton OT, Gergelits V, Prezzemolo T, Whyte CE, Halpert R, et al. Autospill Is a Principled Framework That Simplifies the Analysis of Multichromatic Flow Cytometry Data. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1–16. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-23126-8
22. Haniffa M, Gunawan M, Jardine L. Human Skin Dendritic Cells in Health and Disease. *J Dermatol Sci* (2015) 77(2):85–92. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2014.08.012
23. Harman AN, Wilkinson J, Bye CR, Bosnjak L, Stern JL, Nicholle M, et al. HIV Induces Maturation of Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells and Langerhans Cells. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(10):7103–13. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7103
24. Harman AN, Bye CR, Nasr N, Sandgren KJ, Kim M, Mercier SK, et al. Identification of Lineage Relationships and Novel Markers of Blood and Skin Human Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(1):66–79. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1200779
25. Banchereau J, Briere F, Caux C, Davoust J, Lebecque S, Liu Y-J, et al. Immunobiology of Dendritic Cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2000) 18(1):767–811. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.18.1.767
26. Stagg AJ. Intestinal Dendritic Cells in Health and Gut Inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2883. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02883
27. Lefrançois L, Lycke N. Isolation of Mouse Small Intestinal Intraepithelial Lymphocytes, Peyer's Patch, and Lamina Propria Cells. *Curr Protoc Immunol* (1996) 17(1):3–19. doi: 10.1002/0471142735.im0319s17
28. Nasr N, Lai J, Botting RA, Mercier SK, Harman AN, Kim M, et al. Inhibition of Two Temporal Phases of HIV-1 Transfer From Primary Langerhans Cells to T Cells: The Role of Langerin. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(5):2554–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1400630
29. Durack J, Lynch SV. The Gut Microbiome: Relationships With Disease and Opportunities for Therapy. *J Exp Med* (2019) 216(1):20–40. doi: 10.1084/jem.20180448
30. Ahn H, Kang SG, Yoon S-i, Ko H-J, Kim P-H, Hong E-J, et al. Methylene Blue Inhibits NLRP3, NLRC4, AIM2, and Non-Canonical Inflammasome Activation. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-12635-6

31. Jørgensen PB, Fenton TM, Mörbe UM, Riis LB, Jakobsen HL, Nielsen OH, et al. Identification, Isolation and Analysis of Human Gut-Associated Lymphoid Tissues. *Nat Protoc* (2021) 16(4):2051–67.
32. Bigley V, McGovern N, Milne P, Dickinson R, Pagan S, Cookson S, et al. Langerin-Expressing Dendritic Cells in Human Tissues Are Related to CD1c+ Dendritic Cells and Distinct From Langerhans Cells and CD141high XCR1+ Dendritic Cells. *J Leukocyte Biol* (2015) 97(4):627–34. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1HI0714-351R
33. Collin M, Bigley V. Human Dendritic Cell Subsets: An Update. *Immunology* (2018) 154(1):3–20. doi: 10.1111/imm.12888

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 05 October 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.732992

Targeting DCs for Tolerance Induction: Don't Lose Sight of the Neutrophils

*Florianne M. J. Hafkamp, Tom Groot Kormelink and Esther C. de Jong**

Department of Experimental Immunology, Amsterdam University Medical Center, Amsterdam Institute for Infection & Immunity, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands

Chronic inflammatory disorders (CID), such as autoimmune diseases, are characterized by overactivation of the immune system and loss of immune tolerance. T helper 17 (Th17) cells are strongly associated with the pathogenesis of multiple CID, including psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, and inflammatory bowel disease. In line with the increasingly recognized contribution of innate immune cells to the modulation of dendritic cell (DC) function and DC-driven adaptive immune responses, we recently showed that neutrophils are required for DC-driven Th17 cell differentiation from human naive T cells. Consequently, recruitment of neutrophils to inflamed tissues and lymph nodes likely creates a highly inflammatory loop through the induction of Th17 cells that should be intercepted to attenuate disease progression. Tolerogenic therapy *via* DCs, the central orchestrators of the adaptive immune response, is a promising strategy for the treatment of CID. Tolerogenic DCs could restore immune tolerance by driving the development of regulatory T cells (Tregs) in the periphery. In this review, we discuss the effects of the tolerogenic adjuvants vitamin D3 (VD3), corticosteroids (CS), and retinoic acid (RA) on both DCs and neutrophils and their potential interplay. We briefly summarize how neutrophils shape DC-driven T-cell development in general. We propose that, for optimization of tolerogenic DC therapy for the treatment of CID, both DCs for tolerance induction and the neutrophil inflammatory loop should be targeted while preserving the potential Treg-enhancing effects of neutrophils.

Keywords: chronic inflammatory disorders, autoimmune disease, dendritic cell, neutrophil, tolerance, vitamin D3, corticosteroids, retinoic acid

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Natasha Mireille Rogers, Westmead Hospital, Australia

Reviewed by:
Tatjana Nikolic, Leiden University, Netherlands
Catharien Hilkens, Newcastle University, United Kingdom

***Correspondence:**
Esther C. de Jong
e.c.dejong@amsterdamumc.nl

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *29 June 2021*
Accepted: *09 September 2021*
Published: *05 October 2021*

Citation:
Hafkamp FMJ, Groot Kormelink T and de Jong EC (2021) Targeting DCs for Tolerance Induction: Don't Lose Sight of the Neutrophils. Front. Immunol. 12:732992. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.732992

INTRODUCTION

A distorted immune balance can culminate in various chronic inflammatory disorders (CID) such as allergic asthma and autoimmune diseases, e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), and type 1 diabetes (T1D). CID are generally characterized by loss of tolerance for either self-antigens or harmless environmental antigens, resulting in the continuous production of inflammatory mediators, such as interferon-γ by T helper 1 (Th1) cells or interleukin-17 (IL-17) by Th17 cells (1). In allergic asthma, a Th2 cell response dominates with associated

cytokines IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 (2). Generally, Th1 cells protect against intracellular pathogens like viruses and certain (myco) bacteria, whereas Th2 cells are indispensable for the eradication of helminthic pathogens (1, 2). Th17 cells are essential in the defense against fungi and bacteria, but they are pathogenic in the disease progression of multiple CID (1, 3, 4).

T-cell development is orchestrated by dendritic cells (DCs), specialized antigen-presenting cells, subsequent to the first-line response against pathogens by neutrophils, the major phagocytes of the innate immunity (5, 6). In recent years, compelling evidence has shifted our view of neutrophils from solely being short-lived first responders of the innate immune arm toward acting as accessory cells in adaptive immunity as well (6–8). Neutrophils promote the polarization of DC-driven T-cell development into Th17 cells *via* their granule content neutrophil elastase (NE) (9). DC-derived CXCL8 is processed into a short form by NE that promotes differentiation from human naive CD4 T cells to Th17 cells (9) (**Figure 1A**). In addition to their rapid recruitment to inflamed sites, neutrophils infiltrate draining lymph nodes *via* blood vessels, which was demonstrated in response to infectious agents, lysozyme immunization, or immune complexes in ovalbumin-immunized mice (10–15). At both sites, they are able to shape adaptive immunity by crosstalk with DCs and other immune or stromal cells, either by suppressing or by activating specific adaptive immune responses [reviewed in (6, 16, 17)].

In addition to IL-17, pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-22 and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α) are produced by Th17 cells. IL-22 induces the production of neutrophil-attracting chemokines by stromal cells, e.g., CXCL1 (18, 19). IL-17 and TNF induce the production of CXCL8 and granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) from epithelial cells, thereby increasing neutrophil activation and migration (20, 21) (**Figure 1B**). In turn, neutrophils chemoattract Th17 cells to the site of inflammation through the production of chemokines CCL2 and CCL20, ligands for the receptors CCR2 and CCR6, respectively, present on Th17 cells (22). Furthermore, neutrophils contribute to tissue damage and the overall inflammatory state in chronic diseases *via* the secretion of proteases and reactive oxygen species (ROS) and the formation of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) (23–25). NETs are composed of decondensed chromatin, histones, and granule proteins that serve as a useful tool to kill invading pathogens in host defense (6, 24). In rheumatoid arthritis and SLE, however, NET formation contributes to the disease activity as NETs are a source of autoantigens and they induce endothelial damage (26–28). Furthermore, NETs are released by neutrophils infiltrating the pancreas in T1D patients (25, 29). In the recent COVID-19 pandemic, NETs were also shown to contribute to disease severity (30, 31). Taken together, the recruitment of neutrophils to inflamed tissues and lymph nodes likely creates a highly inflammatory loop in CID through the induction of Th17 cells that should be intercepted to attenuate disease progression.

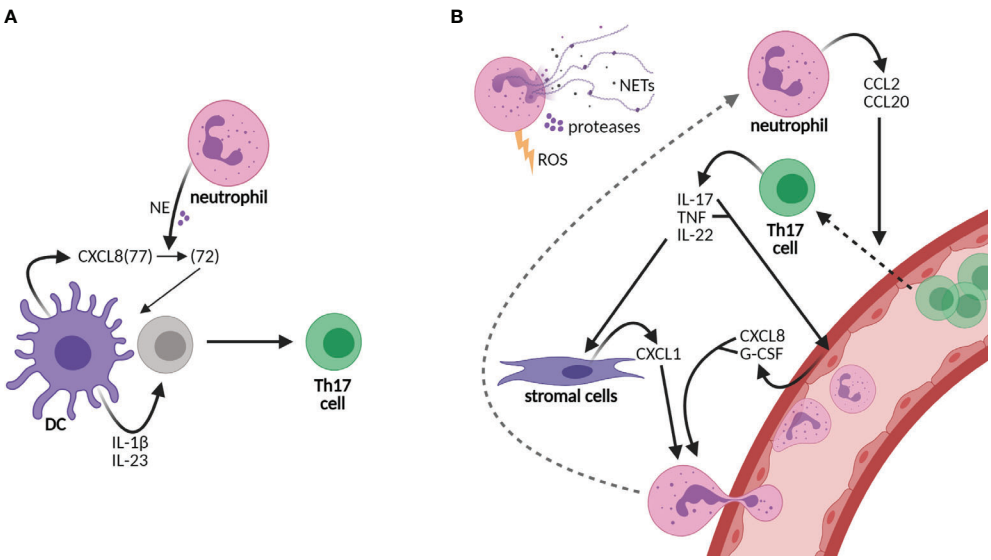


FIGURE 1 | Neutrophils sustain an inflammatory loop of Th17 cell development and recruitment to tissues. **(A)** Neutrophils shape the adaptive immunity by influencing dendritic cell (DC)-driven T-cell development, e.g., Th17 cell development by cutting DC-derived CXCL8(72) into the short form CXCL8(72), which is required for Th17 cell development from human naive CD4 T cells. Other cytokines required for Th17 cell development are IL-1β and IL-23. **(B)** Neutrophils are recruited to tissues *via* granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) and the chemokines CXCL1 and CXCL8, among others, of which production is promoted by Th17 cells. CXCL8 and G-CSF are produced by epithelial cells upon stimulation by IL-17 and/or tumor necrosis factor (TNF), while CXCL1 is released from stromal cells upon IL-22 stimulation. In turn, neutrophils produce CCL2 and CCL20, ligands for receptors CCR2 and CCR6, respectively, on Th17 cells, thereby elevating the infiltration of Th17 cells in tissues. Furthermore, neutrophils contribute to tissue damage *via* their release of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs), proteases, and reactive oxygen species (ROS). Neutrophils contribute to both the development of Th17 cells in lymph nodes and the perpetuation of inflammation in tissues *via* the recruitment of Th17 cells.

A counterbalance to inflammatory Th cell activity is provided by regulatory T cells (Tregs), which develop in the periphery from naive precursors upon antigen presentation in the presence of specific tolerogenic factors, such as transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β) and IL-10 (32). Tregs can inhibit Th cell function by cell–cell contact or the secretion of inhibitory cytokines. A defect in either the number or the function of Tregs has been demonstrated in various autoimmune disorders (32). Immune tolerance could be restored *via* the induction of tolerogenic DCs that drive Treg development in the periphery (33, 34). Immunomodulatory agents such as vitamin D3 (VD3), corticosteroids (CS), and retinoic acid (RA) show potency to induce tolerogenic DCs (35–38). A treatment approach to inducing tolerogenic DCs should also take the additional role of neutrophils in steering DC-mediated T-cell development into account. In this review, we discuss the effects of the tolerogenic adjuvants VD3, CS, and RA on both DCs and neutrophils and their potential interplay.

DCs AS INDUCERS OF PERIPHERAL TOLERANCE

Although it is evident that DCs are paramount in the orchestration of the immune response toward a tolerogenic state, a dogma emerged that functionally immature DCs are the tolerogenic DCs, whereas mature DCs are always immunogenic DCs that elicit responses against pathogens (39). A key feature of mature DCs is their ability to migrate to lymph nodes where they activate naive T cells by presenting antigenic materials. While migratory DCs transport pathogen-derived antigens, they may also carry self-antigens and induce a non-inflammatory response. Therefore, mature DCs can be divided into tolerogenic or immunogenic DCs that are clearly distinguishable by the expressions of different sets of molecules, as reviewed by Lutz et al. (39). Tolerogenic DCs should rather be characterized by specific markers found on tolerogenic DCs and the different expression levels of molecules in comparison to immunogenic DCs, as indicated below.

Generally, the expressions of major histocompatibility complex II (MHCII) molecules and the activation markers CD80 and CD86 are reduced in tolerogenic DCs compared to immunogenic DCs. Tolerogenic DCs have been shown to induce T-cell anergy *in vitro* (39, 40). However, in the presence of TGF-β, FoxP3$^+$ Tregs are induced rather than anergic T cells (41, 42). Suppressed release of IL-12p40, a subunit of both IL-12 and IL-23, is required for the induction of Tregs, given that IL-12 alters the polarization of TGF-β cultured T cells from FoxP3$^+$ Tregs toward Th1 cells (39, 43, 44). Another CD4$^+$ Treg subset is that of Tr1 cells, characterized by a high expression of IL-10. The principal cytokine driving the generation of Tr1 cells is IL-10 (45). A specific human tolerogenic DC subset, termed DC-10, secretes high levels of IL-10, but no IL-12, and DC-10 potently induces Tr1 cells (46). TGF-β has no effect on Tr1 cell induction, while IFN-α, synergistically with IL-10, enhances Tr1 cell polarization (47). In addition to releasing TGF-β and IL-10, tolerogenic DCs express immunomodulatory molecules such as programmed death ligand 1 (PD-L1) and inducible co-stimulatory ligand (ICOSL), which induce Tr1 cells *via* their respective receptors, PD-1 and ICOS, on T cells (34, 39, 48–50). Another tolerogenic DC feature is the expression of the inhibitory receptor immunoglobulin-like transcript (ILT)-3, which has been associated with the increased generation of Tregs (46, 49, 51, 52). Furthermore, immunoregulatory enzymes can be upregulated by tolerogenic DCs, such as indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), which leads to a decreased T-cell proliferation and the induction of Tregs (53–55). Taken together, compared to immunogenic DCs, tolerogenic DCs are generally characterized by lower expressions of CD80/86, MHCII, and IL-12, while they secrete TGF-β and IL-10 and express tolerogenic markers such as PD-L1, ICOSL, ILT-3, and IDO.

NEUTROPHILS SHAPE DC-DRIVEN T-CELL DEVELOPMENT

In addition to the modulation of T-cell responses by neutrophils *via* secreted mediators or cell–cell contact, neutrophils shape the adaptive immune response *via* the modulation of DCs (**Figure 2**) (7, 8, 16, 56). The half-life of neutrophils was shown a decade ago to be 5 days in human circulation (57). Previously, it had been described that the life span of neutrophil, originally estimated at 8 h in circulation, could be prolonged in inflamed tissues *via* activating signals such as microbial products or cytokines (58). When neutrophils become activated to release granule contents, such as lactoferrin, these proteins can affect DCs and, consequentially, T-cell polarization, as reviewed in Breedveld et al. and in Minns et al. (8, 16) Lactoferrin was shown to induce DC maturation of immature human DCs through upregulation of the expressions of CD83, CD80/86, and human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-DR isotype (59, 60). Consistently, the T-cell stimulatory capacity of DCs is increased by lactoferrin treatment (60). Furthermore, neutrophil-derived ROS may increase DC maturation, given that hydrogen peroxide increased the expressions of CD86 and HLA-DR on immature human monocyte-derived DCs (moDCs) (61). Moreover, hydrogen peroxide suppressed the Treg-inducing capacity of murine DCs (62). Therefore, the potential effects of neutrophil-derived ROS on DCs and T-cell development should be investigated.

In addition to lactoferrin, other granule components such as cathelicidin (LL-37), NE, and myeloperoxidase (MPO) modulate adaptive immune responses *via* their effects on DCs (**Figure 2**). Similar to lactoferrin, cathelicidin induces DC maturation and enhances the secretion of Th1-inducing cytokines (63). NE is required for the development of Th17 cells in humans, as DC-derived CXCL8(77) is cleaved into a short form that promotes Th17 cell polarization (**Figure 1A**) (9). On the other hand, MPO suppresses DC activation and IL-12 cytokine production (8, 16). Supporting the potential anti-inflammatory effects of neutrophils on DC-driven T-cell development, NE was shown to induce the production of TGF-β in human DCs *in vitro*, which favored polarization toward FoxP3$^+$ Tregs (64, 65). Furthermore, NE impedes CD80/86 upregulation and the antigen-presenting

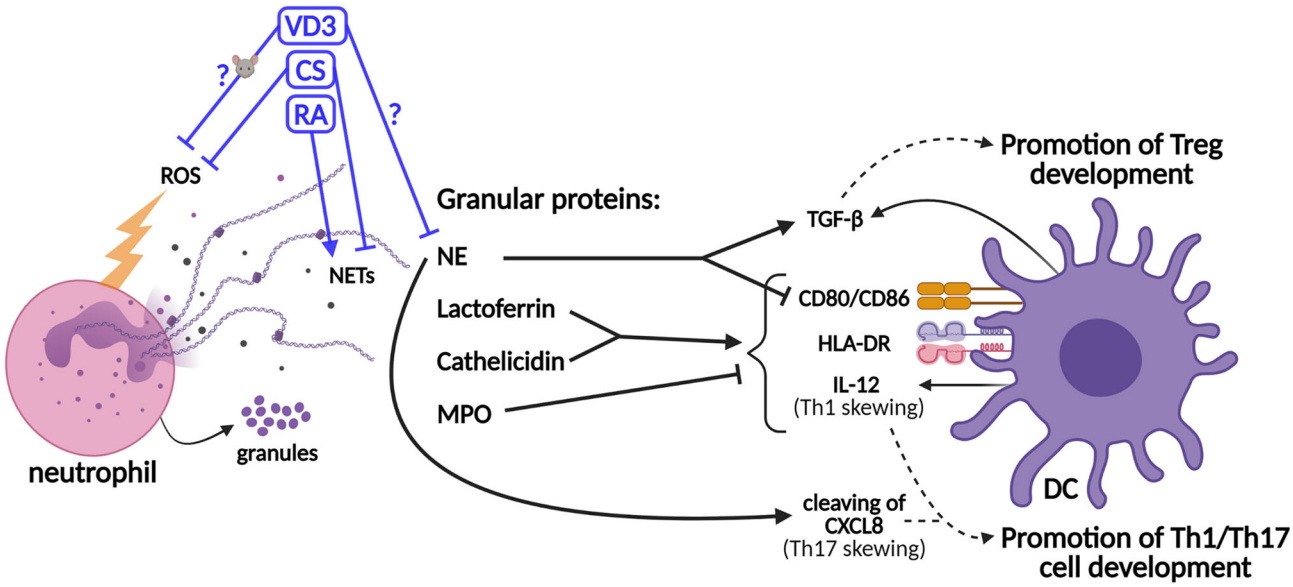


FIGURE 2 | Schematic representation of the effects of neutrophil granule contents on dendritic cell (DC)-driven T-cell development and the effects of tolerogenic adjuvants on the functions of neutrophils. Granule proteins released by neutrophils modulate T-cell development *via* direct effects on DCs. The production of the co-stimulatory molecules CD80/86, the major histocompatibility complex II (MHCII) molecule HLA-DR (human leukocyte antigen—DR isotype), and IL-12 cytokine is upregulated by lactoferrin and cathelicidin, while myeloperoxidase (MPO) inhibits this. Neutrophil elastase (NE) cleaves CXCL8, which promotes Th17 cell development. However, NE also stimulates the secretion of TGF-β by DCs and inhibits the expressions of CD80/86. TGF-β promotes the development of Tregs, while IL-12 and cleaved CXCL8 promote the development of Th1 and Th17 cells, respectively. The effects of vitamin D3 (VD3), corticosteroids (CS), and retinoic acid (RA) on the release of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) (or NE specifically) and the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) are shown. The effects of VD3 and RA on (human) neutrophils are unclear and experimental data are scarce.

ability of stimulated human moDCs (66). Hence, some granule contents were found to exert anti-inflammatory effects on DCs, thereby potentially even contributing to tolerance induction, while others stimulate DCs to facilitate Th1/Th17 cell development. Granule components decorate NETs to a different extent, as shown by Parackova et al. (67) The composition of NET differs substantially between pediatric T1D patients and healthy donors, with T1D NETs containing significantly more NE but less MPO and cathelicidin. T1D NETs induce significantly higher expressions of CD86 and HLA-DR on moDCs and elevate their production of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6, CXCL8, and TNF when compared to healthy donor NETs (67). The relative abundance of granule proteins in NETs might alter the outcome of NET formation on adaptive T-cell responses, either promoting Th1/Th17 cell development or Treg development. Taken together, a delicate and intricate interplay between neutrophils (and their contents) and DCs orchestrates adaptive T-cell responses.

TOLEROGENIC ADJUVANTS: EFFECTS ON DCs AND NEUTROPHILS

The use of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3, calcitriol, the active form of VD3, is one of the most widely established protocols for the generation of tolerogenic DCs (36, 68). VD3 activates intracellular metabolic pathways in DCs *via* the PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathway that regulates glycolysis, retaining DCs in a more immature state with reduced expressions of CD80/86 and HLA-DR (36, 69, 70). VD3 reduces the production of IL-12 in DCs through suppression of NF-κB activity (70–72). Additionally, VD3 enhances the production of IL-10 by DCs and thereby favors the development of IL-10-producing Tregs (49, 69, 73). The expressions of the inhibitory receptors ILT-3 and PD-L1 on DCs are induced by VD3 (48, 49, 52, 70). Furthermore, we have previously shown that the migration of $CD14^+$ dermal DCs, known for their tolerogenic effects, was increased by the intradermal application of VD3 in human skin explants (74). Dermal DCs primed with VD3 harbored less T-cell stimulatory capacity and altered T-cell polarization with increased Treg and reduced Th1 cell differentiation (74, 75).

Other well-recognized tolerogenic adjuvants are CS, which exert immunosuppressive effects *via* NFκB inhibition (36, 68, 76). Dexamethasone (Dex) is a commonly used synthetic CS. As shown for VD3, Dex reduces the expressions of CD80/86 on DCs and enhances their IL-10 production upon lipopolysaccharide (LPS) stimulation, while the release of IL-12 is suppressed. Correspondingly, Dex restrains the T-cell stimulatory capacity of DCs (48, 77). The tolerogenic DC features induced by Dex and VD3 largely overlap (36, 48) and may be complementary. Therefore, Dex and VD3 are also used simultaneously to

induce tolerogenic DCs (35, 68, 78), given that both adjuvants endow DCs with a wide range of tolerogenic properties.

In addition to vitamin D, the active metabolite of vitamin A, namely, RA, is a known tolerogenic adjuvant. $CD103^+$ DCs develop in response to RA, and these DCs promote tolerance to common harmless commensal bacteria in the gut (37, 79). RA-primed DCs induce the expression of the gut-homing receptor CCR9 on T cells, and they stimulate Tr1 cell development from naive T cells and $FoxP3^+$ Treg development in the presence of TGF-β (37). Furthermore, RA decreases the expressions of CD80/86 and HLA-DR on human moDCs and induces the production of IL-10 in DCs (38). Although RA has been described to induce tolerogenic DCs (37, 79), substantial debate is ongoing on the potential pro-inflammatory role of RA. During infection or tissue damage, RA is capable of inducing a pro-inflammatory DC phenotype, characterized by the release of IL-12 and IL-23 (80). An increased IL-12 release is at odds with the preconditioned suppressed release of IL-12 for the induction of Tregs (43, 44). Therefore, caution is warranted when considering RA as an adjuvant for tolerance induction *in vivo* given that RA potentially has pro-inflammatory effects, dependent on the inflammatory environment.

While the effects of these adjuvants on DCs are widely described, studies on the effects of VD3 on neutrophils are scarce and largely contradictory. Neutrophils were shown to express mRNA of the vitamin D receptor (81). Handono et al. showed that VD3 treatment of neutrophils from SLE patients inhibited the externalization of NE during phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA)-induced NETosis, but the study is limited, with only five patients and no healthy control comparison (82). On the other hand, VD3 was suggested to play a pro-inflammatory role in facilitating the neutrophil defense against certain viruses since VD3 induced NETs and the expressions of Toll-like receptor 7 and IFN-α (83). Additionally, elevated production of the neutrophil chemokine CXCL8 by human neutrophils was reported with 1-day pretreatment with VD3 prior to LPS stimulation, while the LPS-induced IL-6 and TNF release was unaffected by VD3 (84). However, this was contradicted by others (81). Moreover, *in vitro* VD3 priming of murine neutrophils reduced their immune complex-induced ROS release, while in human neutrophils, VD3 did not suppress PMA-induced ROS generation (81, 85). Taken together, additional studies are required to determine the effects of VD3 on various neutrophil functions. If future studies support the observation that VD3 reduces the release of NE (82), VD3 could hypothetically reduce NE-facilitated Th17 cell development, thereby intercepting the neutrophil inflammatory loop (**Figure 1B**).

The effects of CS on neutrophils have been extensively studied (86). CS were shown to prevent neutrophil apoptosis, which enables neutrophils to exert their functions for an extended period (87). A well-established anti-inflammatory effect of CS on neutrophils is their inhibitory effect on the release of CXCL8 (88–90), thereby decreasing neutrophil recruitment that could intercept the neutrophil inflammatory loop and tissue damage (**Figure 1B**). Furthermore, CS attenuate other neutrophil functions such as L-selectin-dependent migration, ROS production, and NET formation (91–93). Despite these *in vitro* effects of CS on neutrophils, resistance to corticosteroid treatment is an ongoing problem in the treatment of neutrophil-associated asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. The reduced expression of the glucocorticoid receptor (GR) in airway neutrophils and an elevated ratio of the inactive isoform GRβ *versus* the active GRα in neutrophils could underlie this resistance (88, 89, 94). Overall, given the anti-inflammatory effects of CS on neutrophils, CS such as Dex seems to be a suitable candidate as a tolerogenic adjuvant for the treatment of CID. Hypothetically, reduced NET and the concomitant release of NE could restrict the development of Th17 cells, and the well-established inhibitory effect of CS on CXCL8 is beneficial for restrained neutrophil recruitment to tissue. However, the potential Treg-promoting effects of NE *via* enhanced TGF-β production by DCs, as shown by Maffia et al. (64, 65), should not be neglected (**Figure 2**).

A pro-inflammatory effect of RA on neutrophils was demonstrated in the limited number of studies that have investigated RA on neutrophil function. One report showed that a short RA pretreatment of isolated human neutrophils inhibited *N*-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-fenylalanine (fMLF)-induced ROS production (95), while in another study, a 4-h pretreatment with RA prior to fMLF stimulation increased the production of intracellular ROS (96). Additionally, RA was found to increase the NET formation of these neutrophils (96). Furthermore, a study in rats demonstrated that the functions of neutrophils, including ROS generation and chemotaxis, were reduced in rats fed with a RA-deficient diet, which were restored when supplemented with vitamin A (97). In conclusion, although data on the effects of RA on neutrophils are scarce, no evidence for anti-inflammatory effects exist, and most reports actually demonstrated that RA is required for neutrophil differentiation and for optimal neutrophil function (98).

CONCLUDING REMARKS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

The induction of peripheral tolerance in autoimmune diseases or other CID should be antigen-specific, given that broad immunosuppression can give rise to recurrent infections, for which treatment is problematic (99). Current treatment approaches using tolerogenic DCs for autoimmune diseases are based on the *ex vivo* generation of tolerogenic DCs, named tolDCs, by re-education of patient-derived DC progenitors into antigen-specific tolDCs using immunomodulatory agents such as VD3 or Dex (35, 36). Clinical phase I and II trials using tolDCs have been conducted for T1D and multiple sclerosis, and phase I trials in Crohn's disease and rheumatoid arthritis patients, as reviewed in Ten Brinke et al. (33) Due to the laborious and expensive nature of *ex vivo* tolDC generation, new approaches are in development for the *in vivo* induction of tolerogenic

programs in DCs. These new *in vivo* approaches are focusing on selective targeting of disease-relevant autoantigens toward (inhibitory) DC receptors, resulting in an antigen-specific anti-inflammatory response (100). Alternatively, nanoparticles or liposomes can be targeted to DCs (76, 101). These carriers can be loaded with self-antigens and tolerogenic adjuvants, as discussed above (76, 101, 102). The addition of VD3 to a peptide-loaded liposome enhanced the development of Tregs in mice and decreased the differentiation of antigen-specific Th1 and Th17 memory cells (103). These data suggest that the development of both pathogenic Th1 and Th17 cells could be diminished by *in vivo* tolDC therapy, while the development of Tregs is enhanced, which could greatly ameliorate the disease course in patients suffering from various autoimmune diseases (1).

Even though the aim of tolerogenic therapy *via* DCs is to specifically target DCs with nanoparticles loaded with antigens and adjuvants, off-target effects could occur and the encapsulated adjuvant could influence the functions of other cell types. We discussed the effects of the commonly used tolerogenic adjuvants on neutrophils and the potential desired outcomes in view of intercepting the neutrophil inflammatory loop (**Figure 1**). Additionally, reduced neutrophil recruitment to tissue and the anti-inflammatory effects of these adjuvants could dampen neutrophil-induced tissue damage, e.g., by NET release, which is often associated with the exacerbation of CID (23, 24, 26–28). CS show the most profound anti-inflammatory effects on neutrophils, followed by VD3, but this requires further investigation. The possibility that neutrophils contribute to the development of Tregs, for example *via* the production of TGF-β, NE-induced TGF-β release by DCs, or *via* neutrophil-derived apoptotic bodies, should also be studied (64, 65, 104, 105). This would indicate that an intricate balance of dampening the inflammatory effects of neutrophils, such as NE release that facilitates the development of Th17 cells, while preserving their potential Treg-promoting effects may be desired for CID treatment. Alternatively, if such an intricate balance cannot be achieved and the overall function of neutrophils is dampened by treatment, the Treg-promoting effects could solely be provided by tolerogenic DCs. Analysis of the number and function of Tregs in patients with neutrophilic disorders, such as in chronic granulomatous disease (CGD) patients characterized by defective ROS production or in congenital neutropenia patients with mutations in the NE gene (*ELANE*) (9, 106), could provide valuable insights into the effects of neutrophils on Tregs. In CGD patients, the number and function of $FoxP3^+$ Treg are not altered compared to that in healthy controls, while children with autoimmune neutropenia presented with a reduced frequency of $FoxP3^+$ Tregs (106, 107). In conclusion, for the optimization and further development of tolerogenic DC therapy for the treatment of autoimmune diseases and other CID, neutrophils and their potential double-edged sword effects on DC-driven T-cell polarization should certainly be taken into account.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

FH performed the literature search, wrote the manuscript, and created all figures with BioRender.com. TGK and EdJ critically read and carefully revised all versions of the manuscript, providing valuable guidance and insight. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Amsterdam University Medical Center, University of Amsterdam.

REFERENCES

1. Tesmer LA, Lundy SK, Sarkar S, Fox DA. Th17 Cells in Human Disease. *Immunol Rev* (2008) 223:87–113. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00628.x
2. León B, Ballesteros-Tato A. Modulating Th2 Cell Immunity for the Treatment of Asthma. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:1–14. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.637948
3. Su Y, Huang J, Zhao X, Lu H, Wang W, Yang XO, et al. Interleukin-17 Receptor D Constitutes an Alternative Receptor for Interleukin-17A Important in Psoriasis-Like Skin Inflammation. *Sci Immunol* (2019) 4: eaau9657. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aau9657
4. Veldhoen M. Interleukin 17 Is a Chief Orchestrator of Immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:612–21. doi: 10.1038/ni.3742
5. Hart DN. Dendritic Cells: Unique Leukocyte Populations Which Control the Primary Immune Response. *Blood* (1997) 90:3245–87. doi: 10.1182/blood.V90.9.3245
6. Mantovani A, Cassatella MA, Costantini C, Jaillon S. Neutrophils in the Activation and Regulation of Innate and Adaptive Immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11:519–31. doi: 10.1038/nri3024
7. Leliefeld PHC, Koenderman L, Pillay J. How Neutrophils Shape Adaptive Immune Responses. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:1–8. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00471
8. Breedveld A, Groot Kormelink T, van Egmond M, de Jong EC. Granulocytes as Modulators of Dendritic Cell Function. *J Leukoc. Biol* (2017) 102: jlb.4MR0217–048RR. doi: 10.1189/jlb.4MR0217-048RR
9. Souwer Y, Groot Kormelink T, Taanman-Kueter EW, Muller FJ, van Capel TMM, Varga DV, et al. Human TH17 Cell Development Requires Processing of Dendritic Cell–Derived CXCL8 by Neutrophil Elastase. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2018) 141:2286–9.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.01.003
10. Pizzagalli DU, Latino I, Pulfer A, Palomino-Segura M, Virgilio T, Farsakoglu Y, et al. Characterization of the Dynamic Behavior of Neutrophils Following Influenza Vaccination. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1–17. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02621
11. Bhattacharya P, Dey R, Saxena A, Karmakar S, Ismail N, Gannavaram S, et al. Essential Role of Neutrophils in the Protective Immune Response Induced by a Live Attenuated Leishmania Vaccine. *J Immunol* (2020) 205:3333–47. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2000829
12. Bogoslowski A, Butcher EC, Kubes P. Neutrophils Recruited Through High Endothelial Venules of the Lymph Nodes *via* Pnad Intercept Disseminating Staphylococcus Aureus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2018) 115:2449–54. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1715756115
13. Lok LSC, Dennison TW, Mahbubani KM, Saeb-Parsy K, Chilvers ER, Clatworthy MR. Phenotypically Distinct Neutrophils Patrol Uninfected Human and Mouse Lymph Nodes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116:19083–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1905054116
14. Yang C-W, Strong BSI, Miller MJ, Unanue ER. Neutrophils Influence the Level of Antigen Presentation During the Immune Response to Protein Antigens in Adjuvants. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:2927–34. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001289
15. Maletto BA, Ropolo AS, Alignani DO, Liscovsky MV, Ranocchia RP, Moron VG, et al. Presence of Neutrophil-Bearing Antigen in Lymphoid Organs of

Immune Mice. *Blood* (2006) 108:3094–102. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-04-016659
16. Minns D, Smith KJ, Findlay EG. Orchestration of Adaptive T Cell Responses by Neutrophil Granule Contents. *Mediators Inflamm* (2019) 2019:8968943. doi: 10.1155/2019/8968943
17. Schuster S, Hurrell B, Tacchini-Cottier F. Crosstalk Between Neutrophils and Dendritic Cells: A Context-Dependent Process. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) 94:671–5. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1012540
18. Liang SC, Nickerson-Nutter C, Pittman DD, Carrier Y, Goodwin DG, Shields KM, et al. IL-22 Induces an Acute-Phase Response. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:5531–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0904091
19. Aujla SJ, Chan YR, Zheng M, Fei M, Askew DJ, Pociask DA, et al. IL-22 Mediates Mucosal Host Defense Against Gram-Negative Bacterial Pneumonia. *Nat Med* (2008) 14:275–81. doi: 10.1038/nm1710
20. Jones CE, Chan K. Interleukin-17 Stimulates the Expression of Interleukin-8, Growth-Related Oncogene-α, and Granulocyte-Colony-Stimulating Factor by Human Airway Epithelial Cells. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2002) 26:748–53. doi: 10.1165/ajrcmb.26.6.4757
21. Smart SJ, Casale TB. TNF-Alpha-Induced Transendothelial Neutrophil Migration Is IL-8 Dependent. *Am J Physiol* (1994) 266:L238–45. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.1994.266.3.L238
22. Pelletier M, Maggi L, Micheletti A, Lazzeri E, Tamassia N, Costantini C, et al. Evidence for a Cross-Talk Between Human Neutrophils and Th17 Cells. *Blood* (2010) 115:335–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-04-216085
23. Segel GB, Halterman MW, Lichtman MA. The Paradox of the Neutrophil's Role in Tissue Injury. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) 89:359–72. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0910538
24. Kruger P, Saffarzadeh M, Weber ANR, Rieber N, Radsak M, von Bernuth H, et al. Neutrophils: Between Host Defence, Immune Modulation, and Tissue Injury. *PloS Pathog* (2015) 11:1–22. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004651
25. Battaglia M, Petrelli A, Vecchio F. Neutrophils and Type 1 Diabetes: Current Knowledge and Suggested Future Directions. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes* (2019) 26:201–6. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000485
26. Villanueva E, Yalavarthi S, Berthier CC, Hodgin JB, Khandpur R, Lin AM, et al. Netting Neutrophils Induce Endothelial Damage, Infiltrate Tissues, and Expose Immunostimulatory Molecules in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *J Immunol* (2011) 187:538–52. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100450
27. Khandpur R, Carmona-Rivera C, Vivekanandan-Giri A, Gizinski A, Yalavarthi S, Knight JS, et al. Nets Are a Source of Citrullinated Autoantigens and Stimulate Inflammatory Responses in Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5:178ra40. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3005580
28. Garcia-Romo GS, Caielli S, Vega B, Connolly J, Allantaz F, Xu Z, et al. Netting Neutrophils Are Major Inducers of Type I IFN Production in Pediatric Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Sci Transl Med* (2011) 3:73ra20. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3001201
29. Vecchio F, Lo Buono N, Stabilini A, Nigi L, Dufort MJ, Geyer S, et al. Abnormal Neutrophil Signature in the Blood and Pancreas of Presymptomatic and Symptomatic Type 1 Diabetes. *JCI Insight* (2018) 3: e122146. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.122146
30. Schurink B, Roos E, Radonic T, Barbe E, Bouman CSC, de Boer HH, et al. Viral Presence and Immunopathology in Patients With Lethal COVID-19: A Prospective Autopsy Cohort Study. *Lancet Microbe* (2020) 1:e290–9. doi: 10.1016/S2666-5247(20)30144-0
31. Veras FP, Pontelli MC, Silva CM, Toller-Kawahisa JE, de Lima M, Nascimento DC, et al. SARS-CoV-2-Triggered Neutrophil Extracellular Traps Mediate COVID-19 Pathology. *J Exp Med* (2020) 217:e20201129. doi: 10.1084/jem.20201129
32. Dominguez-Villar M, Hafler DA. Regulatory T Cells in Autoimmune Disease. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19:665–73. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0120-4
33. Ten Brinke A, Martinez-Llordella M, Cools N, Hilkens CMU, Van Ham SM, Sawitzki B, et al. Ways Forward for Tolerance-Inducing Cellular Therapies-an Afactt Perspective. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00181
34. Iberg CA, Jones A, Hawiger D. Dendritic Cells as Inducers of Peripheral Tolerance. *Trends Immunol* (2017) 38:793–804. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.07.007
35. Anderson AE, Swan DJ, Wong OY, Buck M, Eltherington O, Harry RA, et al. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Generated With Dexamethasone and Vitamin D3 Regulate Rheumatoid Arthritis CD4+ T Cells Partly *via* Transforming Growth Factor-β1. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2017) 187:113–23. doi: 10.1111/cei.12870
36. Navarro-Barriuso J, Mansilla MJ, Naranjo-Gómez M, Sánchez-Pla A, Quirant-Sánchez B, Teniente Serra A, et al. Comparative Transcriptomic Profile of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Differentiated With Vitamin D3, Dexamethasone and Rapamycin. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8:1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-33248-7
37. Bakdash G, Vogelpoel LTC, Van Capel TMM, Kapsenberg ML, De Jong EC. Retinoic Acid Primes Human Dendritic Cells to Induce Gut-Homing, IL-10-Producing Regulatory T Cells. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8:265–78. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.64
38. Agrawal S, Ganguly S, Tran A, Sundaram P, Agrawal A. Retinoic Acid Treated Human Dendritic Cells Induce T Regulatory Cells *via* the Expression of CD141 and GARP Which Is Impaired With Age. *Aging (Albany. NY).* (2016) 8:1223–35. doi: 10.18632/aging.100973
39. Lutz MB, Backer RA, Clausen BE. Revisiting Current Concepts on the Tolerogenicity of Steady-State Dendritic Cell Subsets and Their Maturation Stages. *J Immunol* (2021) 206:1681–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2001315
40. Steinbrink K, Wölfl M, Jonuleit H, Knop J, Enk AH. Induction of Tolerance by IL-10-Treated Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (1997) 159:4772–80.
41. Chen WJ, Jin W, Hardegen N, Lei KJ, Li L, Marinos N, et al. Conversion of Peripheral CD4+CD25- Naive T Cells to CD4+CD25+ Regulatory T Cells by TGF-β Induction of Transcription Factor Foxp3. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:1875–86. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030152
42. Schmitt EG, Williams CB. Generation and Function of Induced Regulatory T Cells. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:1–13. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00152
43. Prochazkova J, Pokorna K, Holan V. IL-12 Inhibits the TGF-β-Dependent T Cell Developmental Programs and Skews the TGF-β-Induced Differentiation Into a Th1-Like Direction. *Immunobiology* (2012) 217:74–82. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2011.07.032
44. Wei J, Duramad O, Perng OA, Reiner SL, Liu YJ, Qin FX. Antagonistic Nature of T Helper 1/2 Developmental Programs in Opposing Peripheral Induction of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2007) 104:18169–74. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0703642104
45. Roncarolo MG, Gregori S, Bacchetta R, Battaglia M, Gagliani N. The Biology of T Regulatory Type 1 Cells and Their Therapeutic Application in Immune-Mediated Diseases. *Immunity* (2018) 49:1004–19. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.12.001
46. Gregori S, Tomasoni D, Pacciani V, Scirpoli M, Battaglia M, Magnani CF, et al. Differentiation of Type 1 T Regulatory Cells (Tr1) by Tolerogenic DC-10 Requires the IL-10-Dependent ILT4/HLA-G Pathway (Blood (2010) 116, 6 (935-944)). *Blood* (2011) 118:5060. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-377416
47. Levings MK, Sangregorio R, Galbiati F, Squadrone S, de Waal Malefyt R, Roncarolo MG. IFN-α and IL-10 Induce the Differentiation of Human Type 1 T Regulatory Cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:5530–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.9.5530
48. Unger WWJ, Laban S, Kleijwegt FS, van der Slik AR, Roep BO. Induction of Treg by Monocyte-Derived DC Modulated by Vitamin D3 or Dexamethasone: Differential Role for PD-L1. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) 39:3147–59. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839103
49. Švajger U, Rožman PJ. Synergistic Effects of Interferon-γ and Vitamin D3 Signaling in Induction of ILT-3highpdl-1high Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02627
50. Witsch EJ, Peiser M, Hutloff A, Büchner K, Dorner BG, Jonuleit H, et al. ICOS and CD28 Reversely Regulate IL-10 on Re-Activation of Human Effector T Cells With Mature Dendritic Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2002) 32:2680–6. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200209)32:9<2680::AID-IMMU2680>3.0.CO;2-6
51. Vlad G, Suciu-Foca N. Induction of Antigen-Specific Human T Suppressor Cells by Membrane and Soluble ILT3. *Exp Mol Pathol* (2012) 93:294–301. doi: 10.1016/j.yexmp.2012.09.011
52. Penna G, Amuchastegui S, Giarratana N, Daniel KC, Vulcano M, Sozzani S, et al. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Selectively Modulates Tolerogenic Properties in Myeloid But Not Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:145–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.1.145
53. Farias AS, Spagnol GS, Bordeaux-Rego P, Oliveira COF, Fontana AGM, de Paula RFO, et al. Vitamin D3 Induces IDO+ Tolerogenic Dcs and Enhances

Treg, Reducing the Severity of EAE. *CNS Neurosci Ther* (2013) 19:269–77. doi: 10.1111/cns.12071
54. Yan Y, Zhang GX, Gran B, Fallarino F, Yu S, Li H, et al. IDO Upregulates Regulatory T Cells *via* Tryptophan Catabolite and Suppresses Encephalitogenic T Cell Responses in Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:5953–61. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001628
55. Sittig SP, van Beek JJP, Flórez-Grau G, Weiden J, Buschow SI, van der Net MC, et al. Human Type 1 and Type 2 Conventional Dendritic Cells Express Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase 1 With Functional Effects on T Cell Priming. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51:1494–504. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048580
56. Li Y, Wang W, Yang F, Xu Y, Feng C, Zhao Y. The Regulatory Roles of Neutrophils in Adaptive Immunity. *Cell Commun Signal* (2019) 17:1–11. doi: 10.1186/s12964-019-0471-y
57. Pillay J, Den Braber I, Vrisekoop N, Kwast LM, De Boer RJ, Borghans JAM, et al. In Vivo Labeling With 2H2O Reveals a Human Neutrophil Lifespan of 5.4 Days. *Blood* (2010) 116:625–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-01-259028
58. Colotta F, Re F, Polentarutti N, Sozzani S, Mantovani A. Modulation of Granulocyte Survival and Programmed Cell Death by Cytokines and Bacterial Products. *Blood* (1992) 80:2012–20. doi: 10.1182/blood.V80.8.2012.2012
59. Spadaro M, Montone M, Arigoni M, Cantarella D, Forni G, Pericle F, et al. Recombinant Human Lactoferrin Induces Human and Mouse Dendritic Cell Maturation *via* Toll-Like Receptors 2 and 4. *FASEB J* (2014) 28:416–29. doi: 10.1096/fj.13-229591
60. de la Rosa G, Yang D, Tewary P, Varadhachary A, Oppenheim JJ. Lactoferrin Acts as an Alarmin to Promote the Recruitment and Activation of Apcs and Antigen-Specific Immune Responses. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:6868–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.10.6868
61. Rutault K, Alderman C, Chain BM, Katz DR. Reactive Oxygen Species Activate Human Peripheral Blood Dendritic Cells. *Free Radic Biol Med* (1999) 26:232–8. doi: 10.1016/S0891-5849(98)00194-4
62. Batal I, Azzi J, Mounayar M, Abdoli R, Moore R, Lee JY, et al. The Mechanisms of Up-Regulation of Dendritic Cell Activity by Oxidative Stress. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 96:283–93. doi: 10.1189/jlb.3a0113-033rr
63. Minns D, Smith KJ, Alessandrini V, Hardisty G, Melrose L, Jackson-Jones L, et al. The Neutrophil Antimicrobial Peptide Cathelicidin Promotes Th17 Differentiation. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12:1285. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-21533-5
64. Tateosian NL, Reiteri RM, Amiano NO, Costa MJ, Villalonga X, Guerrieri D, et al. Neutrophil Elastase Treated Dendritic Cells Promote the Generation of CD4+FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells *In Vitro*. *Cell Immunol* (2011) 269:128–34. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2011.03.013
65. Maffia PC, Zittermann SE, Scimone ML, Tateosian NL, Amiano N, Guerrieri D, et al. Neutrophil Elastase Converts Human Immature Dendritic Cells Into Transforming Growth Factor-β1-Secreting Cells and Reduces Allostimulatory Ability. *Am J Pathol* (2007) 171:928–37. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.061043
66. Roghanian A, Drost EM, MacNee W, Howie SEM, Sallenave JM. Inflammatory Lung Secretions Inhibit Dendritic Cell Maturation and Function *via* Neutrophil Elastase. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2006) 174:1189–98. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200605-632OC
67. Parackova Z, Zentsova I, Vrabcova P, Klocperk A, Sumnik Z, Pruhova S, et al. Neutrophil Extracellular Trap Induced Dendritic Cell Activation Leads to Th1 Polarization in Type 1 Diabetes. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1–9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00661
68. Ness S, Lin S, Gordon JR. Regulatory Dendritic Cells, T Cell Tolerance, and Dendritic Cell Therapy for Immunologic Disease. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.633436
69. Ferreira GB, Vanherwegen AS, Eelen G, Gutiérrez ACF, VanLommel L, Marchal K, et al. Vitamin D3 Induces Tolerance in Human Dendritic Cells by Activation of Intracellular Metabolic Pathways. *Cell Rep* (2015) 10:711–25. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.01.013
70. Vanherwegen AS, Eelen G, Ferreira GB, Ghesquière B, Cook DP, Nikolic T, et al. Vitamin D Controls the Capacity of Human Dendritic Cells to Induce Functional Regulatory T Cells by Regulation of Glucose Metabolism. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* (2019) 187:134–45. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2018.11.011
71. D'Ambrosio D, Cippitelli M, Cocciolo MG, Mazzeo D, Di Lucia P, Lang R, et al. Inhibition of IL-12 Production by 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3. Involvement of NF-κb Downregulation in Transcriptional Repression of the P40 Gene. *J Clin Invest.* (1998) 101:252–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI1050
72. Švajger U, Rožman P. Induction of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells by Endogenous Biomolecules: An Update. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1–17. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02482
73. Bakdash G, van Capel TMM, Mason LMK, Kapsenberg ML, de Jong EC. Vitamin D3 Metabolite Calcidiol Primes Human Dendritic Cells to Promote the Development of Immunomodulatory IL-10-Producing T Cells. *Vaccine* (2014) 32:6294–302. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.08.075
74. Bakdash G, Schneider LP, Van Capel TMM, Kapsenberg ML, Teunissen MBM, de Jong EC. Intradermal Application of Vitamin D3 Increases Migration of CD14+ Dermal Dendritic Cells and Promotes the Development of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *Hum Vaccines Immunother.* (2013) 9:250–8. doi: 10.4161/hv.22918
75. Van der Aar A, Sibiryak DS, Bakdash G, Van Capel TMM, Van der Kleij HP, Opstelten DJ, et al. Vitamin D3 Targets Epidermal and Dermal Dendritic Cells for Induction of Distinct Regulatory T Cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2011) 127:1532–1540.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2011.01.068
76. Nagy A, de Haas AM, Geijtenbeek TBH, van Ree R, Tas SW, van Kooyk Y, et al. Therapeutic Liposomal Vaccines for Dendritic Cell Activation or Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:1–16. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.674048
77. Xia CQ, Peng R, Beato F, Clare-Salzler MJ. Dexamethasone Induces IL-10-Producing Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells With Durable Immaturity. *Scand J Immunol* (2005) 62:45–54. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2005.01640.x
78. Wang G, Zhang J, Fang Y, Cao W, Xu B, Chen X. Stimulation of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Using Dexamethasone and 1,25−Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Represses Autologous T Cell Activation and Chondrocyte Inflammation. *Exp Ther Med* (2019) 17:679–88. doi: 10.3892/etm.2018.7036
79. Agace WW, Persson EK. How Vitamin a Metabolizing Dendritic Cells Are Generated in the Gut Mucosa. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33:42–8. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.10.001
80. Erkelens MN, Mebius RE. Retinoic Acid and Immune Homeostasis: A Balancing Act. *Trends Immunol* (2017) 38:168–80. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.12.006
81. Hirsch D, Archer FE, Joshi-Kale M, Vetrano AM, Weinberger B. Decreased Anti-Inflammatory Responses to Vitamin D in Neonatal Neutrophils. *Mediators Inflamm* (2011) 1–8. doi: 10.1155/2011/598345
82. Handono K, Sidarta YO, Pradana BA, Nugroho RA, Hartono IA, Kalim H, et al. Vitamin D Prevents Endothelial Damage Induced by Increased Neutrophil Extracellular Traps Formation in Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus. *Acta Med Indones* (2014) 46:189–98.
83. Agraz-Cibrian JM, Giraldo DM, Urcuqui-Inchima S. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Induces Formation of Neutrophil Extracellular Trap-Like Structures and Modulates the Transcription of Genes Whose Products Are Neutrophil Extracellular Trap-Associated Proteins: A Pilot Study. *Steroids* (2019) 141:14–22. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2018.11.001
84. Chen L, Eapen MS, Zosky GR. Vitamin D Both Facilitates and Attenuates the Cellular Response to Lipopolysaccharide. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:1–8. doi: 10.1038/srep45172
85. Tukaj S, Bieber K, Witte M, Ghorbanalipoor S, Schmidt E, Zillikens D, et al. Calcitriol Treatment Ameliorates Inflammation and Blistering in Mouse Models of Epidermolysis Bullosa Acquisita. *J Invest. Dermatol* (2018) 138:301–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jid.2017.09.009
86. Ronchetti S, Ricci E, Migliorati G, Gentili M, Riccardi C. How Glucocorticoids Affect the Neutrophil Life. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19:4090. doi: 10.3390/ijms19124090
87. Cox G. Glucocorticoid Treatment Inhibits Apoptosis in Human Neutrophils. Separation of Survival and Activation Outcomes. *J Immunol* (1995) 154:4719–25.
88. Wang M, Gao P, Wu X, Chen Y, Feng Y, Yang Q, et al. Impaired Anti-Inflammatory Action of Glucocorticoid in Neutrophil From Patients With Steroid-Resistant Asthma. *Respir Res* (2016) 17:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s12931-016-0462-0
89. Plumb J, Gaffey K, Kane B, Malia-Milanes B, Shah R, Bentley A, et al. Reduced Glucocorticoid Receptor Expression and Function in Airway Neutrophils. *Int Immunopharmacol.* (2012) 12:26–33. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2011.10.006
90. Zentay Z, Sharaf M, Qadir M, Drafta D, Davidson D. Mechanism for Dexamethasone Inhibition of Neutrophil Migration Upon Exposure to

Lipopolysaccharide In Vitro: Role of Neutrophil Interleukin-8 Release. *Pediatr Res* (1999) 46:406–6. doi: 10.1203/00006450-199910000-00008
91. Filep JG, Delalandre A, Payette Y, Földes-Filep E. Glucocorticoid Receptor Regulates Expression of L-Selectin and CD11/CD18 on Human Neutrophils. *Circulation* (1997) 96:295–301. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.96.1.295
92. Dandona P, Mohanty P, Hamouda W, Aljada A, Kumbkarni Y, Garg R. Effect of Dexamethasone on Reactive Oxygen Species Generation by Leukocytes and Plasma Interleukin-10 Concentrations: A Pharmacodynamic Study. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* (1999) 66:58–65. doi: 10.1016/S0009-9236(99)70054-8
93. Wan T, Zhao Y, Fan F, Hu R, Jin X. Dexamethasone Inhibits s. Aureus-Induced Neutrophil Extracellular Pathogen-Killing Mechanism, Possibly Through Toll-Like Receptor Regulation. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00060
94. Strickland I, Kisich K, Hauk PJ, Vottero A, Chrousos GP, Klemm DJ, et al. High Constitutive Glucocorticoid Receptor β in Human Neutrophils Enables Them to Reduce Their Spontaneous Rate of Cell Death in Response to Corticosteroids. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:585–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.193.5.585
95. Koga H, Fujita I, Miyazaki S. Effects of All-Trans-Retinoic Acid on Superoxide Generation in Intact Neutrophils and a Cell-Free System. *Br J Haematol* (1997) 97:300–5. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2141.1997.332678.x
96. Shrestha S, Kim S, Yun Y, Kim J, Man J, Shin M, et al. Retinoic Acid Induces Hypersegmentation and Enhances Cytotoxicity of Neutrophils Against Cancer Cells. *Immunol Lett* (2017) 182:24–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2017.01.001
97. Twining SS, Schulte DP, Wilson PM, Fish BL, Moulder JE. Vitamin a Deficiency Alters Rat Neutrophil Function. *J Nutr* (1997) 127:558–65. doi: 10.1093/jn/127.4.558
98. Lawson ND, Berliner N. Neutrophil Maturation and the Role of Retinoic Acid. *Exp Hematol* (1999) 27:1355–67. doi: 10.1016/S0301-472X(99)00085-5
99. Orlicka K, Barnes E, Culver EL. Prevention of Infection Caused by Immunosuppressive Drugs in Gastroenterology. *Ther Adv Chronic Dis* (2013) 4:167–85. doi: 10.1177/2040622313485275
100. Castenmiller C, Keumatio-Doungtsop BC, van Ree R, de Jong EC, van Kooyk Y. Tolerogenic Immunotherapy: Targeting DC Surface Receptors to Induce Antigen-Specific Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:643240. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.643240
101. Kishimoto TK, Maldonado RA. Nanoparticles for the Induction of Antigen-Specific Immunological Tolerance. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00230
102. Capini C, Jaturanpinyo M, Chang HI, Mutalik S, McNally A, Street S, et al. Antigen-Specific Suppression of Inflammatory Arthritis Using Liposomes. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:3556–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0802972
103. Galea R, Nel HJ, Talekar M, Liu X, Ooi JD, Huynh M, et al. PD-L1– and Calcitriol-Dependent Liposomal Antigen-Specific Regulation of Systemic Inflammatory Autoimmune Disease. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4:e126025. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.126025
104. Chen F, Yang W, Huang X, Cao AT, Bilotta AJ, Xiao Y, et al. Neutrophils Promote Amphiregulin Production in Intestinal Epithelial Cells Through TGF-β and Contribute to Intestinal Homeostasis. *J Immunol* (2018) 201:2492–501. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800003
105. Nadkarni S, Smith J, Sferruzzi-Perri AN, Ledwozyw A, Kishore M, Haas R, et al. Neutrophils Induce Proangiogenic T Cells With a Regulatory Phenotype in Pregnancy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2016) 113:E8415–24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1611944114
106. van de Geer A, Cuadrado E, Slot MC, van Bruggen R, Amsen D, Kuijpers TW. Regulatory T Cell Features in Chronic Granulomatous Disease. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2019) 197:222–9. doi: 10.1111/cei.13300
107. Nakamura K, Miki M, Mizoguchi Y, Karakawa S, Sato T, Kobayashi M. Deficiency of Regulatory T Cells in Children With Autoimmune Neutropenia. *Br J Haematol* (2009) 145:642–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2009.07662.x

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 06 October 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.724883

The Therapeutic Potential of Tackling Tumor-Induced Dendritic Cell Dysfunction in Colorectal Cancer

Beatriz Subtil[1], *Alessandra Cambi*[1], *Daniele V. F. Tauriello*[1*†] *and I. Jolanda M. de Vries*[2†]

[1] Department of Cell Biology, Radboud Institute for Molecular Life Sciences, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands, [2] Department of Tumor Immunology, Radboud Institute for Molecular Life Sciences, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the third most diagnosed malignancy and the second leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide. Locally advanced and metastatic disease exhibit resistance to therapy and are prone to recurrence. Despite significant advances in standard of care and targeted (immuno)therapies, the treatment effects in metastatic CRC patients have been modest. Untreatable cancer metastasis accounts for poor prognosis and most CRC deaths. The generation of a strong immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME) by CRC constitutes a major hurdle for tumor clearance by the immune system. Dendritic cells (DCs), often impaired in the TME, play a critical role in the initiation and amplification of anti-tumor immune responses. Evidence suggests that tumor-mediated DC dysfunction is decisive for tumor growth and metastasis initiation, as well as for the success of immunotherapies. Unravelling and understanding the complex crosstalk between CRC and DCs holds promise for identifying key mechanisms involved in tumor progression and spread that can be exploited for therapy. The main goal of this review is to provide an overview of the current knowledge on the impact of CRC-driven immunosuppression on DCs phenotype and functionality, and its significance for disease progression, patient prognosis, and treatment response. Moreover, present knowledge gaps will be highlighted as promising opportunities to further understand and therapeutically target DC dysfunction in CRC. Given the complexity and heterogeneity of CRC, future research will benefit from the use of patient-derived material and the development of *in vitro* organoid-based co-culture systems to model and study DCs within the CRC TME.

Keywords: metastatic colorectal cancer, cancer immunity, dendritic cell defects, immunotherapy, tumor microenvironment, immunosuppression, patient-derived organoids

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Manfred B. Lutz, Julius Maximilian University of Würzburg, Germany

Reviewed by:
Nobuyuki Onai, Kanazawa Medical University, Japan
Alexander Steinkasserer, University Hospital Erlangen, Germany

***Correspondence:**
Daniele V. F. Tauriello
Daniele.Tauriello@radboudumc.nl

†These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *14 June 2021*
Accepted: *14 September 2021*
Published: *06 October 2021*

Citation:
Subtil B, Cambi A, Tauriello DVF and de Vries IJM (2021) The Therapeutic Potential of Tackling Tumor-Induced Dendritic Cell Dysfunction in Colorectal Cancer. Front. Immunol. 12:724883. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.724883

INTRODUCTION

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is one of the most common and deadliest cancers worldwide (1, 2). At early stages of localized disease, surgical resection leads to a good prognosis or even cure (3). Unfortunately, more than half of the CRC patients develop metastasis, either at the time of diagnosis or later as relapse (4). The most common metastatic site is the liver, but metastasis can

also be found in the lungs, peritoneum, bones, and brain. Distant metastases are increasingly resected with curative intent (5, 6). For unresectable or recurrent metastatic disease, standard chemotherapies, as well as targeted treatments, have improved median overall survival to over 30 months (7–9). Despite these significant advances, metastatic CRC (mCRC) patients remain largely unresponsive to (immuno)therapy resulting in a 5-year survival rate of only 12% (1). At the moment, different therapeutic approaches are being actively investigated to fulfil the unmet need for therapies in mCRC (10, 11).

As with most cancers, CRC develops and spreads by evading immunosurveillance. To subvert the immune system, tumors evolved a number of escape mechanisms including loss of tumor antigens, upregulation of inhibitory molecules, and the generation of an immunosuppressive environment which recruits and corrupts stromal and immune cells (12). The CRC tumor microenvironment (TME) prevents immunosurveillance, supporting tumor growth and progression (13, 14). Besides hampering anti-tumor immunity, the generation of an immunosuppressive environment also hinders the success of immunotherapies (10, 14).

Dendritic cells (DCs), also known as professional antigen presenting cells, are a key immune cell type often impaired by the immunosuppressive TME. DCs are the central players in triggering, coordinating and amplifying anti-tumor immune responses, and in driving the clinical success of immunotherapies (15–17). However, in the presence of immunosuppressive signals, such as the ones released by tumor cells, DCs become dysfunctional and induce tolerance. Several studies suggest that tumor-mediated impairment of DC functions is decisive for immune evasion, tumor growth, metastasis initiation, and treatment resistance in different cancers including CRC (17–23). Despite the key role of functional DCs in anti-tumor immunity and treatment response, it is still largely unclear how CRC shapes DC fate.

The main aim of this review is to provide an overview of the current knowledge on how primary and metastatic CRC-driven immunosuppression affects DC phenotype and functionality. We will assess how this correlates with disease progression, mCRC patients' prognosis and treatment response. Moreover, the potential of therapies to revert DC defects in CRC will be discussed. From there, knowledge gaps will be pinpointed as unexplored avenues to study and target DC dysfunction in CRC.

COLORECTAL CANCER

CRC comprises a highly complex, heterogenous, and lethal group of diseases. Several factors contribute to CRC development and have implications in treatment response. As mentioned, the survival and treatment options of CRC patients largely depend on the stage, i.e., the extent of tumor invasion and spread at the time of diagnosis. Outgrowth of metastasis is facilitated by synchronous undetectable disseminated metastatic cells, tumor shedding into circulation, and therapy-induced immune impairment. As such, early detection of CRC through screening becomes a crucial factor to reduce mortality of the disease. However, disease stage is not always predictive for patient response and outcome. CRC patients at the same stage might have different disease progression based on the molecular heterogeneity of the tumor and the composition of the TME (24–27).

Tumorigenesis

CRC develops from a multistep accumulation of genetic and epigenetic alterations (28). The majority of CRC cases arise from sporadic mutations due to an interplay of environmental and lifestyle factors, the remaining due to genetic predisposition (29, 30). CRC develops from abnormal proliferation of mucosal epithelial cells of the large intestine, named polyps or adenomas, which can evolve to adenocarcinomas. CRC can develop from adenoma to carcinoma through one or a combination of different molecular mechanisms, namely chromosomal instability, CpG island methylation, and DNA mismatch-repair deficiency (24). Different sequential driver mutations associated with tumorigenesis occur in the APC/β-catenin, KRAS, MAPK and BMP/TGF-β pathways, as well as in tumor suppressor genes, such as TP53, at later stages (31, 32). As mutations accumulate, adenocarcinomas become invasive and spread to distant sites in the body establishing metastasis.

Depending on the underlying driving mechanism of genomic instability, CRC tumors can be broadly classified into (1) microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H), which account for ~15% of tumors and (2) microsatellite stable (MSS) accounting for the remaining ~85% of the cases (33). MSI tumors are characterized by high frequency of replication errors due to defective DNA mismatch repair mechanisms, which lead to a hypermutated state. Typically, MSI tumors are highly immunogenic, present high percentage of immune infiltrates, and are associated with a more favorable prognosis (34). In contrast, MSS tumors, which account for the large majority of CRC cases, are poorly immunogenic with low mutational burden, and are linked to poor prognosis (31, 32).

In mCRC, treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors presents promising responses only in a minority of patients, with MSI tumors, while MSS tumors do not respond to PD-1 or PD-L1 inhibitors (35, 36). Unresponsiveness of MSS tumors to immune checkpoint inhibition and other immunotherapies has been associated with the low number of tumor-specific neoantigens, lack of infiltrating immune cells, and tumor-mediated immunosuppression (37). This implies that, to date, the vast majority of mCRC patients does not qualify for immunotherapy.

Besides MSS/MSI stratification, a more comprehensive classification system for CRC has been developed. The Consensus Molecular Subtype system, which divides CRC patients in 4 subtypes based on transcriptome analysis of the tumor and associated stromal and immune cells (38, 39). This stratification system suggests that characterizing gene expression of not only tumor cells but also of surrounding tumor-associated cells (such as fibroblasts, leukocytes and endothelial cells) allows better stratification of patients and confers higher predictive value for prognosis, management, and selection of appropriate

treatment (40). This emphasizes the importance of studying both the tumor and its surroundings.

The Tumor (Immune) Microenvironment

CRC initiation, progression, metastatic dissemination, and treatment resistance is not only driven by the accumulation of genomic and epigenomic aberrations but also by intricate and dynamic interactions between malignant and neighboring cells in the TME (41–44). Surrounding cells comprise endothelial cells, gut microbiota, cancer-associated fibroblasts (CAFs), and immune cells including tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs), myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), natural killer (NK) cells, DCs, and T cells (45). Tumor cells are well-known for having a strong modulatory effect, for being able to recruit, corrupt or re-educate surrounding cells towards tumor-promoting phenotypes that foster tumor growth and spread.

Importantly, CRC generates a strong immunosuppressive TME that hampers immunosurveillance and allows immune evasion. To escape eradication by the immune system CRC recruits and polarizes immunosuppressive regulatory T cells (Tregs), TAMs, and MDSCs. In addition, CRC inhibits or excludes immune cells with anti-tumor potential such as DCs, NK cells, and effector T cells from the TME. By regulating local and systemic immune function, CRC creates immune impairments and an environment propitious for tumor growth and dissemination (46). Several studies have reported that CRC-induced local and systemic immune dysfunctions are closely associated with patient prognosis and sensitivity to therapy (47–51).

The intricate web of interactions within the TME is mediated by cell-to-cell contact and soluble factors, such as cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors, derived from the tumor and activated surrounding cells. These factors are constantly remodeling the TME and have not only local but also systemic effects, which are crucial for generalized immunosuppression enabling the generation of pre-metastatic niches and successful metastatic establishment (52).

One key immunosuppressive signaling molecule associated with CRC is transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β). High TGF-β expression in the TME of CRC has been linked to poor prognosis with a crucial role in successful tumor progression and metastasis development (40, 53–59). TGF-β modifies the TME by regulating infiltration and by suppressing or tweaking the phenotype of immune cells towards tolerance, impeding anti-tumor immunity (53, 60, 61). Consistent with these findings, neutralization of TGF-β signaling in the TME was found to impair liver metastasis establishment by unleashing T cell and NK cells anti-tumor responses, in different pre-clinical CRC models (14, 40, 54, 55, 58, 62). Promisingly, in a metastatic mouse model for CRC, treatment of established metastasis with anti-PD-L1 antibodies in combination with TGF-β blockade resulted in potent curative anti-tumor T cell-mediated immune responses (14). Besides TGF-β, other factors such as IL-6, IL-33, IL-8, IL-23, PGE2 and IDO-1 have shown similar immunomodulatory properties and impact in metastasis development and patient prognosis in CRC (63–74). These studies highlight the role and the potential of further exploring the interactions between malignant cells and immune cells, and combining current therapies with agents designed to target the TME (10, 13).

It is clear that regulation of immune cells by the immunosuppressive TME generated by CRC has a pivotal role in disease progression, not only by hampering immuno-surveillance but also by compromising the effectiveness of immunotherapies. Since, no effective treatment is available for the majority of mCRC patients, it becomes imperative to further understand how CRC interferes with immune activation for identification of new mechanisms for complementary therapies. DCs, as the main orchestrators of innate and adaptive anti-cancer immunity, appear as promising targets to unleash immune responses and immunotherapy efficacy.

DENDRITIC CELLS: THE HUB OF ANTI-TUMOR IMMUNITY

DCs comprise a heterogenous population of cells specialized in antigen capture, processing, and presentation. DCs act as hub of the immune system by initiating, linking and coordinating innate and adaptive immune responses (15, 16). DCs are key regulators of specific immune response owing to their unique capacity to (cross-)present antigens and prime T cells (15, 20). In anti-tumor immunity, DCs can promote T cell and NK cytotoxic activities, and also exert direct tumoricidal activity, sustaining cancer immunosurveillance. Consequently, DCs have been shown to have a crucial role in inhibiting local tumor growth, tumor dissemination, and metastatic establishment (17).

Tissue-resident DCs in steady-state conditions scan the environment for antigens and danger signals, acting as sentinels. In homeostatic conditions or under suppressive environmental cues, DCs present an immature and tolerogenic phenotype, characterized by low expression of co-stimulatory molecules and pro-inflammatory cytokines, inability to prime T cells, and secretion of immunosuppressive cytokines (e.g., IL-10 and TGFβ). This functional state ensures immune (self-) tolerance, through various mechanisms including T cell depletion and anergy, as well as generation of Tregs (15, 75–77).

If uptake and processing of (tumor) antigens occurs in the presence of danger signals and inflammatory cytokines, DCs undergo maturation (78). The maturation process encompasses several morphological, functional, and phenotypical changes, which include enhanced migration abilities through CCR7 expression, upregulation of co-stimulatory molecules CD80, CD83, and CD86, and secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-12, IL-6, TNF-α and IL1-β. All these signals, together with antigen presentation on major histocompatibility complexes (MHC), are required for proper priming, activation, and proliferation of T cells, and induction of an antigen-specific response (15, 75, 76). Upon maturation, DCs migrate to a lymph node, where they prime and activate antigen/tumor-specific T cells. Subsequently, T helper (Th) or cytotoxic T cells (CTL), migrate into the tumor site where they can perform their effector functions (15, 79).

Additionally, tumor-infiltrating DCs (TIDCs) have been reported to regulate the magnitude and duration of T cell responses within the TME, either through direct antigen presentation or establishment of a favorable cytokine environment, in different tumor models including breast cancer and melanoma (15, 20, 79–84). Antigen presentation within tumors might occur in ectopic tertiary lymphoid structures (TLS), which are hypothesized to play an important role in response to neoantigens that form during later stages of tumor progression (15). It seems that in the cancer setting, tumor-draining lymph node DCs might initially prime naïve T cells, while later intra-tumoral DCs further license and activate T cells in the tumor bed (85). Overall, these studies indicate that TIDCs are required for recruitment, re-priming, and re-stimulation of T cells to acquire full effector function in the TME (20).

DCs have an additional role in innate anti-tumor immunity, through modulation and enhancement of NK cell activity. On the one hand, mature DCs potentiate NK cytotoxicity against tumor cells by secreting pro-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-12, IL15) and cell-to-cell contact. On the other hand, NK cells promote DC infiltration into tumors, as well as their maturation, cytokine-producing ability, migratory potential, and facilitate cross-presentation through the secretion of chemokines and growth factors such as CCL5, XCL1, and FLT3L. This interaction in turn results in enhanced and stronger anti-tumor T cell activation. The dynamic crosstalk between DC and NK takes place in both tumor-draining lymph nodes and in the TME (74, 86, 87). In fact, an optimal anti-tumor immune response appears to rely on effector T cells and NK cells, which are jointly induced and coordinated by DCs (86). DCs are thus essential mediators for the induction of powerful immune responses against cancer cells (88).

Notably, DCs encompass a highly complex and heterogenous population. Regarding their origin and differentiation pathway, four major lineages can be defined: myeloid or conventional DCs (cDC1 and cDC2), plasmacytoid DCs (pDC), inflammatory or monocyte-derived DCs (MoDC), and Langerhans cells (LC). Even though all DCs harbor antigen-presenting and T cell activating abilities, the different subsets present distinct phenotypes and specialized functions. This expands the range and flexibility of immune responses (21, 73, 89). For instance, cDC1 are specialized in cross-presentation and CD8+ T cell responses, cDC2 in CD4+ T cell priming, pDCs in type I interferon-mediated responses, and MoDCs perform different functions in inflammatory settings (15, 21, 89–93).

As such, the immunogenic or tolerogenic functions of DCs, T cell priming or tolerance, depend on their functional subset and their maturation status, which is dictated by environmental cues (75, 77, 79, 88, 94). The phenotypic and functional plasticity of DCs renders them susceptible targets for the evolution of tumor-mediated suppressive mechanisms (95).

TUMOR-INDUCED DC DYSFUNCTION

DCs can play either a regulatory, tolerogenic function or coordinate potent immune responses, depending on the local tumor milieu. Tumors take advantage of this functional plasticity by interfering with DC functions and shifting the balance towards immune evasion (22). As such, tumors employ a variety of mechanisms to disrupt DC functions, mainly mediated through the immunosuppressive TME, that compromise the development of anti-tumor immune responses and facilitate local and metastatic progression (79).

Quantitative and functional impairments of circulating and intra-tumoral DCs have been widely observed in several types of malignancies including melanoma, breast, pancreatic, ovarian, colorectal, prostate, and lung cancer (16). Several studies, have elucidated on escape mechanisms employed by tumors to disrupt DC functions at different levels (**Figure 1**):

1) Impairing proper differentiation of DCs from hematopoietic and myeloid precursors leading to decreased local and circulating DC numbers. Instead, tumors favor differentiation of precursors into immunosuppressive populations, such as MDSCs, TAMs, and BDCA1+CD14+ cells, which further contribute to an immunosuppressive environment (23, 73, 96–104). 2) Inducing apoptosis or favoring exclusion of mature DCs from the TME, for instance, by blocking NK-mediated recruitment of DCs (74, 105). Furthermore, inhibiting proper DC maturation and activation, preventing expression of co-stimulatory molecules, and secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines, blocking DCs at an immature state. Several tumor-derived factors have been shown to mediate DC defects including TGF-β, TNF-α, IDO-1, PGE2, IL-6, IL-10, VEGF, and GM-CSF (70, 106–116). These factors hinder DC migration, antigen presentation, and effective T cell and NK activation (105–108, 113, 116–128). 3) Directly and indirectly inhibiting anti-tumor T cell functions. The TME skews DCs from immunostimulatory into tolerogenic and immunosuppressive phenotypes and functions, affecting T cell survival and proliferation, or by inducing anergy (an hyporesponsive state) and the expansion of Treg cells. These processes are characterized by the increased expression of immunosuppressive factors such as TGF-β, IL-10, PGE2, IDO-1, and PD-L1 by DCs (104, 114, 115, 129–142).

Overall, the presence of an immunosuppressive TME induces DC-mediated tolerance rather than immunity, contributing to immune escape and dampening of anti-tumor T cell responses. In different studies, these effects on DCs have translated into accelerated tumor progression, increased tumor-draining lymph node metastasis, immunotherapy failure, systemic dysfunctional immune status, and poor prognosis (102, 116, 120, 143–146). In summary, evidence suggests that tumor-induced DC defects are decisive for tumor growth, metastasis initiation, and prognosis. This emphasizes the impact of a phenotype shift in DCs in driving either immunosurveillance or accelerated malignant growth.

NUMERICAL AND FUNCTIONAL DEFECTS OF DCS IN CRC PATIENTS

Given the existence of different DC subsets and functional states, their plasticity in regard to signals from the TME and the

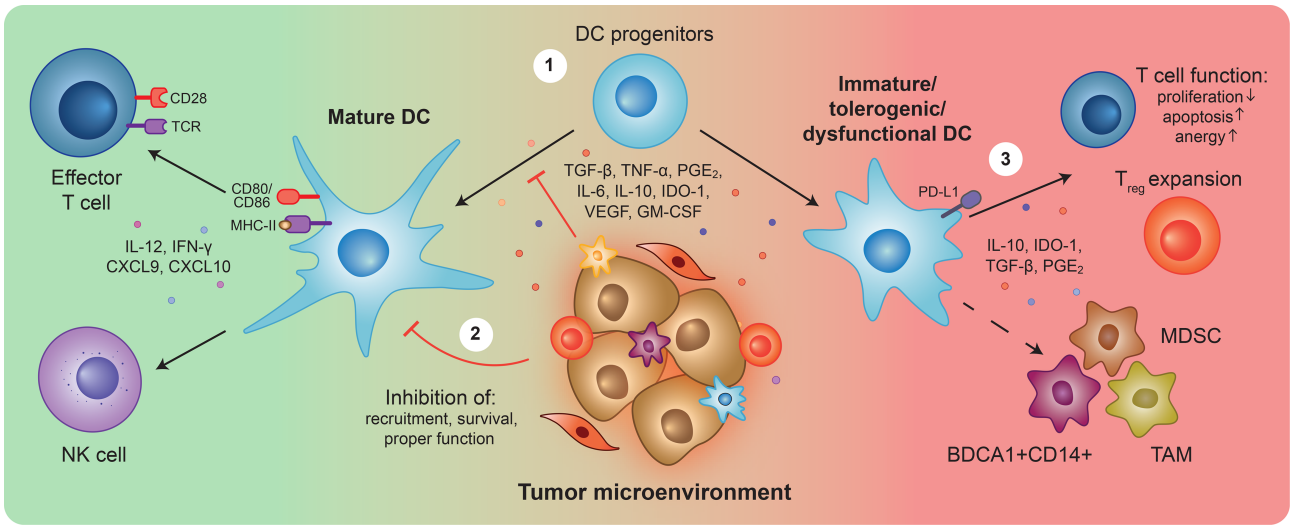


FIGURE 1 | Overview of Dendritic cell (dys)functions in cancer. Upon detection of tumor antigens and danger signals, dendritic cells (DCs) become activated, upregulate co-stimulatory surface molecules and secrete pro-inflammatory cytokines. Mature DCs can (cross)-present antigens, trigger tumor-specific T cell responses, and stimulate natural killer (NK) cell activity to unleash cytotoxic anti-tumor immunity (left). During tumor development and progression, the release of tumor-derived suppressive factors prevents DC progenitors from properly differentiating ①, and differentiated DCs from fulfilling their functions ②. Resulting immature, tolerogenic and/or dysfunctional DCs, characterized by the expression of TGF-β, IL-10, IDO-1, PGE2, and PD-L1, can inhibit T cell anti-tumor responses ③. Furthermore, they can differentiate into and favor the expansion of immunosuppressive populations such as myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), BDCA1+CD14+ cells, and tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs). Overall, the impairment of DCs is a crucial step for tumor immune evasion, triggering a cascade of immunosuppression that hampers anti-tumor immunity and creates a propitious environment for tumor growth and metastasis initiation.

consequent impact on anti-tumor immunity, it is not surprising that DC phenotypical changes and defects have shown clinical relevance across different tumor types (22, 147, 148). DCs have been widely investigated in CRC patients with variations in number, phenotype, and function of both circulating and TIDCs reported (**Table 1**).

Several studies have investigated the prognostic value and distribution pattern of TIDCs in CRC patients' tissues. DCs have been linked to both positive and negative effects on CRC prognosis, depending on their maturation status, location, and interaction with other immune tumor-infiltrating cells. Several studies have correlated a higher number of TIDCs with increased patient survival, lymphocyte infiltration, lower metastasis, and overall better prognosis (66, 149–154). In some of these studies, the S100 marker alone was used to identify DCs. These findings may be somewhat limited since S100 expression is restricted to only a few DC subsets, and is not a DC-specific marker being also expressed by other cell types including macrophages (183). Moreover, in these studies the maturation state of DCs was not assessed, which precludes information on DC pro- or anti-tumorigenic polarization and functions.

Further studies have investigated TIDCs distribution in CRC in correlation with their maturation status. Two studies report that the density of tumor-infiltrating mature DCs (mDCs) is lower in metastatic sites than in primary sites, which in turn is lower than in normal mucosa (158, 167). In addition, different studies have shown that mDCs are usually present in the invasive margin and cluster with T cells in lymphoid structures (TLS), whereas immature DCs (iDCs) are often more scattered through the tumor stoma (159, 160). These results suggest differential immune landscapes in primary and metastatic tumor sites and overall mDC exclusion from tumor sites.

Additionally, the maturation status of TIDCs has been correlated with disease progression and patient prognosis. Lower levels of mDC infiltrates have been linked to more advanced disease stage, higher metastatic burden, Treg infiltration, and poor prognosis. Conversely, higher levels of mDCs relative to iDCs, have been associated with stronger Th and CTL responses and better prognosis in general (19, 56, 165, 166, 168–171). These results are in agreement with the anti-tumorigenic potential of mDCs and the tolerogenic role of iDCs. In line with this, MSI tumors with better survival are characterized by an increase in mDCs and lower numbers of Tregs in comparison with MSS (163, 164). Two studies have shown somewhat contradicting results, implying a correlation between increased mDCs infiltration, and shorter survival and increased metastasis (172, 173). More recently, PD-L1+ DCs were clearly associated with CD8+ T cell infiltration and good survival in CRC (174). Interestingly, several studies have linked the observed defects of DCs and poorer survival with increased expression of COX-2, HMGB1, IL-6, and TGF-β by CRC (56, 66, 153, 161, 162, 167). Of note, a limitation of many of these studies is the use of a small set, and often non-DC specific markers to characterize DCs and their maturation status. Notwithstanding, these studies certainly provide valuable insight on TIDCs distribution and prognostic value in CRC patients.

Besides TIDCs, numerical and functional defects of circulating DCs in CRC patients have also been observed. In general and in relation to disease progression, a decreased

TABLE 1 | Overview of studies investigating tumor-infiltrating (TIDCs) and circulating dendritic cells (DCs) in colorectal cancer (CRC) patients.

CRC (n)	Experimental setup	DC characterization	Key conclusions	Reference
TIDCs – interactions with other immune cells and correlations with disease progression and prognosis				
121	Tissue IHC	S100	↑ S100+ DCs ↔ good prognosis, higher survival, often without metastasis and ↑ lymphocyte infiltration	(Ambe, Mori, & Enjoji, 1989) (149)
30	Tissue IHC	S100	↑ S100+ DCs ↔ good prognosis ↓ S100 +DCs ↔ lymph node and hepatic metastasis, >stage III	(Nakayama et al., 2003) (150)
104	Tissue IHC	S100 and HLA-II	↑ S100+ DCs ↔ ↑ T cell infiltration and disease-free survival	(Dadabayev et al., 2004) (151)
40	Tissue IHC	S100, CD11c, CD208, CD209, CD123, and CD1a	S100+ DCs ↔ Tregs ↑ S100+ DCs ↔ prolonged survival ↓ S100+ DCs ↔ worse prognosis	(Nagorsen et al., 2007) (152)
16	Tissue IHC	CD205	↓ CD205+ DCs and high HMGB1 expression by CRC ↔ lymph node metastasis	(Kusume et al., 2009) (153)
52	Tissue IHC	CD11c+	↓ CD11c+ myeloid DCs ↑ Tregs ↔ tumor invasion, advanced stage, lymph node metastasis and poor prognosis	(Gai, Li, Song, Lei, & Yang, 2013) (154)
63	Tissue IHC	CD123 (pDCs)	↑ pDC/myeloid DC ratio and ↑ Tregs ↔ lymph node metastasis	(Gai, Song, Li, Lei, & Yang, 2013) (155)
149	Tissue IHC	BDCA-2+ (pDCs)	↑ pDC ↔ TLS and prolonged survival	(Kießler et al., 2021) (156)
58	Flow cytometry and RNA sequencing	BDCA-2+ (pDCs)	↑ pDC ↓innate lymphoid cells ↔ advanced disease stage	(Wu et al., 2021) (157)
TIDCs – maturation status and distribution				
57	Tissue IHC	CD83, HLA-DR, CD40, and CD86	Density of mDCs: Normal mucosa > primary CRC > metastatic CRC No association with TGF-β or IL-10	(Schwaab, Weiss, Schned, & Barth, 2001) (158)
17	Tissue IHC	CD83 and CD1a	CD83+ mDCs: present in the invasive margin and cluster with T cells CD1a+ iDCs: scattered in the tumor stroma	(Suzuki et al., 2002) (159)
60	Tissue IHC	CD1a, S100, CD83, and HLA-DR	CD83+ mDCs: present around metastases and in the sinusoidal lumen CD1a+ iDCs: scattered in the tumor stroma	(M. Gulubova, Manolova, Cirovski, & Sivrev, 2008) (160)
26	Tissue IHC and gene expression	CD83	Primary site and lymph nodes: ↓ CD83+ mDCs ↔ high COX2 and IL-6	(Cui et al., 2007) (161)
23	Tissue IHC and gene expression	CD1a, CD83, and CD208	↓ CD83+ CD208+ mDCs ↑ CD1a+ iDCs ↔ increasing COX2 expression	(Yuan et al., 2008) (162)
69	Tissue IHC	S100, CD208	In MSI tumors in comparison with MSS: ↑ CD208+ mDCs and ↓ Tregs	(Bauer et al., 2011) (163)
133	Tissue Gene expression	Genes implicated in immune response	In MSI tumors in comparison with MSS: ↑ co-stimulatory molecules in DCs	(Banerjea et al., 2004) (164)
TIDCs – maturation status and correlations with disease progression and prognosis				
70	Tissue IHC	CD83	↓ CD83+ mDCs ↔ poor prognosis	(Miyagawa et al., 2004) (165)
22	Tissue IHC	CD83	↓ CD83+ mDCs ↔ advanced disease and lymph node metastasis ↑ CD83+ mDCs and IL-12 expression ↔ better prognosis	(Inoeu et al., 2005) (166)
142	Tissue IHC	HLA-DR, CD1a, and CD83	↓ CD83+ mDCs ↔ shorter survival ↔ TGF-β expression by CRC	(Maya Gulubova et al., 2010) (56)
86	Tissue IHC	HLA-DR, CD1a, and CD83	Metastasis in comparison to metastasis-free samples: ↓ CD83 + mDCs and ↑TGF-β	(Maya Gulubova et al., 2013) (167)
44	Tissue IHC	CD1a and DC-LAMP	↓TILs ↑ CD1a+ iDCs/DC-LAMP+ mDCs ratio and KRAS mutation ↔ higher risk of disease recurrence	(Kocián et al., 2011) (168)
145	Tissue IHC	CD1a, S100, CD83, and HLA-DR	↓ CD83+ HLA-DR+ mDCs in invasive margin ↔ advanced stage (metastasis) and worse prognosis	(Maya V. Gulubova et al., 2012) (169)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

CRC (n)	Experimental setup	DC characterization	Key conclusions	Reference
556	Gene expression	Several DC-related genes	↑ mDCs ↑ T cells ↔ low risk group	(M. Li et al., 2020) (170)
473	Gene expression	CD80, CD83, and CD86	↑ CD80+, CD83+, CD86+ mDCs ↔ CXCL8 expression by CRC	(E. Li et al., 2021) (171)
326	Gene expression	Several DC-related genes	↑ DCs, IL-12 and in TLS ↔ strong Th1 and CTL response and more favorable prognostic	(Coppola et al., 2011) (19)
104	Tissue IHC	S100, CD1a, CD208, and HLA- II	↑CD208+ mDCs in the stroma ↔ shorter overall survival ↑CD1a+ iDCs in the advancing margin ↔ shorter disease-free survival	(Sandel et al., 2005) (172)
71	Tissue IHC	CD83	↑ mDCs ↔ tumor invasion and lymph node metastasis	(Pryczynicz et al., 2016) (173)
221	Tissue IHC	CD11c and PD-L1	↑ CD11c+ PD-L1+ DCs ↔ good survival and ↑ CD8+ T cell density	(Miller et al., 2021) (174)
Blood circulating DCs - Numerical defects				
106	Flow cytometry	HLA-DR and CD86	↓ Circulating DC ↔ ↑ TGF-β levels	(Huang et al., 2003) (175)
54	Flow cytometry	HLA-DR, CD11c, CD83, and CD86	Numerical and functional impairment of DC progenitors ↔ stage of the disease and ↑ VEGF levels	(Della Porta et al., 2005) (176)
27	Flow cytometry	BDCA-1, BDCA-2, BDCA-3, CD80, CD86, and HLA-DR	DCs number: healthy > metastatic > non-metastatic > chemotherapy treated subjects	(Bellik et al., 2006) (177)
26	Flow cytometry	CD33 and CD123	↓ CD123+ pDCs ↔ advanced stage	(Orsini et al., 2014) (178)
Blood circulating DCs - Functional defects				
31	Flow cytometry, functional assays	CD11c, CD123 HLA-DR, CD80, CD86, and CD83	↑ immature myeloid cell progenitors Defective DC maturation *ex vivo* ↔ ↑ VEGF Anti-VEGF antibody treatment: ↑ *ex vivo* stimulatory capacity of DC ↔ ↑ antigen-specific allogenic T cell proliferation	(Osada et al., 2008) (179)
23	Flow cytometry, functional assays	CD40, CD80, and CD83	Defective generation of mature and functional DC *ex vivo* ↔ advanced disease stage ↓ Ability to present antigens to allogeneic T cells ↑IL-10 ↓IL-12 and TNF-α	(Orsini et al., 2013) (180)
16	Flow cytometry, functional assays	CD83 CD1a HLA-DR CD86 FITC, CD80, CD209, and CD206	Defective DC maturation *ex vivo*	(Maciejewski et al., 2013) (181)
30	Flow cytometry, functional assays	CD80, CD11c, HLA-ABC, HLA-DR, CD14, CD133, CD11b, CD209, and CD86	Defective DC maturation *ex vivo* ↓IL-12	(Hsu et al., 2018) (182)

↔: correlation/association, ↑ higher infiltration/higher density/increase, ↓ lower infiltration/lower density/decrease. IHC, immunohistochemistry; mDCs, mature DCs; iDCs, immature DCs.

number of circulating DCs, increased number of progenitors, and a higher iDC/mDC ratio in CRC patients have been reported (175–179). These defects have been associated with increased serum levels of TGF-β and VEGF (175, 176, 179). Furthermore, functional defects have been noted, including defective *ex vivo* differentiation and maturation of DCs from monocytes, tolerogenic phenotypes with decreased IL-12 and TNF-α release, increased release of IL-10 and TGF-β, and a compromised ability to induce allogenic T cell proliferation (179–182). These findings highlight the importance of systemic immunosuppression exerted by the CRC.

In addition, several studies have concluded that CRC explant tissue-conditioned medium inhibits LPS-induced *in vitro* DC maturation and function. In these assays, upregulation of co-stimulatory markers (CD80 and CD86) and PD-L1, and secretion of IL-12 and TNF-α was inhibited, while secretion of IL-10 was potentiated suggesting DCs acquire a tolerogenic phenotype (184–187). One study even correlated stronger inhibition of DC maturation by CRC-conditioned medium with poorer survival in patients (186). A variety of tumor-derived factors secreted by CRC including VEGF, CCL2, CXCL1, and CXCL5, were shown to mediate these effects synergistically (184, 185). Collectively, these studies demonstrate that CRC, mainly through soluble mediators, evades anti-tumor responses by exerting local and systemic immunosuppression and disabling both infiltrating and circulating DCs.

Strikingly, very few studies have focused on the different DC subsets, which present different functional specializations, in relation to CRC and to T cell function. For instance, infiltration by pDCs has yielded controversial results, with some studies associating pDCs infiltration with Treg development and poorer prognosis and others with increased survival, but without taking maturation status into account (155–157).

All in all, the reported findings illustrate the importance of local and systemic modulation of DCs in CRC. Currently, there are insufficient available data to elucidate on the complex mechanisms underlying DC dysfunction in CRC patients. To develop a more comprehensive picture of the implications of DC dysfunction in CRC, additional studies will be needed to determine the differential roles of the DC subsets in CRC, taking into account their functional specialization, maturation status and plasticity, which can have contrary impacts on tumor progression and prognosis (73). Moreover, further insight on the

differences between metastatic and primary tumor sites will be of value.

TUMOR-INDUCED DC DYSFUNCTION AND IMMUNOTHERAPY EFFICACY

As illustrated in the previous section, the CRC immunosuppressive TME shifts the delicate balance of DCs from inflammation to tolerance, fueling disease progression and spread. In addition, DC dysregulation has also been implicated in patients' unresponsiveness to immunotherapies, further contributing to a poor prognosis. Current immunotherapeutic approaches for CRC have been mainly focused on targeting T cells, either by immune checkpoint inhibitors or by stimulating T cell activating receptors (188). However, only CRC patients harboring tumors with high mutational burden - MSI, accounting for less than 5% of the patients with mCRC - benefit from these treatments (35, 36).

Interestingly, in MSS CRC patients tumor-infiltrating neoantigen-specific T cells have been detected despite their low mutational burden and low responsiveness to immune checkpoint inhibitors (189). This and other data suggest that, upon treatment, tumor-specific T cells can be generated but are not functional (47, 189, 190). This low T cell reactivity has been linked to a TGF-β-rich TME (189). Importantly, this T cell-centric approach of immunotherapy does not account for DC impairments, despite their crucial role in T cell priming, activation, and recruitment in the tumor bed.

Indeed, several studies have emphasized a strong dependency of effective immune checkpoint inhibition on correctly functioning and activated TIDCs. These studies confirm that cross-priming, licensing, and recruitment of T cells by functional intratumoral DCs is required for successful responses to anti-PD-1 therapy and T cell adoptive therapy. And, that this is mainly mediated by CXCL9/10, IL-12, and IFN-γ secretion by DCs (85, 123, 191–195).

In line with this, one study in a melanoma model has shown that expansion and activation of TIDCs at the tumor site by recruiting and activating agents such as FLT3L and poly I:C, enhanced therapeutic response to immune checkpoint inhibitors (196). In addition, a recent study indicates that blocking CRC-induced WNT2 secretion by CAFs restores DC functions enhancing anti-PD-1 efficacy (197). These studies emphasize the importance of functional DCs in effective intra-tumoral DC-T cell crosstalk for immunotherapy response. Therefore, targeting T cells without taking into account and resolving DC dysfunction might hamper the success of T cell-centered immunotherapies in CRC (198, 199).

Additionally, other studies show that NK cell and DC reciprocal interactions are required for enhanced T cell responses and determine responsiveness to immune checkpoint inhibition treatment (200, 201). NK cell frequency correlates with enhanced DC infiltration in the tumor, which in turn correlates with patient responsiveness to immune checkpoint inhibitors and increased survival. Moreover, studies have shown that DC vaccine efficacy is strongly dependent on NK cell activity and DC-NK cell crosstalk (202–204). This highlights the importance of NK cells in tumor immunity not only by their ability to kill cancer cells directly, but also as promoters of DC activity.

In the clinic, studies with DC vaccines and other DC-targeting therapies in CRC have yielded modest results. DC vaccines consisting of *ex vivo* activated patient DCs, tailored against tumor-associated antigens, have the potential to trigger and boost T cell anti-tumor responses. This highly specific approach, combined with a relatively low risk of toxicity, makes DC vaccines particularly promising (10, 205). However, despite initial encouraging results including increased T cell responses and a good safety profile, DC vaccines have not shown strong therapeutic benefit in CRC patients (206–216). This is hypothesized to be linked to the strongly suppressive TME, particularly a TGF-β rich TME (10, 217, 218) and, consequently, defective and immunosuppressive DC populations. Besides suppressing administered DCs, these dysfunctional DC subsets can also limit T cell infiltration and effector function (96, 219). Current studies focus on improving vaccine platforms, increasing and expanding tumor specificity of vaccines, counteracting the host immunosuppressive mechanisms of resistance, and testing combinatorial therapies (220). Indeed, three ongoing or recently completed trials for mCRC aim to synergize DC vaccines with IL-2 (NCT02919644) or with immunological checkpoint inhibitors (NCT04912765 and NCT03152565). In conclusion, it seems that efficacy of immunotherapies is reliant on functional DCs for proper T cell-DC-NK cell crosstalk, which is disrupted by the strongly immunosuppressive TME.

REVERTING DC DYSFUNCTION TO UNLEASH ANTI-TUMOR IMMUNITY AND RESPONSE TO IMMUNOTHERAPY

Mounting evidence highlights the central role of DCs in anti-tumor immunity and consequently on immunotherapeutic responsiveness and urges the development of DC- and TME-targeted therapies to tackle DC dysfunction in treatment-resistant CRC patients. Unleashing DCs emerges as a crucial step to make immune checkpoint inhibition and other immunotherapies available to all CRC patients. The development of combinatorial therapies for mCRC is being actively sought since monotherapies have not demonstrated effectiveness in improving patient's outcome (10). Since tumors evolved multiple mechanisms to avoid immune evasion, a multi-faceted approach focusing on different mechanisms will most likely be needed to address current issues in CRC treatment (10, 199, 221–223).

To breach the strong immunosuppressive CRC microenvironment, a promising therapeutic venue seems to include combinatorial strategies to in concert: 1) foster DC activation and function, boosting antigen presentation or TIDC abundance, 2) stimulate and unleash NK or T cells by immune checkpoint inhibition, and 3) target tumor-mediated mechanisms and tumor-released immunosuppressive factors. This should in principle allow overcoming of the strong suppressive TME, trigger more efficient NK-DC-T cell crosstalk and lead to full unleashing of local and systemic anti-tumor immune responses. As a metaphor this

approach can be described as not only releasing the brakes of the immune system by lifting the vail of immunosuppression but also pressing the gas pedal by stimulating the key coordinators and effectors of immune responses.

The main aim of DC-targeting strategies is to skew the TIDC phenotype from tolerogenic to inflammatory, and enhance DC-intrinsic abilities. Strategies that aim to restore and stimulate DC functions, although not powerful in the clinic alone, might have a key role in combinatorial treatments (10, 224–228). Approaches to circumvent tumor-mediated DC dysfunction can consist of DC vaccines or directly targeting and stimulating DCs *in situ*, by delivering DC-recruiting or promoting agents such as FLT3L, CpG, TLR and STING agonists (199). In addition, reverting DC dysfunction would break the positive feedback loop of immunosuppression, allowing wider reprogramming of the TME.

Thus far, overcoming the TME remains the most important and daunting challenge for CRC. Despite promising leads on the apparent key role of tumor-released suppressive factors such as TGF-β, VEGF, and PGE2, it is still largely unclear how CRC shapes DC fate. A more complete understanding of the complex web of interactions and elucidation on key mechanisms in play between CRC and DCs is required. Future studies will certainly provide new rationales and open doors for the design of novel therapies to unlock the full anti-tumor potential of DCs, while sensitizing previously unresponsive patients to immunotherapy.

FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

There is abundant room for further progress in understanding CRC-DC interactions. In future studies, it is important to consider both the functional and phenotypical plasticity of DCs subsets, and the heterogeneity and complexity of CRC. It is well-established that different DC subsets can have distinct, either complementary or opposing, functions in anti-tumor immunity and hence affect tumor progression differently (73). To better dissect this heterogeneity, further research is required to characterize the functional status, quantify, and assess the distribution of the different DC populations present in the tumor sites and in circulation in CRC patients. Whether these are correlated to CRC molecular subtype, disease progression, prognosis, treatment response or immunosuppressive systemic factors needs to be determined. Possibly, different subsets have different predictive potential and might arise as novel biomarkers for disease progression and treatment response. To get a comprehensive overview, patient material from different disease stages and molecular subtypes, including tissue sections, fresh biopsies and blood samples, will be valuable.

Furthermore, future research should aim to explore and study both metastatic and primary sites. There are few studies with a comparative perspective lens between primary and metastatic CRC. It is important to address differences in DCs infiltration, phenotype and functionality, and tumor-mediated evasion mechanisms. Metastatic sites are often different not only at a molecular level but also in the immune landscape and the TME. Moreover, it is important to research metastases since these are often more resistant to therapy than their primary counterparts. As such, investigating and tackling the immunosuppressive environment of not only the primary tumor, but also the metastatic sites is of outermost importance (229).

At the molecular level, it is also important to gain insight on how CRC shapes the different DC subsets, what are the underlying mechanisms, and what are the local mediators of DC dysfunction. Also, many questions remain unanswered regarding how the different subsets correlate with each other and with T and NK cell effector function in CRC. To study in more detail these CRC-specific underlying molecular mechanisms, *in vitro* models are most suitable. Currently, there is a shortage of relevant and representative *in vitro* models to study the CRC TME.

Recently, patient-derived organoids (PDOs) are emerging as a powerful tool to study CRC heterogeneity and therapy responses by faithfully recapitulating many of the traits of patients' disease. Moreover, studying DCs in a tumor organoid context is still a largely unexplored field with a lot of opportunities. As such, 3D co-culture systems of DCs and CRC PDOs seem a promising approach to more closely study their interactions. In order to more representatively model the biological context and the *in vivo* interactions, higher complexity 3D co-culture models including stroma cells and different immune infiltrates that mimic the complex structure and composition of a tumor and its microenvironment are sought after (104, 230–232). In this line of research, recently a complex organotypic skin model was successfully developed to study DCs in melanoma (104). Hopefully in the near future, similar organotypic or complex 3D organoid based co-culture systems can be developed to study the CRC TME, both primary and metastatic, and follow the behavior of different subsets of DCs.

In addition, these models can possibly achieve sufficient physiological relevance to serve as testing platforms for novel therapies. This would be valuable since there are many unexplored combinatorial opportunities including TME- and DC-targeting therapies for CRC. It also remains to be determined which DC targeting strategies are effective and synergize with other immunotherapies in CRC patients. Furthermore, co-culture systems with PDOs offer the opportunity to test and tailor combinatorial strategies in a patient-specific manner.

CONCLUSIONS

Metastatic CRC remains one of the most aggressive and lethal cancers, with the large majority of patients being refractory to therapy. Disease aggressiveness and resistance to therapy has been linked to the tumor genetic makeup and a highly immunosuppressive TME. DCs have key roles in anti-tumor immunity, making them crucial targets for tumor evasion mechanisms. Overall, literature suggests that CRC-induced DC dysfunction is decisive for: impairing anti-tumor immune responses, tumor progression, metastatic colonization and

initiation, and unresponsiveness to immunotherapies such as immune checkpoint blockage.

Unravelling the complex crosstalk between CRC and DCs and determining its significance for patients holds promise for identifying and modulating key mechanisms involved in disease progression. This opens doors for the design of novel strategies to reverse DC dysfunction. In principle, restoring DC functions can unlock the full anti-tumor potential of DCs and hence, unleash systemic anti-tumor immunity mediated by T and NK cells against primary and metastatic CRC. This approach should make immunotherapies available for more patients. Therefore, reverting DC dysfunction emerges as a promising path for CRC treatment and a critical pillar for combinatorial strategies. In order to design novel therapies, a completer and more comprehensive overview of the CRC TME and the mechanisms driving tumor progression and induction of DC tolerizing properties is necessary. For futures studies, examining patients' tissues and blood and development of *in vitro* TME co-culture models based on PDOs appear as promising tools to obtain the missing knowledge.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BS performed literature searches and wrote the first version. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

DT is funded by a Hypatia Tenure Track Fellowship grant from the Radboudumc and by the Netherlands Organisation for Scientific Research (NWO/ZonMW VIDI grant number 91719371). IV is funded by EU grant Oncobiome (825410) and Health Holland/SGF grant DC4Balance (LSHM18056-SGF).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank all members of the Cambi, Tauriello, and De Vries labs (Radboudumc Nijmegen) for valuable discussions.

REFERENCES

1. Rawla P, Sunkara T, Barsouk A. Epidemiology of Colorectal Cancer: Incidence, Mortality, Survival, and Risk Factors. *Prz Gastroenterol* (2019) 14:89–103. doi: 10.5114/pg.2018.81072
2. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer Statistics, 2019. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2019) 69:7–34. doi: 10.3322/caac.21551
3. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Goding Sauer A, Fedewa SA, Butterly LF, Anderson JC, et al. Colorectal Cancer Statistics, 2020. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2020) 70:145–64. doi: 10.3322/caac.21601
4. Wang J, Li S, Liu Y, Zhang C, Li H, Lai B. Metastatic Patterns and Survival Outcomes in Patients With Stage IV Colon Cancer: A Population-Based Analysis. *Cancer Med* (2020) 9:361–73. doi: 10.1002/cam4.2673
5. Oki E, Ando K, Nakanishi R, Sugiyama M, Nakashima Y, Kubo N, et al. Recent Advances in Treatment for Colorectal Liver Metastasis. *Ann Gastroenterol Surg* (2018) 2:167–75. doi: 10.1002/ags3.12071
6. Gootjes EC, Stok EP, Buffart TE, Bakkerus L, Labots M, Zonderhuis BM, et al. Safety and Feasibility of Additional Tumor Debulking to First-Line Palliative Combination Chemotherapy for Patients With Multiorgan Metastatic Colorectal Cancer. *Oncologist* (2020) 25:e1195–201. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2019-0693
7. Cremolini C, Loupakis F, Antoniotti C, Lupi C, Sensi E, Lonardi S, et al. FOLFOXIRI Plus Bevacizumab Versus FOLFIRI Plus Bevacizumab as First-Line Treatment of Patients With Metastatic Colorectal Cancer: Updated Overall Survival and Molecular Subgroup Analyses of the Open-Label, Phase 3 TRIBE Study. *Lancet Oncol* (2015) 16:1306–15. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00122-9
8. Venook AP, Niedzwiecki D, Lenz H-J, Innocenti F, Fruth B, Meyerhardt JA, et al. Effect of First-Line Chemotherapy Combined With Cetuximab or Bevacizumab on Overall Survival in Patients With KRAS Wild-Type Advanced or Metastatic Colorectal Cancer. *JAMA* (2017) 317:2392. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.7105
9. Heinemann V, von Weikersthal LF, Decker T, Kiani A, Vehling-Kaiser U, Al-Batran S-E, et al. FOLFIRI Plus Cetuximab Versus FOLFIRI Plus Bevacizumab as First-Line Treatment for Patients With Metastatic Colorectal Cancer (FIRE-3): A Randomised, Open-Label, Phase 3 Trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15:1065–75. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70330-4
10. Janssen E, Subtil B, de la Jara Ortiz F, Verheul HMW, Tauriello DVF. Combinatorial Immunotherapies for Metastatic Colorectal Cancer. *Cancers (Basel)* (2020) 12:1875. doi: 10.3390/cancers12071875
11. Kalyan A, Kircher S, Shah H, Mulcahy M, Benson A. Updates on Immunotherapy for Colorectal Cancer. *J Gastrointest Oncol* (2018) 9:160–9. doi: 10.21037/jgo.2018.01.17
12. Mittal D, Gubin MM, Schreiber RD, Smyth MJ. New Insights Into Cancer Immunoediting and its Three Component Phases-Elimination, Equilibrium and Escape. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2014) 27:16–25. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2014.01.004
13. Tauriello DVF, Batlle E. Targeting the Microenvironment in Advanced Colorectal Cancer. *Trends Cancer* (2016) 2:495–504. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2016.08.001
14. Tauriello DVF, Palomo-Ponce S, Stork D, Berenguer-Llergo A, Badia-Ramentol J, Iglesias M, et al. Tgfβ Drives Immune Evasion in Genetically Reconstituted Colon Cancer Metastasis. *Nature* (2018) 554:538–43. doi: 10.1038/nature25492
15. Gardner A, Ruffell B. Dendritic Cells and Cancer Immunity. *Trends Immunol* (2016) 37:855–65. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.09.006
16. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic Cells in Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2019) 20:7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z
17. Headley MB, Bins A, Nip A, Roberts EW, Looney MR, Gerard A, et al. Visualization of Immediate Immune Responses to Pioneer Metastatic Cells in the Lung. *Nature* (2016) 531:513–7. doi: 10.1038/nature16985
18. Goc J, Germain C, Vo-Bourgais TKD, Lupo A, Klein C, Knockaert S, et al. Dendritic Cells in Tumor-Associated Tertiary Lymphoid Structures Signal a Th1 Cytotoxic Immune Contexture and License the Positive Prognostic Value of Infiltrating CD8+ T Cells. *Cancer Res* (2014) 74:705–15. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-1342
19. Coppola D, Nebozhyn M, Khalil F, Dai H, Yeatman T, Loboda A, et al. Unique Ectopic Lymph Node-Like Structures Present in Human Primary Colorectal Carcinoma Are Identified by Immune Gene Array Profiling. *Am J Pathol* (2011) 179:37–45. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.03.007
20. Broz ML, Binnewies M, Boldajipour B, Nelson AE, Pollack JL, Erle DJ, et al. Dissecting the Tumor Myeloid Compartment Reveals Rare Activating Antigen-Presenting Cells Critical for T Cell Immunity. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 26:638–52. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2014.09.007
21. Tel J, Anguille S, Waterborg CEJ, Smits EL, Figdor CG, de Vries IJM. Tumoricidal Activity of Human Dendritic Cells. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:38–46. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.10.007
22. Vicari AP, Caux C, Trinchieri G. Tumour Escape From Immune Surveillance Through Dendritic Cell Inactivation. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2002) 12:33–42. doi: 10.1006/scbi.2001.0400
23. Legitimo A, Consolini R, Failli A, Orsini G, Spisni R. Dendritic Cell Defects in the Colorectal Cancer. *Hum Vaccines Immunother* (2014) 10:3224–35. doi: 10.4161/hv.29857
24. Nguyen H, Duong H. The Molecular Characteristics of Colorectal Cancer: Implications for Diagnosis and Therapy (Review). *Oncol Lett* (2018) 16:9–18. doi: 10.3892/ol.2018.8679

25. Ganesh K, Stadler ZK, Cercek A, Mendelsohn RB, Shia J, Segal NH, et al. Immunotherapy in Colorectal Cancer: Rationale, Challenges and Potential. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 16:361–75. doi: 10.1038/s41575-019-0126-x
26. Sadanandam A, Lyssiotis CA, Homicsko K, Collisson EA, Gibb WJ, Wullschleger S, et al. A Colorectal Cancer Classification System That Associates Cellular Phenotype and Responses to Therapy. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:619–25. doi: 10.1038/nm.3175
27. Marisa L, de Reynies A, Duval A, Selves J, Gaub MP, Vescovo L, et al. Gene Expression Classification of Colon Cancer Into Molecular Subtypes: Characterization, Validation, and Prognostic Value. *PloS Med* (2013) 10: e1001453. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001453
28. Fridman WH, Miller I, Sautès-Fridman C, Byrne AT. Therapeutic Targeting of the Colorectal Tumor Stroma. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 158:303–21. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.09.045
29. Valle L, Vilar E, Tavtigian SV, Stoffel EM. Genetic Predisposition to Colorectal Cancer: Syndromes, Genes, Classification of Genetic Variants and Implications for Precision Medicine. *J Pathol* (2019) 247:574–88. doi: 10.1002/path.5229
30. Kanth P, Grimmett J, Champine M, Burt R, Samadder NJ. Hereditary Colorectal Polyposis and Cancer Syndromes: A Primer on Diagnosis and Management. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2017) 112:1509–25. doi: 10.1038/ajg.2017.212
31. Tariq K, Ghias K. Colorectal Cancer Carcinogenesis: A Review of Mechanisms. *Cancer Biol Med* (2016) 13:120–35. doi: 10.28092/j.issn.2095-3941.2015.0103
32. Nguyen LH, Goel A, Chung DC. Pathways of Colorectal Carcinogenesis. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 158:291–302. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.08.059
33. Gupta R, Sinha S, Paul RN. The Impact of Microsatellite Stability Status in Colorectal Cancer. *Curr Probl Cancer* (2018) 42:548–59. doi: 10.1016/j.currproblcancer.2018.06.010
34. Westdorp H, Fennemann FL, Weren RDA, Bisseling TM, Ligtenberg MJL, Figdor CG, et al. Opportunities for Immunotherapy in Microsatellite Instable Colorectal Cancer. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65:1249–59. doi: 10.1007/s00262-016-1832-7
35. Le DT, Uram JN, Wang H, Bartlett BR, Kemberling H, Eyring AD, et al. PD-1 Blockade in Tumors With Mismatch-Repair Deficiency. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 372:2509–20. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1500596
36. Overman MJ, Kopetz S, McDermott RS, Leach J, Lonardi S, Lenz H-J, et al. Nivolumab ± Ipilimumab in Treatment (Tx) of Patients (Pts) With Metastatic Colorectal Cancer (mCRC) With and Without High Microsatellite Instability (MSI-H): CheckMate-142 Interim Results. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34:3501–1. doi: 10.1200/jco.2016.34.15_suppl.3501
37. Joyce JA, Fearon DT. T Cell Exclusion, Immune Privilege, and the Tumor Microenvironment. *Sci (80-)* (2015) 348:74–80. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa6204
38. Borelli B, Fontana E, Giordano M, Antoniotti C, Lonardi S, Bergamo F, et al. Prognostic and Predictive Impact of Consensus Molecular Subtypes and CRCAssigner Classifications in Metastatic Colorectal Cancer: A Translational Analysis of the TRIBE2 Study. *ESMO Open* (2021) 6:100073. doi: 10.1016/j.esmoop.2021.100073
39. Guinney J, Dienstmann R, Wang X, de Reyniès A, Schlicker A, Soneson C, et al. The Consensus Molecular Subtypes of Colorectal Cancer. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:1350–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.3967
40. Calon A, Lonardo E, Berenguer-Llergo A, Espinet E, Hernando-Momblona X, Iglesias M, et al. Stromal Gene Expression Defines Poor-Prognosis Subtypes in Colorectal Cancer. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47:320–9. doi: 10.1038/ng.3225
41. Tauriello DVF, Calon A, Lonardo E, Batlle E. Determinants of Metastatic Competency in Colorectal Cancer. *Mol Oncol* (2017) 11:97–119. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12018
42. Balkwill FR, Capasso M, Hagemann T. The Tumor Microenvironment at a Glance. *J Cell Sci* (2012) 125:5591–6. doi: 10.1242/jcs.116392
43. Quail DF, Joyce JA. Microenvironmental Regulation of Tumor Progression and Metastasis. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:1423–37. doi: 10.1038/nm.3394
44. Hanahan D, Coussens LM. Accessories to the Crime: Functions of Cells Recruited to the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancer Cell* (2012) 21:309–22. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2012.02.022
45. Pietras K, Östman A. Hallmarks of Cancer: Interactions With the Tumor Stroma. *Exp Cell Res* (2010) 316:1324–31. doi: 10.1016/J.YEXCR.2010.02.045
46. McLean MH, Murray GI, Stewart KN, Norrie G, Mayer C, Hold GL, et al. The Inflammatory Microenvironment in Colorectal Neoplasia. *PloS One* (2011) 6:e15366. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015366
47. Galon J, Costes A, Sanchez-Cabo F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Lagorce-Pagès C, et al. Type, Density, and Location of Immune Cells Within Human Colorectal Tumors Predict Clinical Outcome. *Sci (80-)* (2006) 313:1960–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1129139
48. Lasry A, Zinger A, Ben-Neriah Y. Inflammatory Networks Underlying Colorectal Cancer. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:230–40. doi: 10.1038/ni.3384
49. Croci DO, Zacarías Fluck MF, Rico MJ, Matar P, Rabinovich GA, Scharovsky OG. Dynamic Cross-Talk Between Tumor and Immune Cells in Orchestrating the Immunosuppressive Network at the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2007) 56:1687–700. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0343-y
50. Shi Y, Li Z, Zheng W, Liu X, Sun C, Laugsand JB, et al. Changes of Immunocytic Phenotypes and Functions From Human Colorectal Adenomatous Stage to Cancerous Stage: Update. *Immunobiology* (2015) 220:1186–96. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2015.06.003
51. Gessani S, Belardelli F. Immune Dysfunctions and Immunotherapy in Colorectal Cancer: The Role of Dendritic Cells. *Cancers (Basel)* (2019) 11:1491. doi: 10.3390/cancers11101491
52. Fares J, Fares MY, Khachfe HH, Salhab HA, Fares Y. Molecular Principles of Metastasis: A Hallmark of Cancer Revisited. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2020) 5:1–17. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0134-x
53. Batlle E, Massagué J. Transforming Growth Factor-β Signaling in Immunity and Cancer. *Immunity* (2019) 50:924–40. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.024
54. Yang L, Pang Y, Moses HL. TGF-β and Immune Cells: An Important Regulatory Axis in the Tumor Microenvironment and Progression. *Trends Immunol* (2010) 31:220–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.04.002
55. Zhang B, Halder SK, Zhang S, Datta PK. Targeting Transforming Growth Factor-β Signaling in Liver Metastasis of Colon Cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2009) 277:114–20. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2008.11.035
56. Gulubova M, Manolova I, Ananiev J, Julianov A, Yovchev Y, Peeva K. Role of TGF-β1, Its Receptor Tgfβrii, and Smad Proteins in the Progression of Colorectal Cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2010) 25:591–9. doi: 10.1007/s00384-010-0906-9
57. Tsushima H, Ito N, Tamura S, Matsuda Y, Inada M, Yabuuchi I, et al. Circulating Transforming Growth Factor β1 as a Predictor of Liver Metastasis After Resection in Colorectal Cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2001) 7:1258–62.
58. Calon A, Espinet E, Palomo-Ponce S, Tauriello DVF, Iglesias M, Céspedes MV, et al. Dependency of Colorectal Cancer on a TGF-β-Driven Program in Stromal Cells for Metastasis Initiation. *Cancer Cell* (2012) 22:571–84. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2012.08.013
59. Calon A, Tauriello DVF, Batlle E. TGF-Beta in CAF-Mediated Tumor Growth and Metastasis. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2014) 25:15–22. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2013.12.008
60. Flavell RA, Sanjabi S, Wrzesinski SH, Licona-Limón P. The Polarization of Immune Cells in the Tumour Environment by TGFÎ 2. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2010) 10:554–67. doi: 10.1038/nri2808
61. Demaria O, Cornen S, Daëron M, Morel Y, Medzhitov R, Vivier E. Harnessing Innate Immunity in Cancer Therapy. *Nature* (2019) 574:45–56. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1593-5
62. Villalba M, Evans SR, Vidal-Vanaclocha F, Calvo A. Role of TGF-β in Metastatic Colon Cancer: It Is Finally Time for Targeted Therapy. *Cell Tissue Res* (2017) 370:29–39. doi: 10.1007/s00441-017-2633-9
63. Toyoshima Y, Kitamura H, Xiang H, Ohno Y, Homma S, Kawamura H, et al. IL6 Modulates the Immune Status of the Tumor Microenvironment to Facilitate Metastatic Colonization of Colorectal Cancer Cells. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2019) 7:1944–57. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0766
64. Zhang Y, Davis C, Shah S, Hughes D, Ryan JC, Altomare D, et al. IL-33 Promotes Growth and Liver Metastasis of Colorectal Cancer in Mice by Remodeling the Tumor Microenvironment and Inducing Angiogenesis. *Mol Carcinog* (2016) 56:272–87. doi: 10.1002/mc.22491
65. Chang J, Vacher J, Yao B, Fan X, Zhang B, Harris RC, et al. Prostaglandin E Receptor 4 (EP4) Promotes Colonic Tumorigenesis. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6:33500–11. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.5589

66. Wendum D, Masliah J, Trugnan G, Fléjou JF. Cyclooxygenase-2 and Its Role in Colorectal Cancer Development. *Virchows Arch* (2004) 445:327–33. doi: 10.1007/s00428-004-1105-2
67. Schetter AJ, Giang HN, Bowman ED, Mathé EA, Siu TY, Hawkes JE, et al. Association of Inflammation-Related and microRNA Gene Expression With Cancer-Specific Mortality of Colon Adenocarcinoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2009) 15:5878–87. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-09-0627
68. Liu X, Zhu L, Lu X, Bian H, Wu X, Yang W, et al. IL-33/ST2 Pathway Contributes to Metastasis of Human Colorectal Cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2014) 453:486–92. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.09.106
69. Kortylewski M, Xin H, Kujawski M, Lee H, Liu Y, Harris T, et al. Regulation of the IL-23 and IL-12 Balance by Stat3 Signaling in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancer Cell* (2009) 15:114–23. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2008.12.018
70. Brandacher G, Perathoner A, Ladurner R, Schneeberger S, Obrist P, Winkler C, et al. Prognostic Value of Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Expression in Colorectal Cancer: Effect on Tumor-Infiltrating T Cells. *Clin Cancer Res* (2006) 12:1144–51. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-1966
71. Munn DH, Shafizadeh E, Attwood JT, Bondarev I, Pashine A, Mellor AL. Inhibition of T Cell Proliferation by Macrophage Tryptophan Catabolism. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:1363–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.189.9.1363
72. Mezrich JD, Fechner JH, Zhang X, Johnson BP, Burlingham WJ, Bradfield CA. An Interaction Between Kynurenine and the Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor Can Generate Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:3190–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903670
73. Laoui D, Keirsse J, Morias Y, Van Overmeire E, Geeraerts X, Elkrim Y, et al. The Tumour Microenvironment Harbours Ontogenically Distinct Dendritic Cell Populations With Opposing Effects on Tumour Immunity. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:13720. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13720
74. Böttcher JP, Bonavita E, Chakravarty P, Blees H, Cabeza-Cabrerizo M, Sammicheli S, et al. NK Cells Stimulate Recruitment of Cdc1 Into the Tumor Microenvironment Promoting Cancer Immune Control. *Cell* (2018) 172:1022–1037.e14. doi: 10.1016/J.CELL.2018.01.004
75. Carenza C, Calcaterra F, Oriolo F, Di Vito C, Ubezio M, Della PMG, et al. Bella S Della. Costimulatory Molecules and Immune Checkpoints Are Differentially Expressed on Different Subsets of Dendritic Cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1325. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01325
76. Kim MK, Kim J. Properties of Immature and Mature Dendritic Cells: Phenotype, Morphology, Phagocytosis, and Migration. *RSC Adv* (2019) 9:11230–8. doi: 10.1039/C9RA00818G
77. Dudek AM, Martin S, Garg AD, Agostinis P. Immature, Semi-Mature, and Fully Mature Dendritic Cells: Toward a DC-Cancer Cells Interface That Augments Anticancer Immunity. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:438. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00438
78. Cerboni S, Gentili M, Manel N. (2013). Diversity of Pathogen Sensors in Dendritic Cells. *Adv Immunol* 120:211–37. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-417028-5.00008-9
79. Tang M, Diao J, Cattral MS. Molecular Mechanisms Involved in Dendritic Cell Dysfunction in Cancer. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2017) 74:761–76. doi: 10.1007/s00018-016-2317-8
80. Ruffell B, Chang-Strachan D, Chan V, Rosenbusch A, Ho CMT, Pryer N, et al. Macrophage IL-10 Blocks CD8+ T Cell-Dependent Responses to Chemotherapy by Suppressing IL-12 Expression in Intratumoral Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 26:623–37. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2014.09.006
81. Engelhardt JJ, Boldajipour B, Beemiller P, Pandurangi P, Sorensen C, Werb Z, et al. Marginating Dendritic Cells of the Tumor Microenvironment Cross-Present Tumor Antigens and Stably Engage Tumor-Specific T Cells. *Cancer Cell* (2012) 21:402–17. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2012.01.008
82. Bennett CL, Chakraverty R. Dendritic Cells in Tissues: In Situ Stimulation of Immunity and Immunopathology. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33:8–13. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.09.008
83. Sánchez-Paulete AR, Teijeira A, Cueto FJ, Garasa S, Pérez-Gracia JL, Sánchez-Arráez A, et al. Antigen Cross-Presentation and T-Cell Cross-Priming in Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *Ann Oncol* (2017) 28: xii44–55. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx237
84. Roberts EW, Broz ML, Binnewies M, Headley MB, Nelson AE, Wolf DM, et al. Critical Role for CD103+/CD141+ Dendritic Cells Bearing CCR7 for Tumor Antigen Trafficking and Priming of T Cell Immunity in Melanoma. *Cancer Cell* (2016) 30:324–36. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2016.06.003
85. Pfirschke C, Siwicki M, Liao HW, Pittet MJ. Tumor Microenvironment: No Effector T Cells Without Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 31:614–5. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.04.007
86. Calmeiro J, Carrascal M, Gomes C, Falcão A, Cruz MT, Neves BM. Highlighting the Role of DC-NK Cell Interplay in Immunobiology and Immunotherapy. In: *Dendritic Cells*. InTech (2018). p. 25–45. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.78804
87. Gerosa F, Baldani-Guerra B, Nisii C, Marchesini V, Carra G, Trinchieri G. Reciprocal Activating Interaction Between Natural Killer Cells and Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:327–33. doi: 10.1084/jem.20010938
88. Banchereau J, Steinman RM. Dendritic Cells and the Control of Immunity. *Nature* (1998) 392:245–52. doi: 10.1038/32588
89. Collin M, Bigley V. Human Dendritic Cell Subsets: An Update. *Immunology* (2018) 154:3–20. doi: 10.1111/imm.12888
90. Shin KS, Jeon I, Kim BS, Kim IK, Park YJ, Koh CH, et al. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells Dictate the Memory Differentiation of CD8+ T Cells During Acute Infection. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1887. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01887
91. Tang-Huau TL, Gueguen P, Goudot C, Durand M, Bohec M, Baulande S, et al. Human In Vivo-Generated Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells and Macrophages Cross-Present Antigens Through a Vacuolar Pathway. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-04985-0
92. Rhodes JW, Tong O, Harman AN, Turville SG. Human Dendritic Cell Subsets, Ontogeny, and Impact on HIV Infection. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1088. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01088
93. Kushwah R, Hu J. Complexity of Dendritic Cell Subsets and Their Function in the Host Immune System. *Immunology* (2011) 133:409–19. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03457.x
94. Lutz MB, Schuler G. Immature, Semi-Mature and Fully Mature Dendritic Cells: Which Signals Induce Tolerance or Immunity? *Trends Immunol* (2002) 23:445–9. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(02)02281-0
95. Hargadon KM. Tumor-Altered Dendritic Cell Function: Implications for Anti-Tumor Immunity. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:192. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00192
96. van Ee TJ, Van Acker HH, van Oorschot TG, Van Tendeloo VF, Smits EL, Bakdash G, et al. BDCA1+CD14+ Immunosuppressive Cells in Cancer, a Potential Target? *Vaccines* (2018) 6:65. doi: 10.3390/vaccines6030065
97. Kiertscher SM, Luo J, Dubinett SM, Roth MD. Tumors Promote Altered Maturation and Early Apoptosis of Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:1269–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.3.1269
98. Failli A, Legitimo A, Orsini G, Romanini A, Consolini R. Numerical Defect of Circulating Dendritic Cell Subsets and Defective Dendritic Cell Generation From Monocytes of Patients With Advanced Melanoma. *Cancer Lett* (2013) 337:184–92. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2013.05.013
99. Nefedova Y, Huang M, Kusmartsev S, Bhattacharya R, Cheng P, Salup R, et al. Hyperactivation of STAT3 Is Involved in Abnormal Differentiation of Dendritic Cells in Cancer. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:464–74. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.464
100. Sciarra A, Lichtner M, Autran Gomez AM, Mastroianni C, Rossi R, Mengoni F, et al. Characterization of Circulating Blood Dendritic Cell Subsets DC123+ (Lymphoid) and DC11C+ (Myeloid) in Prostate Adenocarcinoma Patients. *Prostate* (2007) 67:1–7. doi: 10.1002/pros.20431
101. Almand B, Clark JI, Nikitina E, van Beynen J, English NR, Knight SC, et al. Increased Production of Immature Myeloid Cells in Cancer Patients: A Mechanism of Immunosuppression in Cancer. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:678–89. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.1.678
102. Hegde S, Krisnawan VE, Herzog BH, Zuo C, Breden MA, Knolhoff BL, et al. Dendritic Cell Paucity Leads to Dysfunctional Immune Surveillance in Pancreatic Cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2020) 37:289–307.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2020.02.008
103. Hoffmann TK, Müller-Berghaus J, Ferris RL, Johnson JT, Storkus WJ, Whiteside TL. Alterations in the Frequency of Dendritic Cell Subsets in the Peripheral Circulation of Patients With Squamous Cell Carcinomas of the Head and Neck. *Clin Cancer Res* (2002) 8:1787–93.
104. Di Blasio S, van Wigcheren GF, Becker A, van Duffelen A, Gorris M, Verrijp K, et al. The Tumour Microenvironment Shapes Dendritic Cell Plasticity in a Human Organotypic Melanoma Culture. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:2749. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16583-0

105. Lin JH, Huffman AP, Wattenberg MM, Walter DM, Carpenter EL, Feldser DM, et al. Type 1 Conventional Dendritic Cells Are Systemically Dysregulated Early in Pancreatic Carcinogenesis. *J Exp Med* (2020) 217: e20190673. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190673
106. Brown RD, Pope B, Murray A, Esdale W, Sze DM, Gibson J, et al. Dendritic Cells From Patients With Myeloma Are Numerically Normal But Functionally Defective as They Fail to Up-Regulate CD80 (B7-1) Expression After Hucd40lt Stimulation Because of Inhibition by Transforming Growth Factor-β1 and Interleukin-10. *Blood* (2001) 98:2992–8. doi: 10.1182/blood.V98.10.2992
107. Ratta M, Fagnoni F, Curti A, Vescovini R, Sansoni P, Oliviero B, et al. Dendritic Cells Are Functionally Defective in Multiple Myeloma: The Role of Interleukin-6. *Blood* (2002) 100:230–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V100.1.230
108. Shurin MR, Yurkovetsky ZR, Tourkova IL, Balkir L, Shurin GV. Inhibition of CD40 Expression and CD40-Mediated Dendritic Cell Function by Tumor-Derived IL-10. *Int J Cancer* (2002) 101:61–8. doi: 10.1002/ijc.10576
109. Bharadwaj U, Li M, Zhang R, Chen C, Yao Q. Elevated Interleukin-6 and G-CSF in Human Pancreatic Cancer Cell Conditioned Medium Suppress Dendritic Cell Differentiation and Activation. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67:5479–88. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3963
110. Bekeredjian-Ding I, Schäfer M, Hartmann E, Pries R, Parcina M, Schneider P, et al. Tumour-Derived Prostaglandin E 2 and Transforming Growth Factor-β Synergize to Inhibit Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell-Derived Interferon-α. *Immunology* (2009) 128:439–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03134.x
111. Beckebaum S, Zhang X, Chen X, Yu Z, Frilling A, Dworacki G, et al. Increased Levels of Interleukin-10 in Serum From Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma Correlate With Profound Numerical Deficiencies and Immature Phenotype of Circulating Dendritic Cell Subsets. *Clin Cancer Res* (2004) 10:7260–9. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-04-0872
112. Zong J, Keskinov AA, Shurin GV, Shurin MR. Tumor-Derived Factors Modulating Dendritic Cell Function. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65:821–33. doi: 10.1007/s00262-016-1820-y
113. Sisirak V, Vey N, Goutagny N, Renaudineau S, Malfroy M, Thys S, et al. Breast Cancer-Derived Transforming Growth Factor-β and Tumor Necrosis Factor-α Compromise Interferon-α Production by Tumor-Associated Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *Int J Cancer* (2013) 133:771–8. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28072
114. Dumitriu IE, Dunbar DR, Howie SE, Sethi T, Gregory CD. Human Dendritic Cells Produce TGF-β1 Under the Influence of Lung Carcinoma Cells and Prime the Differentiation of CD4 + CD25 + Foxp3 + Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:2795–807. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0712671
115. Song S, Yuan P, Wu H, Chen J, Fu J, Li P, et al. Dendritic Cells With an Increased PD-L1 by TGF-β Induce T Cell Anergy for the Cytotoxicity of Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cells. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2014) 20:117–23. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2014.02.027
116. Imai K, Minamiya Y, Koyota S, Ito M, Saito H, Sato Y, et al. Inhibition of Dendritic Cell Migration by Transforming Growth Factor-1 Increases Tumor-Draining Lymph Node Metastasis. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2012) 31:1–9. doi: 10.1186/1756-9966-31-3
117. Della Bella S, Gennaro M, Vaccari M, Ferraris C, Nicola S, Riva A, et al. Altered Maturation of Peripheral Blood Dendritic Cells in Patients With Breast Cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2003) 89:1463–72. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6601243
118. Orsini E, Guarini A, Chiaretti S, Mauro FR, Foa R. The Circulating Dendritic Cell Compartment in Patients With Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia is Severely Defective and Unable to Stimulate an Effective T-Cell Response. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63:4497–506.
119. Ormandy LA, Färber A, Cantz T, Petrykowska S, Wedemeyer H, Hörning M, et al. Direct Ex Vivo Analysis of Dendritic Cells in Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* (2006) 12:3275–82. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v12.i20.3275
120. Clavijo-Salomon MA, Ramos RN, Crippa A, Pizzo CR, Bergami-Santos PC, Barbuto JAM. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells Reflect the Immune Functional Status of a Chromophobe Renal Cell Carcinoma Patient: Could it be a General Phenomenon? *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2015) 64:161–71. doi: 10.1007/s00262-014-1625-9
121. Sakakura K, Chikamatsu K, Takahashi K, Whiteside TL, Furuya N. Maturation of Circulating Dendritic Cells and Imbalance of T-Cell Subsets in Patients With Squamous Cell Carcinoma of the Head and Neck. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2006) 55:151–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-005-0697-y
122. Aalamian M, Pirtskhalaishvili G, Nunez A, Esche C, Shurin GV, Huland E, et al. Human Prostate Cancer Regulates Generation and Maturation of Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Prostate* (2001) 46:68–75. doi: 10.1002/1097-0045(200101)46:1<68::AID-PROS1010>3.0.CO;2-2
123. Binnewies M, Mujal AM, Pollack JL, Combes AJ, Hardison EA, Barry KC, et al. Unleashing Type-2 Dendritic Cells to Drive Protective Antitumor CD4+ T Cell Immunity. *Cell* (2019) 177:556–71.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.02.005
124. Cui G, Goll R, Olsen T, Steigen SE, Husebekk A, Vonen B, et al. Reduced Expression of Microenvironmental Th1 Cytokines Accompanies Adenomas-Carcinomas Sequence of Colorectum. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2007) 56:985–95. doi: 10.1007/s00262-006-0259-y
125. Perrot I, Blanchard D, Freymond N, Isaac S, Guibert B, Pachéco Y, et al. Dendritic Cells Infiltrating Human Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer Are Blocked at Immature Stage. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:2763–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.5.2763
126. Toniolo PA, Liu S, Yeh JE, Ye DQ, Barbuto JAM, Frank DA. Deregulation of SOCS5 Suppresses Dendritic Cell Function in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:46301–14. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.10093
127. Brown S, Hutchinson CV, Aspinall-O'Dea M, Whetton AD, Johnson SM, Rees-Unwin K, et al. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells From Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia Have Abnormal Maturation and Cytoskeletal Function That is Associated With Defective Localisation and Signalling by Normal ABL1 Protein. *Eur J Haematol* (2014) 93:96–102. doi: 10.1111/ejh.12306
128. Lopes AMM, Michelin MA, Murta EFC. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells From Patients With Cervical Intraepithelial Lesions. *Oncol Lett* (2017) 13:1456–62. doi: 10.3892/ol.2017.5595
129. Shurin GV, Ma Y, Shurin MR. Immunosuppressive Mechanisms of Regulatory Dendritic Cells in Cancer. *Cancer Microenviron* (2013) 6:159–67. doi: 10.1007/s12307-013-0133-3
130. Hwu P, Du MX, Lapointe R, Do M, Taylor MW, Young HA. Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Production by Human Dendritic Cells Results in the Inhibition of T Cell Proliferation. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:3596–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.7.3596
131. Jonuleit H, Schmitt E, Schuler G, Knop J, Enk AH. Induction of Interleukin 10–Producing, Nonproliferating Cd4+ T Cells With Regulatory Properties by Repetitive Stimulation With Allogeneic Immature Human Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1213–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.9.1213
132. Kubsch S, Graulich E, Knop J, Steinbrink K. Suppressor Activity of Anergic T Cells Induced by IL-10-Treated Human Dendritic Cells: Association With IL-2- and CTLA-4-Dependent G1 Arrest of the Cell Cycle Regulated by p27Kip1. *Eur J Immunol* (2003) 33:1988–97. doi: 10.1002/eji.200323600
133. Kuang D-M, Zhao Q, Xu J, Yun J-P, Wu C, Zheng L. Tumor-Educated Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Induce Cd3ϵ Down-Regulation and Apoptosis of T Cells Through Oxygen-Dependent Pathways. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:3089–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.5.3089
134. Norian LA, Rodriguez PC, O'Mara LA, Zabaleta J, Ochoa AC, Cella M, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Regulatory Dendritic Cells Inhibit CD8+ T Cell Function via L-Arginine Metabolism. *Cancer Res* (2009) 69:3086–94. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-2826
135. Bracho-Sanchez E, Hassanzadeh A, Brusko MA, Wallet MA, Keselowsky BG. Dendritic Cells Treated With Exogenous Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Maintain an Immature Phenotype and Suppress Antigen-Specific T Cell Proliferation. *J Immunol Regener Med* (2019) 5:100015. doi: 10.1016/j.regen.2019.100015
136. Ramos RN, Chin LS, dos Santos APSA, Bergami-Santos PC, Laginha F, Barbuto JAM. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells From Breast Cancer Patients Are Biased to Induce CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2012) 92:673–82. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0112048
137. Ghiringhelli F, Puig PE, Roux S, Parcellier A, Schmitt E, Solary E, et al. Tumor Cells Convert Immature Myeloid Dendritic Cells Into TGF-β-Secreting Cells Inducing CD4 +CD25 + Regulatory T Cell Proliferation. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202:919–29. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050463
138. Zhong M, Zhong C, Cui W, Wang G, Zheng G, Li L, et al. Induction of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells by Activated TGF-β/Akt/Smad2 Signaling in

RIG-I-Deficient Stemness-High Human Liver Cancer Cells. *BMC Cancer* (2019) 19:439. doi: 10.1186/s12885-019-5670-9
139. Demoulin S, Herfs M, Delvenne P, Hubert P. Tumor Microenvironment Converts Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Into Immunosuppressive/ Tolerogenic Cells: Insight Into the Molecular Mechanisms. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) 93:343–52. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0812397
140. McCarter MD, Baumgartner J, Escobar GA, Richter D, Lewis K, Robinson W, et al. Immunosuppressive Dendritic and Regulatory T Cells Are Upregulated in Melanoma Patients. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2007) 14:2854–60. doi: 10.1245/s10434-007-9488-3
141. Harimoto H, Shimizu M, Nakagawa Y, Nakatsuka K, Wakabayashi A, Sakamoto C, et al. Inactivation of Tumor-Specific CD8+CTLs by Tumor-Infiltrating Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2013) 91:545–55. doi: 10.1038/icb.2013.38
142. Conrad C, Gregorio J, Wang YH, Ito T, Meller S, Hanabuchi S, et al. Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Promote Immunosuppression in Ovarian Cancer via ICOS Costimulation of Foxp3+ T-Regulatory Cells. *Cancer Res* (2012) 72:5240–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-2271
143. Scarlett UK, Rutkowski MR, Rauwerdink AM, Fields J, Escovar-Fadul X, Baird J, et al. Ovarian Cancer Progression is Controlled by Phenotypic Changes in Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209:495–506. doi: 10.1084/jem.20111413
144. Papaspyridonos M, Matei I, Huang Y, do Rosario Andre M, Brazier-Mitouart H, Waite JC, et al. Id1 Suppresses Anti-Tumour Immune Responses and Promotes Tumour Progression by Impairing Myeloid Cell Maturation. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6840. doi: 10.1038/ncomms7840
145. Mastelic-Gavillet B, Sarivalasis A, Lozano LE, Wyss T, Inoges S, de Vries IJM, et al. Quantitative and Qualitative Impairments in Dendritic Cell Subsets of Patients With Ovarian or Prostate Cancer. *Eur J Cancer* (2020) 135:173–82. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2020.04.036
146. Yamamoto T, Yanagimoto H, Satoi S, Toyokawa H, Yamao J, Kim S, et al. Circulating Myeloid Dendritic Cells as Prognostic Factors in Patients With Pancreatic Cancer Who Have Undergone Surgical Resection. *J Surg Res* (2012) 173:299–308. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2010.09.027
147. Lin A, Schildknecht A, Nguyen LT, Ohashi PS. Dendritic Cells Integrate Signals From the Tumor Microenvironment to Modulate Immunity and Tumor Growth. *Immunol Lett* (2010) 127:77–84. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2009.09.003
148. Fridman WH, Galon J, Pagès F, Tartour E, Sautès-Fridman C, Kroemer G. Prognostic and Predictive Impact of Intra- and Peritumoral Immune Infiltrates. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71:5601–5. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-1316
149. Ambe K, Mori M. Enjoji M. S-100 Protein-Positive Dendritic Cells in Colorectal Adenocarcinomas. Distribution and Relation to the Clinical Prognosis. *Cancer* (1989) 63:496–503. doi: 10.1002/1097-0142(19890201)63:3<496::AID-CNCR2820630318>3.0.CO;2-K
150. Nakayama Y, Inoue Y, Minagawa N, Katsuki T, Nagashima N, Onitsuka K, et al. Relationships Between S-100 Protein-Positive Cells and Clinicopathological Factors in Patients With Colorectal Cancer. *Anticancer Res* (2003) 23:4423–6.
151. Dadabayev AR, Sandel MH, Menon AG, Morreau H, Melief CJM, Offringa R, et al. Dendritic Cells in Colorectal Cancer Correlate With Other Tumor-Infiltrating Immune Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2004) 53:978–86. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0548-2
152. Nagorsen D, Voigt S, Berg E, Stein H, Thiel E, Loddenkemper C. Tumor-Infiltrating Macrophages and Dendritic Cells in Human Colorectal Cancer: Relation to Local Regulatory T Cells, Systemic T-Cell Response Against Tumor-Associated Antigens and Survival. *J Transl Med* (2007) 5:62. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-5-62
153. Kusume A, Sasahira T, Luo Y, Isobe M, Nakagawa N, Tatsumoto N, et al. Suppression of Dendritic Cells by HMGB1 is Associated With Lymph Node Metastasis of Human Colon Cancer. *Pathobiology* (2009) 76:155–62. doi: 10.1159/000218331
154. Gai X-D, Li C, Song Y, Lei Y-M, Yang B-X. In Situ Analysis of FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cells and Myeloid Dendritic Cells in Human Colorectal Cancer Tissue and Tumor-Draining Lymph Node. *BioMed Rep* (2013) 1:207–12. doi: 10.3892/br.2012.35
155. Gai XD, Song Y, Li C, Lei YM, Yang B. Potential Role of Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells for FOXP3+ Regulatory T Cell Development in Human Colorectal Cancer and Tumor Draining Lymph Node. *Pathol Res Pract* (2013) 209:774–8. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2013.08.011
156. Kießler M, Plesca I, Sommer U, Wehner R, Wilczkowski F, Müller L, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Are Associated With Survival in Human Colon Cancer. *J Immunother Cancer* (2021) 9:1813. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-001813
157. Wu J, Cheng H, Wang H, Zang G, Qi L, Lv X, et al. Correlation Between Immune Lymphoid Cells and Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells in Human Colon Cancer. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:601611. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.601611
158. Schwaab T, Weiss JE, Schned AR, Barth J. Dendritic Cell Infiltration in Colon Cancer. *J Immunother* (2001) 24:130–7. doi: 10.1097/00002371-200103000-00007
159. Suzuki A, Masuda A, Nagata H, Kameoka S, Kikawada Y, Yamakawa M, et al. Mature Dendritic Cells Make Clusters With T Cells in the Invasive Margin of Colorectal Carcinoma. *J Pathol* (2002) 196:37–43. doi: 10.1002/path.1018
160. Gulubova M, Manolova I, Cirovski G, Sivrev D. Recruitment of Dendritic Cells in Human Liver With Metastases. *Clin Exp Metastasis* (2008) 25:777–85. doi: 10.1007/s10585-008-9191-1
161. Cui G, Yuan A, Goll R, Olsen T, Husebekk A, Vonen B, et al. Distinct Changes of Dendritic Cell Number and IL-12 mRNA Level in Adjacent Mucosa Throughout the Colorectal Adenoma-Carcinoma Sequence. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2007) 56:1993–2001. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0345-9
162. Yuan A, Steigen SE, Goll R, Vonen B, Husbekk A, Cui G, et al. Dendritic Cell Infiltration Pattern Along the Colorectal Adenoma-Carcinoma Sequence. *APMIS* (2008) 116:445–56. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0463.2008.00879.x
163. Bauer K, Michel S, Reuschenbach M, Nelius N, Von Knebel Doeberitz M, Kloor M. Dendritic Cell and Macrophage Infiltration in Microsatellite-Unstable and Microsatellite-Stable Colorectal Cancer. *Familial Cancer (Fam Cancer)* (2011) 10:557–65. doi: 10.1007/s10689-011-9449-7
164. Banerjea A, Ahmed S, Hands RE, Huang F, Han X, Shaw PM, et al. Colorectal Cancers With Microsatellite Instability Display mRNA Expression Signatures Characteristic of Increased Immunogenicity. *Mol Cancer* (2004) 3:1–11. doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-3-21
165. Miyagawa S, Soeda J, Takagi S, Miwa S, Ichikawa E, Noike T. Prognostic Significance of Mature Dendritic Cells and Factors Associated With Their Accumulation in Metastatic Liver Tumors From Colorectal Cancer. *Hum Pathol* (2004) 35:1392–6. doi: 10.1016/j.humpath.2004.07.018
166. Inoue Y, Nakayama Y, Minagawa N, Katsuki T, Nagashima N, Matsumoto K, et al. Relationship Between Interleukin-12-Expressing Cells and Antigen-Presenting Cells in Patients With Colorectal Cancer. *Anticancer Res* (2005) 25:3541–6.
167. Gulubova M, Manolova I, Ananiev J, Kjurkchiev D, Julianov A, Altunkova I. Relationship of TGF-β1 and Smad7 Expression With Decreased Dendritic Cell Infiltration in Liver Gastrointestinal Cancer Metastasis. *Apmis* (2013) 121:967–75. doi: 10.1111/apm.12096
168. Kocián P, Šedivcová M, Drgáč J, Černá K, Hoch J, Kodet R, et al. Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes and Dendritic Cells in Human Colorectal Cancer: Their Relationship to KRAS Mutational Status and Disease Recurrence. *Hum Immunol* (2011) 72:1022–8. doi: 10.1016/j.humimm.2011.07.312
169. Gulubova MV, Ananiev JR, Vlaykova TI, Yovchev Y, Tsoneva V, Manolova IM. Role of Dendritic Cells in Progression and Clinical Outcome of Colon Cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2012) 27:159–69. doi: 10.1007/s00384-011-1334-1
170. Li M, Wang H, Li W, Peng Y, Xu F, Shang J, et al. Identification and Validation of an Immune Prognostic Signature in Colorectal Cancer. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2020) 88:106868. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2020.106868
171. Li E, Yang X, Du Y, Wang G, Chan DW, Wu D, et al. CXCL8 Associated Dendritic Cell Activation Marker Expression and Recruitment as Indicators of Favorable Outcomes in Colorectal Cancer. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:667177. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.667177
172. Sandel MH, Dadabayev AR, Menon AG, Morreau H, Melief CJM, Offringa R, et al. Prognostic Value of Tumor-Infiltrating Dendritic Cells in Colorectal Cancer: Role of Maturation Status and Intratumoral Localization. *Clin Cancer Res* (2005) 11:2576–82. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-04-1448
173. Pryczynicz A, Cepowicz D, Zaręba K, Gryko M, Hołody-Zaręba J, Kędra B, et al. Dysfunctions in the Mature Dendritic Cells Are Associated With the Presence of Metastases of Colorectal Cancer in the Surrounding Lymph Nodes. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* (2016) 2016:1–5. doi: 10.1155/2016/2405437

174. Miller TJ, Anyaegbu CC, Lee-Pullen TF, Spalding LJ, Platell CF, McCoy MJ. PD-L1+ Dendritic Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment Correlate With Good Prognosis and CD8+ T Cell Infiltration in Colon Cancer. *Cancer Sci* (2021) 112:1173–83. doi: 10.1111/cas.14781
175. Huang A, Gilmour JW, Imami N, Amjadi P, Henderson DC, Allen-Mersh TG. Increased Serum Transforming Growth Factor-β1 in Human Colorectal Cancer Correlates With Reduced Circulating Dendritic Cells and Increased Colonic Langerhans Cell Infiltration. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2003) 134:270–8. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2003.02295.x
176. Della Porta M, Danova M, Rigolin GM, Brugnatelli S, Rovati B, Tronconi C, et al. Dendritic Cells and Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor in Colorectal Cancer: Correlations With Clinicobiological Findings. *Oncology* (2005) 68:276–84. doi: 10.1159/000086784
177. Bellik L, Gerlini G, Parenti A, Ledda F, Pimpinelli N, Neri B, et al. Role of Conventional Treatments on Circulating and Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells in Colorectal Cancer. *Clin Immunol* (2006) 121:74–80. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2006.06.011
178. Orsini G, Legitimo A, Failli A, Ferrari P, Nicolini A, Spisni R, et al. Quantification of Blood Dendritic Cells in Colorectal Cancer Patients During the Course of Disease. *Pathol Oncol Res* (2014) 20:267–76. doi: 10.1007/s12253-013-9691-4
179. Osada T, Chong G, Tansik R, Hong T, Spector N, Kumar R, et al. The Effect of Anti-VEGF Therapy on Immature Myeloid Cell and Dendritic Cells in Cancer Patients. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) 57:1115–24. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0441-x
180. Orsini G, Legitimo A, Failli A, Ferrari P, Nicolini A, Spisni R, et al. Defective Generation and Maturation of Dendritic Cells From Monocytes in Colorectal Cancer Patients During the Course of Disease. *Int J Mol Sci* (2013) 14:22022–41. doi: 10.3390/ijms141122022
181. Maciejewski R, Radej S, Furmaga J, Chrościcki A, Rudzki S, Roliński J, et al. Evaluation of Immature Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cels Generated From Patients With Colorectal Cancer. *Pol Prz Chir Polish J Surg* (2013) 85:714–20. doi: 10.2478/pjs-2013-0109
182. Hsu YL, Chen YJ, Chang WA, Jian SF, Fan HL, Wang JY, et al. Interaction Between Tumor-Associated Dendritic Cells and Colon Cancer Cells Contributes to Tumor Progression via CXCL1. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19:2427. doi: 10.3390/ijms19082427
183. Xia C, Braunstein Z, Toomey AC, Zhong J, Rao X. S100 Proteins as an Important Regulator of Macrophage Inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2018) 8:1908. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01908
184. Michielsen AJ, Hogan AE, Marry J, Tosetto M, Cox F, Hyland JM, et al. Tumour Tissue Microenvironment Can Inhibit Dendritic Cell Maturation in Colorectal Cancer. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e27944. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0027944
185. Michielsen AJ, O'Sullivan JN, Ryan EJ. Tumor Conditioned Media From Colorectal Cancer Patients Inhibits Dendritic Cell Maturation. *Oncoimmunology* (2012) 1:751–3. doi: 10.4161/onci.19570
186. Michielsen AJ, Noonan S, Martin P, Tosetto M, Marry J, Biniecka M, et al. Inhibition of Dendritic Cell Maturation by the Tumor Microenvironment Correlates With the Survival of Colorectal Cancer Patients Following Bevacizumab Treatment. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2012) 11:1829–37. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-12-0162
187. Morrissey ME, Byrne R, Nulty C, McCabe NH, Lynam-Lennon N, Butler CT, et al. The Tumour Microenvironment of the Upper and Lower Gastrointestinal Tract Differentially Influences Dendritic Cell Maturation. *BMC Cancer* (2020) 20:1–13. doi: 10.1186/s12885-020-07012-y
188. Topalian SL, Drake CG, Pardoll DM. Immune Checkpoint Blockade: A Common Denominator Approach to Cancer Therapy. *Cancer Cell* (2015) 27:450–61. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2015.03.001
189. Van Den Bulk J, Verdegaal EME, Ruano D, Ijsselsteijn ME, Visser M, van der Breggen R, et al. Neoantigen-Specific Immunity in Low Mutation Burden Colorectal Cancers of the Consensus Molecular Subtype 4. *Genome Med* (2019) 11:87. doi: 10.1186/s13073-019-0697-8
190. Yost KE, Satpathy AT, Wells DK, Qi Y, Wang C, Kageyama R, et al. Clonal Replacement of Tumor-Specific T Cells Following PD-1 Blockade. *Nat Med* (2019) 25:1251–9. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0522-3
191. Sánchez-Paulete AR, Cueto FJ, Martínez-López M, Labiano S, Morales-Kastresana A, Rodríguez-Ruiz ME, et al. Cancer Immunotherapy With Immunomodulatory Anti-CD137 and Anti–PD-1 Monoclonal Antibodies Requires BATF3-Dependent Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Discovery* (2016) 6:71–9. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-0510
192. Garris CS, Arlauckas SP, Kohler RH, Trefny MP, Garren S, Piot C, et al. Successful Anti-PD-1 Cancer Immunotherapy Requires T Cell-Dendritic Cell Crosstalk Involving the Cytokines IFN-γ and IL-12. *Immunity* (2018) 49:1148–61.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.09.024
193. Spranger S, Dai D, Horton B, Gajewski TF. Tumor-Residing Batf3 Dendritic Cells Are Required for Effector T Cell Trafficking and Adoptive T Cell Therapy. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 31:711–23.e4. doi: 10.1016/J.CCELL.2017.04.003
194. Diao J, Gu H, Tang M, Zhao J, Cattral MS. Tumor Dendritic Cells (DCs) Derived From Precursors of Conventional DCs Are Dispensable for Intratumor CTL Responses. *J Immunol* (2018) 201:1306–14. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1701514
195. Chow MT, Ozga AJ, Servis RL, Frederick DT, Lo JA, Fisher DE, et al. Intratumoral Activity of the CXCR3 Chemokine System Is Required for the Efficacy of Anti-PD-1 Therapy. *Immunity* (2019) 50:1498–512.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.04.010
196. Salmon H, Idoyaga J, Rahman A, Leboeuf M, Remark R, Jordan S, et al. Expansion and Activation of CD103 + Dendritic Cell Progenitors at the Tumor Site Enhances Tumor Responses to Therapeutic PD-L1 and BRAF Inhibition. *Immunity* (2016) 44:924–38. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.03.012
197. Huang T-X, Tan X-Y, Huang H-S, Li Y-T, Liu B-L, Liu K-S, et al. Targeting Cancer-Associated Fibroblast-Secreted WNT2 Restores Dendritic Cell-Mediated Antitumour Immunity. *Gut* (2021) 70:1–12. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-322924
198. Kather JN, Halama N. Harnessing the Innate Immune System and Local Immunological Microenvironment to Treat Colorectal Cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2019) 120:871–82. doi: 10.1038/s41416-019-0441-6
199. Murgaski A, Bardet PMR, Arnouk SM, Clappaert EJ, Laoui D. Unleashing Tumour-Dendritic Cells to Fight Cancer by Tackling Their Three A's: Abundance, Activation and Antigen-Delivery. *Cancers (Basel)* (2019) 11:670. doi: 10.3390/cancers11050670
200. Lee SC, Srivastava RM, López-Albaitero A, Ferrone S, Ferris RL. Natural Killer (NK):dendritic Cell (DC) Cross Talk Induced by Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibody Triggers Tumor Antigen-Specific T Cell Immunity. *Immunol Res* (2011) 50:248–54. doi: 10.1007/s12026-011-8231-0
201. Barry KC, Hsu J, Broz ML, Cueto FJ, Binnewies M, Combes AJ, et al. A Natural Killer–Dendritic Cell Axis Defines Checkpoint Therapy–Responsive Tumor Microenvironments. *Nat Med* (2018) 24:1178–91. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0085-8
202. Pampena MB, Levy EM. Natural Killer Cells as Helper Cells in Dendritic Cell Cancer Vaccines. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:13. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00013
203. Bouwer AL, Saunderson SC, Caldwell FJ, Damani TT, Pelham SJ, Dunn AC, et al. NK Cells Are Required for Dendritic Cell–Based Immunotherapy at the Time of Tumor Challenge. *J Immunol* (2014) 192:2514–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202797
204. Karimi K, Boudreau JE, Fraser K, Liu H, Delanghe J, Gauldie J, et al. Enhanced Antitumor Immunity Elicited by Dendritic Cell Vaccines is a Result of Their Ability to Engage Both CTL and Ifnγ-Producing NK Cells. *Mol Ther* (2008) 16:411–8. doi: 10.1038/sj.mt.6300347
205. Saxena M, Bhardwaj N. Re-Emergence of Dendritic Cell Vaccines for Cancer Treatment. *Trends Cancer* (2018) 4:119–37. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2017.12.007
206. Lu L, Yan H, Shyam-Sundar V, Janowitz T. Cross-Sectional and Longitudinal Analysis of Cancer Vaccination Trials Registered on the US Clinical Trials Database Demonstrates Paucity of Immunological Trial Endpoints and Decline in Registration Since 2008. *Drug Des Devel Ther* (2014) 8:1539–53. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S65963
207. Constantino J, Gomes C, Falcão A, Cruz MT, Neves BM. Antitumor Dendritic Cell–Based Vaccines: Lessons From 20 Years of Clinical Trials and Future Perspectives. *Transl Res* (2016) 168:74–95. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2015.07.008
208. Lesterhuis WJ, de Vries IJM, Schuurhuis DH, Boullart ACI, Jacobs JFM, de Boer AJ, et al. Vaccination of Colorectal Cancer Patients With CEA-Loaded Dendritic Cells: Antigen-Specific T Cell Responses in DTH Skin Tests. *Ann Oncol* (2006) 17:974–80. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdl072
209. Ueda Y, Itoh T, Nukaya I, Kawashima I, Okugawa K, Yano Y, et al. Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy of Cancer With Carcinoembryonic Antigen-

Derived, HLA-A24-Restricted CTL Epitope: Clinical Outcomes of 18 Patients With Metastatic Gastrointestinal or Lung Adenocarcinomas. *Int J Oncol* (2004) 24:909–17. doi: 10.3892/ijo.24.4.909
210. Kavanagh B, Ko A, Venook A, Margolin K, Zeh H, Lotze M, et al. Vaccination of Metastatic Colorectal Cancer Patients With Matured Dendritic Cells Loaded With Multiple Major Histocompatibility Complex Class I Peptides. *J Immunother* (2007) 30:762–72. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318133451c
211. Barth RJ, Fisher DA, Wallace PK, Channon JY, Noelle RJ, Gui J, et al. A Randomized Trial of Ex Vivo CD40L Activation of a Dendritic Cell Vaccine in Colorectal Cancer Patients: Tumor-Specific Immune Responses Are Associated With Improved Survival. *Clin Cancer Res* (2010) 16:5548–56. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-2138
212. Liu Y, Zhang W, Zhang B, Yin X, Pang Y. DC Vaccine Therapy Combined Concurrently With Oral Capecitabine in Metastatic Colorectal Cancer Patients. *Hepatogastroenterology* (2013) 60:23–7. doi: 10.5754/12522
213. Caballero-Baños M, Benitez-Ribas D, Tabera J, Varea S, Vilana R, Bianchi L, et al. Phase II Randomised Trial of Autologous Tumour Lysate Dendritic Cell Plus Best Supportive Care Compared With Best Supportive Care in Pre-Treated Advanced Colorectal Cancer Patients. *Eur J Cancer* (2016) 64:167–74. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2016.06.008
214. Liu KJ, Chao TY, Chang JY, Cheng AL, Ch'Ang HJ, Kao WY, et al. A Phase I Clinical Study of Immunotherapy for Advanced Colorectal Cancers Using Carcinoembryonic Antigen-Pulsed Dendritic Cells Mixed With Tetanus Toxoid and Subsequent IL-2 Treatment John T Kung. *J BioMed Sci* (2016) 23:1–11. doi: 10.1186/s12929-016-0279-7
215. Rodriguez J, Castañón E, Perez-Gracia JL, Rodriguez I, Viudez A, Alfaro C, et al. A Randomized Phase II Clinical Trial of Dendritic Cell Vaccination Following Complete Resection of Colon Cancer Liver Metastasis. *J Immunother Cancer* (2018) 6:1–7. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0405-z
216. Snook AE, Baybutt TR, Xiang B, Abraham TS, Flickinger JC, Hyslop T, et al. Split Tolerance Permits Safe Ad5-GUCY2C-PADRE Vaccine-Induced T-Cell Responses in Colon Cancer Patients. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7:1–12. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0576-2
217. Kobie JJ, Wu RS, Kurt RA, Lou S, Adelman MK, Whitesell LJ, et al. Transforming Growth Factor β Inhibits the Antigen-Presenting Functions and Antitumor Activity of Dendritic Cell Vaccines. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63:1860–4.
218. Vasaturo A, Di Blasio S, Peeters DGA, de Koning CCH, de Vries JM, Figdor CG, et al. Clinical Implications of Co-Inhibitory Molecule Expression in the Tumor Microenvironment for DC Vaccination: A Game of Stop and Go. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:417. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00417
219. Bakdash G, Buschow SI, Gorris MAJ, Halilovic A, Hato SV, Sköld AE, et al. Expansion of a BDCA1 + CD14 + Myeloid Cell Population in Melanoma Patients May Attenuate the Efficacy of Dendritic Cell Vaccines. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76:4332–46. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-1695
220. Saxena M, van der Burg SH, Melief CJM, Bhardwaj N. Therapeutic Cancer Vaccines. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2021) 21:360–78. doi: 10.1038/s41568-021-00346-0
221. Li H, Yu J, Wu Y, Shao B, Wei X. In Situ Antitumor Vaccination: Targeting the Tumor Microenvironment. *J Cell Physiol* (2020) 235:5490–500. doi: 10.1002/jcp.29551
222. Sheen MR, Fiering S. In Situ Vaccination: Harvesting Low Hanging Fruit on the Cancer Immunotherapy Tree. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* (2019) 11:1–12. doi: 10.1002/wnan.1524
223. Tang T, Huang X, Zhang G, Hong Z, Bai X, Liang T. Advantages of Targeting the Tumor Immune Microenvironment Over Blocking Immune Checkpoint in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2021) 6:72. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-00449-4
224. Heckelsmiller K, Rall K, Beck S, Schlamp A, Seiderer J, Jahrsdörfer B, et al. Peritumoral CpG DNA Elicits a Coordinated Response of CD8 T Cells and Innate Effectors to Cure Established Tumors in a Murine Colon Carcinoma Model. *J Immunol* (2002) 169:3892–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.7.3892
225. Braunstein MJ, Kucharczyk J, Adams S. Targeting Toll-Like Receptors for Cancer Therapy. *Target Oncol* (2018) 13:583–98. doi: 10.1007/s11523-018-0589-7
226. Kerr WG, Chisholm JD. The Next Generation of Immunotherapy for Cancer: Small Molecules Could Make Big Waves. *J Immunol* (2019) 202:11–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800991
227. Schmoll HJ, Wittig B, Arnold D, Riera-Knorrenschild J, Nitsche D, Kroening H, et al. Maintenance Treatment With the Immunomodulator MGN1703, a Toll-Like Receptor 9 (TLR9) Agonist, in Patients With Metastatic Colorectal Carcinoma and Disease Control After Chemotherapy: A Randomised, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Trial. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* (2014) 140:1615–24. doi: 10.1007/s00432-014-1682-7
228. Chon HJ, Kim H, Noh JH, Yang H, Lee WS, Kong SJ, et al. STING Signaling is a Potential Immunotherapeutic Target in Colorectal Cancer. *J Cancer* (2019) 10:4932–8. doi: 10.7150/jca.32806
229. Kamal Y, Schmit SL, Frost HR, Amos CI. The Tumor Microenvironment of Colorectal Cancer Metastases: Opportunities in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Immunotherapy* (2020) 12:1083–100. doi: 10.2217/imt-2020-0026
230. Lee JY, Chaudhuri O. Modeling the Tumor Immune Microenvironment for Drug Discovery Using 3D Culture. *APL Bioeng* (2021) 5:10903. doi: 10.1063/5.0030693
231. Yuki K, Cheng N, Nakano M, Kuo CJ. Organoid Models of Tumor Immunology. *Trends Immunol* (2020) 41:652–64. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2020.06.010
232. Fiorini E, Veghini L, Corbo V. Modeling Cell Communication in Cancer With Organoids: Making the Complex Simple. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2020) 8:166. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.00166

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 20 October 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733231

Transcriptomic Analysis Identifies A Tolerogenic Dendritic Cell Signature

Harry Robertson[1], Jennifer Li[1], Hani Jieun Kim[2,3], Jake W. Rhodes[4], Andrew N. Harman[4,5], Ellis Patrick[1,3,4] and Natasha M. Rogers[1,6,7†]*

[1] Kidney Injury Group, Centre for Transplant and Renal Research, Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [2] Computational Systems Biology Group, Children's Medical Research Institute, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [3] School of Mathematics and Statistics, University of Sydney, Camperdown, NSW, Australia, [4] Centre for Virus Research, Westmead Institute for Medical Research, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [5] The University of Sydney, School of Medical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia, [6] Renal and Transplantation Medicine, Westmead Hospital, Westmead, NSW, Australia, [7] Thomas E. Starzl Transplantation Institute, Department of Surgery, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, United States

Dendritic cells (DC) are central to regulating innate and adaptive immune responses. Strategies that modify DC function provide new therapeutic opportunities in autoimmune diseases and transplantation. Current pharmacological approaches can alter DC phenotype to induce tolerogenic DC (tolDC), a maturation-resistant DC subset capable of directing a regulatory immune response that are being explored in current clinical trials. The classical phenotypic characterization of tolDC is limited to cell-surface marker expression and anti-inflammatory cytokine production, although these are not specific. TolDC may be better defined using gene signatures, but there is no consensus definition regarding genotypic markers. We address this shortcoming by analyzing available transcriptomic data to yield an independent set of differentially expressed genes that characterize human tolDC. We validate this transcriptomic signature and also explore gene differences according to the method of tolDC generation. As well as establishing a novel characterization of tolDC, we interrogated its translational utility *in vivo*, demonstrating this geneset was enriched in the liver, a known tolerogenic organ. Our gene signature will potentially provide greater understanding regarding transcriptional regulators of tolerance and allow researchers to standardize identification of tolDC used for cellular therapy in clinical trials.

Keywords: dendritic cell, tolerogenic dendritic cell (tolDC), gene expression profile analysis, mature dendritic cells, mononuclear phagocyte cells, transcriptomic, liver, human dendritic cell

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Elodie Segura, Institut Curie, France

Reviewed by:
Aurelie Moreau, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale (INSERM), France
Paulina A. García-González, University of Chile, Chile

***Correspondence:**
Natasha M. Rogers
natasha.rogers@health.nsw.gov.au

†These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 June 2021*
Accepted: *30 September 2021*
Published: *20 October 2021*

Citation:
Robertson H, Li J, Kim HJ, Rhodes JW, Harman AN, Patrick E and Rogers NM (2021) Transcriptomic Analysis Identifies A Tolerogenic Dendritic Cell Signature. Front. Immunol. 12:733231. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733231

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic cells (DC) represent a population of bone marrow (BM)-derived cells responsible for the collection and presentation of captured antigen (Ag) (1). DC are found throughout the body, and their capacity for Ag presentation provides a crucial link between innate and adaptive immune responses. Multiple DC subsets have been described, broadly divided into myeloid and plasmacytoid groups (2). Similar to other immune cells, DC are also able to alter their phenotype and function based on environmental cues (3), contextual inflammatory signaling, and the presence

of self/non-self Ag. Classically, mature DC drive effector T cell responses, and immature DC mediate central or peripheral tolerance primarily through immunoregulatory factors that induce regulatory or anergic T cells (4). An additional subset that are maturation-resistant – so-called tolerogenic DC (tolDC) – can be manufactured *ex vivo* but have not yet been found physiologically. TolDC have been extensively interrogated in pre-clinical models, and are exceedingly effective at limiting host immune responses that drive autoimmune disease [summarized in (5)] or allograft rejection in transplantation [summarized in (6)]. Capitalizing on their ability to modulate T and/or B cell behavior and release immunomodulatory molecules, tolDC have been used in recent phase I/II clinical trials for type 1 diabetes (7), rheumatoid arthritis (8), multiple sclerosis (9), and liver and kidney transplantation (10) as therapeutic agents that reduce exposure to non-specific immunosuppressive drugs.

Multiple protocols for the generation of tolDC exist (11). BM-derived progenitors (animals) and CD14+ peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC, humans) are driven towards prototypic DC using growth factor/cytokine cocktails, and then "tolerized" pharmacologically. Interleukin-10 (IL-10) and vitamin D-based regimens are most frequently used, a substantial list of pharmacological modifiers of DC function exists (12) which continues to expand (6). Avoiding *ex vivo* isolation and manipulation, *in vivo* modulation using DC-specific targeting techniques, such as nanoparticles (13, 14) or antibodies (15), can directly deliver a pharmacological payload. Despite treatment heterogeneity, the DC phenotype is characterized by immunoregulatory properties (16) which then assumes generation of stable tolDC.

Identification of DC subsets is typically based on cell-surface markers. Although expression appears relatively conserved between species, tissues and disease models (2), the same standardized characteristics are not yet available for tolDC. Indeed, tolDC used in recent clinical studies did not have uniform methods for generation, phenotype or functional measurements (17). To date, there is no consensus for "gold-standard" validation of tolerogenic properties, and current methods range from analysis of cell-surface markers to allogeneic T cell stimulation (10). This has significant implications for clinical trials where differences in tolDC generation may impact clinical outcomes. There is also ongoing concern that tolDC are not stably manipulated and, like regulatory T cells, can be subverted to activated or inflammatory forms by a permissive microenvironment. Understanding gene changes that robustly reflect tolDC would be a useful tool in standardizing their generation, which may ultimately impact patient outcome.

Transcriptomic analysis allows for the identification of conserved and differentially expressed genes in tolDC regardless of the method of generation. A specific transcriptomic signature may also assist with discovery of surrogate markers that may be used clinically. The adaptation of differentially expressed genes to enrichment pathways also provides insight into the biological interpretability of gene(s) of interest. Recent literature (18) seeking to bridge this gap in the literature are limited to consolidating already reported signatures of previous studies and drawing on published conclusions to extract a transcriptome unique to the tolDC phenotype. We have addressed this shortcoming by analyzing available datasets to yield an independent set of differentially expressed genes within each study. Comparing these results across datasets yielded a common tolDC transcriptome which we then validated. We used the same pipeline to generate a mature DC transcriptome, and both novel gene signatures were applied to immune cell populations *in vivo*.

METHODS

TolDC Data Acquisition

A search to identify publicly available gene expression data in the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/ was performed using the terms: "tolerogenic dendritic cell", "regulatory dendritic cell" and "tolDC". The search for publications up to December 2020 revealed 136 Datasets, of which 98 were human. Datasets were initially excluded from downstream analysis if they did not have an immature DC phenotype (control) within the dataset. Only 24 were whole datasets, and 8 contained cell samples that included adequately phenotyped tolDC (**Figure 1A**). These datasets were arbitrarily divided into two groups: 5 datasets were used for initial tolDC gene set discovery, and the 3 remaining were used for validation. One further validation dataset was obtained from ArrayExpress (19).

Data Analysis

The raw data of each of the five datasets precured [GSE13762 (20), GSE23371 (21), GSE56017 (22), GSE117946 (23), GSE52894 (24)] were obtained from the gene expression omnibus (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/). All five datasets were normalized using the quantile normalization method, with each dataset filtered to exclude genes with nil expression. Within each dataset, differential gene expression analysis was performed using limma (Smyth G. K. 2004) with Benjamini–Hochberg multiple testing correction ($p < 0.05$). In this way, a moderated test statistic was calculated for each gene within each dataset. Moderated test statistics were converted to z-scores, and subsequently p-values, as described in the directPA vignette (25). Pearson's method of combining p-values was used to derive an overall significance score for each gene across all datasets (**Figure 1B**). An overall significance score of $p < 0.00001$ was used as the threshold to establish genes in the tolDC transcriptome.

TolDC Gene Signature Validation

Three (3) datasets acquired from GEO (GSE104438 (26), GSE98480 (27), GSE92852 (28) containing tolDC and immature DC gene expression data were used for validation. A final validation was also performed using data from ArrayExpress database (E-MTAB-6937 (19). As with our discovery and initial validation set, we analysed each dataset

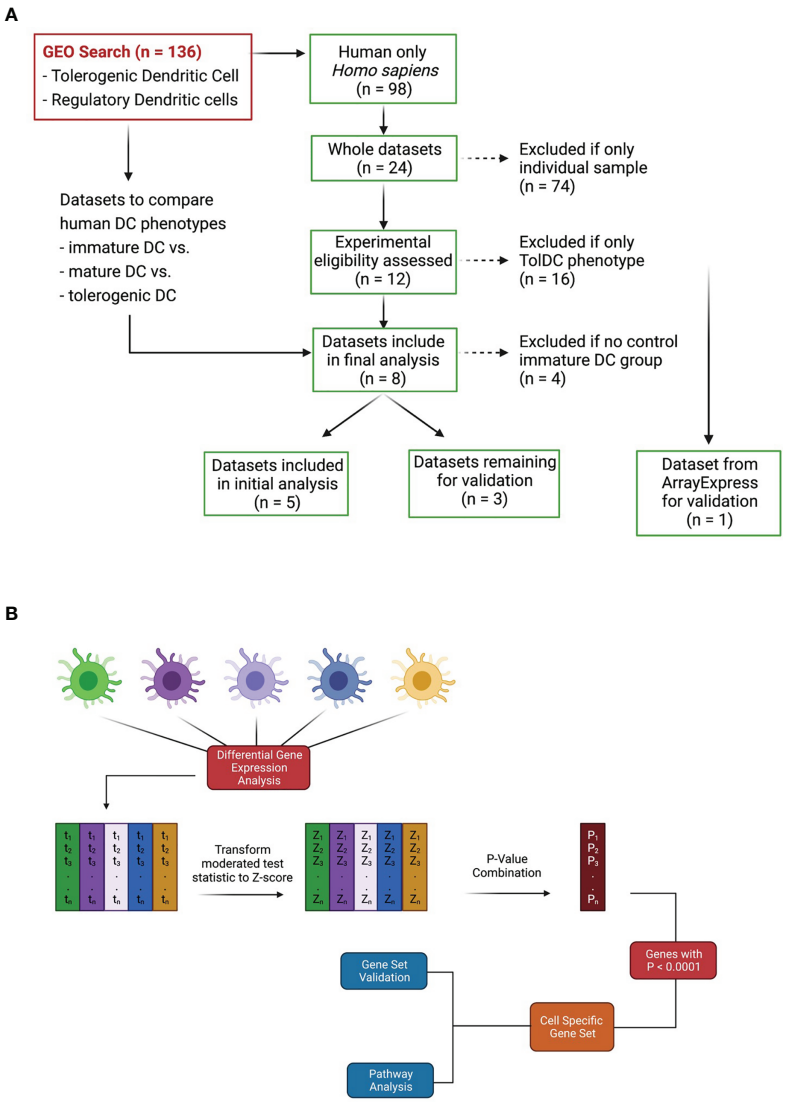


FIGURE 1 | Dataset identification and workflow for tolDC gene analysis. **(A)** Flowchart demonstrating relevant GEO search with inclusion and exclusion criteria. **(B)** Pipeline for generating tolDC, AADC and mature DC gene signatures.

individually to diminish potential batch effects that would arise from merging datasets. In all datasets, the moderated test statistics for each gene were converted into z-scores (as outlined in **Figure 1B**) and the pattern of gene expression compared with our tolDC gene set.

Alternatively Activated Dendritic Cell Gene Signature

In a similar manner to the identification of genes critical to tolDC, we determined genes differentially expressed between the tolDC stimulated with and without lipopolysaccharide (LPS). Three datasets were used in the analysis: GSE23371 (21), GSE117946 (23), GSE52894 (24). Differential gene expression was performed using the limma pipeline optimized as above, combining the results of our analyses using Pearson's Method, and yielding a set of genes critical to defining AADC.

Mature DC Gene Signature

Differentially expressed genes between immature DC stimulated with and without lipopolysaccharide (LPS) were also explored. Four datasets were used in the analysis: GSE23371 (21), GSE56017 (22), GSE117946 (23), GSE52894 (24).

Analysis of Enriched Pathways

A Wilcoxon rank sum test was performed on the combined p-value that was determined for each gene within our gene set analysis, returning a significance value for KEGG pathways that were enriched in the DC of interest. A subsequent Gene Set

Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) was performed on the ranked list of genes, executed using the clusterProfiler (29) package in R.

Signature Validation

We sought to validate the specificity of our mature and tolDC signature using *in vivo* datasets that contained mononuclear phagocytes (MNP), including recognized DC subsets (30, 31) or peripheral blood immune cell subsets [GSE28492 (32)]. RNAseq data was normalized using the TMM method without filtering, microarray data was normalized using quantile normalization, and gene expression was compared between each cell phenotype.

Single Cell RNAseq of Kidney, Liver, and PBMC Datasets

Five individual single cell RNAseq (scRNA-seq) samples were obtained from the Panglao database (https://panglaodb.se/). The search criteria were initially limited to liver tissue only from human donors. The accession code SRA716608 was used to extract scRNAseq into R for analysis. The five samples were normalized and integrated using the harmony algorithm. The combined dataset was then analysed using the Uniform Manifold Approximation and Projection (UMAP) dimensional reduction technique. The tolDC phenotype was then plotted on the UMAP projection. To compare tolDC and mature DC gene signatures in different tissue compartments, liver (SRA716608, n = 22154 cells), peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC, SRA749327, n = 15881 cells) and kidney cortex (SRA598936, n = 3573 cells) scRNA-seq samples were also acquired. Datasets belonging to individual tissue types were integrated using the harmony method, normalized and scaled. The expression of genesets was measured between DC in each tissue type.

Data Availability and Code Statement

Data utilized for this study is publicly available using the GEO accession codes listed. The code utilized to generate analysis and figures is available at: https://github.com/Harry25R/Transcriptomic-analysis-identifies-a-tolerogenic-dendritic-cell-signature.git.

RESULTS

Dataset Quality Control

Five complete datasets with tolDC gene sequencing were retrieved. Each dataset had a different method of tolDC generation and 3 studies shared the same sequencing platform (**Table 1**). A principal component analysis (PCA) identified phenotypic specific differences between samples in the GSE52894 dataset (24) (**Figure 2A**). This was consistent across all included datasets (**Supplementary Figure 1A**). Across the first principal component we observed large differences when DC were matured with LPS. The largest source of variation was between tolerogenic and mature DC, an expected result given the regulatory nature of tolDC compared to mature (immunogenic) DC. Confirming these results, unsupervised hierarchical clustering between samples exhibited strong correlation between samples of the same phenotype (**Supplementary Figure 1B**).

Establishing a tolDC Gene Signature

The results of individual differential gene expression analysis were ranked by p-value. The top 10 up-regulated and downregulated genes are listed in **Tables 2A**, **2B**, respectively. Our results were consistent with previous reports, suggesting no homogeneity in differentially expressed genes DEG between different methods generating tolDC if only looking at the strongest changes (18). By considering more than just the top genes, we then assessed homogeneous differential gene expression across the datasets, identifying 53 genes with a combined p-value$<10^{-5}$ which we deemed to be characteristic of tolDC (**Table 3**). The top 20 DEG are displayed in heatmap form (**Figure 2B**).

TolDC Pathway Enrichment Analysis

Mapping DEG within the tolDC gene set to the KEGG database returned several enriched pathways (**Figure 2C**). The mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway was significantly enriched, as were cyclic AMP, Ras-related Protein 1, Forkhead

TABLE 1 | Identified publicly available gene datasets including immature, tolerogenic and mature DC for initial tolDC gene set discovery.

Dataset ID	Platform ID	References	Sample Proportions	Agent Used to Induce the tolDC Phenotype
GSE13762	GPL570	(20)	4 x imDC, 8 x tolDC	Vitamin D
GSE23371	GPL570	(21)	3 x imDC 3 x imDC + LPS 3 x tolDC 3 x tolDC + LPS	Interleukin 10 & Dexamethasone
GSE56017	GPL570	(22)	6 x imDC 6 x imDC + LPS 6 x imDC + Dexamethasone 6 x tolDC	Dexamethasone
GSE117946	GPL6244	(23)	4 x imDC 4 x imDC + LPS 4 x tolDC 4 x tolDC + LPS	Interleukin 10
GSE52894	GPL10558	(24)	4 x imDC 4 x imDC + LPS 4 x tolDC 4 x tolDC + LPS	Dexamethasone & Vitamin D

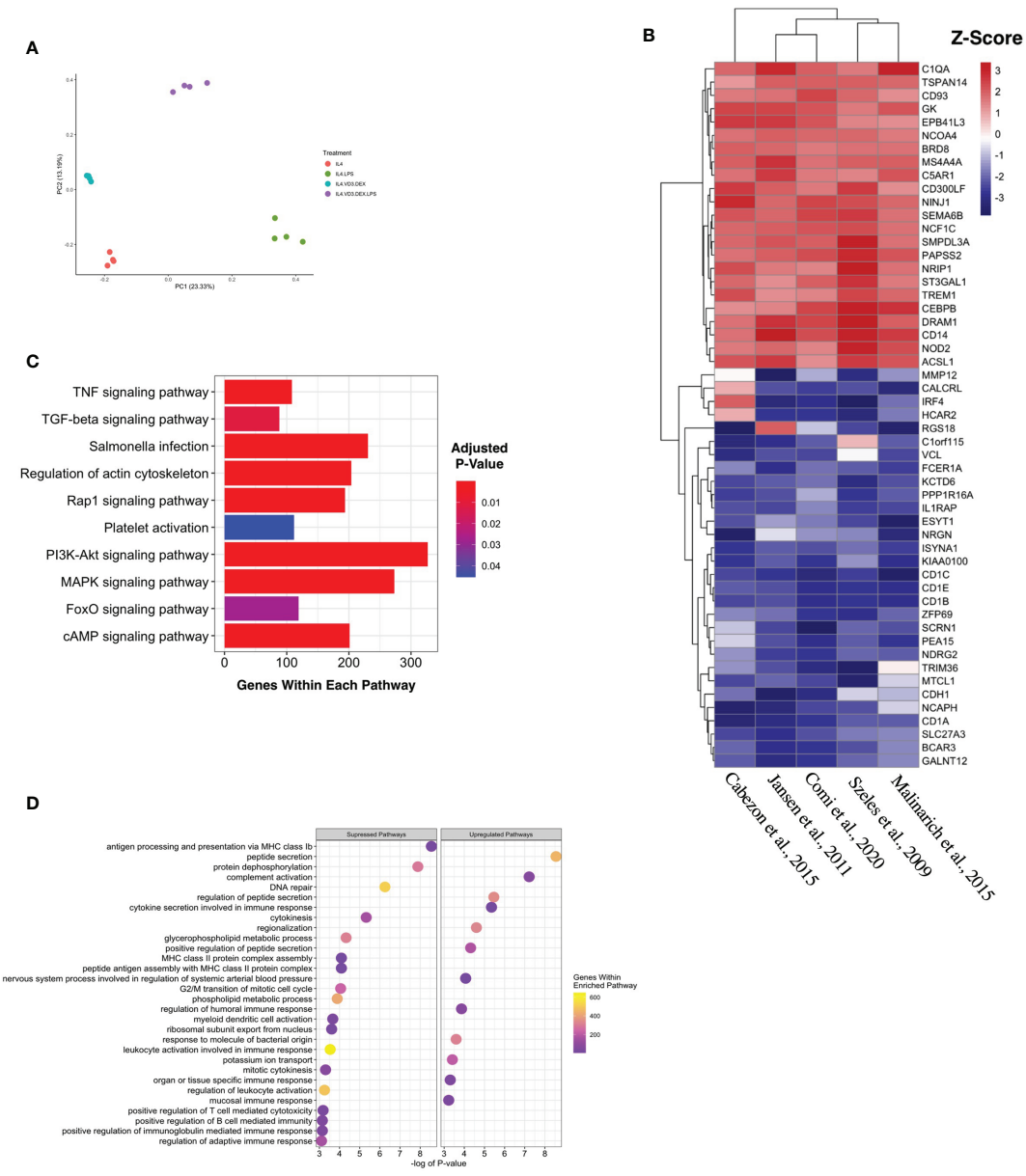


FIGURE 2 | Generating a unique tolDC transcriptome. **(A)** Principal component analysis (PCA) plot characterizing change in gene expression profiles between immature DC (red), mature DC (green), tolDC (blue), or alternatively-activated tolerogenic DC (AADC, purple) in GSE52894. Each dot presents a sample, and each color represents a DC phenotype. **(B)** Heatmap representation of the top 20 differentially expressed genes (DEG) by tolDC. DEG were arranged by hierarchical clustering on the vertical axis. Datasets, also clustered by hierarchical clustering, are displayed on the horizontal axis. The p-value yielded from each study were converted to z-scores and plotted. **(C)** KEGG and **(D)** Gene Set Enrichment analyses. Each point on the dot plot represents the number of genes involved in the relevant pathway. The gene ratio is the proportion of DEG *versus* genes not differentially expressed. Each point was colored to represent the adjusted p-value using the Benjamini-Hochberg method.

box O and tumor necrosis factor (TNF) pathways. Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) assigned directional change to each pathway and ranked genes were then mapped against the Gene Ontology (GO) database. Encouragingly, pathways involved in antigen presentation and antigen binding were all suppressed (**Figure 2D**), consistent with literature demonstrating that tolDC negatively regulate the immune response.

TolDC Gene Set Validation

Based on the initial discovery set, we identified 3 appropriate gene sets for validation (**Table 4**), annotating each gene by the expected enrichment direction (**Figure 3A**). Our gene signature fit data from TLR- and interluekin-10-generated tolDC, although GM-CSF-generated tolDC performed poorly in this validation step. We conducted further validation of our tolDC gene set using data

TABLE 2A | Top 10 differentially upregulated genes in tolDC.

Dataset (GEO ID)	Method of Generation	Number of DE Genes	Top 10 DE Gene (Upregulated)
GSE13762	Vitamin D	77	SHE, CYP24A1, DRAM1, ST6GAL1, CD2AP, NRIP1, AOAH, G0S2, C20orf197, MIR3945HG
GSE23371	Interleukin 10 & Dexamethasone	140	RNASE1, S100A8, CD163, SELENOP, CD14, SLC18B1, LINC01094, MERTK, C1QB, ADAMDEC1
GSE56017	Dexamethasone	218	TNFAIP6, CCL20, C17orf58, NFKBIA, KYNU, PNRC1, SOD2, TNFAIP3, CYTIP, STK26
GSE117946	Interleukin 10	68	FAM20A, IGF2BP3, FPR1, HIVEP2, CR1, FCGR3A, C1S, CD163, IL7, TGFA
GSE52894	Dexamethasone & Vitamin D	196	C20orf197, UBASH3B, SLC37A2, CA2, COQ2, FBP1, SIGLEC6, LRRC8A, ST6GAL1, ATP5PF

from (19) (**Table 4**) who compared transcriptomic signatures from tolDC derived from 3 different treatments (vitamin D, dexamethasone or rapamycin). Rapamycin-derived tolDC demonstrated a significant genomic deviation from our gene signature (**Figure 3B**).

Alternatively-Activated tolDC

Propagated tolDC that are "alternatively activated" (AADC) by exposure to an inflammatory stimulus, typically LPS, also demonstrate robust regulatory properties that protect against graft-*versus*-host disease (33, 34). AADC have shown greater efficacy in controlling inflammatory immune responses *in vivo* (35) compared to a more modest effect from IL-10-conditioned tolDC (36). We initially interrogated three datasets that compared gene expression between AADC and tolDC, although these demonstrated different DEG (**Figure 4A**, **Table 5**). Analysis determined 39 DEG that were enriched in AADC compared to tolDC (**Table 4** and **Figure 4B**), and we mapped these to GEA pathways (**Figures 4C, D**).

DC Signatures in Tissue

The liver is unique amongst solid organs in its capacity to modulate local and systemic tolerance. This is contributed to by the presence of unconventional antigen presenting cells (liver sinusoidal endothelial cells, Kupffer cells) (37), altered T cell proportions (particular γδ subsets) (38, 39), and an increased ratio of DC to parenchymal cells (2-5 times higher in liver compared to other organs) (40). Importantly, liver-resident DC demonstrate features most consistent with a tolerogenic phenotype and function, with low endocytic capacity, decreased MHC expression, limited T cell allostimulation and high IL-10 production (41–43). Using scRNAseq samples from healthy human liver which has been clustered by cell type (**Figure 5A**, **Supplementary Figure 2A**), we then demonstrated that upregulated genes within the tolDC signature was enriched in areas which mapped to DC/monocyte/macrophage lineage within the liver (**Figures 5B–D**). Downregulated genes were not overexpressed in any cell type (**Supplementary Figure 2B**). We also interrogated whether our tolDC signature was overexpressed in the kidney (which has significantly lower tolerogenic capacity) and/or PBMC. We were able to demonstrate that our gene signature was not enriched in either compared to liver (**Figure 5E**), although an analysis of housekeeping genes (44) was not significantly different (**Supplementary Figure 2C**).

The Relevance of DC Gene Signatures *In Vivo*

DC are rare populations within the peripheral blood (45), but reside at greater frequency within tissue interstitial compartments in an immature state, and sample the environment in organs exposed to potential (neo-)antigens in lung (46, 47), kidney (48), and skin (49, 50). The potential for exogenous stimuli to initiate DC activation suggests that the mature DC gene signature might be enriched in tissue-specific DC subsets *in vivo*. A total of 64 genes were significantly differentially expressed between the mature and immature DC, and the top 52 genes were heat-mapped (**Figure 6A**). The enrichment analysis yielded pathways relevant to cell inflammation and infection (**Figures 6B, C**). Mature DC are well-defined in the literature, and the correlation with an inflammatory gene signature demonstrates the reliability of our pipeline to resolve genes according to DC phenotype, as well as supporting the current hypothesis that DC are influenced by the surrounding environment (3).

To further demonstrate the physiological relevance of our DC gene signatures, we used a dataset identifying 6 myeloid cell subsets (31), demonstrating that our mature DC gene set correlated with the appropriate (mature) DC subset identified

TABLE 2B | Top 10 differentially downregulated genes in tolDC.

Dataset (GEO ID)	Method of Generation	Number of DE Genes	Top 10 DE Gene (Downregulated)
GSE13762	Vitamin D	77	IRF4, IER3, TRIM36, SPIN4, HCAR2, MMP12, CH25H, WFDC21P, CD1e, NUCB2
GSE23371	Interleukin 10 & Dexamethasone	140	MMP12, ALOX15, CDH1, CH25H, APOL4, LAMP3, CCL17, MAFF, ACOT7, SOCS1
GSE56017	Dexamethasone	218	RGS18, TSPAN32, NRGN, NCAPH, KIAA0930, C11orf45, CD1a, ACOX2, LPCAT4, DDIAS
GSE117946	Interleukin 10	68	SCRN1, B3GNT5, PLPP1, CD1c, HCAR3, TIFAB, ATP1B1, MAP4K1, CDH1, FABP4
GSE52894	Dexamethasone & Vitamin D	196	SLC47A1, CD1c, ESYT1, RGS18, ABCA6, DHRS2, CLIP2, HLA-DMB, DOCK10, CALCRL

TABLE 3 | Summary of differentially expressed genes in tolDC.

Upregulated Genes	Downregulated Genes
DRAM1, NRIP1, CEBPB, SMPDL3A, NOD2, CD14, PAPSS2, ST3GAL1, SEMA6B, CD300LF, ACSL1, TREM1, NINJ1, NCF1C, RGS18, TSPAN14, MS4A4A, CD93, NCOA4, BRD8, C1QA, GK, C5AR1, EPB41L3	IRF4, TRIM36, MTCL1, HCAR2, MMP12, KCTD6, ZFP69, PP1R16A, CD1A, CD1E, CD1B, CD1C, IL1RAP, ESYT1, CALCRL, NCAPH, BCAR3, PEA15, FCER1A, SCRN1, GALNT12, NDRG2, ISYNA1, SLC27A3, NRGN, KIAA0100, VCL, CDH1, C1orf115

in vivo (**Figure 6D**). This also shows our approach to identifying a cell-specific gene signature on microarray platforms could be successfully applied to RNAseq data. Interestingly, the tolerogenic and mature DC gene sets could also be applied to distinct immune cell subsets within peripheral blood (32), with the latter enriched in myeloid DC (mDC) and monocytes (**Figure 6E**). We applied our mature DC signature to liver, kidney and PBMC scRNAseq samples, demonstrating significantly lower expression in liver (**Figure 6F**). Kidney-resident DC and PBMC showed an enhanced mature DC signal compared to tolDC (**Figure 6G**). We also interrogated a recent dataset comparing the expression profiles of mononuclear phagocytes (MNP) isolated from epidermal and dermal tissue (30). The expression of our mature, but not tolerogenic, DC signature was significantly higher in recognized DC subsets (**Figure 6H** and **Supplementary Figures 3A, B**).

DISCUSSION

Here we derive novel, distinct genetic signatures for both tolDC and mature DC. Both gene sets align with known biological differences in phenotype and function, and can be used to identify physiological DC subsets *in vivo*. Most interesting was the mapping of the tolDC signature to liver DC. Our analysis also demonstrated that tolDC and immature DC are distinct subsets, despite current paradigms suggesting overlap of several features (51), and these data support the notion that tolDC indeed derive from specific transcriptional programming.

We identified several genes critical to tolDC function. Several compartments of the CD1 glycoprotein complex were downregulated in the tolDC gene set. CD1 is a cell surface protein that is involved in presentation of lipid-based antigens to T-cells and natural killer cells that subsequently mediate adaptive immunity (52, 53). CD1 autoreactive T-cells, particularly CD1a and CD1c, are abundant among circulating T-cells from healthy human adults and neonates (54) and are associated with a variety of diseases. The plasticity of CD1 antigen presentation highlights evolved mechanisms that regulate the self/non-self cellular lipid environment presented to T-cells. With CD1a-c expression decreased in the tolDC we can speculate defective T cell stimulation ability due to altered antigen processing and presentation (55). This finding has also been replicated in tissue-resident CD103+ conventional DC which were less effective in antigen cross-presentation with accumulated lipid bodies (56).

CD14, a known monocyte cell-surface marker in blood, is expressed by tissue-based macrophages, and was significantly upregulated in tolDC. CD14 has several functions on the surface of monocytes, ranging from metabolism to pathogen-associated-molecular pattern (PAMP) identification in the innate immune response (57). CD14 binds to extracellular LPS and acts as a secondary receptor to TLR4 in facilitating a subsequent immune response (58). However, recent data has demonstrated that DC subsets expressing CD14 impeded T-cell proliferation (59). Interestingly, CD14 and CD1a kinetics are replicated in human monocyte-derived DC whose maturation capacity are limited by co-culture with immune complexes (60).

The global gene expression profile of tolDC identified prominent enrichment of the mitogen-associated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway. This finding is in keeping with reports that MAPK (specifically p38) inhibition promotes an immunogenic DC phenotype (61) and augments effector T cell responses (62). Cytoskeletal pathway changes (specifically related to actin filaments) were suppressed, a process that is fundamental to plasma membrane internalization for endocytosis and vesicle

TABLE 4 | Identified publicly available gene datasets including immature, tolerogenic and mature DC for tolDC gene set validation.

Dataset ID	Platform ID	References	Sample Proportions	Agent Used to Induce the tolDC Phenotype
GSE104438	GPL14550	(26)	4 x Macrophage, 4 x imDC 4 x tolDC	Low dose GM-CSF
GSE98480	GPL10558	(27)	3 x imDC 3 x imDC + LPS 3 x tolDC 3 x imDC + Poly I:C	Toll like receptor 7/8 ligand (R848)
GSE92852	GPL18460	(28)	3 x imDC 3 x imDC + LPS 3x tolDC 3 x tolDC + LPS	Interleukin-10
E-MTAB-6937 (ArrayDatabase)	–	(19)	5 x imDC 5 x imDC + LPS 5 x rapa-tolDC 5 x dexa-tolDC 5 x vitD3-tolDC	Rapamycin Dexamethasone Vitamin D

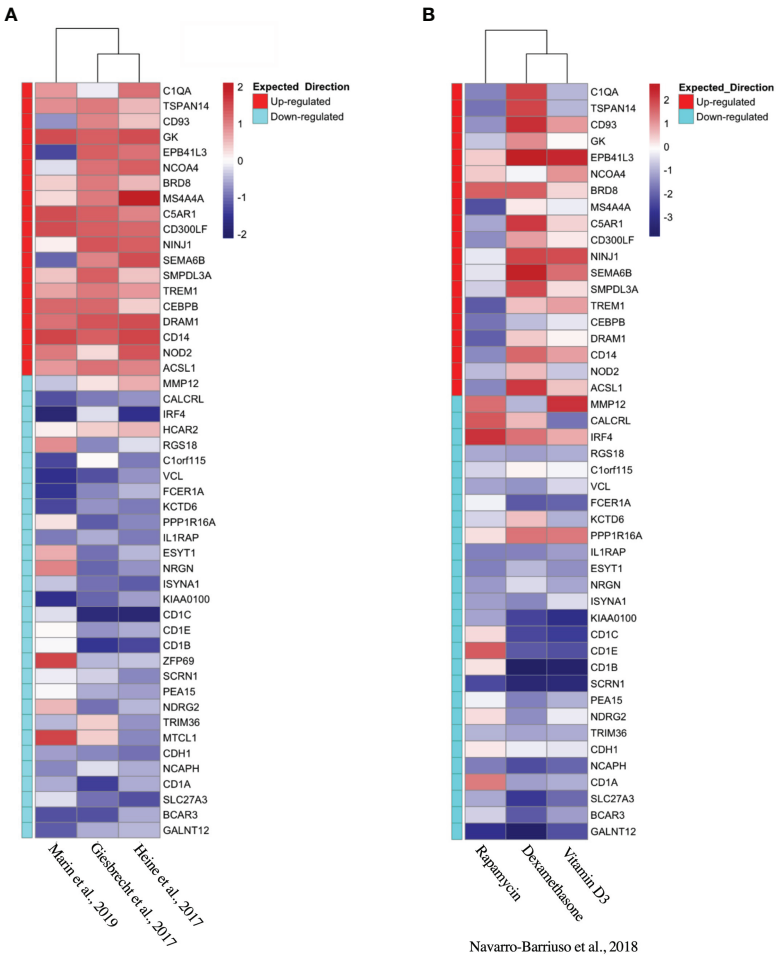


FIGURE 3 | Validation of tolDC transcriptome. Heatmap representation of upregulated and downregulated genes from the tolDC discovery gene set compared to expression in **(A)** GEO-derived or **(B)** ArrayDatabase validation gene set.

transportation required for antigen processing and cell surface presentation (63, 64).

Our tolDC gene set was validated in datasets from publications generating tolerogenic human DC using a variety of pharmacological agents (TLR ligands, IL-10, vitamin D and dexamethasone). TolDC propagated using GM-CSF (26) or rapamycin (19) demonstrated noticeably different transcriptomes, in keeping with known phenotypic and functional differences (although direct *in vitro* comparisons were not consistently reported). GM-CSF alone is not commonly used *in vitro* for this purpose, and has been shown to produce tolDC that are distinct from the established literature, including greater plasticity (65) and metabolic changes that drive T cell inhibition (26). Rapamycin-induced tolDC also diverge from other tolDC, producing higher bioactive IL-12 and lower IL-10 levels (66), in addition to strikingly discrepant findings of mTOR inhibition on DC function that demonstrate activation (67, 68) or inhibition (69, 70).

Alternatively-activated DC (AADC), tolerogenic DC activated by inflammatory stimuli, are effective in inducing anergic and regulatory T cell responses (34) that protects against lethal graft-*versus*-host-disease in pre-clinical models (33). Only 3 comparative datasets were available for analysis and did not demonstrate homogeneity between DEG from AADC and tolDC. Gene enrichment analysis demonstrated increased virus and stress responsiveness, as well as cytokine-signaling/inflammatory pathways, with concurrent downregulation of mitochondrial function. Metabolic plasticity, including enhanced catabolism, has been correlated with DC function, and our findings correlated with previous work demonstrating decreased oxidative phosphorylation capacity with LPS-stimulated tolDC (24).

TolDC are artificially generated *in vitro*, and therefore not wholly representative of DC found physiologically. However, natural and induced DC with tolerogenic capacity (71) are crucial for homeostatic function, particularly in tissues exposed to environmental stimuli. The liver is considered the most tolerogenic organ, and our tolDC gene signature was overrepresented in four integrated scRNAseq datasets of healthy human liver, clustering with liver-resident DC (with overlap seen in the macrophage/monocyte population). DC and macrophages are interrelated, derive from common lineages, and are often phenotypically and functionally indistinguishable (51).

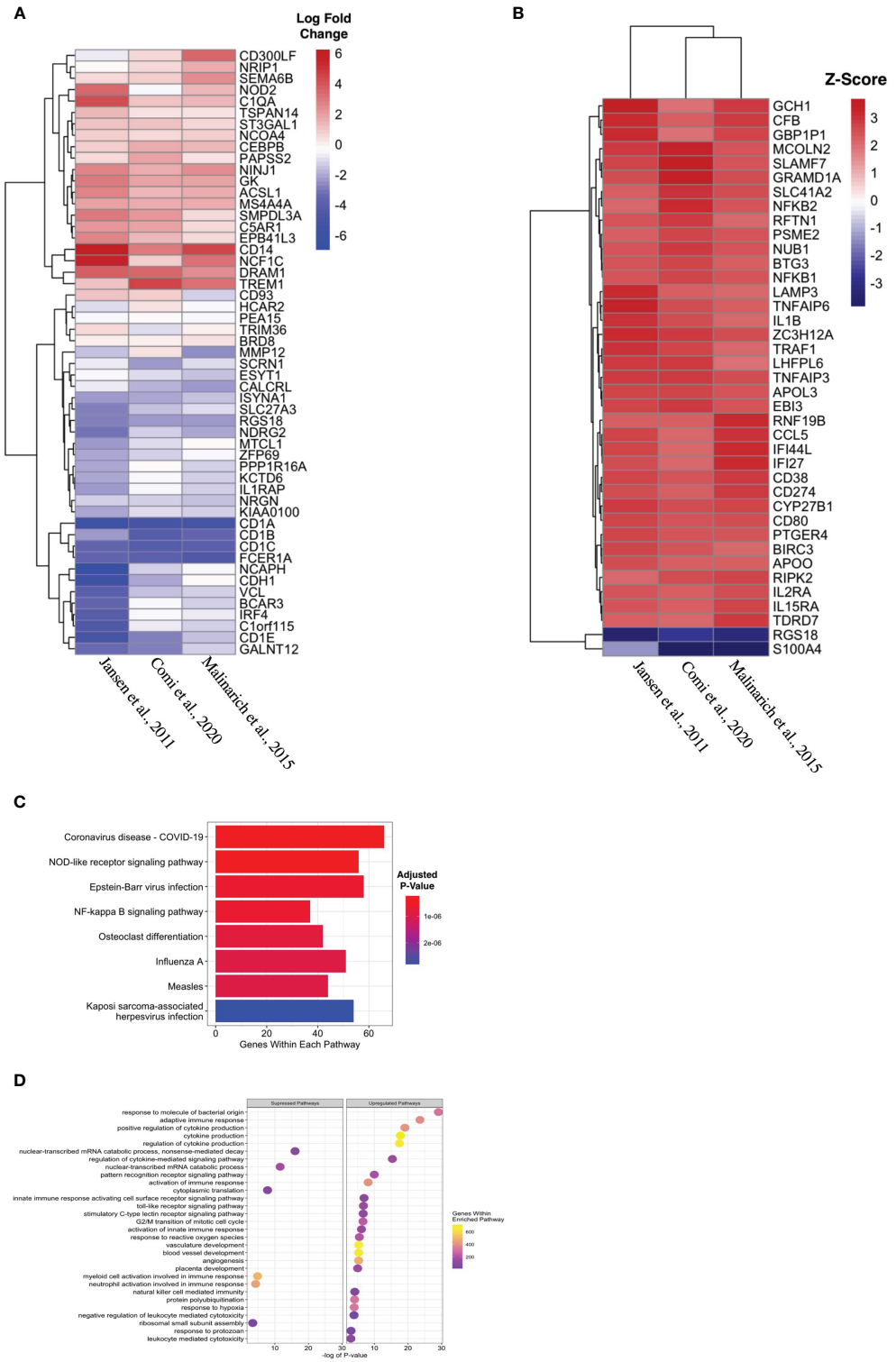


FIGURE 4 | Identifying transcriptomic differences between subtypes of tolDC. **(A)** Heatmap representation of the top 39 DEG by AADC. **(B)** Fold change difference in expression of genes in AADC compared to tolDC. **(C)** KEGG and **(D)** Gene Set Enrichment analyses.

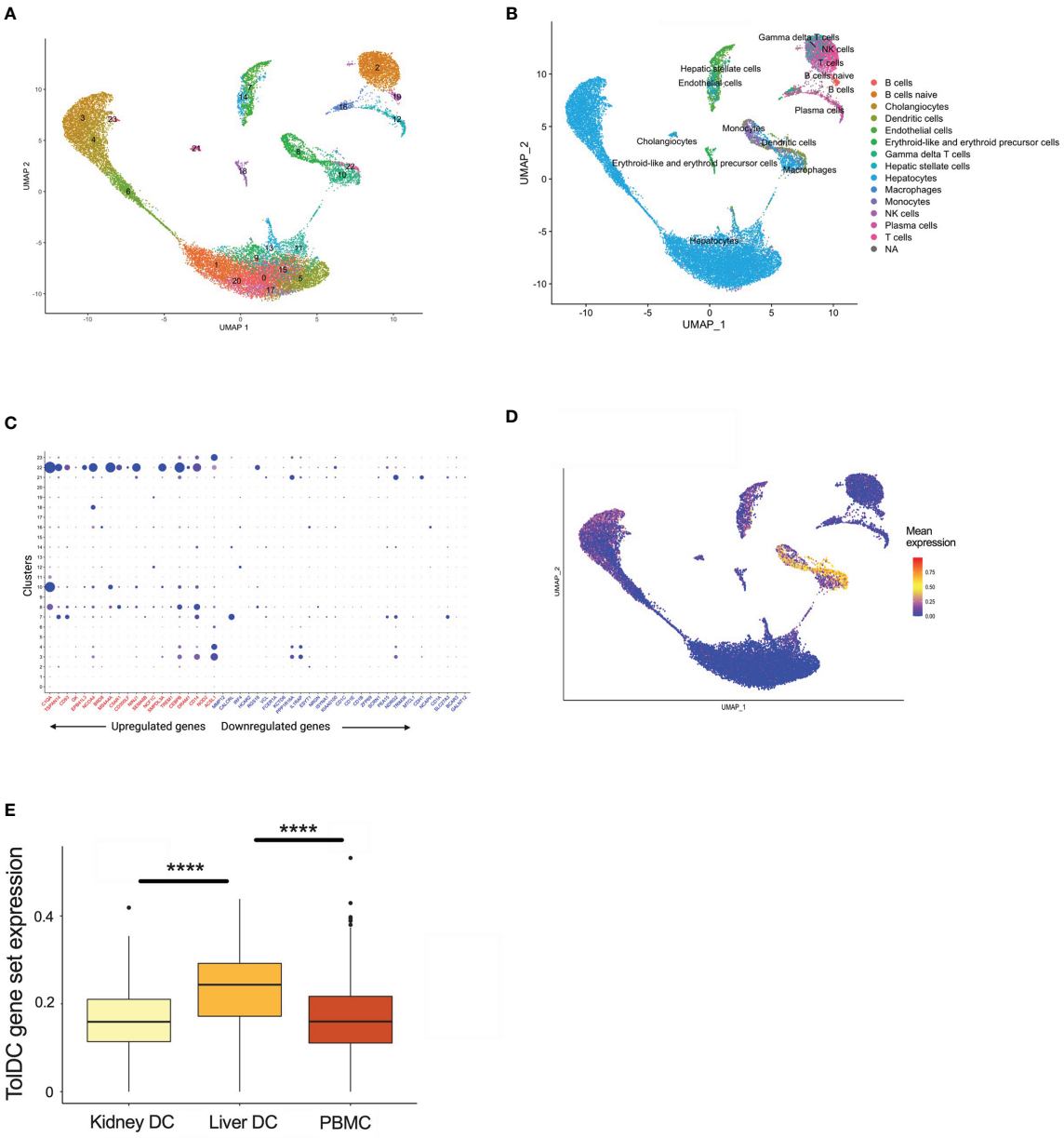


FIGURE 5 | TolDC gene set is overexpressed in liver-resident DC. **(A)** UMAP plot displaying the clustering of harmony integrated scRNAseq samples. **(B)** UMAP plot of liver datasets annotated by cell type. **(C)** Dot plot displaying up- and down-regulated tolDC gene expression markers enriched within cell clusters. **(D)** UMAP plot demonstrating a joint density analysis of upregulated genes from the tolDC gene set. **(E)** Boxplot displaying the expression of the tolDC gene set across tissue-resident and circulating DC. ****$p < 0.0001$.

Hepatic DC are distinct from other tissue-based DC (37, 72), abundantly secreting immunosuppressive cytokines (41, 73) that dictate immunoregulatory properties. We mapped the tolDC gene set to scRNAseq samples of healthy (and more immunogenic) kidney as a comparator, but the signature was not overexpressed, in keeping with clinical and experimental data that support organ-specific differences in allograft acceptance (74).

Our pipeline generating a tolDC transcriptomic signature was applied to developing a gene set relevant to mature DC. Genes deemed significant to mature DC were strongly implicated in the inflammatory response and, using the KEGG database, mapped to TNF-α and NF-kB signaling pathways. NF-κB is a central mediator of pro-inflammatory gene induction and functions in both innate and adaptive immune cells, and central for DC maturation (75). We were able to demonstrate that our mature DC gene signature was enriched in CD1c+ mature DC rather than CLEC9A+ immature DC. These findings, while not novel, speak to the validity of our methods in characterizing DC

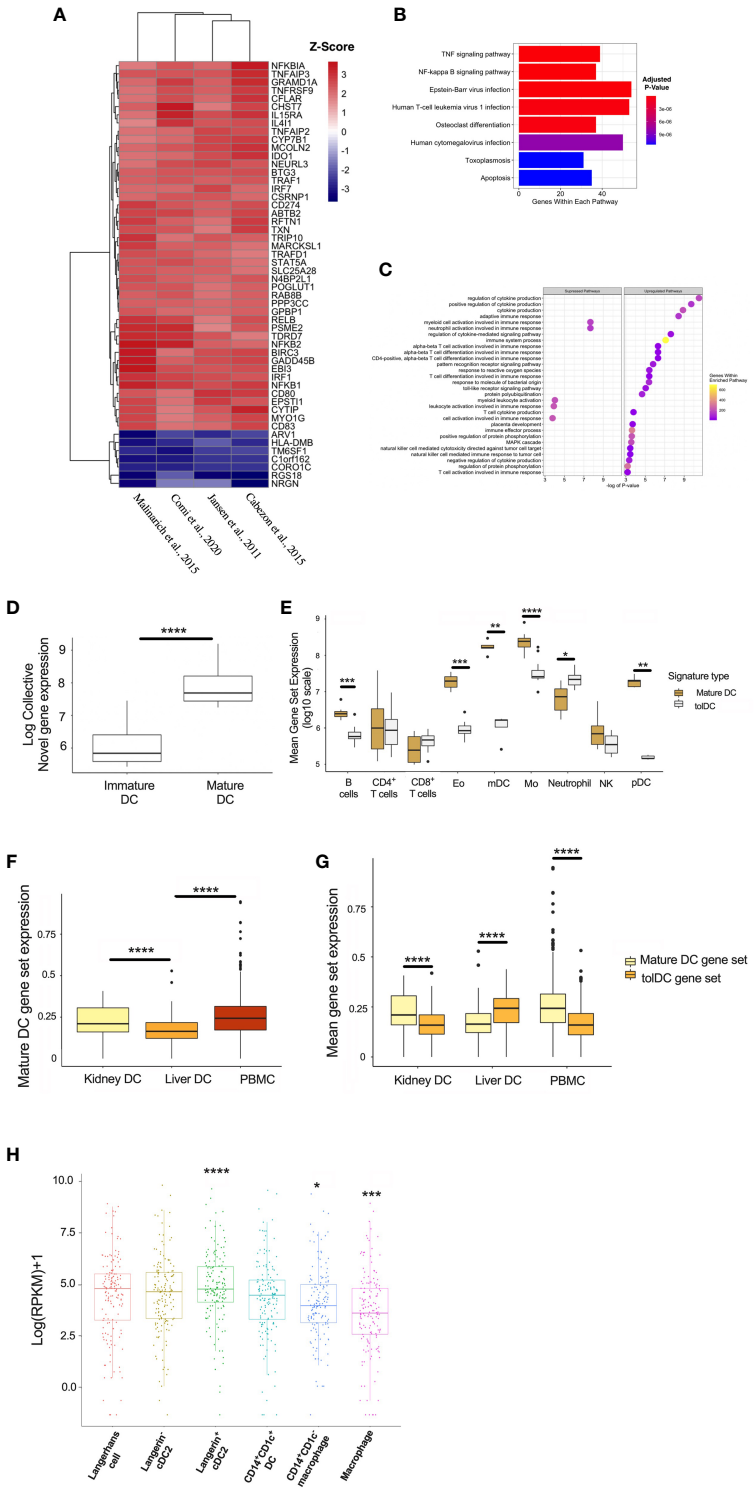


FIGURE 6 | Generating a mature DC transcriptome. **(A)** Heatmap representation of the top 52 DEG within the mature DC phenotype. **(B)** KEGG and **(C)** Gene Set Enrichment Analyses. **(D)** Mature DC gene-set expression in myeloid cell subsets isolated from epithelial tissues. **(E)** Comparison of tolDC and mature DC gene signatures in peripheral blood immune cell subsets. **(F)** Boxplot displaying the expression of genes critical to mature DC across DC in liver, kidney and PBMC. **(G)** Comparison of tolDC and mature DC gene set expression in liver, kidney and PBMC. **(H)** Mononuclear phagocytes from epithelial and subepithelial tissues were isolated and classified as DC or macrophage. The average expression of the mature DC gene signature was plotted between cells. A two-sample t-test was performed to determine statistically significant differences in base mean expression of the mature DC gene set across MNP. *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001, ****p < 0.0001.

TABLE 5 | Summary of differentially expressed genes in AADC.

Upregulated Genes	Downregulated Genes
BTG3, NF-KB1, NF-KB2, RFTN1, SLC41A2, SLAMF7, GRAMD1A, LHFPL6, NDP, MCOLN2, PSME2, IFI27, IFI44L, RNF19B, GCH1, GBP1P1, APOO, CCL5, CD274, CYB27B1, G0S2, CD38, CD80, CFB, TNFAIP6, ZC3H12A, TNFAIP3, APOL3, NUB1, LAMP3, IL-1B, TRAF1, EBI3, PTGER4, BIRC3, RIPK2, IL2RA, IL15RA, TDRD7	RGS18, S100A4

phenotype using gene expression datasets, and demonstrate that our signature could be applied to physiological DC *in vivo*.

This paper further highlights the need for further -omic studies to identify a consensus gene expression profile, including distinct signaling pathways, that can confirm tolDC function and stability *in vivo*. Despite the reported safety of tolDC in early-phase human trials (17), and known efficacy in large animal models (76), potential variability in clinical grade tolDC preparations remains a concern for translational purposes. The advent of standardized tolDC manufacturing through Focus and Accelerate Cell-based Tolerance-inducing Therapies (77) aims to minimize variations in approach and is a key step towards a standardized tolDC production for pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. Understanding the genomic processes behind the functional properties of DC and identification of molecular targets of immunomodulation provide potential opportunities for intervention to silence unwanted immune responses.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

Publicly available datasets were analysed in this study. This data can be found here: GSE13762, GSE23371, GSE56017, GSE117946, GSE52894, GSE104438, GSE98480, GSE92852, ArrayExpress database E-MTAB-6937.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NR and EP led the study, designed experiments, and wrote the manuscript. HR, JL, and EP analysed the data. All authors contributed to experimental design and drafting the manuscript.

FUNDING

JL is supported by a NHMRC postgraduate scholarship (GNT1168776). AH is supported by National Health Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Ideas Grant (GNT1181482). EP is supported by a Discovery Early Career Researcher Award from the Australian Research Council. NR is supported by NHMRC Project and Career Development Grants (GNT1138372, GNT1158977 respectively).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.733231/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Figure 1A | Principal component analysis (PCA) from tolDC discovery and validation datasets. PCA plots characterizing the change in gene expression profiles between immature DC (red), mature DC (green), tolDC (blue), or alternatively-activated tolerogenic DC (AADC, purple).

Supplementary Figure 1B | Heatmap demonstrating the correlation between samples. Gene signatures from immature DC (blue), mature DC (red), tolDC (purple), and AADC (green) from relevant datasets. Both the horizontal and vertical axis were clustered using the same hierarchical clustering algorithm. Each square on the heatmap is the value of Pearson's correlation coefficient between the two sample, and values are assigned a color.

Supplementary Figure 2 | TolDC gene signature expression in human kidney tissue. **(A)** UMAP plot of human liver datasets integrated using the harmony method. Each dataset was annotated using the accessible code on the Panglao database. **(B)** UMAP plot demonstrating a joint density analysis of downregulated genes from the tolDC gene set. **(C)** Boxplot displaying the expression of housekeeping genes glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), succinate dehydrogenase complex subunit A (SDHA) and peptidylprolyl isomerase A (PPIA) across liver and kidney DC, and PBMC.

Supplementaary Figure 3 | TolDC gene set expression in human mononuclear phagocytes. Mononuclear phagocytes were isolated from epithelial and sub-epithelial tissues. The average expression of the tolDC gene signature was plotted between cells. The average expression of the tolDC gene signature was plotted between cells. A two-sample t-test was performed to determine differences in base mean expression of the tolDC gene set across MNP. **(B)** Boxplot displaying differences between tolDC and mature DC transcriptomic signatures within each MNP subset. $^{**}p < 0.01$, $^{***}p < 0.001$.

REFERENCES

1. Collin M, Bigley V. Human Dendritic Cell Subsets: An Update. *Immunology* (2018) 154:3–20. doi: 10.1111/imm.12888
2. Anderson DA3rd, Dutertre CA, Ginhoux F, Murphy KM. Genetic Models of Human and Mouse Dendritic Cell Development and Function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2021) 21:101–15. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-00413-x
3. Kakimoto M, Hasegawa A, Fujita S, Yasukawa M. Phenotypic and Functional Alterations of Dendritic Cells Induced by Human Herpesvirus 6 Infection. *J Virol* (2002) 76:10338–45. doi: 10.1128/JVI.76.20.10338-10345.2002
4. Cabeza-Cabrerizo M, Cardoso A, Minutti CM, Pereira da Costa M, Reis ESC. Dendritic Cells Revisited. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2021) 39:131–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-061020-053707
5. Hilkens CM, Isaacs JD, Thomson AW. Development of Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy for Autoimmunity. *Int Rev Immunol* (2010) 29:156–83. doi: 10.3109/08830180903281193
6. Ochando J, Ordikhani F, Jordan S, Boros P, Thomson AW. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells in Organ Transplantation. *Transpl Int* (2020) 33:113–27. doi: 10.1111/tri.13504
7. Giannoukakis N, Phillips B, Finegold D, Harnaha J, Trucco M. Phase I (Safety) Study of Autologous Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells in Type 1 Diabetic Patients. *Diabetes Care* (2011) 34:2026–32. doi: 10.2337/dc11-0472
8. Bell GM, Anderson AE, Diboll J, Reece R, Eltherington O, Harry RA, et al. Autologous Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells for Rheumatoid and Inflammatory Arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2017) 76:227–34. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2015-208456
9. Zubizarreta I, Florez-Grau G, Vila G, Cabezon R, Espana C, Andorra M, et al. Immune Tolerance in Multiple Sclerosis and Neuromyelitis Optica With Peptide-Loaded Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells in a Phase 1b Trial. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116:8463–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1820039116
10. Thomson AW, Metes DM, Ezzelarab MB, Raich-Regue D. Regulatory Dendritic Cells for Human Organ Transplantation. *Transplant Rev (Orlando)* (2019) 33:130–6. doi: 10.1016/j.trre.2019.05.001

11. Moreau A, Varey E, Beriou G, Hill M, Bouchet-Delbos L, Segovia M, et al. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells and Negative Vaccination in Transplantation: From Rodents to Clinical Trials. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:218. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00218
12. Morelli AE, Thomson AW. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells and the Quest for Transplant Tolerance. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7:610–21. doi: 10.1038/nri2132
13. Peche H, Renaudin K, Beriou G, Merieau E, Amigorena S, Cuturi MC. Induction of Tolerance by Exosomes and Short-Term Immunosuppression in a Fully MHC-Mismatched Rat Cardiac Allograft Model. *Am J Transplant* (2006) 6:1541–50. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2006.01344.x
14. Dane KY, Nembrini C, Tomei AA, Eby JK, O'Neil CP, Velluto D, et al. Nano-Sized Drug-Loaded Micelles Deliver Payload to Lymph Node Immune Cells and Prolong Allograft Survival. *J Control Rel* (2011) 156:154–60. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.08.009
15. Bonifaz L, Bonnyay D, Mahnke K, Rivera M, Nussenzweig MC, Steinman RM. Efficient Targeting of Protein Antigen to the Dendritic Cell Receptor DEC-205 in the Steady State Leads to Antigen Presentation on Major Histocompatibility Complex Class I Products and Peripheral CD8+ T Cell Tolerance. *J Exp Med* (2002) 196:1627–38. doi: 10.1084/jem.20021598
16. Steinman RM, Hawiger D, Nussenzweig MC. Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2003) 21:685–711. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141040
17. Li J, Thomson AW, Rogers NM. Myeloid and Mesenchymal Stem Cell Therapies for Solid Organ Transplant Tolerance. *Transplantation* (2021). doi: 10.1097/TP.0000000000003765
18. Schinnerling K, Garcia-Gonzalez P, Aguillon JC. Gene Expression Profiling of Human Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells - Searching for Molecular Regulators of Tolerogenicity. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:528. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00528
19. Navarro-Barriuso J, Mansilla MJ, Naranjo-Gomez M, Sanchez-Pla A, Quirant-Sanchez B, Teniente-Serra A, et al. Comparative Transcriptomic Profile of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Differentiated With Vitamin D3, Dexamethasone and Rapamycin. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8:14985. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-33248-7
20. Szeles L, Keresztes G, Torocsik D, Balajthy Z, Krenacs L, Poliska S, et al. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D3 Is an Autonomous Regulator of the Transcriptional Changes Leading to a Tolerogenic Dendritic Cell Phenotype. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:2074–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803345
21. Jansen BJ, Sama IE, Eleveld-Trancikova D, van Hout-Kuijer MA, Jansen JH, Huynen MA, et al. MicroRNA Genes Preferentially Expressed in Dendritic Cells Contain Sites for Conserved Transcription Factor Binding Motifs in Their Promoters. *BMC Genomics* (2011) 12:330. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-12-330
22. Cabezon R, Carrera-Silva EA, Florez-Grau G, Errasti AE, Calderon-Gomez E, Lozano JJ, et al. MERTK as Negative Regulator of Human T Cell Activation. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) 97:751–60. doi: 10.1189/jlb.3A0714-334R
23. Comi M, Avancini D, Santoni de Sio F, Villa M, Uyeda MJ, Floris M, et al. Coexpression of CD163 and CD141 Identifies Human Circulating IL-10-Producing Dendritic Cells (DC-10). *Cell Mol Immunol* (2020) 17:95–107. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0218-0
24. Malinarich F, Duan K, Hamid RA, Bijin A, Lin WX, Poidinger M, et al. High Mitochondrial Respiration and Glycolytic Capacity Represent a Metabolic Phenotype of Human Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:5174–86. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303316
25. Yang P, Patrick E, Tan SX, Fazakerley DJ, Burchfield J, Gribben C, et al. Direction Pathway Analysis of Large-Scale Proteomics Data Reveals Novel Features of the Insulin Action Pathway. *Bioinformatics* (2014) 30:808–14. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btt616
26. Marin E, Bouchet-Delbos L, Renoult O, Louvet C, Nerriere-Daguin V, Managh AJ, et al. Human Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells Regulate Immune Responses Through Lactate Synthesis. *Cell Metab* (2019) 30:1075–1090 e1078. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.11.011
27. Giesbrecht K, Eberle ME, Wolfle SJ, Sahin D, Sahr A, Oberhardt V, et al. IL-1beta As Mediator of Resolution That Reprograms Human Peripheral Monocytes Toward a Suppressive Phenotype. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:899. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00899
28. Heine A, Held SAE, Schulte-Schrepping J, Wolff JFA, Klee K, Ulas T, et al. Generation and Functional Characterization of MDSC-Like Cells. *Oncoimmunology* (2017) 6:e1295203. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1295203
29. Yu G, Wang LG, Han Y, He QY. Clusterprofiler: An R Package for Comparing Biological Themes Among Gene Clusters. *OMICS* (2012) 16:284–7. doi: 10.1089/omi.2011.0118
30. Rhodes JW, Botting RA, Bertram KM, Vine EE, Rana H, Baharlou H, et al. Human Anogenital Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells and Langerin+Cdc2 are Major HIV Target Cells. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12:2147. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-22375-x
31. Chen YP, Yin JH, Li WF, Li HJ, Chen DP, Zhang CJ, et al. Single-Cell Transcriptomics Reveals Regulators Underlying Immune Cell Diversity and Immune Subtypes Associated With Prognosis in Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma. *Cell Res* (2020) 30:1024–42. doi: 10.1038/s41422-020-0374-x
32. Allantaz F, Cheng DT, Bergauer T, Ravindran P, Rossier MF, Ebeling M, et al. Expression Profiling of Human Immune Cell Subsets Identifies miRNA-mRNA Regulatory Relationships Correlated With Cell Type Specific Expression. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e29979. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0029979
33. Sato K, Yamashita N, Yamashita N, Baba M, Matsuyama T. Regulatory Dendritic Cells Protect Mice From Murine Acute Graft-*Versus*-Host Disease and Leukemia Relapse. *Immunity* (2003) 18:367–79. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(03)00055-4
34. Sato K, Yamashita N, Baba M, Matsuyama T. Modified Myeloid Dendritic Cells Act as Regulatory Dendritic Cells to Induce Anergic and Regulatory T Cells. *Blood* (2003) 101:3581–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-09-2712
35. Lan YY, Wang Z, Raimondi G, Wu W, Colvin BL, de Creus A, et al. "Alternatively Activated" Dendritic Cells Preferentially Secrete IL-10, Expand Foxp3+CD4+ T Cells, and Induce Long-Term Organ Allograft Survival in Combination With CTLA4-Ig. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:5868–77. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.9.5868
36. Lee WC, Qiani S, Wan Y, Li W, Xing Z, Gauldie J, et al. Contrasting Effects of Myeloid Dendritic Cells Transduced With an Adenoviral Vector Encoding Interleukin-10 on Organ Allograft and Tumor Rejection. *Immunology* (2000) 101:233–41. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2000.00096.x
37. Dai H, Zheng Y, Thomson AW, Rogers NM. Transplant Tolerance Induction: Insights From the Liver. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1044. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01044
38. Malone F, Carper K, Reyes J, Li W. γδT Cells Are Involved in Liver Transplant Tolerance. *Transplant Proc* (2009) 41:233–5. doi: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2008.10.040
39. Horst AK, Neumann K, Diehl L. Modulation of Liver Tolerance by Conventional and Nonconventional Antigen-Presenting Cells and Regulatory Immune Cells. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13:277–92. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2015.112
40. Steptoe RJ, Patel RK, Subbotin VM, Thomson AW. Comparative Analysis of Dendritic Cell Density and Total Number in Commonly Transplanted Organs: Morphometric Estimation in Normal Mice. *Transpl Immunol* (2000) 8:49–56. doi: 10.1016/S0966-3274(00)00010-1
41. Bamboat ZM, Stableford JA, Plitas G, Burt BM, Nguyen HM, Welles AP, et al. Human Liver Dendritic Cells Promote T Cell Hyporesponsiveness. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:1901–11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803404
42. Kingham TP, Chaudhry UI, Plitas G, Katz SC, Raab J, DeMatteo RP. Murine Liver Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells Become Potent Immunostimulatory Cells After Flt-3 Ligand Expansion. *Hepatology* (2007) 45:445–54. doi: 10.1002/hep.21457
43. Woo J, Lu L, Rao AS, Li Y, Subbotin V, Starzl TE, et al. Isolation, Phenotype, and Allostimulatory Activity of Mouse Liver Dendritic Cells. *Transplantation* (1994) 58:484–91. doi: 10.1097/00007890-199408270-00015
44. Watson S, Mercier S, Bye C, Wilkinson J, Cunningham AL, Harman AN. Determination of Suitable Housekeeping Genes for Normalization of Quantitative Real Time PCR Analysis of Cells Infected With Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Herpes Viruses. *Virol J* (2007) 4:130. doi: 10.1186/1743-422X-4-130
45. Orsini G, Legitimo A, Failli A, Massei F, Biver P, Consolini R. Enumeration of Human Peripheral Blood Dendritic Cells Throughout the Life. *Int Immunol* (2012) 24:347–56. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxs006
46. Blank F, Rothen-Rutishauser B, Gehr P. Dendritic Cells and Macrophages Form a Transepithelial Network Against Foreign Particulate Antigens. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2007) 36:669–77. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2006-0234OC
47. Sertl K, Takemura T, Tschachler E, Ferrans VJ, Kaliner MA, Shevach EM. Dendritic Cells With Antigen-Presenting Capability Reside in Airway

Epithelium, Lung Parenchyma, and Visceral Pleura. *J Exp Med* (1986) 163:436–51. doi: 10.1084/jem.163.2.436
48. Yatim KM, Gosto M, Humar R, Williams AL, Oberbarnscheidt MH. Renal Dendritic Cells Sample Blood-Borne Antigen and Guide T-Cell Migration to the Kidney by Means of Intravascular Processes. *Kidney Int* (2016) 90:818–27. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2016.05.030
49. Nishibu A, Ward BR, Jester JV, Ploegh HL, Boes M, Takashima A. Behavioral Responses of Epidermal Langerhans Cells *In Situ* to Local Pathological Stimuli. *J Invest Dermatol* (2006) 126:787–96. doi: 10.1038/sj.jid.5700107
50. Clausen BE, Stoitzner P. Functional Specialization of Skin Dendritic Cell Subsets in Regulating T Cell Responses. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:534. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00534
51. Rogers NM, Ferenbach DA, Isenberg JS, Thomson AW, Hughes J. Dendritic Cells and Macrophages in the Kidney: A Spectrum of Good and Evil. *Nat Rev Nephrol* (2014) 10:625–43. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2014.170
52. Siddiqui S, Visvabharathy L, Wang CR. Role of Group 1 CD1-Restricted T Cells in Infectious Disease. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:337. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00337
53. Barral DC, Brenner MB. CD1 Antigen Presentation: How It Works. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7:929–41. doi: 10.1038/nri2191
54. de Jong A, Pena-Cruz V, Cheng TY, Clark RA, Van Rhijn I, Moody DB. CD1a-Autoreactive T Cells Are a Normal Component of the Human Alphabeta T Cell Repertoire. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11:1102–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.1956
55. Herber DL, Cao W, Nefedova Y, Novitskiy SV, Nagaraj S, Tyurin VA, et al. Lipid Accumulation and Dendritic Cell Dysfunction in Cancer. *Nat Med* (2010) 16:880–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.2172
56. Veglia F, Tyurin VA, Mohammadyani D, Blasi M, Duperret EK, Donthireddy L, et al. Lipid Bodies Containing Oxidatively Truncated Lipids Block Antigen Cross-Presentation by Dendritic Cells in Cancer. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:2122. doi: 10.1038/s41467-017-02186-9
57. Wu Z, Zhang Z, Lei Z, Lei P. CD14: Biology and Role in the Pathogenesis of Disease. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2019) 48:24–31. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2019.06.003
58. Zanoni I, Ostuni R, Marek LR, Barresi S, Barbalat R, Barton GM, et al. CD14 Controls the LPS-Induced Endocytosis of Toll-Like Receptor 4. *Cell* (2011) 147:868–80. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.09.051
59. Heger L, Hofer TP, Bigley V, de Vries IJM, Dalod M, Dudziak D, et al. Subsets of CD1c(+) DCs: Dendritic Cell *Versus* Monocyte Lineage. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:559166. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.559166
60. Laborde EA, Vanzulli S, Beigier-Bompadre M, Isturiz MA, Ruggiero RA, Fourcade MG, et al. Immune Complexes Inhibit Differentiation, Maturation, and Function of Human Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:673–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.1.673
61. Guindi C, Cloutier A, Gaudreau S, Zerif E, McDonald PP, Tatsiy O, et al. Role of the P38 MAPK/C/EBPbeta Pathway in the Regulation of Phenotype and IL-10 and IL-12 Production by Tolerogenic Bone Marrow-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Cells* (2018) 7(12):256. doi: 10.3390/cells7120256
62. Lu Y, Zhang M, Wang S, Hong B, Wang Z, Li H, et al. P38 MAPK-Inhibited Dendritic Cells Induce Superior Antitumour Immune Responses and Overcome Regulatory T-Cell-Mediated Immunosuppression. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:4229. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5229
63. May RC, Machesky LM. Phagocytosis and the Actin Cytoskeleton. *J Cell Sci* (2001) 114:1061–77. doi: 10.1242/jcs.114.6.1061
64. Schafer DA. Coupling Actin Dynamics and Membrane Dynamics During Endocytosis. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2002) 14:76–81. doi: 10.1016/S0955-0674(01)00297-6
65. Chitta S, Santambrogio L, Stern LJ. GMCSF in the Absence of Other Cytokines Sustains Human Dendritic Cell Precursors With T Cell Regulatory Activity and Capacity to Differentiate Into Functional Dendritic Cells. *Immunol Lett* (2008) 116:41–54. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2007.11.013
66. Turnquist HR, Cardinal J, Macedo C, Rosborough BR, Sumpter TL, Geller DA, et al. mTOR and GSK-3 Shape the CD4+ T-Cell Stimulatory and Differentiation Capacity of Myeloid DCs After Exposure to LPS. *Blood* (2010) 115:4758–69. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-10-251488
67. Haidinger M, Poglitsch M, Geyeregger R, Kasturi S, Zeyda M, Zlabinger GJ, et al. A Versatile Role of Mammalian Target of Rapamycin in Human Dendritic Cell Function and Differentiation. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:3919–31. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000296
68. Amiel E, Everts B, Freitas TC, King IL, Curtis JD, Pearce EL, et al. Inhibition of Mechanistic Target of Rapamycin Promotes Dendritic Cell Activation and Enhances Therapeutic Autologous Vaccination in Mice. *J Immunol* (2012) 189:2151–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1103741
69. Reichardt W, Durr C, von Elverfeldt D, Juttner E, Gerlach UV, Yamada M, et al. Impact of Mammalian Target of Rapamycin Inhibition on Lymphoid Homing and Tolerogenic Function of Nanoparticle-Labeled Dendritic Cells Following Allogeneic Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:4770–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.7.4770
70. Cheng M, Hu S, Wang Z, Pei Y, Fan R, Liu X, et al. Inhibition of Neddylation Regulates Dendritic Cell Functions *via* Deptor Accumulation Driven mTOR Inactivation. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:35643–54. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9543
71. Iberg CA, Hawiger D. Natural and Induced Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2020) 204:733–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1901121
72. Pillarisetty VG, Shah AB, Miller G, Bleier JI, DeMatteo RP. Liver Dendritic Cells are Less Immunogenic Than Spleen Dendritic Cells Because of Differences in Subtype Composition. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:1009–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.1009
73. Bamboat ZM, Ocuin LM, Balachandran VP, Obaid H, Plitas G, DeMatteo RP. Conventional DCs Reduce Liver Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury in Mice *via* IL-10 Secretion. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120:559–69. doi: 10.1172/JCI40008
74. Madariaga ML, Kreisel D, Madsen JC. Organ-Specific Differences in Achieving Tolerance. *Curr Opin Organ Transplant* (2015) 20:392–9. doi: 10.1097/MOT.0000000000000206
75. Shih VF, Davis-Turak J, Macal M, Huang JQ, Ponomarenko J, Kearns JD, et al. Control of RelB During Dendritic Cell Activation Integrates Canonical and Noncanonical NF-kappaB Pathways. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:1162–70. doi: 10.1038/ni.2446
76. Ezzelarab MB, Zahorchak AF, Lu L, Morelli AE, Chalasani G, Demetris AJ, et al. Regulatory Dendritic Cell Infusion Prolongs Kidney Allograft Survival in Nonhuman Primates. *Am J Transplant* (2013) 13:1989–2005. doi: 10.1111/ajt.12310
77. Ten Brinke A, Martinez-Llordella M, Cools N, Hilkens CMU, van Ham SM, Sawitzki B, et al. Ways Forward for Tolerance-Inducing Cellular Therapies- an AFACTT Perspective. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:181. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00181

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 28 October 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733506

Unraveling the Effects of a Talimogene Laherparepvec (T-VEC)-Induced Tumor Oncolysate on Myeloid Dendritic Cells

Jens Tijtgat[1†], Jolien De Munck[2†], Inès Dufait[3], Julia Katharina Schwarze[1], Ivan Van Riet[4], Lorenzo Franceschini[5], Karine Breckpot[5], Joeri L. Aerts[2], Bart Neyns[1‡] and Sandra Tuyaerts[1‡]*

[1] Department of Medical Oncology/Laboratory of Medical and Molecular Oncology (LMMO), Vrije Universiteit Brussel (VUB), Universitair Ziekenhuis Brussel (UZ Brussel), Brussels, Belgium, [2] Neuro-Aging and Viro-Immunotherapy (NAVI) Research Group, Vrije Universiteit Brussel (VUB), Brussels, Belgium, [3] Department of Radiotherapy/Laboratory of Translational Radiation Oncology, Supportive Care and Physics (TROP), Universitair Ziekenhuis Brussel (UZ Brussel)/Vrije Universiteit Brussel (VUB), Brussels, Belgium, [4] Stem Cell Laboratory, Department of Hematology, Vrije Universiteit Brussel (VUB), Universitair Ziekenhuis Brussel (UZ Brussel), Brussels, Belgium, [5] Laboratory for Molecular and Cellular Therapy (LMCT), Department of Biomedical Sciences, Vrije Universiteit Brussel (VUB), Brussels, Belgium

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Georgina Clark,
Anzac Research Institute, Australia

Reviewed by:
Volker Schirrmacher,
German Cancer Research Center (DKFZ), Germany
Praveen Bommareddy,
Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, United States

***Correspondence:**
Sandra Tuyaerts
sandra.tuyaerts@uzbrussel.be

[†]These authors share first authorship

[‡]These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 June 2021
Accepted: 13 October 2021
Published: 28 October 2021

Citation:
Tijtgat J, De Munck J, Dufait I, Schwarze JK, Van Riet I, Franceschini L, Breckpot K, Aerts JL, Neyns B and Tuyaerts S (2021) Unraveling the Effects of a Talimogene Laherparepvec (T-VEC)-Induced Tumor Oncolysate on Myeloid Dendritic Cells. Front. Immunol. 12:733506. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.733506

T-VEC, a HSV-1 derived oncolytic virus, is approved for the treatment of advanced melanoma. The mechanisms that underly the systemic anti-tumor effect that is seen following intratumoral injection have not yet been studied but are likely to be mediated by myeloid dendritic cells (myDC) that initiate an adaptive immune response. In this study we could demonstrate that T-VEC is non-toxic for human myDC. T-VEC and a T-VEC oncolysate of melanoma cell lines were able to mature human myDC. myDC were able to take up lysed melanoma cells and cross-present melanoma-derived tumor antigens to antigen-specific T cells. Our results support the possible role of myDC as mediators of an adaptive anti-tumor effect and intratumoral co-administration of T-VEC plus autologous myDC could be a complementary treatment option. A clinical trial that investigates this hypothesis is currently ongoing.

Keywords: melanoma, myeloid dendritic cell, BDCA-1, BDCA-3, Talimogene laherparepvec, cell therapy, immunotherapy

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic cells (DC) are essential for the initiation of an adaptive immune response. They act as a bridge between the innate and the adaptive immune system using their unique capabilities to activate naive lymphocytes by capturing, processing and presenting antigens. DC are generally characterized by a high expression of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II molecules and CD11c, but are extremely heterogeneous both in phenotype and function. All human DC arise from a $CD34^+$ hematopoietic precursor, and differentiate subsequently into monocyte, macrophage and DC precursor cells (MDP), common DC precursor cells (CDP) and then into either plasmacytoid DC (pDC) or preclassical DC (pre-cDC). Pre-cDC can evolve into two types of classical or conventional DC (cDC), also called myeloid DC (myDC): cDC1 and cDC2. cDC1 are

characterized by expression of CD141/BDCA-3, XCR1, CLEC9A and the BATF3 transcription factor. cDC2 are more heterogenous. They are characterized by expression of CD1c, BDCA-1 and SIRPα and are the most abundant type of cDC in the blood circulation (1). Recently, this classification was refined based on single cell RNA sequencing data that identified in total six different types of DC. Within this novel classification, cDC1 correspond to the DC1 subclass. cDC2 are subclassified in DC2 (MHC class II-like) and DC3 ($CD14^+$ monocyte-like). Both cell types arise from a specific circulating and dividing cDC progenitor cell (2). For therapeutic use, another type of DC is frequently used: monocyte-derived DC (moDC). These are generated *in vitro* by stimulating $CD34^+$ precursors or $CD14^+$ monocytes with GM-CSF and TNF-alpha ($CD34^+$) or IL-4 (monocytes). Not much is known about the *in vivo* differentiation of monocytes into moDC (3).

However, recent observations indicate that moDC might not be the best suited DC type to use for therapeutic purposes. It has been demonstrated that moDC have a decreased migratory capacity, present with a more exhausted phenotype (decreased cytokine secretion and T cell stimulatory capacity) and are generally less potent. Our research focuses on cDC1 and cDC2 as these cell types have been shown to be able to re-invigorate the cancer immunity cycle and are key to the cross-presentation of tumor antigens (4, 5). It has been shown that these cells are deficient in several cancer types, and deficiency of these cell types is correlated with a worse outcome (6). However, it has long been impossible to isolate these cells in sufficient numbers to allow therapeutic use, due to the absence of antibodies of sufficient quality (affinity and specificity) to perform their isolation. cDC1 ($CD141^+$) are only present in very limited quantities in the blood (one-tenth the frequency of cDC2) (7). cDC1 have been found to be of critical importance in 'relicensing' the anti-tumor activity of $CD8^+$ cytotoxic T cells in the tumor micro-environment. Recently, it has been shown that cDC1 are important for early priming of $CD4^+$ helper T cells even though this was long hypothesized to be the specialization of cDC2 (8–10). Only limited (clinical) data is currently available regarding the therapeutic use of these cell types (11).

DC need to successfully perform several functions to trigger an effective adaptive immune response. First, they should take up tumor-associated antigens, then (concurrently) they need to be stimulated in order to become activated. After activation, mature DC must migrate to the lymph node area where they present tumor antigens to antigen-specific T cells. Adequate stimulation must be present in the tumor environment for DC to become mature. Upon induction of cell death, cells release a variety of molecules in their environment depending on both cell type and type of cell death. These cell death-induced mediators can be detected by various pattern recognition receptors (PRR). The most widely known PRR are the so-called Toll-like receptors (TLR) which are differentially expressed on the different types of myDC. It has been shown that $CD1c^+$ myDC express all TLR except for TLR9. In contrast, $CD141^+$ myDC exhibit a restricted pattern of TLR expression with high expression of TLR3 and TLR10, intermediate expression of TLR1, -2, -6 and -8, and no expression of TLR4, -5, -7 and -9. TLR9 expression is mainly restricted to pDC. However, despite the absence of TLR9 receptors, $CD141^+$ cells have nevertheless shown to produce IL-12 in response to TLR9 agonists pointing to a yet unidentified receptor type (12).

Talimogene laherparepvec (T-VEC, Imlygic®, Amgen) is a herpes simplex virus-1 (HSV-1) derived oncolytic virus (OV) that has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in 2015 for the treatment of local and locally advanced cutaneous melanoma (13, 14). T-VEC selectively replicates in tumor cells and improves the immune response by inducing granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) secretion by infected cells. In addition, it has been shown that T-VEC induces immunogenic cell death in melanoma cell lines with the associated release of damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), as measured by release of high mobility group box-1 (HMGB-1), adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and ecto-calreticulin (CRT). HMGB-1 release results in stimulation of TLR2, TLR4 and RAGE receptors (15, 16). Release of ATP interacts with DC through the P2X7 and P2Y2 receptor in order to attract immune cells and act as a 'find-me' signal (17). CRT functions as an 'eat-me' signal by activating the CD91 (LRP1) receptor and strengthens the immune response by releasing pro-inflammatory cytokines leading to Th17 priming (18).

The mechanisms by which intratumorally injected T-VEC generates a protective systemic anti-tumor effect have not been elucidated. Presumably intratumoral T-VEC administration reactivates a cancer immunity cycle by lysing tumor cells and providing viral elements that activate antigen presenting cells. These antigen presenting cells can re-initiate an adaptive immune response. In this study we have taken advantage of the availability of human myDC obtained within the context of a clinical trial to study their interaction with T-VEC.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell lines and Reagents

The human-derived melanoma cell lines 624-mel and 938-mel were a kind gift from prof. S. Topalian (Institute for Cancer Immunotherapy, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine) to prof. Aerts. Cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 (Life Technologies) supplemented with 10% FBS (Fetal Bovine Serum, Biochrome), 2 mM L-glutamine (Life Technologies), 100 U/mL penicillin (Life Technologies) and 100 µg/mL streptomycin (Life Technologies) at 37°C, 5% CO_2.

Talimogene laherparepvec (T-VEC, Amgen) was stored at -80°C and thawed for use when applicable.

mRNA encoding for the α and β chain respectively of the NY-ESO-1 and gp100 T cell receptor (TCR) was produced by Prof. Breckpot's group at the Laboratory of Molecular and Cellular Therapy (LMCT, VUB). Briefly, gBlocks™ (Integrated DNA Technologies, IDT) encoding for the α and β chain sequence of the T cell receptor recognizing the NY-ESO-1 peptide (SLLMWITQV) and gp100 peptide (YLEPGPVTA) were cloned into the *in-house* developed plasmid LMCT (pLMCT).

pLMCT was linearized (NcoI/XhoI, Thermo Fisher Scientific) and each TCR chain sequence was cloned into the background vector *via* Gibson assembly reaction (New England Bio Labs, NEB). Cloned plasmids were screened *via* enzymatic restriction digestion and sequences were verified (Eurofins Genomics). Plasmids were prepared and purified according to Qiagen protocol (Qiagen-Plasmid Midi Prep®, Qiagen/Filter service). Purified TCR plasmids were linearized with BfuA1 (NEB) restriction enzyme prior mRNA *in vitro* transcription. T7 RNA polymerase (Thermo Fisher Scientific) together with co-transcriptional capping reagent CleanCap® AG (TriLink Biotechnologies) were used in the iVT reaction mix. The resulting mRNA was purified *via* NaCl/EtOH precipitation and resuspended in water for injection at 1µg/µL final concentration. mRNA integrity and identity were verified with Agilent Bioanalyzer RNA 6000 Nano Kit®.

The NY-ESO-1 peptide (SLLMWITQV) was purchased from Fisher Scientific. The gp100 peptide (YLEPGPVTA) was a kind gift from prof. K. Breckpot.

Incucyte® Proliferation Assay

Tumor cells were plated in flat-bottom 96-well plates at a density of 1 x 10^4 cells per well and left to adhere overnight at 37°C, 5% CO_2 in the Incucyte® Zoom instrument (Sartorius). The following day, T-VEC was added at the indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI). All conditions were tested in triplicate. Cell growth was monitored continuously with a 10x objective using 2h intervals. Cell proliferation was assessed by analyzing the occupied area (% confluence) over time using the Incucyte® analysis software (Sartorius).

GM-CSF Production

Tumor cells were plated in flat-bottom 96-well plates at a density of 1 x 10^4 cells per well and left to adhere overnight at 37°C, 5% CO_2. The following day, T-VEC was added at the indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI). All conditions were tested in triplicate. Supernatant was harvested after 24, 48 and 72h and stored at -20°C. GM-CSF content in these supernatants was assessed using an ELISA (Biolegend), according to manufacturer's instructions. Optical density was read at 450 nm and 570 nm using an xMark™ absorbance spectrophotometer (Bio-Rad Laboratories) and GM-CSF concentrations were calculated using Microplate Manager software (Bio-Rad Laboratories).

Myeloid Dendritic Cell Isolation

Isolated myDC were obtained from patients included in various clinical trials at UZ Brussel from whom excess myDC were available for translational research. Those studies have been conducted in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki and were approved by the ethics committee of the UZ Brussel. The patients provided written informed consent to use cells that were not used for treatment for research purposes. Briefly, patients underwent a leukapheresis and next, $CD14^+$ and $CD19^+$ cells were depleted using CliniMACS® CD14 reagent and CliniMACS® CD19 reagent, followed by positive selection of $CD1c\ (BDCA\text{-}1)^+$ and $CD141\ (BDCA\text{-}3)^+$ myDC using CliniMACS® CD1c (BDCA-1)-biotin, CliniMACS® Anti-Biotin Reagent and CliniMACS® CD141 (BDCA-3) Microbeads (all Miltenyi Biotec) on the immunomagnetic CliniMACS Prodigy® system (Miltenyi Biotec). Cells were cryopreserved in 7.5% DMSO – 8.25% human albumin solution and stored in the vapor phase of liquid nitrogen. The purity of the isolated $BDCA\text{-}1^+/BDCA\text{-}3^+$ cell product was analyzed by flow cytometry. 5 x 10^5 cells were stained with CD14-FITC (Biolegend, clone HCD14), CD45-PE (Miltenyi Biotec, clone REA747), 7-AAD (Thermo Fisher Scientific), CD141-PE/Cy7 (Invitrogen, clone JAA17), CD123-APC-Vio770 (Miltenyi Biotec, clone REA918), FcER-Vioblue (Miltenyi Biotec, clone CRA1), CD11c-Alexa Fluor 700 (BD Biosciences, clone B-ly6), CD1c-Brilliant Violet 510 (BD Biosciences, clone F10/21A3), CD15-APC (Invitrogen, clone MMA) for 20 minutes at 4°C. After washing, cells were resuspended in PBS/0.5%BSA and acquired on a BD LSR Fortessa instrument (BD Biosciences). Data analysis was performed using FlowJo and FCS Express 7 software. Purity was evaluated as follows: cells were gated based on FSC/SSC characteristics and subsequently on viable $7\text{-}AAD^-$, $CD45^+$ cells. On this gate, CD14 and CD15 expressing cells were excluded and then we identified $CD11c^-\ CD123^+$ pDC and $CD11c^+\ CD123^-$ myDC. On the myDC gate, we then identified $BDCA\text{-}1^+$ DC as $CD1c^+\ CD141^-\ Fc\varepsilon R^+$ cells and $BDCA\text{-}3^+$ DC as $CD1c^-\ CD141^+$ cells.

Effect of T-VEC or Supernatant From T-VEC-Treated Melanoma Cells on myDC

Purified $BDCA\text{-}1^+/BDCA\text{-}3^+$ myDC were cultured at 1.5-2 x 10^5 cells per 96-well (ultra-low attachment) in 200 µL X-VIVO-15 (Lonza, Belgium) supplemented with L-glutamine, penicillin-streptomycin and sodium pyruvate (DC medium) in the presence of 1000 U/mL GM-CSF (Miltenyi Biotec). T-VEC was added at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 1 and incubated for 24h at 37°C, 5% CO_2. As a control, heat-inactivated T-VEC was also used (15 min at 65°C, followed by 1 min at 100°C). The combination of 20 µg/mL poly(I:C) and 4 µg/mL R848 was used as a positive control. Alternatively, supernatant of melanoma cells (624-mel or 938-mel) treated with T-VEC at MOI 1 for 24h or 48h was added to the DC and incubated for 24h at 37°C, 5% CO_2. The supernatant of the cultures was harvested and stored at -20°C for cytokine analysis and the phenotype of the $BDCA\text{-}1^+/BDCA\text{-}3^+$ myDC was analyzed by flow cytometry.

Flow Cytometric Analysis

For analysis of the phenotype of $BDCA\text{-}1^+/BDCA\text{-}3^+$ myDC, cells were stained with CD11c-Alexa Fluor 700 (BD Biosciences, clone B-ly6), CD1c-Brilliant Violet 510 (BD Biosciences, clone F10/21A3), CD141-PE/Cy7 (Invitrogen, clone JAA17), CD274-PE-CF594 (BD Biosciences clone MIH1), CD86-Brilliant Violet 421 (BD Biosciences, clone 2331 (FUN-1)), CD83-PE (BD Biosciences, clone HB15e), CD40-APC (BD Biosciences, clone 5C3), CD80-PE/Cy5 (BD Biosciences, clone L307.4), HLA-ABC-FITC (BD Biosciences, clone G46-2.6), Zombie Yellow (Biolegend) for 20 minutes at 4°C. After washing, cells were

resuspended in PBS/0.5%BSA and acquired on a BD LSR Fortessa instrument. Data analysis was performed using FlowJo software. The gating strategy was as follows: cells were first gated on FSC/SSC characteristics, followed by gating on single cells. Next, dead cells were excluded and subsequently we gated on the $CD11c^+$ population. On this gate, $CD1c^+$ $CD141^-$ cells were identified as BDCA-1^+ myDC and $CD1c^-$ $CD141^+$ cells as BDCA-3^+ myDC. Subsequently, we evaluated for each myDC subtype the expression of HLA-ABC, CD83, CD274/PD-L1, CD80, CD40 and CD86.

Cytokine Detection

The supernatants of myDC treated with T-VEC or with supernatant of melanoma cells treated with T-VEC was analyzed for its content of the following cytokines: IL-10, IL-12p70, TNF-α, IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1 using a human multiplex U-plex assay (MesoScale Diagnostics) according to manufacturer's instructions and analyzed using a MESO QuickPlex SQ 120 instrument (MesoScale Diagnostics). Data were analyzed using the MSD Discovery Workbench software.

Phagocytosis Assay

In order to measure the uptake of dying melanoma cells by BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC, we have set-up a co-culture assay between pHrodo™-labeled tumor cells and BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC.

To this end, 938-mel cells were plated at 2.5 x 10^5 cells per 12-well and left to adhere overnight. The next day, T-VEC was added to these cells at an MOI of 1. After 24h incubation with T-VEC, treated cells were harvested and subsequently labeled with the pHrodo™ Deep Red Mammalian and Bacterial Cell Labeling Kit (Thermo Fisher Scientific), according to manufacturer's instructions. Next, pHrodo™-labeled, T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells were co-cultured with BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC at different ratio's during 2, 4 or 6h. At these time points cells were harvested and stained for CD11c-Alexa Fluor 700 (BD Biosciences, clone B-ly6), CD1c-Brilliant Violet 510 (BD Biosciences, clone F10/21A3), CD141-PE/Cy7 (Invitrogen, clone JAA17), CD45-PE (Miltenyi Biotec, clone REA747), CD123-PE/Cy7 (Miltenyi Biotec, clone REA918) and 7-AAD (Thermo Fisher Scientific) for 20 min at 4°C. After washing, cells were resuspended in PBS/0.5%BSA and acquired on a BD LSR Fortessa instrument. The pHrodo™ Deep Red dye was measured in the Cy5 channel. Data were analyzed using FlowJo software using the following gating strategy: cells were first gated based on FSC/SSC characteristics, followed by gating on single cells. Next, we selected the viable, 7-AAD^-, $CD45^+$ cells and then we selected myDC as $CD11c^+$ $CD123^-$ cells. On this gate, BDCA-1^+ DC were identified as $CD1c^+$ $CD141^-$ cells and BDCA-3^+ DC as $CD1c^-$ $CD141^+$ cells. Uptake of pHrodo™-labeled tumor cells was assessed by evaluating the percentage of Cy5-expressing cells in the $CD11c^+$ DC, BDCA-1^+ DC and BDCA-3^+ DC gates respectively.

Antigen Presentation Assay

On day 0, 938-mel cells were plated at 2.5 x 10^5 cells per 12-well and left to adhere overnight. The next day, T-VEC was added to these cells at a MOI of 1. After 24h incubation with T-VEC, treated cells were harvested. On day 2, BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC from an HLA-A2-positive donor were thawed in a 37°C water bath and diluted with PBS/4% human serum. After centrifugation, cells were resuspended in DC medium and counted with trypan blue. BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC were co-cultured with T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells at different ratio's for 24h. BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC alone were used as controls. On day 2, autologous T cells were thawed, counted with trypan blue and cultured in IMDM (Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium, Life Technologies) containing 1% human serum, penicillin-streptomycin, L-glutamine, sodium pyruvate and non-essential amino acids (T cell medium) at a density of 5 x 10^6 cells/mL in the presence of 250 U/mL IL-2 for 24h. On day 3, T cells were harvested, counted and electroporated with mRNA encoding the α- and β-chain of the TCR for NY-ESO-1 or gp100 (10 µg RNA per 4 x 10^6 T cells, square wave pulse, 500V, 1 pulse, 5 ms, 4 mm cuvette). After electroporation, the cells were transferred to 2 mL T cell medium containing 20 U/mL IL-7 for 1h. Meanwhile, BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC co-cultured with T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells were harvested and counted. Next, these BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC were co-cultured overnight with the autologous TCR-electroporated T cells at a 1:1 ratio in T cell medium. Unmanipulated BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC and BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC loaded with the respective peptides (NY-ESO-1: SLLMWITQV; gp100: YLEPGPVTA), 624-mel cells (NY-ESO-1^+, $gp100^+$, HLA-$A2^+$) and 938-mel cells (NY-ESO-1^+, $gp100^+$, HLA-$A2^-$) were used as controls. On day 4, the supernatant of the DC-T cell co-cultures was harvested and analyzed for IFN-γ content by ELISA (Biolegend), according to manufacturer's instructions. Optical density was read at 450 nm and 570 nm using an xMark™ absorbance spectrophotometer (Bio-Rad Laboratories) and IFNγ concentrations were calculated using Microplate Manager software (Bio-Rad Laboratories).

Statistical Analysis

Statistical analyses were performed using the GraphPad Prism version 9.1.0 software. Live cell imaging data were analyzed using a 1-way ANOVA followed by a Friedman test for multiple comparisons. Phenotypic differences were analyzed using the Kruskal-Wallis test with Dunn's multiple comparisons test. For the phagocytosis assay, a mixed-effects analysis was used, and the antigen presentation assay was analyzed using 1-way ANOVA.

RESULTS

Cell Death Kinetics Induced by Talimogene Laherparepvec (T-VEC) on Melanoma Cell Lines

To study the kinetics of cell death induced by T-VEC, we used the Incucyte® Live Cell Imaging system to continuously monitor the cell growth upon T-VEC treatment. As illustrated in **Figure 1A**, T-VEC treatment induced a time- and dose-dependent inhibition of tumor cell growth for the melanoma cell lines 624-mel and 938-mel. The time upon which cell growth inhibition occurs is MOI-dependent. Both cell lines seem to be almost equally sensitive to T-VEC-mediated growth inhibition.

Since T-VEC encodes the gene encoding for GM-CSF, this cytokine should be produced upon successful infection. In **Figure 1B**, we show the secretion of GM-CSF by T-VEC-treated melanoma cells at 24, 48 and 72h post-infection. Also here, the amount of GM-CSF production increases over time and the levels are MOI-dependent. The differences in GM-CSF secretion between different MOI's are statistically significant as indicated in **Figure 1B**. The levels of GM-CSF produced by both cell lines are comparable.

T-VEC and T-VEC-Induced Oncolysate Activate Myeloid Dendritic Cells (myDC)

We cultured purified BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC in the presence of supernatant of T-VEC-treated melanoma cells and analyzed their phenotype and cytokine secretion pattern. **Figure 2A** shows the purity of the isolated BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC cell products. On average, the BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC cell product contained 68.86 ± 14.42% BDCA-1^+ myDC and 6.71 ± 3.59% BDCA-3^+ myDC, corresponding to a ratio of 10:1 as described before in the blood (7). Upon isolation, these BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC showed an immature phenotype (data not shown). After treatment with supernatant from T-VEC-infected tumor cells, we observed a trend towards an increase in expression of CD80, CD274 (PD-L1) and HLA-ABC on both the BDCA-1^+ and BDCA-3^+ myDC subsets, while levels of CD40, CD83 and CD86 remained constant. **Figure 2B** shows the data for CD80, CD274/PD-L1 and HLA-ABC using supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC.

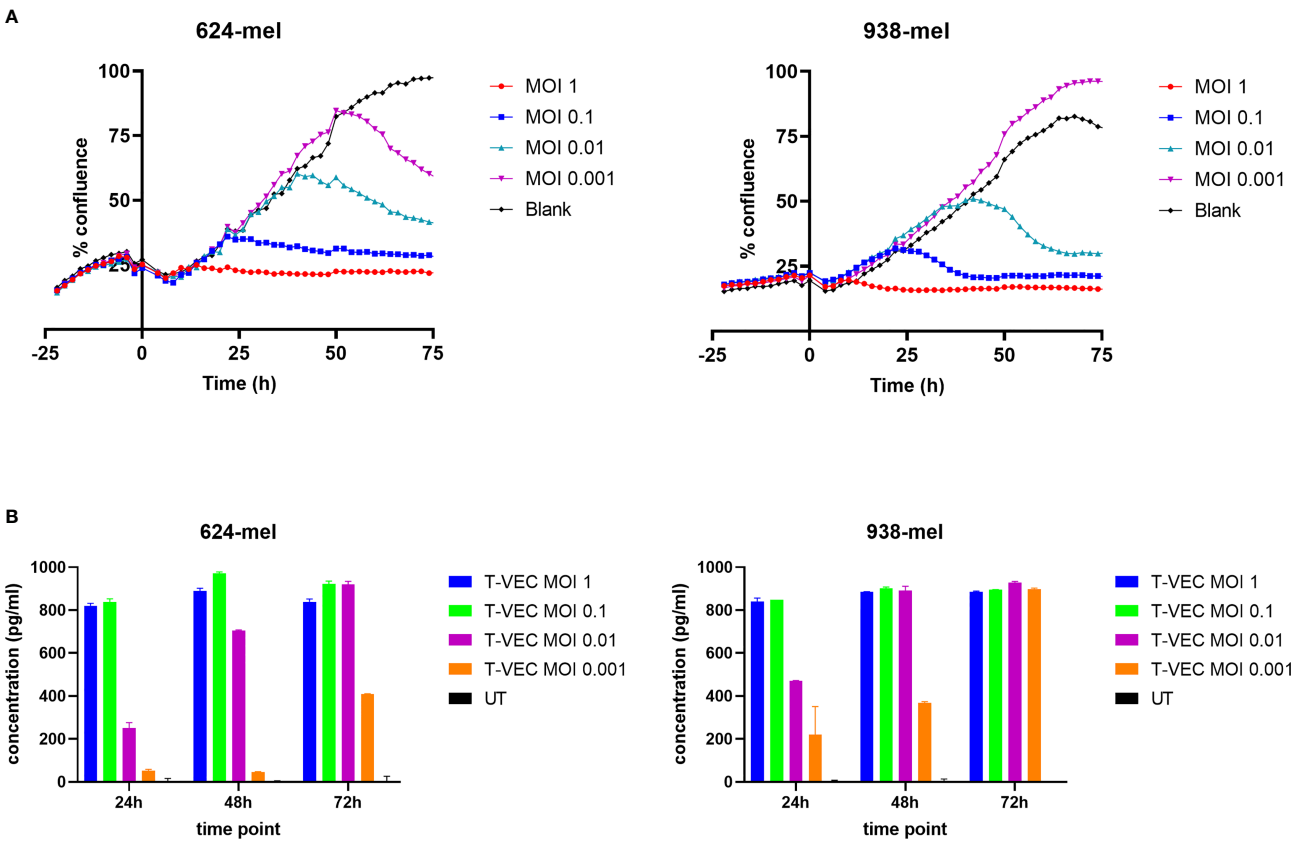


FIGURE 1 | T-VEC infection of melanoma cell lines. **(A)** The confluence of cells was analyzed in real time using the confluence image mask. T-VEC was added at the indicated MOIs at time 0. The left panel shows data for the 624-mel cell line and the right panel for the 938-mel cell line. Data points depict the mean of 3 replicate wells and the graphs show 1 representative experiment out of 3. **(B)** The secretion of GM-CSF after treatment with T-VEC at the indicated time points was measured by ELISA. The left panel shows data for the 624-mel cell line and the right panel for the 938-mel cell line. Data points depict the mean ± SD of 2 replicate wells and the graphs show 1 representative experiment out of 3. UT, untreated. Statistics left panel (624-mel): At 24h, all comparisons between the different conditions were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), except for UT vs T-VEC MOI 0.001 ($p = 0.0123$) and T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.1 ($p = 0.6944$, ns). At 48h, all comparisons between the different conditions were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), except for UT vs T-VEC MOI 0.001 ($p = 0.0302$) and T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.1 ($p = 0.0002$). At 72h, all comparisons between the different conditions were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), except for T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.1 ($p = 0.0002$), T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.01 ($p = 0.0002$) and T-VEC MOI 0.1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.01 ($p > 0.9999$, ns). Statistics right panel (938-mel): At 24h, all comparisons between the different conditions were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), except for UT vs T-VEC MOI 0.001 ($p = 0.0001$) and T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.1 ($p = 0.9988$, ns). At 48h, all comparisons between the different conditions were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), except T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.1 ($p = 0.9913$, ns), T-VEC MOI 1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.01 ($p = 0.9998$, ns) and T-VEC MOI 0.1 vs T-VEC MOI 0.01 ($p = 0.9987$, ns). At 72h, all comparisons with the UT condition were highly significant ($p < 0.0001$), but differences between all other conditions were non-significant.

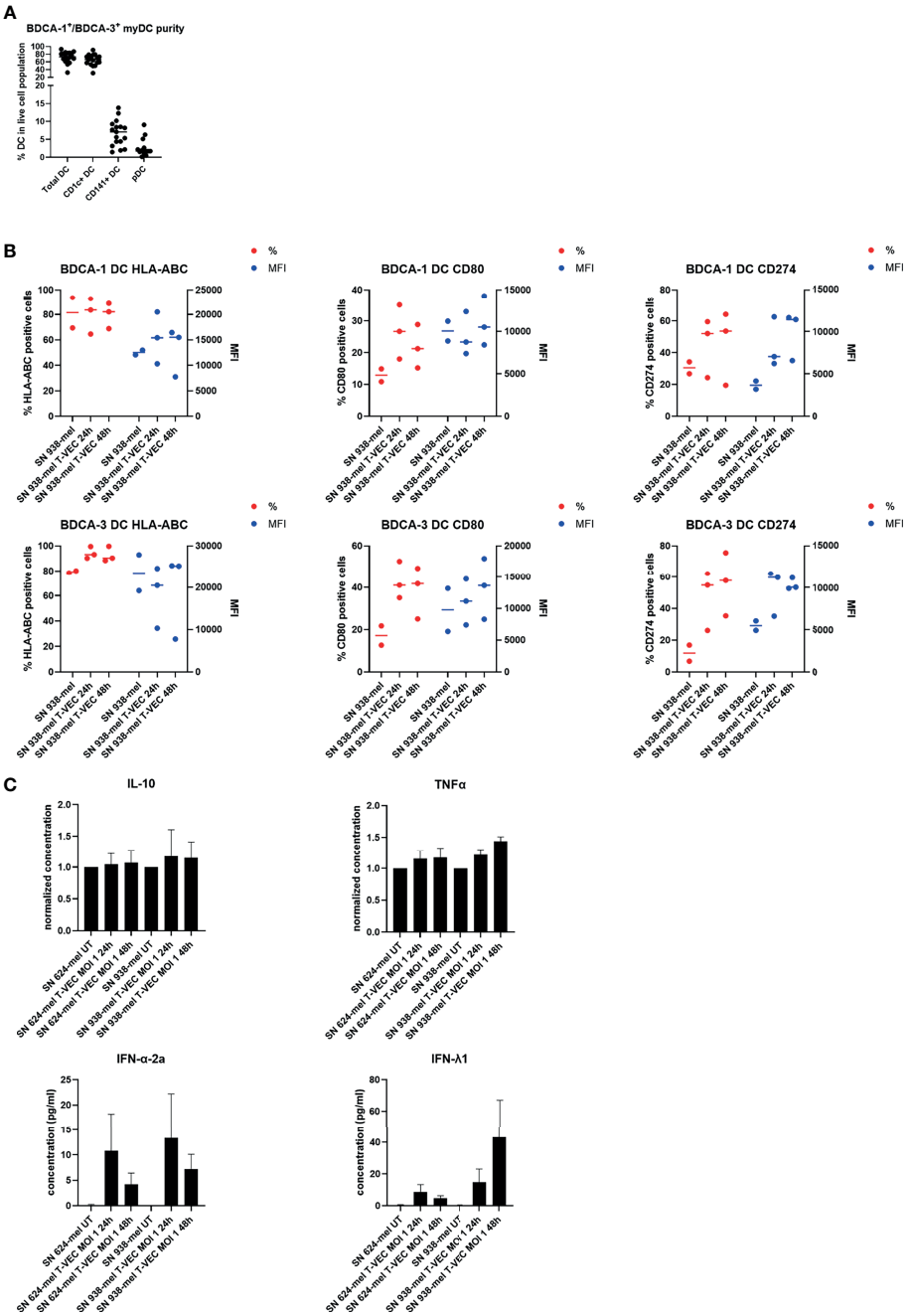


FIGURE 2 | Effect of supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells on purified BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. **(A)** The purity of the purified BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC was analyzed by flow cytometry. This graph depicts the percentage of each DC subpopulation in the live cell population. **(B)** BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC were incubated for 24h with supernatant from untreated 938-mel cells, supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 24h or supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 48 h. After 24 h, the phenotype of the DC was analyzed by flow cytometry. On the left y-axis (red symbols) the percentage of expression of each marker is depicted and on the right y-axis (blue symbols) the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) is plotted. Each symbol represents the result of an independent experiment, and the line represents the median. **(C)** On the supernatants from the cultures described in **(B)**, cytokine content was analyzed using MesoScale Diagnostics assays. For IL-10 and TNFα, concentrations were normalized to the conditions with supernatant from untreated tumor cells (either 624-mel or 938-mel) because the absolute cytokine concentrations showed high variation among donors. For IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1, the actual concentrations are plotted. The graphs depict mean values ± standard error of mean (SEM) and represent data from 6 independent experiments.

Data for all markers and using another cell line 624-mel are shown in the **Supplementary Figure 1**. The supernatant from these myDC cultures was subsequently analyzed for its cytokine content and we observed a trend towards increased TNF-α, IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1 concentrations upon culture in the presence of supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells, while IL-10 concentration remained unchanged (**Figure 2C**) and IL-12p70 was mainly undetectable (data not shown). These data show that the supernatant of T-VEC-treated melanoma cells contains inflammatory mediators that can induce a partial maturation in BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. Since T-VEC might still be present in the supernatant from tumor cells, we also heat-inactivated the supernatant before addition to the BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC culture. We indeed observed a decreased cytokine production upon heat inactivation, but this effect was also observed in conditions without T-VEC (**Supplementary Figure 2**). To explore the immunostimulatory properties of T-VEC itself, we also analyzed the direct effect of T-VEC on BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. T-VEC treatment did not exert an effect on the viability of BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC (data not shown), indicating it is not toxic. On BDCA-1$^+$ DC, we observed trends towards a decrease in CD83 and an increase of CD274 expression upon treatment with T-VEC. On BDCA-3$^+$ DC, we noted a trend to increased levels of HLA-ABC, CD83 and CD274 expression (**Figure 3A**). All other markers remained unchanged (**Supplementary Figure 3**). We also analyzed the cytokine secretion by BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC upon T-VEC treatment and noted an upregulation of IL-12p70, IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1 (**Figure 3B**), although not statistically significant. These effects of T-VEC were abolished by heat inactivation before addition to the myDC cultures. These data show that the observed partial maturation effect of supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells is not completely mirrored by the effect of T-VEC itself. Moreover, since both T-VEC and supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells only show a trend towards a partial maturation of BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC, when compared to the complete maturation induced by the positive control (R848 + poly(I:C)) (data not shown), these data suggest that the potency of BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC treated with supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells could be enhanced further by the addition of a maturation stimulus.

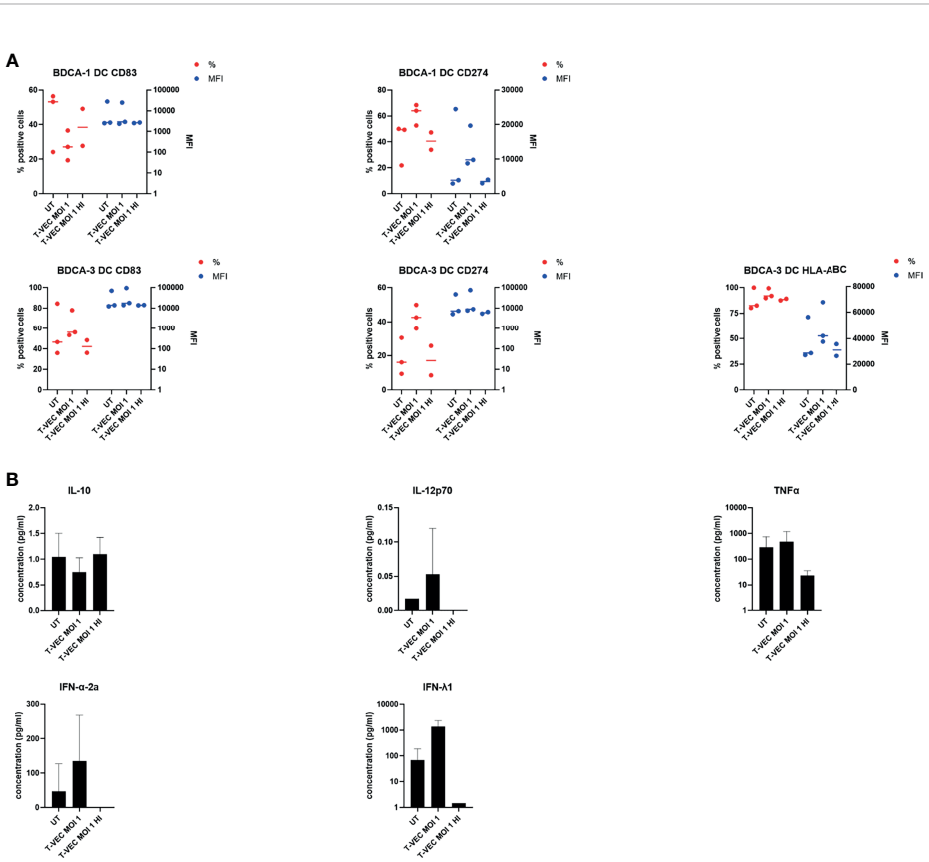


FIGURE 3 | Effect of T-VEC on purified BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. **(A)** BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC were incubated with T-VEC (MOI 1), heat-inactivated T-VEC (MOI 1) or left untreated. After 24h, the phenotype of the DC was analyzed by flow cytometry. On the left y-axis (red symbols) the percentage of expression of each marker is depicted and on the right y-axis (blue symbols) the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) is plotted. Each symbol represents the result of an independent experiment and the line represents the median. **(B)** On the supernatants from the cultures described in **(B)**, cytokine content was analyzed using MesoScale Diagnostics assays. The graphs depict mean values ± SD and represent data from 3 independent experiments. For IL-12p70, some values were undetectable.

T-VEC-Treated Melanoma Cells Are Efficiently Taken up by BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC

In order to investigate whether dying tumor cells, due to T-VEC treatment are taken up by BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC, we labeled the tumor cells with a pH-sensitive dye (pHrodo^{TM} dye) before co-culturing the cells with BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. The fluorochrome only becomes fluorescent in an acidic environment, so when the labeled cells are engulfed by DC and enter the acidic phagosome, the fluorescent signal becomes detectable. We co-cultured pHrodo^{TM}-labeled, T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells with BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC at different ratios (tumor cell:DC of 0:1, 1:1, 2:1 and 5:1) and during different incubation times (2-4-6h). Uptake of dying cells was assessed by flow cytometry. As shown in **Figure 4**, for each DC population (CD11c$^+$ DC, CD1c$^+$ DC and CD141$^+$ DC), we noted an increased uptake over time as well as a higher uptake upon higher T:DC ratios. There was a trend towards a higher uptake by CD141$^+$ DC compared to CD1c$^+$ DC or CD11c$^+$ total DC population, but this was not statistically significant. These data show that BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC are capable of engulfing cellular material from dying tumor cells.

BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC Co-Cultured With Dying T-VEC-Treated Melanoma Cells Cross-Present Tumor Antigens to T Cells

Next, we explored whether BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC that are co-cultured with T-VEC-treated dying melanoma cells are capable of processing tumor antigens from the melanoma cells for presentation to T cells. To this end, we used BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC and T cells from an HLA-A2-positive patient. The T cells were transfected with mRNA encoding the α- and β-chain from the NY-ESO-1 TCR or the gp100 TCR to serve as a source of NY-ESO-1-specific and gp100-specific T cells respectively. HLA-A2-positive BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC were co-cultured during 24h with T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells (NY-ESO-1$^+$, gp100$^+$, HLA-A2$^-$) and subsequently, these DC were put in co-culture with the autologous NY-ESO-1-specific or gp100-specific T cells and after overnight incubation the production of IFN-γ was measured. **Figure 5** shows that BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC co-cultured with T-VEC-treated 938-mel cells indeed induce IFN-γ secretion from both the NY-ESO-1 TCR transfected T cells as well as from the gp100 TCR transfected T cells. The effect was highest using a DC:tumor cell ratio of 1:5, although it remained lower than DC pulsed with 10 nM peptide. Thus, BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC that have taken up T-VEC-treated dying tumor cells are capable of cross-presenting tumor antigens to tumor-specific T cells.

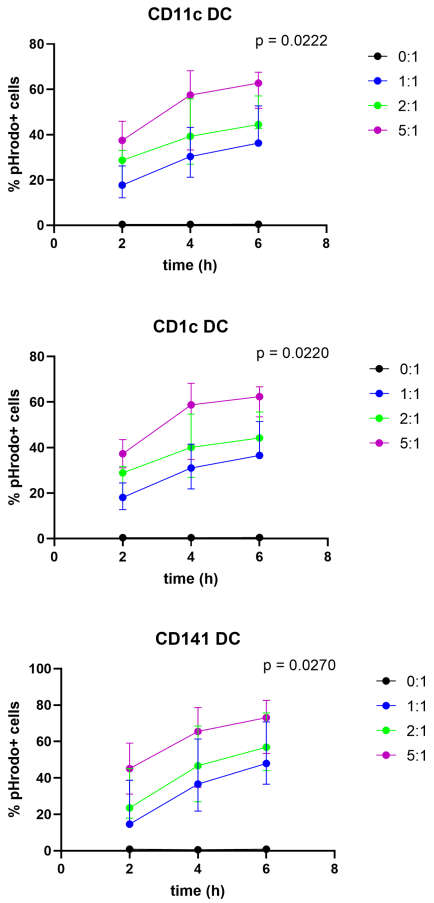


FIGURE 4 | Uptake of T-VEC-treated dying melanoma cells by BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. 938-mel cells were treated with T-VEC at a MOI of 1 for 24h. Then, cells were harvested, counted and labeled with the pHrodo^{TM} Deep Red Mammalian and Bacterial Cell Labeling Kit. After labeling, labeled T-VEC-treated dying 938-mel cells were put in co-culture with purified BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC at the indicated ratios for 2, 4 or 6h. After co-culture for the indicated time points, cells were harvested and analyzed by flow cytometry. The different DC populations were gated and the percentage of pHrodo^{TM}-positive cells was determined. Each panel shows the uptake by the indicated DC population. Data are represented as mean ± SD from 3 independent experiments.

DISCUSSION

In this study, we investigated the interaction between T-VEC, an oncolytic HSV-1 virus, melanoma cells and naturally circulating myDC (BDCA-1$^+$ and BDCA-3$^+$). The mechanism of action of T-VEC exists of three phases (1): inducing a lytic cancer cell death with release of tumor-associated antigens and immune stimulatory molecules ("danger" signals) (2), attracting and activating immature DC through production of GM-CSF and (3) inducing an adaptive immune response against the cancer cells (19). We showed that the supernatant of T-VEC-treated melanoma cells can partially activate BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC and that these BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC can take up co-cultured T-VEC-treated melanoma cells. Finally, we were able to show that BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC that have taken up dying T-VEC-treated melanoma cells are able to cross-present tumor antigens to antigen-specific T cells. To our knowledge, these findings have not yet been described using BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC.

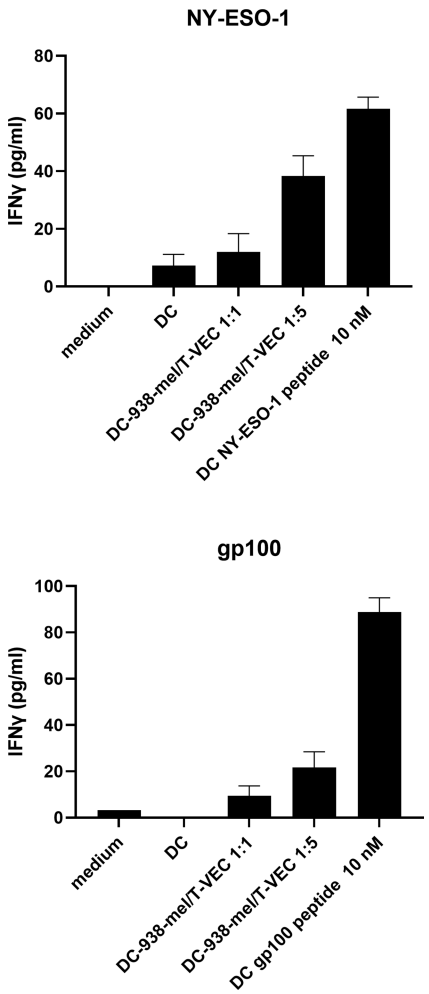


FIGURE 5 | Antigen presentation by BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC that have taken up T-VEC-treated melanoma cells. 938-mel cells were treated with T-VEC at a MOI of 1 for 24h and subsequently co-cultured with BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC from an HLA-A2$^+$ donor for 24h. After 24h, cells were harvested and counted and put into co-culture (1:1) with autologous T cells that were electroporated with mRNA encoding for the α- and β-chain of the TCR for NY-ESO-1 (top panel) or gp100 (bottom panel). After overnight co-culture of DC and TCR-transfected T cells, the supernatant was harvested and analyzed for IFN-γ content by ELISA. Data points depict the mean ± SD of 3 replicate wells.

Considering the effect of T-VEC on melanoma cell lines, our data confirms the findings that were reported previously by others: T-VEC effectively kills melanoma cells and a higher MOI results in a more rapid decrease of cell growth (17, 20). Other oncolytic viruses, such as Newcastle Disease Virus (NDV) have also been shown to be able to induce immunogenic apoptosis in the HER-2 positive human breast cancer cell line SK-BR-3 (21). However, we are the first to show the kinetics associated with T-VEC induced cell death. This allows future clinical trials to better estimate the optimal timing for administration of co-injectables such as DC or adjuvants. Except for the MOI 1 condition which induces almost immediate cell death, it takes 25-48 hours for T-VEC to induce cell death in melanoma cells.

Subsequently, we investigated the effect of both T-VEC itself as well as the supernatant from melanoma cell lines treated with T-VEC on myDC. T-VEC itself was not toxic for BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC. To investigate whether treatment of melanoma cells with T-VEC could result in the release of potent stimuli that could activate the injected DC, we *in vitro* treated BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC with supernatant from melanoma cells treated with T-VEC. We first focused on 'phenotypic maturation' by looking at the expression of classical maturation markers necessary for the activation of T cells such as CD40, CD80, CD86 and upregulation of HLA-ABC molecules. Next to this, we studied the release of cytokines that play a role in the anti-tumor immune response and have been shown to be produced by myDC. IL-10 is an immunosuppressive cytokine produced by a tolerogenic DC subset (22). IL-12 (with its functionally active heterodimer IL-12p70) promotes T cell differentiation into a Th1 effector type (T helper or cytotoxic T cell) (23). TNF-α is a pleiotropic cytokine with powerful immune stimulating functions. IFN-α-2a (type I interferon) and IFN-λ1 (type III interferon) are both induced in response to viral infections but also play a role in anti-tumor immunity. IFN-α-2a induces apoptosis in tumor cells and promotes NK and T-cell priming (24). IFN-λ has been discovered more recently and plays a role in triggering anti-tumor NK and T cells (25–29). Recently, it was shown that IFN-λ can be produced by BDCA-3$^+$ DC (30). It has been shown previously by Bai et al. that NDV infected MCF-7 cells have beneficial effects on the antigen presentation capacity of breast cancer patient derived dendritic cells demonstrated by an upregulation of CD40, CD80, CD83, CD86 and MHC class II (HLA-DR). Within these co-cultures, increased levels of IFN-α, IL-12 and IL-15 could be detected (31, 32). More recently, it was shown that NDV infected SK-BR-3 cells are able to mature monocyte derived dendritic cells as demonstrated by the upregulation of CD40, CD80, MHC class I and II, increased levels of several cytokines (IFN-α, IL-6, TNF-α, IL-12) and chemokines (MIP-1α, RANTES, IP-10) (21). Within this context, we observed a trend to increased TNF-α, IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1 secretion as well as an increased expression of CD80, PD-L1 and HLA-ABC by the BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC after treatment with supernatant from T-VEC treated melanoma cells. Heat inactivation of the tumor cell supernatant before addition to myDC resulted in decreased cytokine production, but also in conditions without T-VEC. To rule out that part of this effect might be related to the presence of T-VEC itself, we also tested the effect of T-VEC alone, which also resulted in a slight increase of IFN-α-2a and IFN-λ1 production. However, in response to T-VEC alone we also detected the production of IL-12p70 which was not seen when using supernatant. Since we only noted a partial maturation of BDCA-1$^+$/BDCA-3$^+$ myDC, our data suggest that the additional co-injection of an adjuvant capable of maturing these myDC might even improve the functionality of the myDC. In our hands, heat-inactivated T-VEC was unable to induce this partial

DC maturation. This might indicate that either T-VEC needs to infect/enter DC to induce its maturing effect or alternatively, it could mean that important viral PAMPs are denatured by heat inactivation. The activation of PRR combined with cytokine signaling is needed to initiate a highly conserved cascade of genes regulated by transcription factors within DC, critical to control viral infections (33). It is currently not completely elucidated which PRR are involved in sensing of T-VEC, but for HSV-1, the virus from which T-VEC has been derived, it has been shown that multiple viral components can be recognized by different PRR (34). Viral proteins are recognized by TLR2 and herpes virus entry mediator (HVEM). Upon entry into the cell, viral DNA is sensed by TLR9 in endosomes, cyclic guanosine monophosphate-adenosine monophosphate synthase (cGAS) in the cytoplasm, IFNγ inducible protein 16 (IFI16) mostly in the nucleus, and DNA dependent activator of IFN-regulatory factors (DAI). During replication, double stranded RNA is sensed by TLR3 in endosomes, melanoma differentiation-associated protein 5 (MDA5), RIG-I, and protein kinase RNA-activated (PKR) in the cytoplasm. Both HSV-1 and T-VEC have been shown to activate STING *via* the cGAS sensor (17, 35). It remains to be established which other PRR are involved in recognition of T-VEC.

It has already been shown that phagocytes such as macrophages or DC are able to take up material from dying tumor cells (21, 31, 32, 36–39). However, we are not aware that this has been shown before using natural BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC. We were able to show that each myDC subtype (both the complete $CD11c^+$ population, as well as the BDCA-1^+ and BDCA-3^+ subsets separately) was capable to engulf melanoma cells with a trend towards higher uptake by BDCA-3^+ DC which is expected as these cells are specialized in cross-presentation of (tumor) antigens (40).

It has been shown previously that monocyte-derived DC loaded with tumor antigens, derived from whole tumor cell lysates, are efficacious antigen-presenting cells able to initiate a T cell response against malignant glioma tumor cells showed by the upregulation of CD25 on $CD8^+$ T cells and by the generation of cytotoxicity against the target cells (39). Moreover, it has also been suggested that DC loaded with NDV-derived viral oncolysates might stimulate more potent T cell responses compared to DC pulsed with tumor lysate without NDV (31, 41). Hence, since myDC are known for their unique cross-presentation capabilities (4, 5), we were interested to see if the activated and loaded DC were subsequently able to cross-present melanoma-specific tumor antigens to antigen-specific T cells. To answer this question, we electroporated T cells with the T cell receptor for NY-ESO-1 and gp100, two melanoma-associated tumor antigens. We then co-cultured BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC with T-VEC-treated melanoma cells for 24 hours, followed by co-culture with the electroporated T cells. As we have demonstrated, BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC co-cultured with T-VEC-treated melanoma cells indeed induced secretion of IFN-γ by T cells, indicating that the melanoma antigens were indeed cross-presented, although at low levels compared to peptide-pulsed myDC. To our knowledge, we are the first to show that BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC are capable of cross-presenting tumor-associated antigens released by T-VEC treated melanoma cells to antigen-specific T cells.

At present, a phase I clinical trial is being conducted where T-VEC and myDC are co-injected intratumorally (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT03747744). Early results from this trial indicate that durable tumor responses can be obtained in patients with immune checkpoint inhibitor refractory melanoma (42).

For future translation of this type of clinical trials involving academic cell therapy production to a larger patient population, several practical and logistic hurdles remain. There is an important need for exchange of best practices regarding transportation (to/from a GMP facility), cryopreservation, manipulation and manufacturing of cell therapy products. However, as the recent development and FDA approval of CAR-T cell therapies such as Yescarta® and Kymriah® have demonstrated it is not impossible to scale cell-therapy development and make it accessible to more patients on a global scale (43).

In the future, more research is needed regarding the combination of intratumoral treatment modalities such as T-VEC and (intratumorally injected) myDC. It is yet unclear how important the role of the induced cell lysis by T-VEC is *in vivo*. Next to this, we know that more potent maturation factors exist for these DC subtypes, but these remain as yet unavailable for clinical (intratumoral) use. Both clinical and pre-clinical validation of promising combinations is warranted for future combination therapies involving myDC.

In conclusion, we have shown that the combination of T-VEC with BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC is complementary and able to *ex vivo* induce an immune response against melanoma cells. We have shown that melanoma cells are killed after infection with T-VEC, resulting in the release of tumor antigens and partial maturation of BDCA-1^+/BDCA-3^+ myDC. These myDC are able to take up melanoma antigens, process these antigens and subsequently present these antigens to antigen-specific T cells. These experiments show that the combination of intratumoral injection of myDC and T-VEC are complementary treatment modalities that could lead to an adaptive immune response against melanoma and should be further explored in the clinical setting.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics committee of the UZ Brussel. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BN, KB, and JA conceptualized the design of the study. JT, JDM, ID, JKS, LF, KB and ST were responsible for the experimental design. JT, IVR and ST acquired the data. JT and ST analyzed the data and drafted the manuscript. All authors critically revised the manuscript and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This study is funded by "Kom op tegen Kanker (Stand up to Cancer), the Flemish cancer society".

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank Hugo Vandenplas for excellent technical assistance, Isalien Deleu for administrative support, Elsy Vaeremans and Petra Roman for production and quality control of the mRNA encoding TCRs.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2021.733506/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Figure 1 | Effect of supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells on BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC. BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC were incubated for 24h with supernatant from untreated 624-mel cells, supernatant from 624-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 24h, supernatant from 624-mel cells treated with supernatant from 624-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 48h, supernatant from untreated 938-mel cells, supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 24h or supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 48h. After 24h, the phenotype of the DC was analyzed by flow cytometry. **(A)** Results gated on BDCA-1+ DC. **(B)** Results gated on BDCA-3+ DC. On the left y-axis (red symbols) the percentage of expression of each marker is depicted and on the right y-axis (blue symbols) the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) is plotted. Each symbol represents the result of an independent experiment, and the line represents the median.

Supplementary Figure 2 | Effect of heat inactivation of supernatant from T-VEC-treated melanoma cells on BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC cytokine secretion. BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC were incubated for 24h with supernatant from untreated 938-mel cells, supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 24h or supernatant from 938-mel cells treated with T-VEC (MOI 1) during 48h. The supernatant was either added as such or after a heat-inactivation step. After 24h, the supernatant from the cultures was harvested and cytokine content was analyzed using MesoScale Diagnostics assays. The cytokine concentrations were normalized to the condition where the cells were incubated with the supernatant of untreated tumor cells (both for 624-mel and 938-mel). Each symbol represents the result of an independent experiment, and the bars indicate the mean ± SD.

Supplementary Figure 3 | Effect of T-VEC on BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC. BDCA-1+/BDCA-3+ myDC were incubated with T-VEC (MOI 1), heat-inactivated T-VEC (MOI 1) or left untreated. After 24h the phenotype of the DC was analyzed by flow cytometry. **(A)** Results gated on BDCA-1+ DC. **(B)** Results gated on BDCA-3+ DC. On the left y-axis (red symbols) the percentage of expression of each marker is depicted and on the right y-axis (blue symbols) the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) is plotted. Each symbol represents the result of an independent experiment, and the line represents the median.

REFERENCES

1. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic Cells in Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20(1):7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z
2. Villani AC, Satija R, Reynolds G, Sarkizova S, Shekhar K, Fletcher J, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Seq Reveals New Types of Human Blood Dendritic Cells, Monocytes, and Progenitors. *Science (New York NY)* (2017) 356(6335). doi: 10.1126/science.aah4573
3. Leon B, Lopez-Bravo M, Ardavin C. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Semin Immunol* (2005) 17(4):313–8. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2005.05.013
4. Calmeiro J, Carrascal MA, Tavares AR, Ferreira DA, Gomes C, Falcão A, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccines for Cancer Immunotherapy: The Role of Human Conventional Type 1 Dendritic Cells. *Pharmaceutics* (2020) 12(2):158. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics12020158
5. Di Blasio S, Wortel IM, van Bladel DA, de Vries LE, Duiveman-de Boer T, Worah K, et al. Human CD1c(+) DCs Are Critical Cellular Mediators of Immune Responses Induced by Immunogenic Cell Death. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5(8):e1192739. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1192739
6. Broz ML, Binnewies M, Boldajipour B, Nelson AE, Pollack JL, Erle DJ, et al. Dissecting the Tumor Myeloid Compartment Reveals Rare Activating Antigen-Presenting Cells Critical for T Cell Immunity. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 26(5):638–52. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2014.09.007
7. Granot T, Senda T, Carpenter DJ, Matsuoka N, Weiner J, Gordon CL, et al. Dendritic Cells Display Subset and Tissue-Specific Maturation Dynamics Over Human Life. *Immunity* (2017) 46(3):504–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.02.019
8. Ferris ST, Durai V, Wu R, Theisen DJ, Ward JP, Bern MD, et al. Cdc1 Prime and are Licensed by CD4(+) T Cells to Induce Anti-Tumour Immunity. *Nature* (2020) 584(7822):624–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2611-3
9. Binnewies M, Mujal AM, Pollack JL, Combes AJ, Hardison EA, Barry KC, et al. Unleashing Type-2 Dendritic Cells to Drive Protective Antitumor CD4(+) T Cell Immunity. *Cell* (2019) 177(3):556–71.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.02.005
10. Cancel JC, Crozat K, Dalod M, Mattiuz R. Are Conventional Type 1 Dendritic Cells Critical for Protective Antitumor Immunity and How? *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:9. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00009
11. Bol KF, Schreibelt G, Rabold K, Wculek SK, Schwarze JK, Dzionek A, et al. The Clinical Application of Cancer Immunotherapy Based on Naturally Circulating Dendritic Cells. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7(1):109. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0580-6
12. Hemont C, Neel A, Heslan M, Braudeau C, Josien R. Human Blood mDC Subsets Exhibit Distinct TLR Repertoire and Responsiveness. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) 93(4):599–609. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0912452
13. Rehman H, Silk AW, Kane MP, Kaufman HL. Into the Clinic: Talimogene Laherparepvec (T-VEC), a First-in-Class Intratumoral Oncolytic Viral Therapy. *J Immunother Cancer* (2016) 4(1):53. doi: 10.1186/s40425-016-0158-5
14. Andtbacka RH, Kaufman HL, Collichio F, Amatruda T, Senzer N, Chesney J, et al. Talimogene Laherparepvec Improves Durable Response Rate in Patients With Advanced Melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2015) 33(25):2780–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.58.3377
15. Branco-Madeira F, Lambrecht BN. High Mobility Group Box-1 Recognition: The Beginning of a RAGEless Era? *EMBO Mol Med* (2010) 2(6):193–5. doi: 10.1002/emmm.201000077
16. Yu M, Wang H, Ding A, Golenbock DT, Latz E, Czura CJ, et al. HMGB1 Signals Through Toll-Like Receptor (TLR) 4 and TLR2. *Shock* (2006) 26(2):174–9. doi: 10.1097/01.shk.0000225404.51320.82
17. Bommareddy PK, Zloza A, Rabkin SD, Kaufman HL. Oncolytic Virus Immunotherapy Induces Immunogenic Cell Death and Overcomes STING Deficiency in Melanoma. *Oncoimmunology* (2019) 8(7):1591875. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1591875
18. Pawaria S, Binder RJ. CD91-Dependent Programming of T-Helper Cell Responses Following Heat Shock Protein Immunization. *Nat Commun* (2011) 2(1):521. doi: 10.1038/ncomms1524

19. Kohlhapp FJ, Kaufman HL. Molecular Pathways: Mechanism of Action for Talimogene Laherparepvec, a New Oncolytic Virus Immunotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res* (2016) 22(5):1048–54. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-2667
20. Bommareddy PK, Aspromonte S, Zloza A, Rabkin SD, Kaufman HL. MEK Inhibition Enhances Oncolytic Virus Immunotherapy Through Increased Tumor Cell Killing and T Cell Activation. *Sci Transl Med* (2018) 10(471). doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aau0417
21. Xu Q, Rangaswamy US, Wang W, Robbins SH, Harper J, Jin H, et al. Evaluation of Newcastle Disease Virus Mediated Dendritic Cell Activation and Cross-Priming Tumor-Specific Immune Responses Ex Vivo. *Int J Cancer* (2020) 146(2):531–41. doi: 10.1002/ijc.32694
22. Llopiz D, Ruiz M, Silva L, Sarobe P. Enhancement of Antitumor Vaccination by Targeting Dendritic Cell-Related IL-10. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1923. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01923
23. Hansen M, Met O, Svane IM, Andersen MH. Cellular Based Cancer Vaccines: Type 1 Polarization of Dendritic Cells. *Curr Med Chem* (2012) 19(25):4239–46. doi: 10.2174/092986712802884213
24. Karimi K, Karimi Y, Chan J, Boudreau JE, Basset J, Chew MV, et al. Type I IFN Signaling on Dendritic Cells Is Required for NK Cell-Mediated Anti-Tumor Immunity. *Innate Immun* (2015) 21(6):626–34. doi: 10.1177/1753425915575078
25. Joffre O, Nolte MA, Sporri R, Reis e Sousa C. Inflammatory Signals in Dendritic Cell Activation and the Induction of Adaptive Immunity. *Immunol Rev* (2009) 227(1):234–47. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00718.x
26. Yin Z, Dai J, Deng J, Sheikh F, Natalia M, Shih T, et al. Type III IFNs are Produced by and Stimulate Human Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(6):2735–45. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102038
27. Li J, Hu S, Zhou L, Ye L, Wang X, Ho J, et al. Interferon Lambda Inhibits Herpes Simplex Virus Type I Infection of Human Astrocytes and Neurons. *Glia* (2011) 59(1):58–67. doi: 10.1002/glia.21076
28. Alandijany T. Host Intrinsic and Innate Intracellular Immunity During Herpes Simplex Virus Type 1 (HSV-1) Infection. *Front Microbiol* (2019) 10:2611. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.02611
29. Lazear HM, Nice TJ, Diamond MS. Interferon-Lambda: Immune Functions at Barrier Surfaces and Beyond. *Immunity* (2015) 43(1):15–28. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.001
30. Pearson FE, Chang K, Minoda Y, Rojas IML, Haigh OL, Daraj G, et al. Activation of Human CD141(+) and CD1c(+) Dendritic Cells *In Vivo* With Combined TLR3 and TLR7/8 Ligation. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2018) 96(4):390–400. doi: 10.1111/imcb.12009
31. Bai L, Koopmann J, Fiola C, Fournier P, Schirrmacher V. Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Viral Oncolysates Potently Stimulate Autologous T Cells From Cancer Patients. *Int J Oncol* (2002) 21(4):685–94. doi: 10.3892/ijo.21.4.685
32. Bai L, Beckhove P, Feuerer M, Umansky V, Choi C, Solomayer FS, et al. Cognate Interactions Between Memory T Cells and Tumor Antigen-Presenting Dendritic Cells From Bone Marrow of Breast Cancer Patients: Bidirectional Cell Stimulation, Survival and Antitumor Activity *In Vivo*. *Int J Cancer* (2003) 103(1):73–83. doi: 10.1002/ijc.10781
33. Zaslavsky E, Hershberg U, Seto J, Pham AM, Marquez S, Duke JL, et al. Antiviral Response Dictated by Choreographed Cascade of Transcription Factors. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(6):2908–17. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903453
34. Danastas K, Miranda-Saksena M, Cunningham AL. Herpes Simplex Virus Type 1 Interactions With the Interferon System. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(14):5150. doi: 10.3390/ijms21145150
35. Xia T, Konno H, Barber GN. Recurrent Loss of STING Signaling in Melanoma Correlates With Susceptibility to Viral Oncolysis. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76(22):6747–59. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-1404
36. Miksa M, Komura H, Wu R, Shah KG, Wang P. A Novel Method to Determine the Engulfment of Apoptotic Cells by Macrophages Using Phrodo Succinimidyl Ester. *J Immunol Methods* (2009) 342(1-2):71–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2008.11.019
37. Nam GH, Hong Y, Choi Y, Kim GB, Kim YK, Yang Y, et al. An Optimized Protocol to Determine the Engulfment of Cancer Cells by Phagocytes Using Flow Cytometry and Fluorescence Microscopy. *J Immunol Methods* (2019) 470:27–32. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2019.04.007
38. Aziz M, Yang WL, Wang P. *Measurement of Phagocytic Engulfment of Apoptotic Cells by Macrophages Using Phrodo Succinimidyl Ester. Curr Protoc Immunol (2013) Chapter 14:Unit 14 31. New Jersey* (2013) Epub 2013/02/09. doi: 10.1002/0471142735.im1431s100
39. De Vleeschouwer S, Arredouani M, Adé M, Cadot P, Vermassen E, Ceuppens JL, et al. Uptake and Presentation of Malignant Glioma Tumor Cell Lysates by Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2005) 54(4):372–82. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0615-8
40. Gu FF, Zhang K, Ma LL, Liu YY, Li C, Hu Y, et al. The Superior Ability of Human BDCA3(+) (CD141(+)) Dendritic Cells (DCs) to Cross-Present Antigens Derived From Necrotic Lung Cancer Cells. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1267. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01267
41. Schirrmacher V. New Insights Into Mechanisms of Long-Term Protective Anti-Tumor Immunity Induced by Cancer Vaccines Modified by Virus Infection. *Biomedicines* (2020) 8(3):55. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines8030055
42. Schwarze JK, Awada G, Cras L, Dufait I, Forsyth R, Van Riet I, et al. P458: A Phase I Clinical Trial on Intratumoral Administration of Autologous CD1c (BDCA-1)+ Myeloid Dendritic Cells Plus Talimogene Laherparepvec (T-VEC) in Patients With Advanced Melanoma. In: *SITC Annual Meeting 2019*. National Harbor, Maryland: Society for Immunotherapy of Cancer (2019).
43. Elverum K, Whitman M. Delivering Cellular and Gene Therapies to Patients: Solutions for Realizing the Potential of the Next Generation of Medicine. *Gene Ther* (2020) 27(12):537–44. doi: 10.1038/s41434-019-0074-7

Conflict of Interest: BN and JS received non-financial support from Amgen.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 02 November 2021
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.770390

Dendritic Cell Vaccination of Glioblastoma: Road to Success or Dead End

*Angeliki Datsi and Rüdiger V. Sorg**

Institute for Transplantation Diagnostics and Cell Therapeutics, Heinrich-Heine University Hospital, Medical Faculty, Düsseldorf, Germany

Glioblastomas (GBM) are the most frequent and aggressive malignant primary brain tumor and remains a therapeutic challenge: even after multimodal therapy, median survival of patients is only 15 months. Dendritic cell vaccination (DCV) is an active immunotherapy that aims at inducing an antitumoral immune response. Numerous DCV trials have been performed, vaccinating hundreds of GBM patients and confirming feasibility and safety. Many of these studies reported induction of an antitumoral immune response and indicated improved survival after DCV. However, two controlled randomized trials failed to detect a survival benefit. This raises the question of whether the promising concept of DCV may not hold true or whether we are not yet realizing the full potential of this therapeutic approach. Here, we discuss the results of recent vaccination trials, relevant parameters of the vaccines themselves and of their application, and possible synergies between DCV and other therapeutic approaches targeting the immunosuppressive microenvironment of GBM.

Keywords: dendritic cells, vaccination, immunotherapy, glioblastoma, review (article), glioma, brain tumor

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
I. Jolanda M. De Vries, Radboud University Nijmegen Medical Centre, Netherlands

Reviewed by:
Evelien Smits, University of Antwerp, Belgium
Serena Pellegatta, Fondazione IRCCS Istituto Neurologio Carlo Besta, Italy

***Correspondence:**
Rüdiger V. Sorg
ruediger.sorg@med.uni-duesseldorf.de

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *03 September 2021*
Accepted: *11 October 2021*
Published: *02 November 2021*

Citation:
Datsi A and Sorg RV (2021) Dendritic Cell Vaccination of Glioblastoma: Road to Success or Dead End. Front. Immunol. 12:770390. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.770390

INTRODUCTION

Glioblastomas (GBM) are highly invasive, malignant tumors of the central nervous system. According to the 2021 World Health Organization classification, GBM are grade 4 tumors, that belong to the group of adult diffuse gliomas (1). They lack mutations in the isocitrate-dehydrogenase (IDH) gene, which now discriminates GBM from IDH-mutated grade 4 astrocytomas, which have been regarded as secondary GBM before. Based on gene expression signatures, GBM can be further subdivided into mesenchymal, proneural, neural and classical subtypes (2).

Although representing the most frequent malignant primary brain tumor (~30%–40%), GBM are rare; the yearly incidence is three to four per 100,000 adults (3). Nevertheless, they are a highly fatal tumor, responsible for 2% of cancer-related deaths, with a yearly death rate of four to five per 100,000 adults. The established therapeutic standard of care in the first-line therapy for GBM combines maximal safe resection, fractionated radiotherapy with concomitant alkylating temozolomide (TMZ) chemotherapy, followed by adjuvant TMZ treatment. This multimodal approach has improved survival of patients significantly. Nevertheless, prognosis of newly diagnosed GBM patients is dismal. Median overall survival (mOS) is only 14.6 months, and the

2-year survival rate is 27.2% (4, 5). In GBM patients with unmethylated O^6-methylguanine-DNA-methyltransferase (MGMT) promoter, producing the DNA-repair enzyme, prognosis is even worse [methylated *vs.* unmethylated mOS is 21.7 *vs.* 12.7 months; (6)]. Disease recurrence is universal, there is no effective therapy for recurrent disease, and median survival after relapse is 6.2 months. Therapeutic alternatives include lomustine, carmustine, tumor-treating field (TTF) therapy, and the angiogenesis inhibitor bevacizumab (7–10). Thus, there is a clear need for novel therapeutic modalities in GBM.

Dendritic cells (DC) are professional antigen-presenting cells, which are key to the development of T-cell responses (11, 12). As immature (resting) cells, they reside in most tissues, where they sample antigens. When activated by pathological changes in the tissue, they migrate to the draining lymph nodes and present there as mature (activated) DC peptides processed from the antigenic material taken up in the tissue on human leukocyte antigen (HLA) class I and II molecules, in an immunostimulatory context of co-stimulatory and accessory molecules. Antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) and helper T cells (T_H) recognizing these peptides get activated, proliferate, and differentiate to effector cells, which execute the various actions of cellular adaptive immune responses, including the killing of target cells. DC vaccination (DCV) is an active immunotherapy seeking to exploit this pivotal role of DC therapeutically: patients are vaccinated with tumor-associated antigens (TAA)-loaded DC, with the concept that they migrate to local lymph nodes, present TAA-derived peptides on HLA molecules, and initiate an antitumoral T-cell response, which selectively kills the tumor cells and prevents tumor recurrence, due to immunological memory (13, 14).

DCV was first evaluated in 1996 in a clinical trial for B-cell lymphoma (15). In 1999, Dhodapkar et al. reported the induction of antigenic target-directed T-cell responses by DCV (16). The authors vaccinated nine healthy individuals with mature DC loaded with an influenza matrix peptide, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, or tetanus toxoid and showed induction of target-specific T-cell immunity after a single application of the vaccine. The clinical efficacy of DCV was documented in 2006 in a phase III trial in patients with hormone refractory prostate cancer (17). Patients were treated with either placebo (leukocytes) or DC loaded with a fusion protein of prostatic acid phosphatase and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (Provenge/sipuleucel-T). mOS of vaccinated patients was significantly improved compared with that in the placebo-treated control group (25.9 *vs.* 21.4 months), results that were confirmed in a second trial (18); and Provenge/sipuleucel-T was the first (and so far only) DC vaccine approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2010 (19). In GBM, hundreds of patients have been vaccinated, mainly in smaller uncontrolled trials. Although the results are promising, few studies can provide robust evidence, and overall the efficacy of DCV in GBM is variable, ranging from little or no clinical response to significant response. Therefore, we address the questions of which parameters could possibly effect efficacy of DCV and whether and how it may be possible to improve it.

DENDRITIC CELL VACCINATION FOR GLIOBLASTOMA IN ANIMAL MODELS

Already in 1999, Liau and colleagues documented in the 9L rat glioma model that vaccination with DC pulsed with acid-eluted peptides derived from 9L glioma cells can prolong survival of glioma-bearing animals (20). In addition, vaccination was associated with infiltration of tumors with $CD8^+$ and, to a lesser extent, $CD4^+$ T cells and the development of glioma 9L cell-specific CTL responses. In 2000, Heimberger et al., who had vaccinated mice with DC pulsed with lysates derived from the spontaneously arising 560 glioma cell line, which had been transfected with the murine homolog of the mutated epidermal growth factor receptor variant III (EGFRvIII) (21), reported that vaccination could protect mice from subsequent intracranial tumor challenge. Survival of vaccinated animals was significantly prolonged compared with that in control animals receiving unpulsed DC. The surviving animals showed antitumoral memory and were healthy, were neurologically normal, and showed no signs of autoimmune encephalitis. Again, vaccination was associated with the development of glioma-cell-specific CTL responses, but interestingly, those were not directed against EGFRvIII, but against other unknown TAA.

Meanwhile, numerous animal studies have been performed in prophylactic (22–24) and curative DCV settings (25–31). Overall, there is clear evidence from these initial animal studies that DCV reduces tumor growth, can prolong survival, induces tumor-specific IFNγ and CTL responses, is associated with T-cell infiltration of tumors, particularly by $CD8^+$ T cells, and results in long-lasting antitumoral memory that provides protection from tumor re-challenge. At the same time, vaccination appears to be safe and not to be associated with the development of autoimmunity. Thus, animal studies provided a proof-of-principle for DCV of GBM. Moreover, they continue to contribute to the development of vaccination strategies to increase efficacy (32).

TREATMENT OF GLIOBLASTOMA PATIENTS WITH DENDRITIC CELL VACCINATION

Active immunotherapy with DCV has been pioneered by Liau et al., who described the vaccination of a GBM patient with recurrent disease with DC pulsed with eluted peptides of an HLA class I-matched GBM cell culture in 2000 (33). Although induction of an anti-peptide immune response was observed, the patient progressed and died 3 months later. Since then, numerous studies have been published (**Table 1**), including six controlled, randomized trials (60, 62, 76, 79, 81, 83), and several more are underway (88). Patients included mainly adults, but also children and adolescents (34, 38, 39, 41, 48, 52, 61, 64, 65, 69, 78), and the age of vaccinated patients varied between 1 and 80 years.

TABLE 1 | Concluded clinical trials and case reports on dendritic cell vaccination of glioblastoma patients.

Diagnosis All/ nd GBM/ rec GBM control	**Antigenic target**	**[7]DC maturation**	**DC application**	**DC dose** number vaccines/ cells/vaccine	**Clinical outcome (GBM)** OS/PFS/ others	**Immunological responses (GBM)** DTH IFNg[10] others[11]	**Toxicity[9]**	**Ref**
rec GBM 1/0/1	Eluted peptides	-	i.d.	3× biweekly 5×10^6	PD	- - 1	None	(33)
rec HGG 8/0/5	HGG/DC fusion	TNFα	i.d.	1–8× triweekly $2.4–8.8 \times 10^6$	1× MR, 1× SD	- 5/5 -	Erythema	(34)
nd HGG 9/7/0	Eluted peptides	-	s.c.	3× biweekly 1×10^6	nd: 15.0 m/–	- - 4/7[12]	Fever, lymph node swelling, vomiting/ nausea	(35)
nd/rec GBM 42/24/18	Tumor lysate	–	s.c.	3× biweekly ± 1× after 6 weeks $10–40 \times 10^6$				(36)
rec HGG 10/0/7	Tumor lysate	-	i.d. + i.t.	1–10× triweekly $10–32 \times 10^6$	rec[8]: 17.7 m/– 4× SD	3/6 2/4 -	Headache, erythema	(37)
rec HGG 9/0/2	Tumor mRNA	–	i.d. + i.v.	3× biweekly ± 3× monthly $5 \times 10^6/m^2$ (i.v.) + 5×10^6 (i.d.)	PD	- 0/4[12] 0/3[12]	None	(38)
rec GBM 1/0/1	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	i.d.	2× biweekly + 4× monthly $1–9 \times 10^6$	CR (2 years)		None	(39)
rec HGG 15/0/6	HGG/DC fusion	TNFα	i.d.	3× biweekly $3.6–32.3 \times 10^6$	rec[8]: 8.5 m/– 1× SD (4 m)	- 0/6 0/8	Fever, seizure, erythema, transient liver dysfunction, lymphopenia	(40)
rec HGG 12/0/7	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	i.d.	2× biweekly + 4× monthly $0.8–18 \times 10^6$	1× CR	6/8[12] - -	Peritumoral edema (grade 4), morning stiffness, hematotoxicity, nocturnal sweating, meningeal irritation	(41)
nd/rec GBM 25/11/14	Tumor lysate/ eluted peptides	–	s.c.	3× biweekly ± 1× after 6 weeks $10–40 \times 10^6$	nd: 34.4 m/– rec: 29.6 m/–	- 40%–60%[12] 60%[9]		(42)
nd/rec HGG 14/1/9	Tumor lysate	-	s.c.	3× biweekly $10–100 \times 10^6$	rec: 30.6 m/–	- nd: 0/1; rec: 4/5 nd: 0/1; rec: 2/6	Headache, fatigue, erythema, seizure	(43)
nd/rec GBM 12/6/6	Eluted peptides	–	i.d.	3× biweekly 1, 5 or 10×10^6	nd[8]: 27.9 m/16.3 m rec[8]: 16.6 m/12.5 m	- - nd: 4/6; rec: 2/6	Fever, flu-like, fatigue, myalgia, nausea/ vomiting, erythema, itching, lymph node swelling, diarrhea/constipation	(44)
rec HGG 24/0/18	Tumor lysate	- or OK432	i.d. + i.t.	1–22× (i.d.) 0-18× (i.t.) triweekly $1–32 \times 10^6$	rec[8]: 15.5 m/– 2× MR, 2× SD	8/15 6/13 -	Headache, erythema	(45)
rec GBM 1/0/1	Tumor lysate	–	i.v.	5× biweekly			Fever	(46)
nd GBM 6/6/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, IFNγ	i.d.	2× biweekly 2×10^6	nd[8]: –/6.0 m	- 0/5 -	Headache	(47)
rec GBM 56/0/56	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	i.d.	3–7×: 2 biweekly + others monthly or 3–9× biweekly or 4× weekly $0.7–25.7 \times 10^6$	rec: 9.6 m/3.0 m	9/17 - -	Peritumoral edema (grade 4), hematotoxicity, hemiparesis, dysphasia, headache, vomiting, flu-like, seizure, fatigue, myalgia, hygroma, intratumoral hemorrhage, erythema	(48)
nd/rec HGG 13/7/2	Irradiated tumor cells	MCM	i.d.	2–13×: 6× biweekly + every 6 weeks 1×10^6	nd[8]: 11.0 m/– rec[8]: 5.0 m/–		None related to DCV	(49)
nd/rec HGG 44/11/23	Tumor lysate	–	s.c.	3× biweekly + 1× after 6 weeks $10–40 \times 10^6$		- 17/34[12] -	No grade 3/4	(50)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Diagnosis All/ nd GBM/ rec GBM control	**Antigenic target**	**[7]DC maturation**	**DC application**	**DC dose** number vaccines/ cells/vaccine	**Clinical outcome (GBM)** OS/PFS/ others	**Immunological responses (GBM)** DTH IFNg[10] others[11]	**Toxicity[9]**	**Ref**
nd GBM 12/12/0	EGFRIII peptide-KLH conjugate	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6	i.d.	3× biweekly $30–100 \times 10^6$	nd: 22.8 m/10.2 m	5/9 - 10/12	Increased erythrocyte sedimentation rate, increased rheumatoid factor level	(51)
rec HGG 45/0/23	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β ± PGE2	i.d.	3–7×: 2 biweekly + others monthly or 4–16× biweekly or 4× weekly $0.5–23.8 \times 10^6$	rec[8]: 12.2 m/4.3 m		Fatigue, headache, fever, itching, vomiting, flu-like	(52)
nd GBM 8/8/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	i.d.	4× weekly $2–24 \times 10^6$	nd: 24.0 m/18.0 m	2/7 5/8 -	Lymphopenia, focal epileptic insult, dysphasia, fatigue, malaise, myalgia, ischemic event (grade 4), hematotoxicity (grade 3), status epilepticus (grade 4)	(53)
nd/rec HGG 17/8/6	Heat-shocked irradiated cells	-	s.c.	4× weekly + 2× biweekly + 4× monthly $10–60 \times 10^6$	nd[8]: 12.1 m/– rec[8]: 31.8 m/–		Lymphopenia (grade 3/4), transient hepatic dysfunction, seizure, hydrocephalus, anemia, myalgia, skull wound infection	(54)
nd GBM 10/10/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, PGE2	i.n.	3× biweekly 30×10^6	nd: 28.0 m/9.5 m	0/10 4/10 -	Neck pain	(55)
rec HGG 22/0/13	Peptides[1]	TNFα, IL-1β, IFNα, IFNγ, poly(IC)	i.n.	4× biweekly + 5× monthly $10 \text{ or } 30 \times 10^6$	rec[8]: 12.0 m/4.0 m 1× CR (>13 m), 1× PR	- 5/12 5/10	Erythema, flu-like, fatigue, myalgia, fever, chill/rigor, headache, lymphopenia	(56)
nd/rec GBM 23/15/8	Tumor lysate	–	i.d.	3× biweekly ± ≤10× 3-monthly $1 \text{ or } 5 \times 10^6$	nd: 35.9 m/– rec: 17.9 m/–		Fatigue, nausea/vomiting, diarrhea, arthralgia, fever, lymphadenopathy, erythema, myalgia, shingles, allergic rhinitis, pruritus, headache, constipation, heartburn, dermatitis/rash, anorexia, abdominal pain	(57)
rec HGG 9/0/7	Peptides[2]	TNFα, IL-1β, IFNα, IFNγ, poly(IC)	i.d.	4× weekly ± ≤ 6× $10, 20, \text{or } 50 \times 10^6$	PD	4/7 4/6 -	Transient hepatic dysfunction	(58)
nd GBM 77/77/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	i.d.	4× weekly $0.24–55 \times 10^6$	nd: 18.3 m/10.4 m		Fatigue, rash/itching, shoulder pain, anorexia, myalgia, nausea/vomiting, seizure, confusion, humerus fracture, lethargy, ectopic cerebral lesion, depression, dysphasia, esophagitis, otitis media serosa, lymphopenia, leukopenia; grade 3/4 seizure, allergic reaction to TMZ, cerebral abscess, deep vein thrombosis, hydrocephalus, ischemic bowel perforation, lung and peripheral edema, osteoporotic fracture, dementia, focal status epilepticus, ischemic stroke, status epilepticus, thrombocytopenia, lymphopenia, leukopenia; grade 5: overwhelming infection	(59)
nd GBM 18/18/0 16	Tumor lysate	-	s.c.	4× weekly + 2× biweekly + 4× monthly $20\text{-}50 \times 10^6$	nd: 31.5 m/8.5 m		Hepatic dysfunction, lymphopenia, hemiplegia, pancytopenia, intracranial pressure, nausea/vomiting	(60)
rec HGG 8/0/5	IL-13Rα2 peptides	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6	i.d.	2–6× biweekly 10×10^7	rec[8]: 7.0 m/– 1× MR, 2× SD (2-4 m)	- 2/3 2/3	Fatigue, erythema	(61)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Diagnosis All/ nd GBM/ rec GBM control	**Antigenic target**	**[7]DC maturation**	**DC application**	**DC dose** number vaccines/ cells/vaccine	**Clinical outcome (GBM)** OS/PFS/ others	**Immunological responses (GBM)** DTH IFNg[10] others[11]	**Toxicity[9]**	**Ref**
nd GBM 13/13/0 12	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, PGE2	s.c.	2× weekly + 2× biweekly 6×10^6	nd: 17.0 m/11.9 m 3× CR (89 m), 6× PR, 1× SD (9 m)	- Increase -	Fever, erythema	(62)
nd GBM 5/5/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IFNα, poly(IC)	?	4–14: 2× bimonthly + 2× monthly + 4× bimonthly + others quarterly $0.8–10 \times 10^6$	nd: 27.4 m/16.1 m	- - 3/3	Seizure	(63)
nd HGG 7/5/0	Tumor lysate	-	i.d.	2–4 biweekly 1×10^6		- - -	Headache, injection site erythema, elevated alkaline phosphatase (grade 4)	(64)
rec GBM 15/0/15	Tumor lysate	TNFα IL-1β IL-6 PGE2	i.d.	3–4 × biweekly 2× monthly $1/2 \times 10^7$	rec: 8 m/4.4 m	- Increase NK cell response	Ependymitis/hydrocephalus, anemia grade 2, fever, cutaneous induration, cutaneous flushing, seizures, cerebral edema, tumor bleeding	(65)
nd/rec GBM 19/16/3	Peptides[3]	TNFα	i.d.	3× biweekly 10×10^6	nd: 38.4 m/16.9 m	- 5/15[12] 5/15[12]	Diarrhea, fatigue, flushing, pruritus, rash, vomiting	(66)
nd/rec HGG 27/23/4	Tumor lysate/ peptides	–/ TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	3× biweekly/3× biweekly + 3× monthly	nd 34.4 m/18.1 m rec: 14.5 m/9.6 m	- - Increase	Grade 1–2 flu-like (headache, low-grade fever, nausea, vomiting, fatigue), injection site reactions, lymphadenopathy, rashes	(67)
nd GBM 7/7/0	GBM CSC mRNA	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	9–18×: 2×/week + 3× weekly + others monthly 10×10^6	nd: 25.0 m/22.8 m	1/7 - 7/7	Fatigue, anorexia, nausea, seizure, constipation, fatigue (grade 3)	(68)
rec HGG 8/0/6	Apoptotic bodies allogeneic CSC GBM6-AD	TNFα, IL-1β, IFNα, IFNγ, poly(IC)	s.c.	1–9×: 5× biweekly + 5× monthly	3× SD	- 0/6[13] 3/6[13]	Fatigue, erythema, induration (grade 1)	(69)
rec GBM 14/0/14	Irradiated tumor cells	MCM	i.d.	3× biweekly 6× monthly 4×10^6/ 1×10^6	rec[8]: 23.0 m/5.0 m 2× PR, 1× SD (31.5 m)	0/14 2/9 -	Nausea/vomiting, headache, seizure, thrombocytopenia, syncopal event (grade 3), bilateral cataracts (grade 3)	(70)
nd GBM 13/13/0	CMVpp65 mRNA	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	3× biweekly + others monthly 20×10^6	nd: 18.5 m/10.8 m	- Durable -	None related to vaccine	(71)
rec HGG 10/0/6	WT-1 peptides/ tumor lysate	OK432, PGE2	i.d.	5–7× biweekly + ≤23× $7–99.4 \times 10^6$	rec: 18.0 m/– 1× SD	5/5 - 3/4	Erythema, fever, fatigue	(72)
nd/rec GBM 32/22/10	GBM/DC fusion	TNFα	i.d.	3× monthly + 6/12-monthly $0.72–2.5 \times 10^6$	nd: 30.5 m/18.3 m rec: 18 m/10.3 m	- Positive 4/4	Injection site reaction	(73)
nd GBM 11/11/0	CMVpp65 mRNA	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	10× biweekly and monthly 20×10^6	41.1 m/25.3 m	- 10/11 Increase	No AE related to DCV except for GM-CSF autoantibody (grade 3)	(74)
nd GBM 32/32/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IFNα, poly (IC)	i.d.	>6 10×10^6	23.4 m/12.7 m	- 8/25 No change	No AE related to DCV	(75)
nd GBM 34/34/0 42	Tumor lysate	IFNγ, LPS	i.n.	up to 15×: 4× weekly, 5× monthly, 3-monthly $1–5 \times 10^6$	18.8 m/6.8 m		More AE in DCV group; more TMZ related AE in DCV group (thrombocytopenia more frequent in DCV); related to DCV: local pain, local reactions, fever, joint pain, general weakness	(76)

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Diagnosis All/ nd GBM/ rec GBM control	Antigenic target	[7]DC maturation	DC application	DC dose number vaccines/ cells/vaccine	Clinical outcome (GBM) OS/PFS/ others	Immunological responses (GBM) DTH IFNg[10] others[11]	Toxicity[9]	Ref
nd GBM 43/43/0 42	Tumor lysate	IFNγ, LPS	i.n.	Up to 15×: 4× weekly, 5× monthly, 3-monthly 1–5 × 10^6		- Increase Increase		(77)
nd GBM 27/27/0 20	Tumor lysate of irradiated tumor cells	-		10×: 4× biweekly, 6× monthly 20–50 × 10^6	31 m/–			(78)
nd GBM 232/232/0 99	Tumor lysate	–	i.d.	3× every 10 days, 3× monthly, every 6 months 2.5 × 10^6	23.1 m/–		2.1% of pts grade 3/4 AE related cerebral edema, seizures, nausea, lymph gland infection; non-serious: injection site reactions, fatigue, low-grade fever, night chills	(79)
nd GBM 24/24/0	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	4× biweekly, 2× monthly, 1× 2 month later 5/10 × 10^6	20.1 m/10.5 m	- Increase NK cell response	1 pulmonary embolism, 1 deep venous thrombosis + embolism, 1 disseminated intravascular coagulation, seizures, convulsion, myositis, skin reaction with itching, erythema, urticaria, inflammation	(80)
nd/rec GBM 22/13/9 21	CSC lysate	–	i.d.	3× weekly 2–4 × 10^6	13.7 m/6.9 m[12]	- Increase -	Mild fever, erythema	(81)
rec GBM 20/0/20	Tumor lysate	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	3× biweekly, 2× monthly 20/10/5 × 10^6		- Increase -	Brain edema, vomiting, asthenia, seizure, dysphasia, dizziness, cognitive disturbance, hyposthenia, vaccination site reaction: erythema, pruritus, pain, induration	(82)
nd GBM 81/81/0 43	Peptides[4]	IFNγ, LPS	i.d.	4× weekly, 4× monthly, every 6 months 11 × 10^6	17 m/11.2 m	- 34/68 -	No AE related to DCV; fatigue, convulsions, nausea	(83)
nd GBM 23/23/0	CMVpp65 mRNA	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	3× biweekly, monthly 20 × 10^6	41.1/41.4 m/–			(84)
nd HGG 16/14/0	Peptides[5]	TNFα, IL-1β, IFNα, IFNγ, poly (IC)	i.d.	3× weekly, 2× biweekly, 5× monthly 10–50 × 10^6	19 m/11 m	27% 67% -	Only ≤grade 3	(85)
nd/rec GBM 5/3/2	Individual TAA mRNAs	TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, PGE2	i.d.	3–8×: 2–4 weeks of intervals			No severe AE; others: skin rash, fever	(86)
rec GBM 1/0/1	CMVpp65		i.d.	3× weekly 5 × 10^6			No grade 3/4; mild fever, lymphopenia (TMZ)	(87)

rec, recurrent; nd, newly diagnosed; HGG, high grade glioma (grade III and IV); EGFRvIII, epidermal growth factor receptor variant III; KLH, keyhole limpet hemocyanin; IL-13Rα2, interleukin-3 receptor α2; CSC, cancer stem cells; mRNA, messenger ribonucleic acid; CMV, cytomegalovirus; WT-1, Wilms' tumor 1; PB, peripheral blood; TNFα, tumor necrosis factor α; IL-1β, interleukin-1β; PGE2, prostaglandin E2; OK432, preparation of streptococcus pyrogenes; IFNγ, interferon-γ; MCM, monocyte-conditioned medium; IL-6, interleukin-6; IFNα, interferon-α; poly(IC), polyinosinic:polycytidylic acid; LPS, lipopolysaccharide; i.d., intradermal; s.c., subcutaneous; i.t., intratumoral; i.n., intranodal; i.v., intravenous; SD, stable disease; PR, partial response; MR, mixed response; CR, complete remission; OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival; DTH, delayed-type hypersensitivity.

[1]EphA2, IL13Rα2, YKL-40, GP100.

[2]WT-1, HER2, MAGE-A3, MAGE-A1, GP100, KLH.

[3]HER2, TRP-2, GP100, MAGE-1, IL-13α2, AIM-2.

[4]TRP-2, GP100, HER-2/NEU, Survivin.

[5]MAGE-1, AIM-2, HER2, TRP-2, GP100, IL13Ra2.

[6]WT-1, HER2, MAGE-A3, MAGE-A1, GP100, (KLH).

[7]In all studies, monocyte-derived DC were used.

[8]OS/PFS calculated from data provided in the manuscript.

[9]Toxicities have not clearly been attributed to DC vaccination.

[10]IFNγ responses have been detected by ELISA, enzyme-linked immuno spot (ELISPOT) assay, intracytoplasmic staining and flow cytometry, or quantitative PCR (qPCR).

[11]Others include proliferative or cytotoxic responses towards targets, tetramer staining, and flow cytometry and increase in GM-CSF, TNFα, IL-2, and IL-17a secretion upon specific restimulation and in tetramer-staining cells.

[12]Manuscript did not discriminate between GBM and grade III tumors or newly diagnosed and recurrent GBM.

Most patients underwent cytoreductive surgery prior to DCV, but patients who were biopsied only or had no surgery at all underwent treatment as well. An association of survival and the extent of resection, which by itself is predictive for better survival (89), has also been reported for DCV (78), and a state of minimal residual disease has been indicated to be beneficial for vaccination therapy (44, 48, 65, 78). This may be due to a reduction of local immunosuppression, which correlates with the tumor size (90, 91), and the sheer number of fast growing tumor cells, which otherwise would have to be eliminated by the CTL. However, in another study, the extent of resection was not associated with survival (76), so a more detailed comparison of the absolute residual tumor volume and, in particular, the composition of the tumor [e.g., the contribution of an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME)] is required.

Therapies concomitant to DCV included radio- and chemotherapy, mainly with TMZ (4); but in several trials, DCV has been used as the sole treatment. There may be advantages but also disadvantages for vaccination in the context of TMZ chemotherapy (see also the section *Dendritic Cell Dose, Vaccination Schedule, and Route of Application*).

In the previous trials, mainly patients with newly diagnosed or recurrent GBM have been treated with DCV, but in several studies, grade III tumors were also included (**Table 1**). It is unknown whether there is a difference in the responsiveness of grade III and grade IV tumors to DCV; however, a trend for a higher immunological response rate in newly diagnosed patients has been reported (50), which may be due to the less heavy pretreatment of those patients.

Overall, DCV was well tolerated (**Table 1**). Severe side effects (≥grade 3) attributable to vaccination have not been observed except for one patient with gross residual tumor post-surgery, who suffered from peritumoral edema, which was controllable by glucocorticoids (41, 48). Other severe side effects have been consistent with either the respective concomitant therapies or disease progression. Frequently observed mild and easily controllable toxicities (≤grade 2), which may be attributable to DCV, are injection site reactions with itching, pain, erythema, induration, and lymph node swelling as well as flu-like symptoms, fever, fatigue, myalgia, headache, edema, and meningeal irritation, which, however, can also be observed in the course of other concomitant therapies or be due to the disease. Thus, overall toxicity of DCV therapy is limited. However, it has to be noted that Mitchel et al., who vaccinated a GBM patient with DC transfected with cytomegalovirus (CMV) phosphoprotein 65 (pp65) mRNA and applied the vaccines intradermally together with GM-CSF, reported induction of a type I hypersensitivity-like reaction with IgE, but also IgM and IgG antibodies against the GM-CSF (92), which however resolved when vaccination was continued without GM-CSF. On the one hand, these results document the potency of DCV to induce immune responses. On the other hand, however, they urge caution in using any type of protein supplement at higher doses injected together with the DC.

Induction of antigenic target-directed immune responses have been observed in the course of DCV (**Table 1**), with detection of IFNγ responses being most informative (50, 71, 77, 82, 83, 85), but antitumoral cytotoxic responses (35, 42–44) and an increase in tetramer positive cytotoxic T cells (43, 56, 61, 67, 72–74) have been reported as well.

Several studies identified immunological responders based on antigenic-target directed delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) reactions, IFNγ responses, or cytotoxic responses, which increased in the course of vaccination and reported longer survival times for responders (44, 45, 50, 55, 66, 77, 81, 82). Indeed, in the study by Wheeler et al., immunological responders (IFNγ qPCR) had a significantly longer OS (599 *vs.* 401 days) and time to progression (260 *vs.* 146 days), and the 2-year OS rates compared favorably (56% *vs.* 8%) for the responders compared with the non-responders (50). Moreover, long-term survivors with durable IFNγ responses have been identified (71). However, although there are reports of an association of detectable antitumoral immune responses and better clinical outcome, this is not true for all studies (67, 75). Indeed, there appears to be no strong correlation between detection of systemic antitumoral immune responses and clinical outcome, which may be due either to the parameters tested or to a failure of the systemically detectable response in reaching the brain and effectively killing the tumor cells.

Survival of vaccinated patients compared favorably with matched or historic controls (35, 44, 45, 51, 54, 57, 68, 71, 85, 86). For newly diagnosed patients, mOS ranged from 15 to 41.4 months, and the progression-free survival (PFS) ranged from 6 to 25.3 months (**Table 1**).

Meanwhile, several controlled studies have been published, six of them randomized (60, 62, 76, 79, 81, 83), whereas Batich et al. summarized the data of three previous similar trials they conducted (84) (for details, see **Table 1**).

For a phase III trial on 331 newly diagnosed GBM patients (232 in the DCV group and 99 in the control group), Liau et al. described long-term survivors and a mOS of all patients of 23.1 months. Unfortunately, however, they did not yet report conclusive data on the outcome of the study.

In two randomized phase II trials with 34 (60) and 25 (62) newly diagnosed GBM patients, mOS (31.9 and 17 months) of the vaccination groups was significantly improved compared with that of the respective control groups (15 and 10.5 months).

In another randomized phase II trial with 41 newly diagnosed and recurrent GBM patients (81), Yao et al. reported that DCV significantly prolonged mOS (13.7 *vs.* 10.7 months).

In two randomized phase II trials with 76 (76) and 124 newly diagnosed GBM patients (83), no significant differences in mOS (18.8 *vs.* 18.9 months and 17 vs. 15 months, respectively) between patients in the DCV and control groups were observed, although Wen et al. reported a significantly improved PFS for the vaccinated patients (11.2 *vs.* 9 months).

Batich et al. (84) merged their data on DCV with CMVpp65 mRNA transfected DC of newly diagnosed GBM patients (71, 74), either admixed with GM-CSF (11 patients) or tetanus-diphtheria toxoid (Td; six patients) conditioning of the vaccination site. They reported a mOS of vaccinated patients of 41.1 (GM-CSF) and 41.4 months (Td) compared with 18.5

months for control patients receiving unpulsed DC (six patients). Moreover, they describe long-term survival rates at 5 years of 36.4% and 33.3%.

Thus, even from these controlled trials, which revealed mixed results, it is still difficult to draw a conclusion as to the efficacy of DCV in GBM. Since markers of immunosuppression such as the $PD\text{-}1^+$:$CD8^+$ ratio (78), the presence of regulatory T cells (Treg) or CTLA-4 expression pre- and post-vaccination (67, 93), and an immunocapability score (77) are associated with survival after DCV, combining DCV with tools interfering with immunosuppression seems to be called for to improve efficacy. Moreover, to improve DCV efficacy may also require further optimization of the DC vaccine in respect to target antigen selection, preparation of the cells, the integration of DCV into other treatment regimens, and dosing and scheduling of the vaccination(s).

ANTIGENIC TARGET

Efficacy of DCV depends on the presence of TAA or so-called neoantigens in the individual tumor, which allow specific recognition and killing of the tumor cells. The overall mutational load—the frequency of neoantigens—of this tumor entity is low, and the majority of GBM (>85%) contain only up to 10 mutations/1.4 Mb, except for patients with recurrent tumor after TMZ chemotherapy, which increases the mutational load [(94); for review, see (95)]. Nevertheless, multiple TAA have been identified for GBM (96–99).

In previous DCV studies, tumor lysates, apoptotic bodies of tumor cells, irradiated tumor cells, tumor mRNA, and fusions of tumor cells and DC as well as peptides eluted from the surface of tumor cells have been used as whole-tumor cell sources of TAA (**Table 1**). They are produced from the patient's own tumor obtained from surgery and can also be derived from subsets such as cancer stem cells (68, 81), which could provide a therapeutic advantage (28, 29, 100). Whole-tumor cell sources of TAA most likely will contain multiple TAA, which are present in the individual tumor of a patient (including the various cellular subsets within the tumor), i.e., the patient's full antigenic repertoire, ensuring antigenic diversity, thereby reducing the risk of escape of TAA-loss variants (101). Since the respective proteins are endogenously processed in the DC, in contrast to e.g., synthetic HLA class I restricted peptides, presentation on HLA class I and II molecules is possible and independent of the HLA type of the patient, thereby allowing induction of CTL as well as T_H responses at the same time, which is a prerequisite for the development of an efficient CTL response. At least for tumor lysates, presentation/cross-presentation *via* HLA class I and II molecules of lysate-derived peptides has been shown (102). The observation of CTL responses after DCV is further evidence that the material taken up by the DC is indeed cross-presented *via* HLA class I (**Table 1**). Furthermore, whole-tumor cell sources of TAA, which have not been processed or cultured extensively, may provide the so far unknown necessary signals, allowing the DC to guide effector T cells to the brain (103).

TAA represent only a small fraction of proteins; therefore, a low tumor content of the tumor sample used for preparation of the TAA would even further reduce the TAA concentration. While this may not pose a higher risk to the patients, it may compromise efficacy of the vaccine. Therefore, a high tumor cell content of the sample has to be ensured, a task that will benefit from fluorescence-guided surgery, which allows intraoperative identification of the "solid" part of the tumor (63). Nevertheless, an estimate of the tumor cell content should always be obtained and reported when publishing DCV data, to establish values relevant for efficacy, which are currently unknown. When using protein solutions, such as lysates, the protein concentration used to load the DC should also be determined and reported. Despite the abundant presence of normal self-antigens in whole-tumor cell sources of TAA, induction of autoimmunity or other severe side effects attributable to its use for vaccine production have not been reported (**Table 1**). However, when using whole-tumor cell sources of TAA, it has to be kept in mind that they may inhibit vaccine production, i.e., DC differentiation and maturation, or modify the function of the resulting DC, because of the presence of immunosuppressive factors produced by the tumor cells (104). Moreover, efficacy appears not to be based alone on the source of TAA, but also on how it is processed. Gark et al. reported that induction of immunogenic cell death prior to DC-loading increases survival of animals substantially and shifts responses in the brain towards T_H1/CTL/T_H17 (105).

As an alternative to whole-tumor cell sources of TAA, molecularly defined TAA such as specific peptides, proteins, and DC transfected with the respective target antigen mRNA have been used for DCV of GBM (**Table 1**). Molecularly defined TAA represent a more standardized, consistent, and reproducible source of TAA and offer the advantage of higher available target antigen concentrations and lower background, and target-specific responses can be easily monitored. They can even be produced personalized (86). Nevertheless, multiple molecularly defined TAA should be used to reduce the risk of TAA-loss variants escaping immune control (101).

It is currently unknown whether whole-tumor cell sources of TAA or molecularly defined TAA (and which ones) are superior in inducing antitumoral immune responses and more beneficial clinically in GBM. Irrespective of the source of TAA, induction of antitumoral T-cell responses by DCV has been reported in previous studies (**Table 1**). The controlled studies, which documented a clinical benefit, used tumor lysates, thus a whole-tumor cell source of TAA (60, 62, 81), as well as CMVpp65 transfected DC, thus a molecularly defined TAA (84). Similarly, in the controlled studies that did not report a clinical benefit, either tumor lysates (76) or a set of six defined peptides (83) was used.

When peptide and tumor lysate-loaded DC were compared in animal models, superior efficacy has been reported for lysate-loaded DC (106). Moreover, Neller et al. concluded from the analysis of 173 published immunotherapy trials on various tumor entities, including melanoma, renal cell and hepatocellular carcinomas, and lung, prostate, breast, colorectal, cervical, pancreatic, and ovarian cancers a higher

objective response rate (8.1% *vs.* 3.6%) when whole-tumor cell TAA were used compared with molecularly defined TAA (107). Thus, there appears to be an advantage of whole-tumor cell sources of TAA. However, particularly results from DCV against CMVpp65, a target that may be present in the majority of GBM patients and appears not to be expressed in normal brain cells (108, 109), generated convincing results for the efficacy of a molecularly defined TAA (71, 74, 84).

DENDRITIC CELL VACCINE

In 1994, Sallusto et al. reported the generation of immature DC with high antigen uptake activity from blood monocytes using the cytokines GM-CSF and IL-4, which then could be matured by an additional culture period with TNFα, resulting in cells with potent T-cell stimulatory activity (110). These so-called monocyte-derived DC are potent stimulators of naïve $CD4^+$ T_H cells and can polarize T_H-cell responses towards T_H1, cross-present antigens, and activate $CD8^+$ CTL [for review, see (14)]. Yet their activity depends on the maturation or activating stimulus.

Although there are now techniques to enrich the various rare blood DC populations, which may also be promising candidates for DCV (111), monocyte-derived DC have been used in all DCV trials in GBM to date (**Table 1**). Monocytes were enriched from either peripheral blood or leukapheresis products by adherence, immunomagnetic selection of $CD14^+$ cells, immunomagnetic depletion of B-cells and T cells, or elutriation. Depending on the enrichment procedure, monocyte purity varied, with $CD14^+$ selection yielding the highest purity. Higher monocyte purity may result in more stable culture conditions, reduces modulating effects of contaminating cells, and yields higher-purity DC preparations. Overall, production of the vaccine is more reproducible and results in a more homogenous cell population.

Typically, monocytes were cultured with GM-CSF and IL-4 in a first culture phase, generating immature DC within ~6 days. The antigen-uptake activity of immature DC is well developed. Therefore, they have been used for antigen loading, when tumor lysates, apoptotic bodies of tumor cells, irradiated tumor cells, fusions of tumor cells and DC, proteins, and mRNA transfection were used as source of TAA, whereas peptide pulsing was performed mainly with mature DC.

Immature DC are poor stimulators of T cells and can even induce tolerance. Only when they are activated, e.g., by proinflammatory signals, do they develop into mature DC (14, 111). Originally, TNFα has been used as maturation factor (110). In 1997, Jonuleit et al. described a more potent maturation stimulus, a cytokine cocktail containing IL-1β, IL-6, and TNFα together with PGE2 (112). This cocktail and other combinations of these factors with or without factors such as type I and II interferons, lipopolysaccharide, and toll-like receptor ligands [e.g., polyinosinic:polycytidylic acid (poly(IC))] have been used in the clinical studies summarized here (for details, see **Table 1**).

The optimal maturation stimulus is still a matter of debate and since immature DC sense, integrate, and translate environmental changes into signals to the T cells, differences in medium, cell density, the frequency of dead cells in cultures, etc., may result in different outcomes in regard to target cell function. Moreover, the same factors can have beneficial as well as adverse effects. For example, the combination of lipopolysaccharide and IFNγ induces semi-mature DC, which produce IL-12 and induce CTL responses (113), but it also appears to initiate an immunosuppressive program with the induction of indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase [IDO; (114)]. Similarly, PGE2, which is part of a potent cytokine cocktail inducing DC maturation (112) and improves the migratory response of DC (115), can also induce IDO (116). In addition, the effects of the maturation factors can be further modulated by the source and processing of the TAA (104, 105). Thus, outcome of DC maturation is difficult to generalize. Therefore, the functional properties of the cells have to be determined for the respective conditions used in each manufacturing process.

Mature DC can be distinguished from immature DC by their expression of the surface molecules CD83 (117) and CD25 (118), whereas other markers such as CD40, CD80, CD86, and HLA-DR may differ only in expression density (118). Indeed, high-density expression of CD80 appears to be of utmost importance because it interacts in-cis with PD-L1, thereby blocking PD-L1 binding to PD-1 on T cells and inhibition of T-cell activation (119). However, identification of "mature" DC may be even more complex. Previously, a population of mregDC (mature DC enriched in immunoregulatory molecules) has been identified, which co-expresses maturation markers including CD83, CD40, CD80, CD86, and RelB together with immunoregulatory genes such as PD-L1, Pdcd1lg2, CD200, Fas, Socs1, Socs2, and Aldh1a2 (120).

Overall, mature DC for immunotherapy should 1) have potent T_H-cell and CTL stimulatory activity; 2) polarize responses towards T_H1, which is required for efficient induction of effector CTL (121, 122); 3) have to imprint effector T cells for brain tumor homing, which may require induction of VLA-4 (α4/β1 integrin), which appears to be the main integrin for lymphocyte trafficking to the brain (123); 4) express CCR7, which is required for lymph node homing (124, 125); 5) be phenotypically stable upon withdrawal of cytokines (126) to prevent re-differentiation towards immature (and possibly tolerogenic) DC after administration; 6) be resistant to immunosuppressive cytokines like TGF-β (127); and 7) not induce tolerance. Particularly, the induction of target antigen-specific tolerance, which has been reported for immature and semi-mature DC, but not fully mature DC would be detrimental to the intended induction of antitumoral immune responses (128). Indeed, de Vries and colleagues showed that TAA-loaded mature DC, but not immature DC, induce immunological responses in melanoma patients (129), and even more important, Dhodapkar et al. documented a decline of the influenza matrix peptide-specific T-cell response in healthy individuals after vaccination with matrix peptide-loaded immature DC (130).

In GBM, several clinical trials used immature DC as vaccines (**Table 1**). Somewhat unexpectedly, immunological responses as well as beneficial effects on survival have been reported, although

Yamanaka et al., who used mature as well as immature DC in their study, reported a trend towards a better outcome in GBM patients vaccinated with the mature DC (45). Two of four controlled trials reporting a clinical benefit used immature DC (60, 81), whereas in the remaining two trials, DC were matured with TNFα, IL-1β, and PGE2 (62) or TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, and PGE2 (84). Interestingly, both controlled trials that did not document clinical efficacy (76, 83) used lipopolysaccharide + IFNγ for maturation, thus a factor combination that also results in the induction of IDO (114). In conclusion, currently, the most potent vaccine for DCV of GBM has not been identified, and even the use of immature DC cannot be excluded, although there are strong arguments for the use of mature DC.

DENDRITIC CELL DOSE, VACCINATION SCHEDULE, AND ROUTE OF APPLICATION

The minimum DC dose reported to elicit T-cell responses in healthy individuals is 2×10^6 DC/vaccine (16). A wide range of DC doses have been used in GBM-DCV trials ($0.25–100 \times 10^6$ DC/individual vaccine, **Table 1**). In four controlled studies, which reported a significant survival benefit for vaccinated patients, doses of $2–4 \times 10^6$ (81), 6×10^6 (62), 20×10^6 (84), and $20–50 \times 10^6$ (60) DC/vaccine were used, while doses of $1–5 \times 10^6$ (76) and 11×10^6 DC/vaccine (83), i.e., in a comparable range, resulted in no clinical benefit in two other controlled trials. In several studies, immunological responders were identified based on an increase in IFNγ (qPCR, ELISPOT) after DCV, and immunological responsiveness was positively associated with survival. DC doses ranged from 1 to 50×10^6 DC (50, 71, 77, 85). No correlation with DC dose has been described for either clinical outcome or immunological responsiveness, and a dose–response relationship with an optimal dose cannot yet be defined. Because dose-limiting toxicity has not been reached in previous studies, doses tend to be maximized based on the number of cells available from the production process and the vaccination scheme. In a dose-escalating study by Prins et al. using 1, 5, and 10×10^6 DC/vaccine, no association was found between increasing DC dose and toxicity or immunologic response, but longer survival (though not statistically significant) was observed in those patients receiving the lowest DC dose (57). Although only a fraction of the injected DC reaches the lymph nodes (131, 132), this may still be far more than, e.g., in the case of infections and could actually be too much. However, Mitchel et al., who used fairly high DC doses/vaccine (20×10^6), reported an improved survival of patients, when the efficiency of migration of DC to the lymph nodes was enhanced (71). Moreover, intranodal application, which may allow to directly deliver even higher DC numbers to the lymph nodes, resulted in increased IFNγ responses after vaccination (55, 56, 77), although Buchroithner et al. could not document a survival benefit in a controlled trial using this approach (76). However, it has to be kept in mind that DC vaccines are likely to differ in potency, e.g., immature as well as mature DC have been used, and the vaccination schedule and route of application, as well as many other parameters, also influence efficacy, so an optimal DC dose is difficult to define and may need to be determined on a case-by-case basis for each vaccination strategy, yet it has the potential to improve efficacy.

Multiple vaccinations were given per patient, mainly 3–10, but also up to 23 (**Table 1**). Thus, many studies used a prime and boost vaccination approach. Currently, it is not clear whether multiple vaccinations improve the outcome. Jouanneau et al. showed in a GL26 orthotopic tumor model that multiple injections of TAA-loaded DC did not further improve the outcome, whereas a lysate boost resulted in a significantly prolonged survival and was associated with an increased CTL response and antibody formation, contributing to the therapeutic effect (133). Indeed, de Vleeschouwer et al. described a trend of prolonged PFS with a DCV strategy with lysate boosting, although the contribution of the lysate boosts remains unknown (48). In contrast, Okada et al. reported that DC boost vaccination further enhanced IFNγ responses (56) and Buchroithner et al. described a trend towards better survival in patients receiving more vaccines (76). Thus, the number of vaccinations and the use of DC vaccines or lysates (or any other target antigen such as e.g., peptides) for boost vaccination are parameters that influence efficacy and remain to be optimized.

Vaccines have been administered weekly, biweekly, or monthly, or in combinations thereof, frequently integrated into established treatment regimens of radiotherapy and chemotherapy. The standard of care for newly diagnosed GBM consisting of resection, and radiotherapy with concomitant and subsequent adjuvant TMZ chemotherapy (4) appears to offer several windows of opportunity for vaccination, allowing to retain the standard of care with proven efficacy while integrating DCV and potentially exploiting synergies between the two therapeutic approaches.

Immunosuppression, which is prominent in GBM (see below), correlates with tumor size, and surgical cytoreduction can at least partially restore immunological responsiveness (90, 91). Fluorescence-guided surgery (FGS) allows to increase the extent of resection safely, and radiologically complete resections could be performed in 65% of patients compared with 35% in a control group undergoing standard surgery (89) that was associated with improved survival. Thus, integrating FGS into a DCV approach (63, 75) may not only minimize residual tumor mass and thereby also immunosuppression, both of which are beneficial for immunotherapy (44, 48), but because of the extended PFS, it may also prolong the time period available for T-cell responses to clear residual tumor cells before the tumor mass becomes too large again. Moreover, FGS ensures high tumor cell frequency in the tumor samples, because the vital "solid" part of the tumor can be identified intraoperatively (63), an advantage when whole tumor cell sources of TAA such as tumor lysates are used. The substantial increase in the extent of resection by FGS may also improve safety of DCV, because in a patient with gross residual tumor after standard surgery, a grade 4 peritumoral edema has been reported, which was considered to

be associated with DCV (41, 48). In addition, a maximal resection generally allows to wean glucocorticoids faster, which are perioperatively applied in GBM patients to reduce swelling in the brain—a possible advantage for DCV due to the immunosuppressive activities of the steroids. However, although glucocorticoids are potent inhibitors of T-cell immunity (134) and Keskin et al. reported induction of polyfunctional T cells after peptide vaccination only in those GBM patients that did not receive dexamethasone (135), its role during DCV is not entirely clear. Therefore, it should be used judiciously or excluded, until more data on dosing and timing of glucocorticoid use during DCV of GBM patients become available (136). Indeed, in four of the controlled trials (79, 81, 83, 84), the use of glucocorticoids was either excluded entirely or only minimal doses of 2–4 mg/day of dexamethasone were allowed.

Vaccination is either performed in the time period between radiochemotherapy and adjuvant TMZ or in the course of the adjuvant TMZ cycles around day 21 (137), because there appears to be a rationale to combine DCV with TMZ chemotherapy: 1) TMZ can improve immunological responsiveness (138–140), probably by reducing Treg (see below) (139, 141) and interfering with their recruitment to the tumor (142). 2) Although it frequently causes lymphopenia, the recovering lymphocyte compartment after chemotherapy has been shown to allow for efficient induction of antitumoral responses (143–145). 3) Dying tumor cells after radiochemotherapy or chemotherapy lead to a release of tumor antigens, which could enhance homing of tumor-specific effector CTL to the brain tumor after luminal presentation of the target peptides on HLA class I molecules on the cerebral endothelium (146). However, effects appear to depend on TMZ dose; e.g., lower but not higher TMZ doses were shown to deplete Treg (141), whereas myeloablative but not non-myeloablative doses enhanced responses to a peptide vaccine (147). In addition, results from Pellegatta et al. indicate that adjuvant TMZ may deplete $CD8^+$ T cells previously expanded by DCV, because in contrast to NK cells, they fail to express the multidrug resistance transporter protein ABCC3 (80). A decline in responding cells after adjuvant TMZ has also been described by Batich et al. (84). Moreover, is has been shown that DCV only in the absence of TMZ, although with additional conditioning of the injection site with tetanus toxoid, results in the generation of T effector memory cells producing IFNγ, which is positively associated with survival (82). These results would argue against combining DCV and TMZ chemotherapy. Because all controlled DCV trials in GBM used TMZ in both arms, currently, it cannot be determined whether or not it affects efficacy (60, 62, 76, 81, 83, 84).

Effective induction of antitumoral T-cell immunity requires the DC to reach the T-cell areas of lymph nodes. Although the cervical nodes (148–151) or the nasopharynx-associated lymphoid tissue (152) serve as lymph node stations of brain immune responses, imprinting the brain homing phenotype of effector T cells is a function of the DC rather than that of a distinct lymph node. Therefore, effective responses targeting antigens in the brain can also be initiated in other lymph nodes besides the cervical nodes or the nasopharynx-associated lymphoid tissue (103).

Depending on the route of application, DC can be detected in different organs. Intravenous application results in a rapid enrichment in the liver, lungs, and kidneys but is the highest in the spleen, whereas after subcutaneous application, there is a marked accumulation of DC in the draining lymph nodes, with a preferential paracortical localization in the T-cell areas (153). When intradermal application is used instead, even more DC reach the T-cell areas of the lymph nodes in mice (154) as well as in humans (155), with only mature but not immature DC efficiently migrating to the lymph nodes (156). This is probably due to the expression of the CCR7 chemokine receptor on the mature DC (118, 124, 125) and the responsiveness of the cells to the chemokines CCL19 and CCL21, which are expressed constitutively by peripheral lymphatic endothelial cells and lymph node stromal cells (157).

DC can already be detected in the lymph nodes 30 min after injection, there is a maximum after 48 h, and they appear to persist for up to 14 days (158–160). Only ~5% of injected DC may reach the lymph nodes, which appears to be sufficient for effective induction of antitumoral immune responses (131, 132), although substantially higher values have been reported as well (160). A large fraction of DC remains at the injection site, rapidly becomes apoptotic, and is cleared by $CD163^+$ macrophages (131). However, it is possible to augment DC migration to the lymph nodes by preconditioning the application site with a potent recall antigen such as tetanus/diphtheria toxoid, associated with improved survival of patients (71).

The life span of DC in the lymph nodes is limited to a few days (161, 162), and they may be removed by apoptosis (163, 164) and phagocytic clearance by macrophages (165). However, endogenous DC in skin and lymph nodes may prolong antigen presentation beyond the life span of the injected DC (166).

Overall, there appears to be an advantage of intradermal application of vaccines, and indeed, most studies have used it (**Table 1**). Whether the higher DC numbers delivered directly to the lymph nodes by intranodal application (55, 56, 76) are even more effective remains to be determined.

There is also the possibility of intratumoral application of DC. Pellegatta et al. have documented in an orthotopic GL261 glioma model that the efficacy of intratumoral application of GL261 lysate-loaded DC is lower than that of subcutaneous application, but that the combination of both procedures significantly improves survival (167). Since intratumorally administered DC remain in the brain parenchyma and were not detected in the cervical lymph nodes, a different mechanism than for the subcutaneously administered DC appears to be responsible for improved survival. Whether they contribute to the final maturation and shaping of the effector T-cell response (168) by acting as tissue inflammatory DC or reduce tumor cell growth in this model because of their production of TNFα (167) remains to be determined. Intratumoral application has not yet been studied in clinical trials in GBM.

IMMUNOSUPPRESSION AND IMMUNE CHECKPOINT REGULATION

A major obstacle to the therapeutic vaccination of GBM with DC is that the antitumoral immune response must be elicited in the context of immunosuppression. Humoral and cell contact-dependent mechanisms originating not only from the tumor cells themselves (including intrinsic mechanisms of immune evasion) (169) but also from the cells of the TME, such as Treg, tumor-associated macrophages (TAM), and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC), can inhibit antitumor immunity (**Figure 1**). Moreover, immune checkpoints—control mechanisms that limit and thereby prevent excessive immune responses—may be activated in the TME, also resulting in inefficient responses and T-cell dysfunction. Whether DCV by itself can tip the balance towards immunity is unclear, but efficacy may require the combination with additional therapeutic strategies (**Figure 2**) to overcome the adverse effects of immunosuppression and immune checkpoint regulation.

Regulatory T Cells

Treg are a distinct immunosuppressive T-cell subpopulation, which contribute to maintaining immunological tolerance, limiting excessive immune responses, and promoting homeostasis and tissue regeneration. They either develop in the thymus (thymic (t)Treg) as a distinct T-cell lineage or differentiate in the periphery (peripheral (p)Treg) from naïve T cells [reviewed in (170, 171)]. Naïve/resting Treg reside mainly in the blood and secondary lymphoid organs. They can be identified as $CD3^+/CD4^+/CD25^{low}/CD127^{-/low}$ T cells, which express the transcription factor FoxP3 (172–176), although FoxP3 may also be transiently expressed at low levels in the course of activation of human conventional $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells (177). They further express CD45RA, CD62L, and CCR7 (CD197), whereas expression of CTLA-4 (CD152) and CD45R0 is absent on the naïve/resting Treg. Upon T-cell receptor stimulation, they differentiate into highly proliferative and suppressive effector Treg, which are characterized by a $CD3^+/CD4^+/CD25^{high}/CD127^{-/low}/FoxP3^{high}/CD45RA^-/CD45R0^+/$

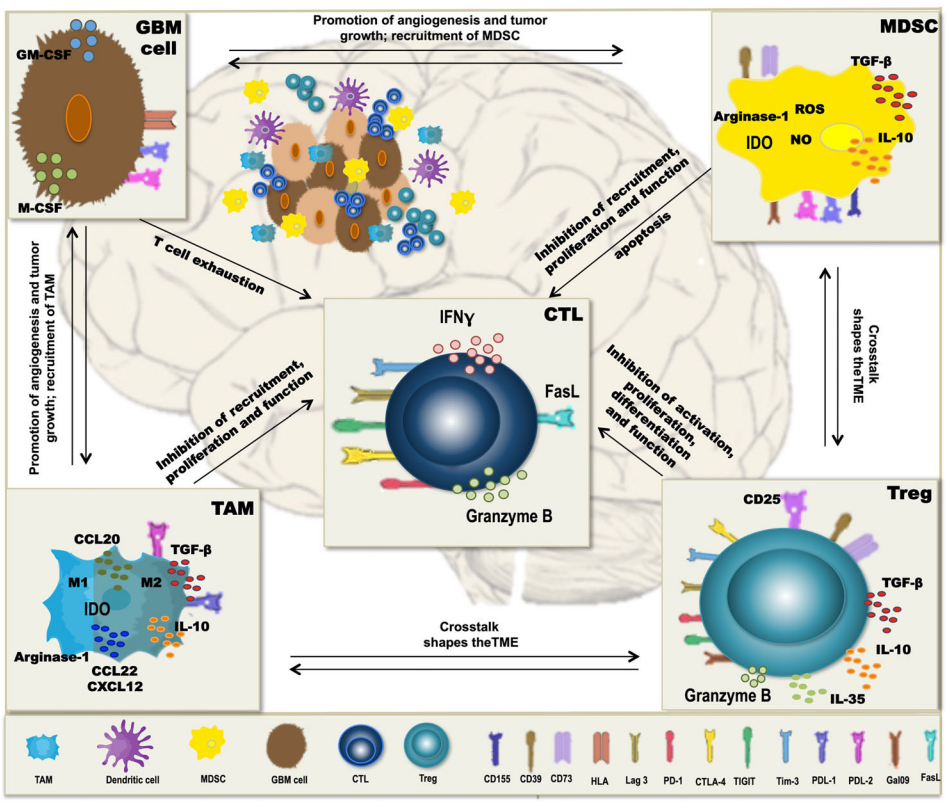


FIGURE 1 | Mechanisms of immunosuppression in glioblastoma (GBM). In GBM, tumor-associated macrophages (TAM), myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC), and regulatory T cells (Treg) form a potent immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment (TME), which inhibits antitumor immunity and thereby interferes with dendritic cell vaccination (DCV). Besides the intrinsic immune escape mechanisms of the tumor cells, immune checkpoint molecules, like PD-L1, PD-L2, Tim-3, Lag-3, CD155, and galectin-9 that normally control the extent of immune responses, are expressed on the immunosuppressive cells of the TME, contributing to T-cell dysfunction and subsequently inefficient antitumoral immune responses. Cells of the TME secrete cytokines such as TGF-β, IL-10, and IL-35 and the chemokines CCL20, CCL22, and CXCL12, which inhibit T-cell proliferation and function and contribute to a crosstalk between the different TME cell types, thereby further enhancing immunosuppression. Additional mechanisms include the activity of indoleamine-2,3-dioxigenase (IDO) and arginase-1 as well as production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and nitric oxide (NO), all interfering with a proper differentiation, expansion, and function of effector T cells.

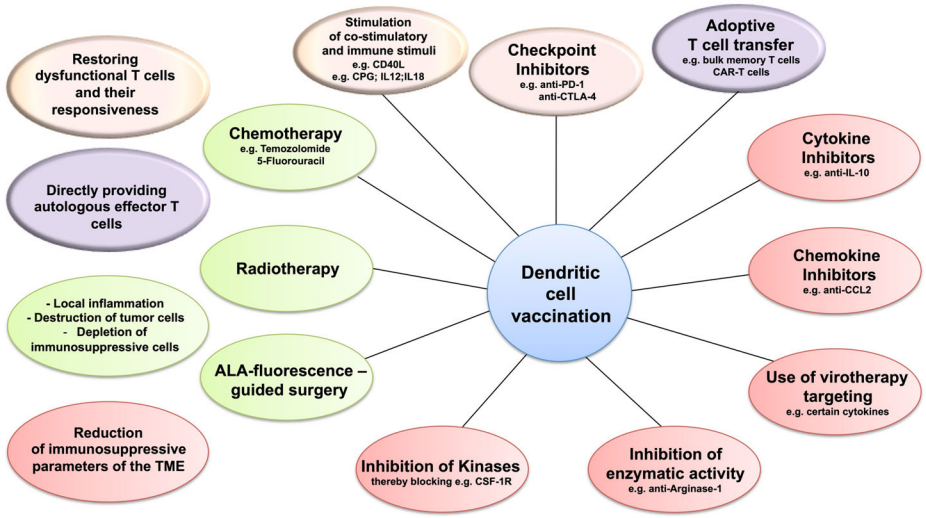


FIGURE 2 | Dendritic cell vaccination (DCV) and targeting the immunosuppression in the tumor microenvironment (TME). Combining DCV with therapies targeting the three immunosuppressive cell populations of the TME—regulatory T cells (Treg), tumor-associated macrophages (TAM), or myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC)—might improve efficacy. Potential target strategies include restoring the responsiveness of the dysfunctional T cells (pink), applying effector T cells by adoptive transfer (purple), depleting immunosuppressive cells, and modulating the inflammatory conditions in the TME (green) and blocking the mechanisms of immunosuppression (red).

$CCR7^-/CD62L^-/CTLA\text{-}4^+$ immunophenotype [reviewed in (170, 178)], with delineation of cells further improved by the presence of CD15s on effector Treg, but not conventional effector T cells (179). Depending on the stimulatory context and the affinity of T-cell receptor recognition, there is induction of chemokine receptors (e.g., CCR2, CCR4, and CXCR3) and adhesion molecules (e.g., lymphocyte function-associated antigen-1 (LFA-1), integrin-α4, and integrin-β1), which guide them to their target sites, as well as of effector molecules, which mediate selective mechanisms of immunosuppression. Indeed, effector Treg can upregulate transcription factors associated with distinct T_H-effector phenotypes, allowing suppression to be tailored to the respective polarized responses, and it may be further modulated by the local microenvironment at the target site (170, 178, 180–182).

Multiple mechanisms contribute to effector Treg function:

1. They secrete the immunosuppressive cytokines IL-10, TGF-β, and IL-35, which inhibit T-cell activation and proliferation either directly or by suppressing the stimulatory activity of DC, and contribute to the formation of tolerogenic DC and the generation of additional Treg (183–186). These effects are further enhanced by cytokine-mediated crosstalk between the immunosuppressive cells of the TME, e.g., TGF-β stimulates MDSC proliferation and suppressive activity (187). Moreover, TGF-β downregulates intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1) and vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1) on blood vessels and thus inhibits conventional T-cell infiltration into the TME (188).
2. Treg release granzyme and perforin, which induce apoptosis of effector T cells (189, 190). Moreover, $CD4^+$ T_H-effector cells expressing death receptor 5 (DR5) can also be killed by Treg expressing the corresponding ligand TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (191).
3. Due to the high-density expression of high-affinity IL-2 receptors (CD25/CD122/CD132) on Treg, they act as an IL-2 sink and deprive conventional T cells of IL-2, which suppresses their expansion and differentiation to effector cells and may cause effector T cells to become anergic or apoptotic (192).
4. Treg can release adenosine nucleosides. They express CD39 (ectonucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase-1) and CD73 (ecto-5′-nucleotidase), which together convert adenosine triphosphate to adenosine, with extracellular adenosine inhibiting DC antigen presentation as well as proliferation and cytokine secretion of activated T cells through the A2A receptor (193–195). It further promotes differentiation and proliferation of Treg, expansion of MDSC, and polarization of M2 macrophages [reviewed in (196)]. Treg also contain high levels of cyclic adenosine monophosphate, which they can transfer into conventional T cells *via* gap junctions, thereby inhibiting their proliferation and IL-2 production upon activation (197).
5. Effector Treg express several surface molecules, which interfere with the activation, proliferation, differentiation, and effector function of conventional T cells. CTLA-4 is an immune checkpoint regulator. It binds to CD80/CD86 on DC with higher affinity than CD28 on conventional T cells, leading to anergy, apoptosis, or even the conversion of the activated conventional T cells into Treg, due to the absence of the co-stimulatory signal. However, CTLA-4 not only competes with CD28 for CD80/CD86 binding but also depletes them from the surface of DC by transendocytosis, thereby further preventing

co-stimulation (198, 199). Moreover, it induces IDO in DC and causes their conversion to tolerogenic DC. IDO is an enzyme that degrades the essential amino acid tryptophan to kynurenine. The resulting local tryptophan depletion as well as the interaction of kynurenine with the aryl hydrocarbon receptor prevents T-cell proliferation and can induce differentiation of $CD4^+$ T cells into Treg (200–202). Other immune checkpoint regulators including PD-1 and its ligand PD-L1, lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (Lag-3), T-cell immunoglobulin mucin-3 (Tim-3), and T-cell immunoreceptor with Ig and ITIM domains (TIGIT) can also be expressed on Treg and contribute to immunosuppression (203–208) [reviewed in (209, 210)].

In various solid tumors, there is a high frequency of tumor-infiltrating effector Treg and particularly a high Treg : $CD8^+$ T-cell ratio, which negatively correlate with prognosis (211), indicating that there is a naturally occurring antitumoral immune response. Treg cannot be detected in normal brain, and they are rare in low-grade brain tumors, yet despite lymphopenia, Treg frequencies are increased in the TME as well as in the blood of GBM patients (212–215). Frequencies may vary by GBM subtype, with the $IDH^{wildtype}$ (Iso-citrate dehydrogenase) and mesenchymal subtypes having higher Treg frequencies than $IDH^{mutated}$ (216) and proneural and classical GBM subtypes, respectively (217). It has been reported that there is an age-dependent increase in the Treg : $CD8^+$ ratio, with a maximal increase in the 60–69 years age group, which coincides with the median age (64 years) of GBM patients at diagnosis (218). Nevertheless, the association of Treg frequency with prognosis is moderate at the most (188, 214, 215, 219), in contrast to $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ effector T-cell infiltrates, which are positively associated with survival (188). However, association appears to require the concomitant presence of a low immunosuppressive signature (220). Indeed, a negative association of the Treg : $CD8^+$ T cell ratio with survival has been reported (221), which could indicate that there are patients with natural antitumoral immunity and that only in these patients are Treg associated with poor prognosis.

In mouse models of GBM, a time-dependent accumulation of Treg after implantation of tumor cells has been described (222–224). Interestingly, Treg numbers increased first in blood and later, but still in the asymptomatic phase, in the tumor tissue (223, 224). Thus, Treg appear to be recruited to the tumor already in an early phase, when tumor cell numbers are still low and are not a consequence of the immune system simply being overwhelmed by the tumor mass at a later phase of tumor development. The chemokines CCL2 and CCL22, which are produced by brain cells as well as GBM cells and cells of the TME, appear to be responsible for the recruitment of the $CCR4^+$ Treg to the TME of GBM (142, 215, 225).

Treg-mediated immunosuppression has been targeted to enhance the efficacy of natural or induced antitumoral immunity mainly in preclinical models of GBM. This includes depletion of Treg by anti-CD25 antibodies (145, 222, 226, 227), interference with their immunosuppressive activity, e.g., by blocking surface molecules such as CTLA-4 (222, 228, 229), TIGIT (230), Tim-3 (231), and PD-1 (229, 230, 232) or enzymes like ecto-5′-nucleotidase (CD73) (233) and IDO (229), or by preventing the accumulation of Treg in the TME by blocking CCR4-mediated migration (225). Irrespective of the approach, these studies could document a beneficial effect, with increased survival and reduction of tumor burden associated with restoration of antitumoral immunity, particularly when different strategies were combined.

However, specific inhibition of Treg or of their functional activity may not be required. Higher doses of non-fractionated radiotherapy (234) and chemotherapy with low-dose TMZ (141) or cyclophosphamide (235) have also been reported to reduce Treg, although it is unclear whether the long-lasting lymphopenia induced by the standard concomitant radiochemotherapy of GBM patients is beneficial for antitumoral immunity (144, 145, 236). Moreover, immunogenic stimuli such as CPG oligonucleotides (237, 238), virotherapy (239, 240), or the use of agonistic antibodies specific for co-stimulatory receptors such as CD40 (241) and OX40 [CD134; (242)] may be sufficient to tip the balance towards antitumoral immunity, associated with a reduction in Treg. Another promising approach is to modulate the metabolism of Treg, which appears to be tightly linked to their survival and function in the TME [reviewed in (243)]. Whether combinations with therapeutic approaches targeting Treg or their function result in increased efficacy has not extensively been studied and requires further investigation. Curtin and colleagues reported that anti-CD25 depletion of Treg in combination with intratumoral delivery of an adenoviral vector expressing Fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 ligand and herpes simplex type 1-thymidine kinase inhibited clonal expansion of tumor antigen-specific T cells, T-cell dependent tumor regression, and long-term survival of animals (239), whereas a trend towards improved survival has been reported for the combination of radiotherapy and anti-IDO (244). Particularly, the timing of Treg depletion appears to be of utmost importance. Several of the target molecules (e.g., CD25 and CTLA-4) are not specific to Treg but are upregulated in the course of activation on conventional T cells as well. Similarly, although anti-PD1 treatment may enhance antitumoral immunity, at the same time, it may increase the suppressive activity of Treg (245). Thus, depletion has to be performed prior to the promotion of antitumoral immunity or other treatments, to avoid suppression of the antitumoral effector response (145, 239, 246). Moreover, long-term survival of glioma-bearing mice was only observed when the animals were treated by a combination of systemic and intracranial, but not by systemic anti-CD25 antibody treatment alone (247). Thus, depleting/blocking agents have either to be administered directly to the tumor in the brain or to be able to pass the blood–brain barrier efficiently. Local administration may also prevent uncontrolled inflammation and autoimmune phenomena due to the systemic elimination of Treg and thereby of an important control mechanism of immunity and tolerance.

Evidence for a prominent role of Treg for the efficacy of DCV comes from several studies: Driessen et al. identified a lower Treg frequency in cured rats compared with non-cured rats after DCV in a 9L gliosarcoma model (248). Fong et al. and Prins et al.

observed a prolonged survival in patients whose Treg decreased after vaccination with peptide-pulsed DC (67, 93), with higher Treg values before vaccination having been shown by Erhart et al. to be negatively associated with survival after vaccination with lysate-loaded DC (77). Although Batich et al. described long-term survivors after anti-CMVpp6 DCV, they observed increases in Treg that were, however, paralleled by an increase of the $CD8^+$:Treg ratio (74). Thus, the absolute numbers or frequencies of Treg by themselves may not be informative enough. Moreover, several studies reported a beneficial effect on survival when DCV was combined with anti-CD25 treatment, particularly when depletion was performed prior to vaccination (106, 227, 249). Thus, depletion of Treg or interference with their activity has the potential to improve the outcome of DCV.

Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells

MDSC are a heterogeneous population of immature myeloid cells with potent immunosuppressive activity. In the TME, they constantly interact with the infiltrating T cells, particularly CTL, and suppress their function (250, 251), thereby supporting tumor growth and progression (252). MDSC are divided into two general subsets: polymorphonuclear (PMN)-MDSC (CD11b +/$CD14^-$/CD15+ or $CD11b^+$/$CD14^-$/$CD66b^+$), similar to neutrophils, and monocytic MDSC ($CD11b^+$/$CD14^+$/HLA-DR^-/lo//$CD15^-$), similar to monocytes (250). However, while they are phenotypically similar to neutrophils and monocytes, they are functionally distinct (253, 254).

MDSC can be detected in cancer patients or during chronic inflammation (250, 251, 255), when persistent low-level stimulation of myelopoiesis results in the development of the immunosuppressive myeloid cells (256). They develop in the bone marrow and traffic into solid tumors, where they accumulate mediated by factors such as GM-CSF, M-CSF, G-CSF, VEGF, IFNγ, IL-6, and IL-4, which are secreted by the tumor cells themselves or other cells of the TME (257, 258).

MDSC, similar to Treg and in part overlapping (see above), use multiple mechanisms of immunosuppression [for review, see (259)], in particular including reactive oxygen species (ROS) and nitric oxide (NO)-dependent pathways. ROS and NO cause apoptosis of immune cells (260) and block entry of CTL into the tumor and responsiveness of T cells to HLA stimulation through the nitration of chemokines and T-cell receptors, respectively (261, 262). MDSC also inhibit extravasation of T cells by downregulating CD44 and CD164 (259) and lymph node re-circling through downregulation of CD62L on naïve T cells *via* expression of ADAM17 (263). Arginase 1 catabolizes the non-essential amino acid arginine and depletes it from the microenvironment. Similarly, there is a depletion of cysteine by consumption and sequestration and of tryptophan due to IDO activity. This lack of amino acids in the TME inhibits proliferation of activated T cells. Like Treg, MDSC can produce immunosuppressive cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-β and extracellular adenosine through the enzymatic activity of CD39 and CD73. Moreover, they express ligands of immune checkpoint regulatory pathways such as PD-L1, PD-L2, CD155, and galectin-9, which dampen and suppress T-cell responses and may even cause T-cell apoptosis upon interaction with their receptors on T cells (259, 264). Moreover, there is extensive crosstalk between MDSC and Treg, further enhancing immunosuppression (265, 266).

In GBM, MDSC are a major immunosuppressive component of the TME (267). They are also significantly increased in the blood of patients, associated with a higher concentration of the MDSC-specific protein S100A8/9 and arginase activity in the serum (268). More recently, Alban et al. confirmed the presence of MDSC in the blood of GBM patients, while this cell population was completely absent in low-grade glioma patients and healthy individuals (269). In the tumor, MDSC can be found in close proximity to cancer stem cells, and their presence correlates negatively with OS (270). Analogous to Treg, MDSC appear to be recruited to the brain tumor in an early phase and have already been detected in premalignant lesions in a mouse model (271).

Early studies have confirmed the immunosuppressive activity of MDSC in glioma patients and shown that their depletion can restore the disturbed T-cell function (272). Depletion of MDSC with low-dose 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) resulted in prolonged survival in a glioma mouse model (270), and in a clinical study, it has been documented that metronomic capecitabine reduces MDSC, associated with an increase in T-cell infiltrates in the tumors (273). Moreover, their frequency correlates negatively with the response to immunotherapy as reviewed by Stewart and Smyth (274).

Thus, there is evidence for a prominent role of MDSC-mediated immunosuppression in GBM. It has been proposed that targeting MDSC might improve the response to other therapeutic approaches, particularly immunotherapy. The following main targeting strategies are considered: 1) depletion of MDSC, 2) blockage of their migration towards the tumor site, 3) abrogation of their immunosuppressive activity, and 4) pushing them into differentiation towards mature myeloid cells (258). Gao et al. have recently summarized all studies and agents targeting MDSC (275). Therefore, in the following section, only a few examples of the intervention with the immunosuppressive mechanisms of MDSC are presented.

The depletion of MDSC can either be achieved directly by low-dose chemotherapy with, e.g., 5-FU (270), capecitabine (273), or ibudilast (269), or indirectly by promoting their differentiation to either M1 macrophages by docetaxel (276) or towards DC with paclitaxel (277). Full maturation of MDSC can be induced by all-trans retinoic acid [ATRA; (278)]. Blocking of the CSF-1 receptor (CSF-1R) signaling *via* pexidartinib reduced MDSC as well as M2 macrophages (279), and STAT3 inhibitors can reduce the number of MDSC and interfere with their functional activity (271). Furthermore, because MDSC share several mechanisms of immunosuppression with Treg such as the utilization of checkpoint regulatory pathways, the same inhibiting strategies can be used (see *Regulatory T Cells* section).

Evidence for a role of MDSC for efficacy of DCV comes from a study on small cell lung cancer patients, who were vaccinated with p53-loaded DC together with ATRA treatment. DCV alone did not change the frequency of MDSC, which however was reduced twofold by ATRA. Moreover, the combination therapy

resulted in a significant increase of specific immune responses (280). In GBM, standard radiochemotherapy has been reported to reduce MDSC in a mouse model (281), but effects have not yet been assessed in humans in detail. Nevertheless, there may be a rationale for depletion of MDSC or interference with their activity together with DCV.

Tumor-Associated Macrophages

Macrophages display a high plasticity in response to microenvironmental cues, allowing them to acquire distinct phenotypes and perform diverse functions. In general, macrophages are divided into classically activated M1 macrophages and alternatively activated M2 macrophages (282, 283). Differentiation of monocytes to M1 macrophages is induced by GM-CSF and proinflammatory cytokines like IFNγ and TNFα, whereas M2 macrophages differentiate in the presence of M-CSF and anti-inflammatory stimuli (284–288). M2 macrophages can be further subdivided into M2a, M2b, and M2c macrophages (289, 290), with IL-4 and IL-13, immune complexes and TLR agonists, and IL-10, TGF-β, and glucocorticoids representing the major polarizing factors, respectively. Functionally, M1 macrophages are proinflammatory, promoting immunity, wound healing, and tissue regeneration (291, 292). In contrast, M2 macrophages are rather anti-inflammatory; and involvement in wound healing, tissue repair and T_H2 polarization (293–295), phagocytic and immunomodulatory activity (293, 296–299), and involvement in immunosuppression and angiogenesis (289, 300, 301) have been reported for the M2a, M2b, and M2c subtypes, respectively.

TAM are components of the TME. They frequently exhibit an M2-like phenotype and generally act pro-tumorally, and their presence is associated with poor prognosis. They originate from bone marrow-derived circulating monocytes and accumulate in the tumor due to the presence of M-CSF, GM-CSF, and CCL2 as well as other factors (302, 303). In the tumor, they differentiate into anti-inflammatory M2-like TAM by tumor and TME-derived factors like M-CSF, IL-4, IL-10, and TGF-β. Depending on the local conditions, they polarize towards the M2a, M2b, or M2c subtypes (296, 302, 304–306).

Besides other tumor promoting activities, the anti-inflammatory M2-like TAM promote immunosuppression. They express immunosuppressive cytokines such as TGF-β and IL-10, which not only inhibit T-cell proliferation and function but also contribute together with chemokines, such as CCL20, CCL22, and CXCL12, to an extensive crosstalk with Treg and MDSC, further enhancing immunosuppression (307–314). Moreover, similar to Treg and MDSC, depletion of amino acids (tryptophan and arginine) and expression of ligands of immune checkpoint regulatory pathways contribute to the immunosuppressive activity of TAM (201, 312, 315–320).

In GBM, TAM make up approximately 30%–50% of all cells in the TME (321–323). They are associated with poor prognosis and tumor progression (324–327). Besides infiltrating TAM, in GBM, there is a secondary population of brain-resident monocytic cells, the microglia, which may also be modulated in its activity by the tumor and other cells of the TME (328–331). Bone marrow-derived monocytes are recruited to the brain by cytokines and chemokines such as IL-1β and CCL2 (313, 332), where they mainly differentiate towards anti-inflammatory M2-like macrophages, particularly towards M2c (330, 333). Moreover, the polarization towards M2-like macrophages is an evolving process, which is highly dependent on a hypoxic TME. With increasing hypoxia, the cells polarize more and more towards the M2 subtype (334–336). In line with this observation, there appears to be an increase in M2-like macrophages in recurrent compared with primary tumors, especially in the mesenchymal subtype due to NF-1 deficiency (296, 337).

Due to their importance in promoting tumor progression and immunosuppression, therapeutic targeting of TAM and their function is being attempted. Choi et al. have summarized different molecular targets in preclinical and clinical investigations (338). These include blocking recruitment of TAM into the tumor by targeting chemokines such as CCL2 and CXCL12, which resulted in a reduction in tumor size. Further approaches target the functional characteristics of macrophages, by utilizing small-molecule inhibitors for PI3K, Ras/MAPK signaling, or the IDO pathway, leading, e.g., to reduced IL-10 secretion from M2 macrophages.

A different approach is the reversion of the M2 phenotype to the proinflammatory M1 phenotype by using, e.g., oncolytic virotherapy. Van den Bossche et al. cultured human M2 macrophages with cancer stem cells infected with Delta24-RGD virus and observed a transition towards the M1 phenotype of the cells. Patients treated with this viral particles showed an increase in M1 macrophages in their tumor tissue compared with untreated controls (339). Saha et al. demonstrated that the application of an oncolytic herpes simplex virus (oHSV) expressing IL-12 in combination with antibodies against CTLA-4 and PD-L1 shows a regression of almost all tumors in two GBM mouse models by inducing an effector T-cell influx and an increase in the M1 phenotype of macrophages (340). Thus, local immunostimulatory conditions in the tumor may alter the immunosuppressiveness of the TME. Indeed, DCV in a mouse model revealed a reduction of TAM and MDSC after treatment (341). Moreover, Dammeijer et al. reported that the kinase inhibitor PLX3397 (pexidartinib), targeting CSF-1R signaling, results in a reduction of TAM in a mouse model for malignant mesothelioma but did not influence survival. However, when combined with DCV, survival was increased, which was associated with a reduction of TAM and an increase in effector T-cell infiltration (342). These results suggest that combining DCV with depletion, blocking, or re-polarization of TAM may improve efficacy of the treatment of GBM.

Immune Checkpoint Regulation

T-cell activation by DC for antitumoral immunity requires the differentiation and expansion of antigen-experienced effector memory T cells (343), with interferon-γ (IFNγ)-producing $T_{Helper}1$ (T_H1) cells being required for efficient induction of antitumoral effector cytotoxic T cells (121). Antigen-experienced effector memory T cells are characterized by the expression of the

surface markers CD45RO and CD69 (and CD103 on tissue resident cells) in the absence of CCR7 (C-C chemokine receptor type 7) and CD62L (343–345). Effector function of these T_H1 and T_c1 cells is defined by the expression of the transcription factors (TF) T-bet and Eomes, and the effector potency depends on a delicate balance of these two TFs (346). Highly potent effector T cells present with a T-bet^{high}/Eomes^{low} profile. They produce high levels of IFNγ, perforin, and granzyme B (347).

The activity of these effector T cells needs to be tightly regulated in order to prevent excessive immune reactions and uncontrolled inflammation, which may cause destruction of healthy tissue. Therefore, in the course of activation, T cells upregulate immune checkpoint receptors on their surface, including PD-1, CTLA-4, Lag-3, and Tim-3 that upon interaction with their ligands provide a negative feedback to attenuate proliferation and function of the activated T cells, thereby preventing overreactions (348, 349).

In various cancers, including GBM, these immune checkpoint mechanisms, which normally promote self-tolerance and protect against autoimmunity, contribute to tumor immune escape (348–350). Tumor cells or components of the TME such as TAM, Treg, and MDSC express ligands of immune checkpoint receptors, which upon interaction with their receptors on tumor infiltrating T cells cause partial dysfunction of the T cells, a process also referred to as "T-cell exhaustion," because similarly dysfunctional T cells can be found in chronic infections and after repetitive T-cell stimulation (348, 349, 351). Compared with CD8$^+$ T cells generated in response to acute infections, such as an acute CMV infection, exhausted antigen-specific CD8$^+$ T cells generated in response to chronic infections or cancer are characterized by reduced proliferation rates, diminished cytotoxicity, and lower cytokine production. Additionally, they express non-transiently checkpoint receptors. T-cell dysfunction has been observed in an early stage of cancer, and it becomes more severe upon tumor progression (352, 353), protecting the tumor cells from the effector mechanisms of the T cells.

In GBM, PD-1/PD-L1 is the best characterized immune checkpoint mechanism. In the majority of tumors, cells of the TME (354) as well as tumor cells express PD-L1 (355), although expression may be restricted to a minor subpopulation of tumor cells only [0%–87%; median 2.8%; (356)]. The respective receptor, PD-1, is expressed on tumor-infiltrating CD4$^+$ and CD8$^+$ T cells (355). Expression on the tumor-infiltrating T cells is higher than on their counterparts in blood (346, 357), and they are functionally impaired (346, 358). Besides PD-1, expression of Tim-3, Lag-3, and CTLA-4 has also been observed on infiltrating T cells in GBM (359).

The dysfunctional state of the T cells may not be permanent but appears to have to be maintained by receptor–ligand interactions, in contrast to T-cell senescence, which is not reversible (353, 360). When the respective immune checkpoint receptors are blocked, e.g., by receptor or ligand-specific monoclonal antibodies, T cells can be reinvigorated: their function and proliferation are restored (359, 361). Indeed, in many tumor entities, application of monoclonal antibodies blocking immune checkpoint receptors or their ligands has resulted in a survival benefit for the patients (361).

In mouse models of GBM, blocking of CTLA-4, PD-1/PD-L1, and TIGIT has been shown to result in increased survival, frequently associated with depletion of immunosuppressive cells and an influx of effector T cells into the tumor (222, 228–231). Thus, there appears to be an intrinsic antitumoral immune response in cancer patients, which can be enhanced by interference with the immune checkpoint pathways. Although this type of immunotherapy results in durable responses in many tumors, this is only true for a fraction of patients (20%–50%, depending on the cancer type), and therapy is associated with severe immune-related adverse events (362). In contrast to many other tumors, however, in GBM, interference with immune checkpoint pathways has not been successful. No survival benefit has been reported so far in several clinical trials (363–367), except for one of three trials applying an anti-PD-1 monoclonal antibody in a neoadjuvant setting (368–370). The reason for the therapeutic failure of immune checkpoint interference in GBM is currently unknown. Whether other checkpoint regulators or possibly other immune escape mechanisms play a more prominent role in GBM than in other tumors and therefore the loss of PD-1 signaling due to blocking is irrelevant remains to be determined. However, reinvigoration of exhausted T cells may also have limitations in GBM. It depends on how terminally differentiated/exhausted T cells are. The function of exhausted T cells showing a T-bet^{low}/Eomes^{high} TF expression and a concomitant expression of multiple immune checkpoint receptors cannot be restored (346). It is further essential to distinguish between progenitor exhausted T cells, which express the TF TCF1 and the TCF1$^-$/Tim-3$^+$ terminally exhausted T cells, which co-express the TF TOX, vital for their persistence in the tumor environment with chronic antigen stimulation, with the later population not being re-invigoratable, thus not responding to checkpoint blockade (352, 353, 371). It has been suggested that immune checkpoint inhibition improves OS by overcoming the exhaustion state of tumor-infiltrating T cells resulting in an increased effector response, but functional proof about that is still missing up to date. Although several studies have described an increase in TCF1$^+$ tumor-infiltrating T cells, it is unclear whether they are re-invigorated from the exhausted cells, represent new "non-exhausted" or "non-terminally differentiated" clonotypes, or are recruited from the periphery following immune checkpoint inhibition.

Furthermore, immune checkpoint interference can only enhance but not induce antitumoral responses. The low mutational load [(94); for review, see (95)] and the low frequency [20%–30% (50, 83)] of preexisting antitumoral T-cell responses in GBM patients may therefore limit efficacy of immune checkpoint interference as well. In agreement with this, PD-1 or PD-L1 blockage combined with DCV in mouse models resulted in CD8$^+$ T cell-dependent long-term survival, which was not observed with the respective monotherapies (372, 373). Similar results have been obtained by Wang et al., who vaccinated GBM patients with personalized TAA-pulsed DC combined with low-dose cyclophosphamide, poly(IC), imiquimod, and anti-PD-1

antibody, which induced antigen-specific $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T-cell responses, which were associated with a favorable outcome when compared with the respective monotherapies (86). Moreover, Jan et al. and Yao et al. reported for DCV that a lower $PD\text{-}1^+$:$CD8^+$ ratio in TIL as well as in blood lymphocytes is associated with longer survival (78, 81), and Fong et al. described an association of decreased CTLA-4 expression with survival after DCV (93). Thus, there appears to be a rationale for combining DCV and blocking of immune checkpoint regulatory pathways to increase efficacy. DCV itself might be able to trigger the expansion of the above-described $TCF1^+/TOX^-$ neoantigen-specific T cells from the periphery or even the tumor site and hence enhance tumor killing and survival.

Overall, targeting any one of the three immunosuppressive cell populations in the TME of GBM as well as the immune checkpoint regulatory pathways (**Figure 2**) appears to represent a promising approach by itself, but in particular in combination with DCV.

CONCLUSION

Even after more than 10 years of DCV in GBM and after more than 1,000 patients having been vaccinated, it is still difficult to draw conclusions as to the efficacy of DCV. However, there are promising results urging to further develop it as a therapeutic tool, which will require not only optimizing the DC vaccines in respect to target antigen selection, preparation of the cells, and integration of DCV into other treatment regimens but also dosing and scheduling of the vaccination(s). Future vaccination strategies will have also to take into account immunosuppression in GBM and the means to overcome it, which are now becoming increasingly available, to improve efficacy in GBM patients.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Both authors contributed equally to the article and approved the submitted version.

FUNDING

This study was supported by a grant from the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF; grant #01KG1242).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Marc Kuballa for helpful discussion and for critically reading the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Louis DN, Perry A, Wesseling P, Brat DJ, Cree IA, Figarella-Branger D, et al. The 2021 Who Classification of Tumors of the Central Nervous System: A Summary. *Neuro Oncol* (2021) 23:1231–51. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noab106
2. Verhaak RG, Hoadley KA, Purdom E, Wang V, Qi Y, Wilkerson MD, et al. Integrated Genomic Analysis Identifies Clinically Relevant Subtypes of Glioblastoma Characterized by Abnormalities in Pdgfra, Idh1, Egfr, and Nf1. *Cancer Cell* (2010) 17:98–110. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.12.020
3. Ostrom QT, Bauchet L, Davis FG, Deltour I, Fisher JL, Langer CE, et al. The Epidemiology of Glioma in Adults: A "State of the Science" Review. *Neuro Oncol* (2014) 16:896–913. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nou087
4. Stupp R, Mason WP, van den Bent MJ, Weller M, Fisher B, Taphoorn MJ, et al. Radiotherapy Plus Concomitant and Adjuvant Temozolomide for Glioblastoma. *N Engl J Med* (2005) 352:987–96. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa043330
5. Stupp R, Hegi ME, Mason WP, van den Bent MJ, Taphoorn MJ, Janzer RC, et al. Effects of Radiotherapy With Concomitant and Adjuvant Temozolomide Versus Radiotherapy Alone on Survival in Glioblastoma in a Randomised Phase Iii Study: 5-Year Analysis of the Eortc-Ncic Trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2009) 10:459–66. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(09)70025-7
6. Hegi ME, Diserens AC, Gorlia T, Hamou MF, de Tribolet N, Weller M, et al. Mgmt Gene Silencing and Benefit From Temozolomide in Glioblastoma. *N Engl J Med* (2005) 352:997–1003. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa043331
7. Herrlinger U, Tzaridis T, Mack F, Steinbach JP, Schlegel U, Sabel M, et al. Lomustine-Temozolomide Combination Therapy Versus Standard Temozolomide Therapy in Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma With Methylated Mgmt Promoter (Ceteg/Noa-09): A Randomised, Open-Label, Phase 3 Trial. *Lancet* (2019) 393:678–88. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31791-4
8. Stupp R, Taillibert S, Kanner A, Read W, Steinberg D, Lhermitte B, et al. Effect of Tumor-Treating Fields Plus Maintenance Temozolomide *vs* Maintenance Temozolomide Alone on Survival in Patients With Glioblastoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* (2017) 318:2306–16. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.18718
9. Fisher JP, Adamson DC. Current Fda-Approved Therapies for High-Grade Malignant Gliomas. *Biomedicines* (2021) 9:324. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines9030324
10. Cruz Da Silva E, Mercier MC, Etienne-Selloum N, Dontenwill M, Choulier L. A Systematic Review of Glioblastoma-Targeted Therapies in Phases Ii, Iii, Iv Clinical Trials. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:1795. doi: 10.3390/cancers13081795
11. Yin X, Chen S, Eisenbarth SC. Dendritic Cell Regulation of T Helper Cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2021) 39:759–90. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-101819-025146
12. Cabeza-Cabrerizo M, Cardoso A, Minutti CM, Pereira da Costa M, Reis ESC. Dendritic Cells Revisited. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2021) 39:131–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-061020-053707
13. Wang Y, Xiang Y, Xin VW, Wang XW, Peng XC, Liu XQ, et al. Dendritic Cell Biology and its Role in Tumor Immunotherapy. *J Hematol Oncol* (2020) 13:107. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-00939-6
14. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic Cells in Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20:7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z
15. Hsu FJ, Benike C, Fagnoni F, Liles TM, Czerwinski D, Taidi B, et al. Vaccination of Patients With B-Cell Lymphoma Using Autologous Antigen-Pulsed Dendritic Cells. *Nat Med* (1996) 2:52–8. doi: 10.1038/nm0196-52
16. Dhodapkar MV, Steinman RM, Sapp M, Desai H, Fossella C, Krasovsky J, et al. Rapid Generation of Broad T-Cell Immunity in Humans After a Single Injection of Mature Dendritic Cells. *J Clin Invest* (1999) 104:173–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI6909
17. Small EJ, Schellhammer PF, Higano CS, Redfern CH, Nemunaitis JJ, Valone FH, et al. Placebo-Controlled Phase Iii Trial of Immunologic Therapy With Sipuleucel-T (Apc8015) in Patients With Metastatic, Asymptomatic Hormone Refractory Prostate Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2006) 24:3089–94. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.04.5252
18. Kantoff PW, Higano CS, Shore ND, Berger ER, Small EJ, Penson DF, et al. Sipuleucel-T Immunotherapy for Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2010) 363:411–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1001294

19. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. *PROVENGE (Sipuleucel-T)* (2021). Available at: https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/cellular-gene-therapy-products/provenge-sipuleucel-t (Accessed October 7th, 2021).
20. Liau LM, Black KL, Prins RM, Sykes SN, DiPatre PL, Cloughesy TF, et al. Treatment of Intracranial Gliomas With Bone Marrow-Derived Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Tumor Antigens. *J Neurosurg* (1999) 90:1115–24. doi: 10.3171/jns.1999.90.6.1115
21. Heimberger AB, Crotty LE, Archer GE, McLendon RE, Friedman A, Dranoff G, et al. Bone Marrow-Derived Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Tumor Homogenate Induce Immunity Against Syngeneic Intracerebral Glioma. *J Neuroimmunol* (2000) 103:16–25. doi: 10.1016/S0165-5728(99)00172-1
22. Insug O, Ku G, Ertl HC, Blaszczyk-Thurin M. A Dendritic Cell Vaccine Induces Protective Immunity to Intracranial Growth of Glioma. *Anticancer Res* (2002) 22:613–21.
23. Prins RM, Odesa SK, Liau LM. Immunotherapeutic Targeting of Shared Melanoma-Associated Antigens in a Murine Glioma Model. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63:8487–91.
24. Ciesielski MJ, Apfel L, Barone TA, Castro CA, Weiss TC, Fenstermaker RA. Antitumor Effects of a Xenogeneic Survivin Bone Marrow Derived Dendritic Cell Vaccine Against Murine Gl261 Gliomas. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2006) 55:1491–503. doi: 10.1007/s00262-006-0138-6
25. Aoki H, Mizuno M, Natsume A, Tsugawa T, Tsujimura K, Takahashi T, et al. Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Tumor Extract-Cationic Liposome Complex Increase the Induction of Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes in Mouse Brain Tumor. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2001) 50:463–8. doi: 10.1007/s002620100220
26. Ni HT, Spellman SR, Jean WC, Hall WA, Low WC. Immunization With Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Tumor Extract Increases Survival of Mice Bearing Intracranial Gliomas. *J Neurooncol* (2001) 51:1–9. doi: 10.1023/a:1006452726391
27. Zhu X, Lu C, Xiao B, Qiao J, Sun Y. An Experimental Study of Dendritic Cells-Mediated Immunotherapy Against Intracranial Gliomas in Rats. *J Neurooncol* (2005) 74:9–17. doi: 10.1007/s11060-004-3339-x
28. Pellegatta S, Poliani PL, Corno D, Menghi F, Ghielmetti F, Suarez-Merino B, et al. Neurospheres Enriched in Cancer Stem-Like Cells are Highly Effective in Eliciting a Dendritic Cell-Mediated Immune Response Against Malignant Gliomas. *Cancer Res* (2006) 66:10247–52. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-2048
29. Pellegatta S, Poliani PL, Corno D, Grisoli M, Cusimano M, Ubiali F, et al. Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Glioma Lysates Induce Immunity Against Syngeneic Intracranial Gliomas and Increase Survival of Tumor-Bearing Mice. *Neurol Res* (2006) 28:527–31. doi: 10.1179/016164106X116809
30. Ciesielski MJ, Kozbor D, Castanaro CA, Barone TA, Fenstermaker RA. Therapeutic Effect of a T Helper Cell Supported Ctl Response Induced by a Survivin Peptide Vaccine Against Murine Cerebral Glioma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) 57:1827–35. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0510-9
31. Fujita M, Zhu X, Ueda R, Sasaki K, Kohanbash G, Kastenhuber ER, et al. Effective Immunotherapy Against Murine Gliomas Using Type 1 Polarizing Dendritic Cells–Significant Roles of Cxcl10. *Cancer Res* (2009) 69:1587–95. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-2915
32. Mac Keon S, Ruiz MS, Gazzaniga S, Wainstok R. Dendritic Cell-Based Vaccination in Cancer: Therapeutic Implications Emerging From Murine Models. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:243. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00243
33. Liau LM, Black KL, Martin NA, Sykes SN, Bronstein JM, Jouben-Steele L, et al. Treatment of a Patient by Vaccination With Autologous Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Allogeneic Major Histocompatibility Complex Class I-Matched Tumor Peptides. *Case Rep Neurosurg Focus* (2000) 9:e8. doi: 10.3171/foc.2000.9.6.9
34. Kikuchi T, Akasaki Y, Irie M, Homma S, Abe T, Ohno T. Results of a Phase I Clinical Trial of Vaccination of Glioma Patients With Fusions of Dendritic and Glioma Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2001) 50:337–44. doi: 10.1007/s002620100205
35. Yu JS, Wheeler CJ, Zeltzer PM, Ying H, Finger DN, Lee PK, et al. Vaccination of Malignant Glioma Patients With Peptide-Pulsed Dendritic Cells Elicits Systemic Cytotoxicity and Intracranial T-Cell Infiltration. *Cancer Res* (2001) 61:842–7.
36. Wheeler CJ, Black KL, Liu G, Ying H, Yu JS, Zhang W, et al. Thymic Cd8+ T Cell Production Strongly Influences Tumor Antigen Recognition and Age-Dependent Glioma Mortality. *J Immunol* (2003) 171:4927–33. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.9.4927
37. Yamanaka R, Abe T, Yajima N, Tsuchiya N, Homma J, Kobayashi T, et al. Vaccination of Recurrent Glioma Patients With Tumour Lysate-Pulsed Dendritic Cells Elicits Immune Responses: Results of a Clinical Phase I/Ii Trial. *Br J Cancer* (2003) 89:1172–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6601268
38. Caruso DA, Orme LM, Neale AM, Radcliff FJ, Amor GM, Maixner W, et al. Results of a Phase 1 Study Utilizing Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells Pulsed With Tumor RNA in Children and Young Adults With Brain Cancer. *Neuro Oncol* (2004) 6:236–46. doi: 10.1215/S1152851703000668
39. De Vleeschouwer S, Van Calenbergh F, Demaerel P, Flamen P, Rutkowski S, Kaempgen E, et al. Transient Local Response and Persistent Tumor Control in a Child With Recurrent Malignant Glioma: Treatment With Combination Therapy Including Dendritic Cell Therapy. *Case Rep J Neurosurg* (2004) 100:492–7. doi: 10.3171/ped.2004.100.5.0492
40. Kikuchi T, Akasaki Y, Abe T, Fukuda T, Saotome H, Ryan JL, et al. Vaccination of Glioma Patients With Fusions of Dendritic and Glioma Cells and Recombinant Human Interleukin 12. *J Immunother* (2004) 27:452–9. doi: 10.1097/00002371-200411000-00005
41. Rutkowski S, De Vleeschouwer S, Kaempgen E, Wolff JE, Kuhl J, Demaerel P, et al. Surgery and Adjuvant Dendritic Cell-Based Tumour Vaccination for Patients With Relapsed Malignant Glioma, a Feasibility Study. *Br J Cancer* (2004) 91:1656–62. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6602195
42. Wheeler CJ, Das A, Liu G, Yu JS, Black KL. Clinical Responsiveness of Glioblastoma Multiforme to Chemotherapy After Vaccination. *Clin Cancer Res* (2004) 10:5316–26. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-04-0497
43. Yu JS, Liu G, Ying H, Yong WH, Black KL, Wheeler CJ. Vaccination With Tumor Lysate-Pulsed Dendritic Cells Elicits Antigen-Specific, Cytotoxic T-Cells in Patients With Malignant Glioma. *Cancer Res* (2004) 64:4973–9. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-03-3505
44. Liau LM, Prins RM, Kiertscher SM, Odesa SK, Kremen TJ, Giovannone AJ, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccination in Glioblastoma Patients Induces Systemic and Intracranial T-Cell Responses Modulated by the Local Central Nervous System Tumor Microenvironment. *Clin Cancer Res* (2005) 11:5515–25. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-0464
45. Yamanaka R, Homma J, Yajima N, Tsuchiya N, Sano M, Kobayashi T, et al. Clinical Evaluation of Dendritic Cell Vaccination for Patients With Recurrent Glioma: Results of a Clinical Phase I/Ii Trial. *Clin Cancer Res* (2005) 11:4160–7. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-0120
46. Khan JA, Yaqin S. Dendritic Cell Therapy With Improved Outcome in Glioma Multiforme–a Case Report. *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B* (2006) 7:114–7. doi: 10.1631/jzus.2006.B0114
47. Okada H, Lieberman FS, Walter KA, Lunsford LD, Kondziolka DS, Bejjani GK, et al. Autologous Glioma Cell Vaccine Admixed With Interleukin-4 Gene Transfected Fibroblasts in the Treatment of Patients With Malignant Gliomas. *J Transl Med* (2007) 5:67. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-5-67
48. de Vleeschouwer S, Fieuws S, Rutkowski S, Van Calenbergh F, Van Loon J, Goffin J, et al. Postoperative Adjuvant Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy in Patients With Relapsed Glioblastoma Multiforme. *Clin Cancer Res* (2008) 14:3098–104. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-4875
49. Walker DG, Laherty R, Tomlinson FH, Chuah T, Schmidt C. Results of a Phase I Dendritic Cell Vaccine Trial for Malignant Astrocytoma: Potential Interaction With Adjuvant Chemotherapy. *J Clin Neurosci* (2008) 15:114–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jocn.2007.08.007
50. Wheeler CJ, Black KL, Liu G, Mazer M, Zhang XX, Pepkowitz S, et al. Vaccination Elicits Correlated Immune and Clinical Responses in Glioblastoma Multiforme Patients. *Cancer Res* (2008) 68:5955–64. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-5973
51. Sampson JH, Archer GE, Mitchell DA, Heimberger AB, Herndon JE2nd, Lally-Goss D, et al. An Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor Variant Iii-Targeted Vaccine is Safe and Immunogenic in Patients With Glioblastoma Multiforme. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2009) 8:2773–9. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-09-0124
52. Ardon H, De Vleeschouwer S, Van Calenbergh F, Claes L, Kramm CM, Rutkowski S, et al. Adjuvant Dendritic Cell-Based Tumour Vaccination for Children With Malignant Brain Tumours. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* (2010) 54:519–25. doi: 10.1002/pbc.22319
53. Ardon H, Van Gool S, Lopes IS, Maes W, Sciot R, Wilms G, et al. Integration of Autologous Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy in the Primary

Treatment for Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma Multiforme: A Pilot Study. *J Neurooncol* (2010) 99:261–72. doi: 10.1007/s11060-010-0131-y
54. Chang CN, Huang YC, Yang DM, Kikuta K, Wei KJ, Kubota T, et al. A Phase I/Ii Clinical Trial Investigating the Adverse and Therapeutic Effects of a Postoperative Autologous Dendritic Cell Tumor Vaccine in Patients With Malignant Glioma. *J Clin Neurosci* (2011) 18:1048–54. doi: 10.1016/j.jocn.2010.11.034
55. Fadul CE, Fisher JL, Hampton TH, Lallana EC, Li Z, Gui J, et al. Immune Response in Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma Multiforme Treated With Intranodal Autologous Tumor Lysate-Dendritic Cell Vaccination After Radiation Chemotherapy. *J Immunother* (2011) 34:382–9. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e318215e300
56. Okada H, Kalinski P, Ueda R, Hoji A, Kohanbash G, Donegan TE, et al. Induction of Cd8+ T-Cell Responses Against Novel Glioma-Associated Antigen Peptides and Clinical Activity by Vaccinations With {Alpha}-Type 1 Polarized Dendritic Cells and Polyinosinic-Polycytidylic Acid Stabilized by Lysine and Carboxymethylcellulose in Patients With Recurrent Malignant Glioma. *J Clin Oncol* (2011) 29:330–6. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.30.7744
57. Prins RM, Soto H, Konkankit V, Odesa SK, Eskin A, Yong WH, et al. Gene Expression Profile Correlates With T-Cell Infiltration and Relative Survival in Glioblastoma Patients Vaccinated With Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res* (2011) 17:1603–15. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-2563
58. Akiyama Y, Oshita C, Kume A, Iizuka A, Miyata H, Komiyama M, et al. Alpha-Type-1 Polarized Dendritic Cell-Based Vaccination in Recurrent High-Grade Glioma: A Phase I Clinical Trial. *BMC Cancer* (2012) 12:623. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-623
59. Ardon H, Van Gool SW, Verschuere T, Maes W, Fieuws S, Sciot R, et al. Integration of Autologous Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy in the Standard of Care Treatment for Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma: Results of the Hgg-2006 Phase I/Ii Trial. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2012) 61:2033–44. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1261-1
60. Cho DY, Yang WK, Lee HC, Hsu DM, Lin HL, Lin SZ, et al. Adjuvant Immunotherapy With Whole-Cell Lysate Dendritic Cells Vaccine for Glioblastoma Multiforme: A Phase Ii Clinical Trial. *World Neurosurg* (2012) 77:736–44. doi: 10.1016/j.wneu.2011.08.020
61. Iwami K, Shimato S, Ohno M, Okada H, Nakahara N, Sato Y, et al. Peptide-Pulsed Dendritic Cell Vaccination Targeting Interleukin-13 Receptor Alpha2 Chain in Recurrent Malignant Glioma Patients With Hla-a*24/a*02 Allele. *Cytotherapy* (2012) 14:733–42. doi: 10.3109/14653249.2012.666633
62. Jie X, Hua L, Jiang W, Feng F, Feng G, Hua Z. Clinical Application of a Dendritic Cell Vaccine Raised Against Heat-Shocked Glioblastoma. *Cell Biochem Biophys* (2012) 62:91–9. doi: 10.1007/s12013-011-9265-6
63. Valle RD, de Cerio AL, Inoges S, Tejada S, Pastor F, Villanueva H, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccination in Glioblastoma After Fluorescence-Guided Resection. *World J Clin Oncol* (2012) 3:142–9. doi: 10.5306/wjco.v3.i11.142
64. Lasky JL3rd, Panosyan EH, Plant A, Davidson T, Yong WH, Prins RM, et al. Autologous Tumor Lysate-Pulsed Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy for Pediatric Patients With Newly Diagnosed or Recurrent High-Grade Gliomas. *Anticancer Res* (2013) 33:2047–56.
65. Pellegatta S, Eoli M, Frigerio S, Antozzi C, Bruzzone MG, Cantini G, et al. The Natural Killer Cell Response and Tumor Debulking are Associated With Prolonged Survival in Recurrent Glioblastoma Patients Receiving Dendritic Cells Loaded With Autologous Tumor Lysates. *Oncoimmunology* (2013) 2:e23401. doi: 10.4161/onci.23401
66. Phuphanich S, Wheeler CJ, Rudnick JD, Mazer M, Wang H, Nuno MA, et al. Phase I Trial of a Multi-Epitope-Pulsed Dendritic Cell Vaccine for Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2013) 62:125–35. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1319-0
67. Prins RM, Wang X, Soto H, Young E, Lisiero DN, Fong B, et al. Comparison of Glioma-Associated Antigen Peptide-Loaded Versus Autologous Tumor Lysate-Loaded Dendritic Cell Vaccination in Malignant Glioma Patients. *J Immunother* (2013) 36:152–7. doi: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e3182811ae4
68. Vik-Mo EO, Nyakas M, Mikkelsen BV, Moe MC, Due-Tonnesen P, Suso EM, et al. Therapeutic Vaccination Against Autologous Cancer Stem Cells With Mrna-Transfected Dendritic Cells in Patients With Glioblastoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2013) 62:1499–509. doi: 10.1007/s00262-013-1453-3
69. Olin MR, Low W, McKenna DH, Haines SJ, Dahlheimer T, Nascene D, et al. Vaccination With Dendritic Cells Loaded With Allogeneic Brain Tumor Cells for Recurrent Malignant Brain Tumors Induces a Cd4(+)Il17(+) Response. *J Immunother Cancer* (2014) 2:4. doi: 10.1186/2051-1426-2-4
70. Hunn MK, Bauer E, Wood CE, Gasser O, Dzhelali M, Ancelet LR, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccination Combined With Temozolomide Retreatment: Results of a Phase I Trial in Patients With Recurrent Glioblastoma Multiforme. *J Neurooncol* (2015) 121:319–29. doi: 10.1007/s11060-014-1635-7
71. Mitchell DA, Batich KA, Gunn MD, Huang MN, Sanchez-Perez L, Nair SK, et al. Tetanus Toxoid and Ccl3 Improve Dendritic Cell Vaccines in Mice and Glioblastoma Patients. *Nature* (2015) 519:366–9. doi: 10.1038/nature14320
72. Sakai K, Shimodaira S, Maejima S, Udagawa N, Sano K, Higuchi Y, et al. Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy Targeting Wilms' Tumor 1 in Patients With Recurrent Malignant Glioma. *J Neurosurg* (2015) 123:989–97. doi: 10.3171/2015.1.JNS141554
73. Akasaki Y, Kikuchi T, Homma S, Koido S, Ohkusa T, Tasaki T, et al. Phase I/Ii Trial of Combination of Temozolomide Chemotherapy and Immunotherapy With Fusions of Dendritic and Glioma Cells in Patients With Glioblastoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65:1499–509. doi: 10.1007/s00262-016-1905-7
74. Batich KA, Reap EA, Archer GE, Sanchez-Perez L, Nair SK, Schmittling RJ, et al. Long-Term Survival in Glioblastoma With Cytomegalovirus Pp65-Targeted Vaccination. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 23:1898–909. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-2057
75. Inoges S, Tejada S, de Cerio AL, Gallego Perez-Larraya J, Espinos J, Idoate MA, et al. A Phase Ii Trial of Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccination and Radiochemotherapy Following Fluorescence-Guided Surgery in Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma Patients. *J Transl Med* (2017) 15:104. doi: 10.1186/s12967-017-1202-z
76. Buchroithner J, Erhart F, Pichler J, Widhalm G, Preusser M, Stockhammer G, et al. Audencel Immunotherapy Based on Dendritic Cells has No Effect on Overall and Progression-Free Survival in Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma: A Phase Ii Randomized Trial. *Cancers (Basel)* (2018) 10:372. doi: 10.3390/cancers10100372
77. Erhart F, Buchroithner J, Reitermaier R, Fischhuber K, Klingenbrunner S, Sloma I, et al. Immunological Analysis of Phase Ii Glioblastoma Dendritic Cell Vaccine (Audencel) Trial: Immune System Characteristics Influence Outcome and Audencel Up-Regulates Th1-Related Immunovariables. *Acta Neuropathol Commun* (2018) 6:135. doi: 10.1186/s40478-018-0621-2
78. Jan CI, Tsai WC, Harn HJ, Shyu WC, Liu MC, Lu HM, et al. Predictors of Response to Autologous Dendritic Cell Therapy in Glioblastoma Multiforme. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:727. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00727
79. Liau LM, Ashkan K, Tran DD, Campian JL, Trusheim JE, Cobbs CS, et al. First Results on Survival From a Large Phase 3 Clinical Trial of an Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccine in Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma. *J Transl Med* (2018) 16:142. doi: 10.1186/s12967-018-1507-6
80. Pellegatta S, Eoli M, Cuccarini V, Anghileri E, Pollo B, Pessina S, et al. Survival Gain in Glioblastoma Patients Treated With Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy is Associated With Increased Nk But Not Cd8(+) T Cell Activation in the Presence of Adjuvant Temozolomide. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7:e1412901. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1412901
81. Yao Y, Luo F, Tang C, Chen D, Qin Z, Hua W, et al. Molecular Subgroups and B7-H4 Expression Levels Predict Responses to Dendritic Cell Vaccines in Glioblastoma: An Exploratory Randomized Phase Ii Clinical Trial. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2018) 67:1777–88. doi: 10.1007/s00262-018-2232-y
82. Eoli M, Corbetta C, Anghileri E, Di Ianni N, Milani M, Cuccarini V, et al. Expansion of Effector and Memory T Cells is Associated With Increased Survival in Recurrent Glioblastomas Treated With Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy. *Neurooncol Adv* (2019) 1:vdz022. doi: 10.1093/noajnl/vdz022
83. Wen PY, Reardon DA, Armstrong TS, Phuphanich S, Aiken RD, Landolfi JC, et al. A Randomized Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Phase Ii Trial of Dendritic Cell Vaccine Ict-107 in Newly Diagnosed Patients With Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2019) 25:5799–807. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-0261
84. Batich KA, Mitchell DA, Healy P, Herndon JE2nd, Sampson JH. Once, Twice, Three Times a Finding: Reproducibility of Dendritic Cell Vaccine Trials Targeting Cytomegalovirus in Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2020) 26:5297–303. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-1082

85. Mitsuya K, Akiyama Y, Iizuka A, Miyata H, Deguchi S, Hayashi N, et al. Alpha-Type-1 Polarized Dendritic Cell-Based Vaccination in Newly Diagnosed High-Grade Glioma: A Phase Ii Clinical Trial. *Anticancer Res* (2020) 40:6473–84. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.14669
86. Wang QT, Nie Y, Sun SN, Lin T, Han RJ, Jiang J, et al. Tumor-Associated Antigen-Based Personalized Dendritic Cell Vaccine in Solid Tumor Patients. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2020) 69:1375–87. doi: 10.1007/s00262-020-02496-w
87. Gumrukcu S, Nguyen TX, White RL, Howell GT, Musikanth P. Allogeneic Natural Killer and Cytomegalovirus (Cmv)-Pp65 Pulsed Dendritic Cells Induced Complete Response Through 15 Months in a Patient With Recurrent Glioblastoma: A Case Study. *Am J Case Rep* (2021) 22:e931030. doi: 10.12659/AJCR.931030
88. Sprooten J, Ceusters J, Coosemans A, Agostinis P, De Vleeschouwer S, Zitvogel L, et al. Trial Watch: Dendritic Cell Vaccination for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Oncoimmunology* (2019) 8:e1638212. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1638212
89. Stummer W, Pichlmeier U, Meinel T, Wiestler OD, Zanella F, Reulen HJ. Fluorescence-Guided Surgery With 5-Aminolevulinic Acid for Resection of Malignant Glioma: A Randomised Controlled Multicentre Phase Iii Trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2006) 7:392–401. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(06)70665-9
90. Ruffini PA, Rivoltini L, Silvani A, Boiardi A, Parmiani G. Factors, Including Transforming Growth Factor Beta, Released in the Glioblastoma Residual Cavity, Impair Activity of Adherent Lymphokine-Activated Killer Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (1993) 36:409–16. doi: 10.1007/BF01742258
91. Choi SH, Stuckey DW, Pignatta S, Reinshagen C, Khalsa JK, Roozendaal N, et al. Tumor Resection Recruits Effector T Cells and Boosts Therapeutic Efficacy of Encapsulated Stem Cells Expressing Ifnbeta in Glioblastomas. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 23:7047–58. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0077
92. Mitchell DA, Sayour EJ, Reap E, Schmittling R, DeLeon G, Norberg P, et al. Severe Adverse Immunologic Reaction in a Patient With Glioblastoma Receiving Autologous Dendritic Cell Vaccines Combined With Gm-Csf and Dose-Intensified Temozolomide. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2015) 3:320–5. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-14-0100
93. Fong B, Jin R, Wang X, Safaee M, Lisiero DN, Yang I, et al. Monitoring of Regulatory T Cell Frequencies and Expression of Ctla-4 on T Cells, Before and After Dc Vaccination, can Predict Survival in Gbm Patients. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e32614. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0032614
94. Hodges TR, Ott M, Xiu J, Gatalica Z, Swensen J, Zhou S, et al. Mutational Burden, Immune Checkpoint Expression, and Mismatch Repair in Glioma: Implications for Immune Checkpoint Immunotherapy. *Neuro Oncol* (2017) 19:1047–57. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nox026
95. Finocchiaro G, Langella T, Corbetta C, Pellegatta S. Hypermutations in Gliomas: A Potential Immunotherapy Target. *Discov Med* (2017) 23:113–20.
96. Dettling S, Stamova S, Warta R, Schnolzer M, Rapp C, Rathinasamy A, et al. Identification of Crkii, Cfl1, Cntn1, Nme2, and Tkt as Novel and Frequent T-Cell Targets in Human Idh-Mutant Glioma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2018) 24:2951–62. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-1839
97. Dutoit V, Herold-Mende C, Hilf N, Schoor O, Beckhove P, Bucher J, et al. Exploiting the Glioblastoma Peptidome to Discover Novel Tumour-Associated Antigens for Immunotherapy. *Brain* (2012) 135:1042–54. doi: 10.1093/brain/aws042
98. Saikali S, Avril T, Collet B, Hamlat A, Bansard JY, Drenou B, et al. Expression of Nine Tumour Antigens in a Series of Human Glioblastoma Multiforme: Interest of Egfrviii, Il-13ralpha2, Gp100 and Trp-2 for Immunotherapy. *J Neurooncol* (2007) 81:139–48. doi: 10.1007/s11060-006-9220-3
99. Zhang JG, Kruse CA, Driggers L, Hoa N, Wisoff J, Allen JC, et al. Tumor Antigen Precursor Protein Profiles of Adult and Pediatric Brain Tumors Identify Potential Targets for Immunotherapy. *J Neurooncol* (2008) 88:65–76. doi: 10.1007/s11060-008-9534-4
100. Finocchiaro G, Pellegatta S. Immunotherapy With Dendritic Cells Loaded With Glioblastoma Stem Cells: From Preclinical to Clinical Studies. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65:101–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1754-9
101. Sampson JH, Heimberger AB, Archer GE, Aldape KD, Friedman AH, Friedman HS, et al. Immunologic Escape After Prolonged Progression-Free Survival With Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor Variant Iii Peptide Vaccination in Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2010) 28:4722–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.28.6963
102. De Vleeschouwer S, Arredouani M, Ade M, Cadot P, Vermassen E, Ceuppens JL, et al. Uptake and Presentation of Malignant Glioma Tumor Cell Lysates by Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2005) 54:372–82. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0615-8
103. Calzascia T, Masson F, Di Berardino-Besson W, Contassot E, Wilmotte R, Aurrand-Lions M, et al. Homing Phenotypes of Tumor-Specific Cd8 T Cells are Predetermined at the Tumor Site by Crosspresenting Apcs. *Immunity* (2005) 22:175–84. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.12.008
104. Erhart F, Weiss T, Klingenbrunner S, Fischhuber K, Reitermaier R, Halfmann A, et al. Spheroid Glioblastoma Culture Conditions as Antigen Source for Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy: Spheroid Proteins are Survival-Relevant Targets But can Impair Immunogenic Interferon Gamma Production. *Cytotherapy* (2019) 21:643–58. doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2019.03.002
105. Garg AD, Vandenberk L, Koks C, Verschuere T, Boon L, Van Gool SW, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccines Based on Immunogenic Cell Death Elicit Danger Signals and T Cell-Driven Rejection of High-Grade Glioma. *Sci Transl Med* (2016) 8:328ra27. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aae0105
106. Grauer OM, Sutmuller RP, van Maren W, Jacobs JF, Bennink E, Toonen LW, et al. Elimination of Regulatory T Cells is Essential for an Effective Vaccination With Tumor Lysate-Pulsed Dendritic Cells in a Murine Glioma Model. *Int J Cancer* (2008) 122:1794–802. doi: 10.1002/ijc.23284
107. Neller MA, Lopez JA, Schmidt CW. Antigens for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Semin Immunol* (2008) 20:286–95. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2008.09.006
108. Mitchell DA, Xie W, Schmittling R, Learn C, Friedman A, McLendon RE, et al. Sensitive Detection of Human Cytomegalovirus in Tumors and Peripheral Blood of Patients Diagnosed With Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2008) 10:10–8. doi: 10.1215/15228517-2007-035
109. Cobbs CS, Harkins L, Samanta M, Gillespie GY, Bharara S, King PH, et al. Human Cytomegalovirus Infection and Expression in Human Malignant Glioma. *Cancer Res* (2002) 62:3347–50.
110. Sallusto F, Lanzavecchia A. Efficient Presentation of Soluble Antigen by Cultured Human Dendritic Cells is Maintained by Granulocyte/Macrophage Colony-Stimulating Factor Plus Interleukin 4 and Downregulated by Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha. *J Exp Med* (1994) 179:1109–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.179.4.1109
111. Bol KF, Schreibelt G, Rabold K, Wculek SK, Schwarze JK, Dzionek A, et al. The Clinical Application of Cancer Immunotherapy Based on Naturally Circulating Dendritic Cells. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7:109. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0580-6
112. Jonuleit H, Kuhn U, Muller G, Steinbrink K, Paragnik L, Schmitt E, et al. Pro-Inflammatory Cytokines and Prostaglandins Induce Maturation of Potent Immunostimulatory Dendritic Cells Under Fetal Calf Serum-Free Conditions. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) 27:3135–42. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271209
113. Felzmann T, Huttner KG, Breuer SK, Wimmer D, Ressmann G, Wagner D, et al. Semi-Mature Il-12 Secreting Dendritic Cells Present Exogenous Antigen to Trigger Cytolytic Immune Responses. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2005) 54:769–80. doi: 10.1007/s00262-004-0637-2
114. Jurgens B, Hainz U, Fuchs D, Felzmann T, Heitger A. Interferon-Gamma-Triggered Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Competence in Human Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells Induces Regulatory Activity in Allogeneic T Cells. *Blood* (2009) 114:3235–43. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-12-195073
115. Legler DF, Krause P, Scandella E, Singer E, Groettrup M. Prostaglandin E2 is Generally Required for Human Dendritic Cell Migration and Exerts its Effect *via* Ep2 and Ep4 Receptors. *J Immunol* (2006) 176:966–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.2.966
116. Trabanelli S, Lecciso M, Salvestrini V, Cavo M, Ocadlikova D, Lemoli RM, et al. Pge2-Induced Ido1 Inhibits the Capacity of Fully Mature Dcs to Elicit an in Vitro Antileukemic Immune Response. *J Immunol Res* (2015) 2015:253191. doi: 10.1155/2015/253191
117. Zhou LJ, Tedder TF. Human Blood Dendritic Cells Selectively Express Cd83, a Member of the Immunoglobulin Superfamily. *J Immunol* (1995) 154:3821–35.
118. Sorg RV, Ozcan Z, Brefort T, Fischer J, Ackermann R, Muller M, et al. Clinical-Scale Generation of Dendritic Cells in a Closed System. *J Immunother* (2003) 26:374–83. doi: 10.1097/00002371-200307000-00010
119. Sugiura D, Maruhashi T, Okazaki IM, Shimizu K, Maeda TK, Takemoto T, et al. Restriction of Pd-1 Function by Cis-Pd-L1/Cd80 Interactions is Required for Optimal T Cell Responses. *Science* (2019) 364:558–66. doi: 10.1126/science.aav7062

120. Maier B, Leader AM, Chen ST, Tung N, Chang C, LeBerichel J, et al. A Conserved Dendritic-Cell Regulatory Program Limits Antitumour Immunity. *Nature* (2020) 580:257–62. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2134-y
121. Nishimura T, Iwakabe K, Sekimoto M, Ohmi Y, Yahata T, Nakui M, et al. Distinct Role of Antigen-Specific T Helper Type 1 (Th1) and Th2 Cells in Tumor Eradication in Vivo. *J Exp Med* (1999) 190:617–27. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.5.617
122. Yamanaka R, Honma J, Tsuchiya N, Yajima N, Kobayashi T, Tanaka R. Tumor Lysate and Il-18 Loaded Dendritic Cells Elicits Th1 Response, Tumor-Specific Cd8+ Cytotoxic T Cells in Patients With Malignant Glioma. *J Neurooncol* (2005) 72:107–13. doi: 10.1007/s11060-004-3550-9
123. Wilson EH, Weninger W, Hunter CA. Trafficking of Immune Cells in the Central Nervous System. *J Clin Invest* (2010) 120:1368–79. doi: 10.1172/JCI41911
124. Sallusto F, Schaerli P, Loetscher P, Schaniel C, Lenig D, Mackay CR, et al. Rapid and Coordinated Switch in Chemokine Receptor Expression During Dendritic Cell Maturation. *Eur J Immunol* (1998) 28:2760–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199809)28:09<2760::AID-IMMU2760>3.0.CO;2-N
125. Caux C, Ait-Yahia S, Chemin K, de Bouteiller O, Dieu-Nosjean MC, Homey B, et al. Dendritic Cell Biology and Regulation of Dendritic Cell Trafficking by Chemokines. *Springer Semin Immunopathol* (2000) 22:345–69. doi: 10.1007/s002810000053
126. Romani N, Reider D, Heuer M, Ebner S, Kampgen E, Eibl B, et al. Generation of Mature Dendritic Cells From Human Blood. An Improved Method With Special Regard to Clinical Applicability. *J Immunol Methods* (1996) 196:137–51. doi: 10.1016/0022-1759(96)00078-6
127. Grauer O, Poschl P, Lohmeier A, Adema GJ, Bogdahn U. Toll-Like Receptor Triggered Dendritic Cell Maturation and Il-12 Secretion are Necessary to Overcome T-Cell Inhibition by Glioma-Associated Tgf-Beta2. *J Neurooncol* (2007) 82:151–61. doi: 10.1007/s11060-006-9274-2
128. Dudek AM, Martin S, Garg AD, Agostinis P. Immature, Semi-Mature, and Fully Mature Dendritic Cells: Toward a Dc-Cancer Cells Interface That Augments Anticancer Immunity. *Front Immunol* (2013) 4:438. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00438
129. de Vries IJ, Lesterhuis WJ, Scharenborg NM, Engelen LP, Ruiter DJ, Gerritsen MJ, et al. Maturation of Dendritic Cells is a Prerequisite for Inducing Immune Responses in Advanced Melanoma Patients. *Clin Cancer Res* (2003) 9:5091–100.
130. Dhodapkar MV, Steinman RM, Krasovsky J, Munz C, Bhardwaj N. Antigen-Specific Inhibition of Effector T Cell Function in Humans After Injection of Immature Dendritic Cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:233–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.193.2.233
131. Verdijk P, Aarntzen EH, Lesterhuis WJ, Boullart AC, Kok E, van Rossum MM, et al. Limited Amounts of Dendritic Cells Migrate Into the T-Cell Area of Lymph Nodes But Have High Immune Activating Potential in Melanoma Patients. *Clin Cancer Res* (2009) 15:2531–40. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-2729
132. Lesterhuis WJ, de Vries IJ, Schreibelt G, Lambeck AJ, Aarntzen EH, Jacobs JF, et al. Route of Administration Modulates the Induction of Dendritic Cell Vaccine-Induced Antigen-Specific T Cells in Advanced Melanoma Patients. *Clin Cancer Res* (2011) 17:5725–35. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-11-1261
133. Jouanneau E, Poujol D, Gulia S, Le Mercier I, Blay JY, Belin MF, et al. Dendritic Cells are Essential for Priming But Inefficient for Boosting Antitumour Immune Response in an Orthotopic Murine Glioma Model. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2006) 55:254–67. doi: 10.1007/s00262-005-0040-7
134. Giles AJ, Hutchinson MND, Sonnemann HM, Jung J, Fecci PE, Ratnam NM, et al. Dexamethasone-Induced Immunosuppression: Mechanisms and Implications for Immunotherapy. *J Immunother Cancer* (2018) 6:51. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0371-5
135. Keskin DB, Anandappa AJ, Sun J, Tirosh I, Mathewson ND, Li S, et al. Neoantigen Vaccine Generates Intratumoral T Cell Responses in Phase Ib Glioblastoma Trial. *Nature* (2019) 565:234–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0792-9
136. Young JS, Dayani F, Morshed RA, Okada H, Aghi MK. Immunotherapy for High Grade Gliomas: A Clinical Update and Practical Considerations for Neurosurgeons. *World Neurosurg* (2019) 124:397–409. doi: 10.1016/j.wneu.2018.12.222
137. Heimberger AB, Sun W, Hussain SF, Dey M, Crutcher L, Aldape K, et al. Immunological Responses in a Patient With Glioblastoma Multiforme Treated With Sequential Courses of Temozolomide and Immunotherapy: Case Study. *Neuro Oncol* (2008) 10:98–103. doi: 10.1215/15228517-2007-046
138. Park SD, Kim CH, Kim CK, Park JA, Sohn HJ, Hong YK, et al. Cross-Priming by Temozolomide Enhances Antitumor Immunity of Dendritic Cell Vaccination in Murine Brain Tumor Model. *Vaccine* (2007) 25:3485–91. doi: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.12.060
139. Kim TG, Kim CH, Park JS, Park SD, Kim CK, Chung DS, et al. Immunological Factors Relating to the Antitumor Effect of Temozolomide Chemoimmunotherapy in a Murine Glioma Model. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2010) 17:143–53. doi: 10.1128/CVI.00292-09
140. Kim CH, Woo SJ, Park JS, Kim HS, Park MY, Park SD, et al. Enhanced Antitumour Immunity by Combined Use of Temozolomide and Tat-Survivin Pulsed Dendritic Cells in a Murine Glioma. *Immunology* (2007) 122:615–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2007.02680.x
141. Banissi C, Ghiringhelli F, Chen L, Carpentier AF. Treg Depletion With a Low-Dose Metronomic Temozolomide Regimen in a Rat Glioma Model. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2009) 58:1627–34. doi: 10.1007/s00262-009-0671-1
142. Jordan JT, Sun W, Hussain SF, DeAngulo G, Prabhu SS, Heimberger AB. Preferential Migration of Regulatory T Cells Mediated by Glioma-Secreted Chemokines can be Blocked With Chemotherapy. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) 57:123–31. doi: 10.1007/s00262-007-0336-x
143. Asavaroengchai W, Kotera Y, Mule JJ. Tumor Lysate-Pulsed Dendritic Cells can Elicit an Effective Antitumor Immune Response During Early Lymphoid Recovery. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2002) 99:931–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.022634999
144. Sampson JH, Aldape KD, Archer GE, Coan A, Desjardins A, Friedman AH, et al. Greater Chemotherapy-Induced Lymphopenia Enhances Tumor-Specific Immune Responses That Eliminate Egfrviii-Expressing Tumor Cells in Patients With Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2011) 13:324–33. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noq157
145. Mitchell DA, Cui X, Schmittling RJ, Sanchez-Perez L, Snyder DJ, Congdon KL, et al. Monoclonal Antibody Blockade of Il-2 Receptor Alpha During Lymphopenia Selectively Depletes Regulatory T Cells in Mice and Humans. *Blood* (2011) 118:3003–12. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-02-334565
146. Galea I, Bernardes-Silva M, Forse PA, van Rooijen N, Liblau RS, Perry VH. An Antigen-Specific Pathway for Cd8 T Cells Across the Blood-Brain Barrier. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:2023–30. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070064
147. Sanchez-Perez LA, Choi BD, Archer GE, Cui X, Flores C, Johnson LA, et al. Myeloablative Temozolomide Enhances Cd8(+) T-Cell Responses to Vaccine and is Required for Efficacy Against Brain Tumors in Mice. *PloS One* (2013) 8:e59082. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0059082
148. Karman J, Ling C, Sandor M, Fabry Z. Dendritic Cells in the Initiation of Immune Responses Against Central Nervous System-Derived Antigens. *Immunol Lett* (2004) 92:107–15. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2003.10.017
149. Hatterer E, Davoust N, Didier-Bazes M, Vuaillat C, Malcus C, Belin MF, et al. How to Drain Without Lymphatics? Dendritic Cells Migrate From the Cerebrospinal Fluid to the B-Cell Follicles of Cervical Lymph Nodes. *Blood* (2006) 107:806–12. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-01-0154
150. Hatterer E, Touret M, Belin MF, Honnorat J, Nataf S. Cerebrospinal Fluid Dendritic Cells Infiltrate the Brain Parenchyma and Target the Cervical Lymph Nodes Under Neuroinflammatory Conditions. *PloS One* (2008) 3:e3321. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0003321
151. Steel CD, Hahto SM, Ciavarra RP. Peripheral Dendritic Cells are Essential for Both the Innate and Adaptive Antiviral Immune Responses in the Central Nervous System. *Virology* (2009) 387:117–26. doi: 10.1016/j.virol.2009.01.032
152. D'Agostino PM, Gottfried-Blackmore A, Anandasabapathy N, Bulloch K. Brain Dendritic Cells: Biology and Pathology. *Acta Neuropathol* (2012) 124:599–614. doi: 10.1007/s00401-012-1018-0
153. Eggert AA, Schreurs MW, Boerman OC, Oyen WJ, de Boer AJ, Punt CJ, et al. Biodistribution and Vaccine Efficiency of Murine Dendritic Cells are Dependent on the Route of Administration. *Cancer Res* (1999) 59:3340–5.
154. Eggert AA, van der Voort R, Torensma R, Moulin V, Boerman OC, Oyen WJ, et al. Analysis of Dendritic Cell Trafficking Using Egfp-Transgenic Mice. *Immunol Lett* (2003) 89:17–24. doi: 10.1016/S0165-2478(03)00105-6
155. Morse MA, Coleman RE, Akabani G, Niehaus N, Coleman D, Lyerly HK. Migration of Human Dendritic Cells After Injection in Patients With Metastatic Malignancies. *Cancer Res* (1999) 59:56–8.

156. De Vries IJ, Krooshoop DJ, Scharenborg NM, Lesterhuis WJ, Diepstra JH, Van Muijen GN, et al. Effective Migration of Antigen-Pulsed Dendritic Cells to Lymph Nodes in Melanoma Patients is Determined by Their Maturation State. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63:12–7.
157. Forster R, Davalos-Misslitz AC, Rot A. Ccr7 and its Ligands: Balancing Immunity and Tolerance. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8:362–71. doi: 10.1038/nri2297
158. Macatonia SE, Knight SC, Edwards AJ, Griffiths S, Fryer P. Localization of Antigen on Lymph Node Dendritic Cells After Exposure to the Contact Sensitizer Fluorescein Isothiocyanate. Functional and Morphological Studies. *J Exp Med* (1987) 166:1654–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.166.6.1654
159. Ruedl C, Koebel P, Bachmann M, Hess M, Karjalainen K. Anatomical Origin of Dendritic Cells Determines Their Life Span in Peripheral Lymph Nodes. *J Immunol* (2000) 165:4910–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.165.9.4910
160. Garg S, Oran A, Wajchman J, Sasaki S, Maris CH, Kapp JA, et al. Genetic Tagging Shows Increased Frequency and Longevity of Antigen-Presenting, Skin-Derived Dendritic Cells in Vivo. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:907–12. doi: 10.1038/ni962
161. Ingulli E, Mondino A, Khoruts A, Jenkins MK. *In Vivo* Detection of Dendritic Cell Antigen Presentation to Cd4(+) T Cells. *J Exp Med* (1997) 185:2133–41. doi: 10.1084/jem.185.12.2133
162. Kamath AT, Henri S, Battye F, Tough DF, Shortman K. Developmental Kinetics and Lifespan of Dendritic Cells in Mouse Lymphoid Organs. *Blood* (2002) 100:1734–41. doi: 10.1182/blood.V100.5.1734.h81702001734_1734_1741
163. Chen M, Wang YH, Wang Y, Huang L, Sandoval H, Liu YJ, et al. Dendritic Cell Apoptosis in the Maintenance of Immune Tolerance. *Science* (2006) 311:1160–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1122545
164. Stranges PB, Watson J, Cooper CJ, Choisy-Rossi CM, Stonebraker AC, Beighton RA, et al. Elimination of Antigen-Presenting Cells and Autoreactive T Cells by Fas Contributes to Prevention of Autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2007) 26:629–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.03.016
165. Granucci F, Zanoni I. The Dendritic Cell Life Cycle. *Cell Cycle* (2009) 8:3816–21. doi: 10.4161/cc.8.23.9998
166. Allan RS, Waithman J, Bedoui S, Jones CM, Villadangos JA, Zhan Y, et al. Migratory Dendritic Cells Transfer Antigen to a Lymph Node-Resident Dendritic Cell Population for Efficient Ctl Priming. *Immunity* (2006) 25:153–62. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.04.017
167. Pellegatta S, Poliani PL, Stucchi E, Corno D, Colombo CA, Orzan F, et al. Intra-Tumoral Dendritic Cells Increase Efficacy of Peripheral Vaccination by Modulation of Glioma Microenvironment. *Neuro Oncol* (2010) 12:377–88. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nop024
168. Masson F, Calzascia T, Di Berardino-Besson W, de Tribolet N, Dietrich PY, Walker PR. Brain Microenvironment Promotes the Final Functional Maturation of Tumor-Specific Effector Cd8+ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:845–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.2.845
169. Pearson JRD, Cuzzubbo S, McArthur S, Durrant LG, Adhikaree J, Tinsley CJ, et al. Immune Escape in Glioblastoma Multiforme and the Adaptation of Immunotherapies for Treatment. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:582106. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.582106
170. Shevyrev D, Tereshchenko V. Treg Heterogeneity, Function, and Homeostasis. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:3100. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.03100
171. Savage PA, Klawon DEJ, Miller CH. Regulatory T Cell Development. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:421–53. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-100219-020937
172. Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of Regulatory T Cell Development by the Transcription Factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) 299:1057–61. doi: 10.1126/science.1079490
173. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 Programs the Development and Function of Cd4+Cd25+ Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:330–6. doi: 10.1038/ni904
174. Khattri R, Cox T, Yasayko SA, Ramsdell F. An Essential Role for Scurfin in Cd4+ Cd25+ T Regulatory Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:337–42. doi: 10.1038/ni909
175. Liu W, Putnam AL, Xu-Yu Z, Szot GL, Lee MR, Zhu S, et al. Cd127 Expression Inversely Correlates With Foxp3 and Suppressive Function of Human Cd4+ T Reg Cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203:1701–11. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060772
176. Yu N, Li X, Song W, Li D, Yu D, Zeng X, et al. Cd4(+)Cd25 (+)Cd127 (Low/-) T Cells: A More Specific Treg Population in Human Peripheral Blood. *Inflammation* (2012) 35:1773–80. doi: 10.1007/s10753-012-9496-8
177. Wang J, Ioan-Facsinay A, van der Voort EI, Huizinga TW, Toes RE. Transient Expression of Foxp3 in Human Activated Nonregulatory Cd4+ T Cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:129–38. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636435
178. Sakaguchi S, Mikami N, Wing JB, Tanaka A, Ichiyama K, Ohkura N. Regulatory T Cells and Human Disease. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2020) 38:541–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-042718-041717
179. Miyara M, Chader D, Sage E, Sugiyama D, Nishikawa H, Bouvry D, et al. (Cd15s) Identifies Highly Differentiated and Most Suppressive Foxp3high Regulatory T Cells in Humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:7225–30. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1508224112
180. Koch MA, Tucker-Heard G, Perdue NR, Killebrew JR, Urdahl KB, Campbell DJ. The Transcription Factor T-Bet Controls Regulatory T Cell Homeostasis and Function During Type 1 Inflammation. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:595–602. doi: 10.1038/ni.1731
181. Zheng Y, Chaudhry A, Kas A, deRoos P, Kim JM, Chu TT, et al. Regulatory T-Cell Suppressor Program Co-Opts Transcription Factor Irf4 to Control T (H)2 Responses. *Nature* (2009) 458:351–6. doi: 10.1038/nature07674
182. Chaudhry A, Rudra D, Treuting P, Samstein RM, Liang Y, Kas A, et al. Cd4+ Regulatory T Cells Control Th17 Responses in a Stat3-Dependent Manner. *Science* (2009) 326:986–91. doi: 10.1126/science.1172702
183. Asseman C, Mauze S, Leach MW, Coffman RL, Powrie F. An Essential Role for Interleukin 10 in the Function of Regulatory T Cells That Inhibit Intestinal Inflammation. *J Exp Med* (1999) 190:995–1004. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.7.995
184. Nakamura K, Kitani A, Strober W. Cell Contact-Dependent Immunosuppression by Cd4(+)Cd25(+) Regulatory T Cells is Mediated by Cell Surface-Bound Transforming Growth Factor Beta. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194:629–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.5.629
185. Collison LW, Workman CJ, Kuo TT, Boyd K, Wang Y, Vignali KM, et al. The Inhibitory Cytokine Il-35 Contributes to Regulatory T-Cell Function. *Nature* (2007) 450:566–9. doi: 10.1038/nature06306
186. Vignali DA, Collison LW, Workman CJ. How Regulatory T Cells Work. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8:523–32. doi: 10.1038/nri2343
187. Lee CR, Kwak Y, Yang T, Han JH, Park SH, Ye MB, et al. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells are Controlled by Regulatory T Cells *via* Tgf-Beta During Murine Colitis. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:3219–32. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.11.062
188. Lohr J, Ratliff T, Huppertz A, Ge Y, Dictus C, Ahmadi R, et al. Effector T-Cell Infiltration Positively Impacts Survival of Glioblastoma Patients and is Impaired by Tumor-Derived Tgf-Beta. *Clin Cancer Res* (2011) 17:4296–308. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-2557
189. Grossman WJ, Verbsky JW, Barchet W, Colonna M, Atkinson JP, Ley TJ. Human T Regulatory Cells can Use the Perforin Pathway to Cause Autologous Target Cell Death. *Immunity* (2004) 21:589–601. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.09.002
190. Gondek DC, Lu LF, Quezada SA, Sakaguchi S, Noelle RJ. Cutting Edge: Contact-Mediated Suppression by Cd4+Cd25+ Regulatory Cells Involves a Granzyme B-Dependent, Perforin-Independent Mechanism. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:1783–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.4.1783
191. Ren X, Ye F, Jiang Z, Chu Y, Xiong S, Wang Y. Involvement of Cellular Death in Trail/Dr5-Dependent Suppression Induced by Cd4(+)Cd25(+) Regulatory T Cells. *Cell Death Differ* (2007) 14:2076–84. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402220
192. Pandiyan P, Zheng L, Ishihara S, Reed J, Lenardo MJ. Cd4+Cd25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Induce Cytokine Deprivation-Mediated Apoptosis of Effector Cd4+ T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:1353–62. doi: 10.1038/ni1536
193. Kobie JJ, Shah PR, Yang L, Rebhahn JA, Fowell DJ, Mosmann TR. T Regulatory and Primed Uncommitted Cd4 T Cells Express Cd73, Which Suppresses Effector Cd4 T Cells by Converting 5'-Adenosine Monophosphate to Adenosine. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:6780–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.6780
194. Deaglio S, Dwyer KM, Gao W, Friedman D, Usheva A, Erat A, et al. Adenosine Generation Catalyzed by Cd39 and Cd73 Expressed on Regulatory T Cells Mediates Immune Suppression. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1257–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062512
195. Borsellino G, Kleinewietfeld M, Di Mitri D, Sternjak A, Diamantini A, Giometto R, et al. Expression of Ectonucleotidase Cd39 by Foxp3+ Treg Cells: Hydrolysis of Extracellular Atp and Immune Suppression. *Blood* (2007) 110:1225–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-12-064527
196. Sek K, Molck C, Stewart GD, Kats L, Darcy PK, Beavis PA. Targeting Adenosine Receptor Signaling in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19:3837. doi: 10.3390/ijms19123837
197. Bopp T, Becker C, Klein M, Klein-Hessling S, Palmetshofer A, Serfling E, et al. Cyclic Adenosine Monophosphate is a Key Component of Regulatory T

Cell-Mediated Suppression. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1303–10. doi: 10.1084/jem.20062129
198. Onishi Y, Fehervari Z, Yamaguchi T, Sakaguchi S. Foxp3+ Natural Regulatory T Cells Preferentially Form Aggregates on Dendritic Cells in Vitro and Actively Inhibit Their Maturation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105:10113–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0711106105
199. Qureshi OS, Zheng Y, Nakamura K, Attridge K, Manzotti C, Schmidt EM, et al. Trans-Endocytosis of Cd80 and Cd86: A Molecular Basis for the Cell-Extrinsic Function of Ctla-4. *Science* (2011) 332:600–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1202947
200. Fallarino F, Grohmann U, Hwang KW, Orabona C, Vacca C, Bianchi R, et al. Modulation of Tryptophan Catabolism by Regulatory T Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:1206–12. doi: 10.1038/ni1003
201. Mellor AL, Munn DH. Ido Expression by Dendritic Cells: Tolerance and Tryptophan Catabolism. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4:762–74. doi: 10.1038/nri1457
202. Mezrich JD, Fechner JH, Zhang X, Johnson BP, Burlingham WJ, Bradfield CA. An Interaction Between Kynurenine and the Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor can Generate Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:3190–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903670
203. Huang CT, Workman CJ, Flies D, Pan X, Marson AL, Zhou G, et al. Role of Lag-3 in Regulatory T Cells. *Immunity* (2004) 21:503–13. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.08.010
204. Liang B, Workman C, Lee J, Chew C, Dale BM, Colonna L, et al. Regulatory T Cells Inhibit Dendritic Cells by Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 Engagement of Mhc Class Ii. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:5916–26. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.9.5916
205. Ito T, Hanabuchi S, Wang YH, Park WR, Arima K, Bover L, et al. Two Functional Subsets of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Human Thymus and Periphery. *Immunity* (2008) 28:870–80. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.03.018
206. Yu X, Harden K, Gonzalez LC, Francesco M, Chiang E, Irving B, et al. The Surface Protein Tigit Suppresses T Cell Activation by Promoting the Generation of Mature Immunoregulatory Dendritic Cells. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:48–57. doi: 10.1038/ni.1674
207. Joller N, Lozano E, Burkett PR, Patel B, Xiao S, Zhu C, et al. Treg Cells Expressing the Coinhibitory Molecule Tigit Selectively Inhibit Proinflammatory Th1 and Th17 Cell Responses. *Immunity* (2014) 40:569–81. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.012
208. DiDomenico J, Lamano JB, Oyon D, Li Y, Veliceasa D, Kaur G, et al. The Immune Checkpoint Protein Pd-L1 Induces and Maintains Regulatory T Cells in Glioblastoma. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7:e1448329. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1448329
209. Gianchecchi E, Fierabracci A. Inhibitory Receptors and Pathways of Lymphocytes: The Role of Pd-1 in Treg Development and Their Involvement in Autoimmunity Onset and Cancer Progression. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2374. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02374
210. Dees S, Ganesan R, Singh S, Grewal IS. Regulatory T Cell Targeting in Cancer: Emerging Strategies in Immunotherapy. *Eur J Immunol* (2021) 51:280–91. doi: 10.1002/eji.202048992
211. Shang B, Liu Y, Jiang SJ, Liu Y. Prognostic Value of Tumor-Infiltrating Foxp3 + Regulatory T Cells in Cancers: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:15179. doi: 10.1038/srep15179
212. Fecci PE, Mitchell DA, Whitesides JF, Xie W, Friedman AH, Archer GE, et al. Increased Regulatory T-Cell Fraction Amidst a Diminished Cd4 Compartment Explains Cellular Immune Defects in Patients With Malignant Glioma. *Cancer Res* (2006) 66:3294–302. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-3773
213. El Andaloussi A, Lesniak MS. An Increase in Cd4+Cd25+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes of Human Glioblastoma Multiforme. *Neuro Oncol* (2006) 8:234–43. doi: 10.1215/15228517-2006-006
214. Heimberger AB, Abou-Ghazal M, Reina-Ortiz C, Yang DS, Sun W, Qiao W, et al. Incidence and Prognostic Impact of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Human Gliomas. *Clin Cancer Res* (2008) 14:5166–72. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-0320
215. Jacobs JF, Idema AJ, Bol KF, Grotenhuis JA, de Vries IJ, Wesseling P, et al. Prognostic Significance and Mechanism of Treg Infiltration in Human Brain Tumors. *J Neuroimmunol* (2010) 225:195–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2010.05.020
216. Richardson LG, Nieman LT, Stemmer-Rachamimov AO, Zheng XS, Stafford K, Nagashima H, et al. Idh-Mutant Gliomas Harbor Fewer Regulatory T Cells in Humans and Mice. *Oncoimmunology* (2020) 9:1806662. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2020.1806662
217. Kaffes I, Szulzewsky F, Chen Z, Herting CJ, Gabanic B, Velazquez Vega JE, et al. Human Mesenchymal Glioblastomas are Characterized by an Increased Immune Cell Presence Compared to Proneural and Classical Tumors. *Oncoimmunology* (2019) 8:e1655360. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1655360
218. Ladomersky E, Scholtens DM, Kocherginsky M, Hibler EA, Bartom ET, Otto-Meyer S, et al. The Coincidence Between Increasing Age, Immunosuppression, and the Incidence of Patients With Glioblastoma. *Front Pharmacol* (2019) 10:200. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2019.00200
219. Thomas AA, Fisher JL, Rahme GJ, Hampton TH, Baron U, Olek S, et al. Regulatory T Cells are Not a Strong Predictor of Survival for Patients With Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2015) 17:801–9. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nou363
220. Pereira MB, Barros LRC, Bracco PA, Vigo A, Boroni M, Bonamino MH, et al. Transcriptional Characterization of Immunological Infiltrates and Their Relation With Glioblastoma Patients Overall Survival. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7:e1431083. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1431083
221. Sayour EJ, McLendon P, McLendon R, De Leon G, Reynolds R, Kresak J, et al. Increased Proportion of Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells in Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes is Associated With Tumor Recurrence and Reduced Survival in Patients With Glioblastoma. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2015) 64:419–27. doi: 10.1007/s00262-014-1651-7
222. Grauer OM, Nierkens S, Bennink E, Toonen LW, Boon L, Wesseling P, et al. Cd4+Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells Gradually Accumulate in Gliomas During Tumor Growth and Efficiently Suppress Antiglioma Immune Responses in Vivo. *Int J Cancer* (2007) 121:95–105. doi: 10.1002/ijc.22607
223. Kennedy BC, Maier LM, D'Amico R, Mandigo CE, Fontana EJ, Waziri A, et al. Dynamics of Central and Peripheral Immunomodulation in a Murine Glioma Model. *BMC Immunol* (2009) 10:11. doi: 10.1186/1471-2172-10-11
224. Tran Thang NN, Derouazi M, Philippin G, Arcidiaco S, Di Berardino-Besson W, Masson F, et al. Immune Infiltration of Spontaneous Mouse Astrocytomas is Dominated by Immunosuppressive Cells From Early Stages of Tumor Development. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70:4829–39. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-3074
225. Chang AL, Miska J, Wainwright DA, Dey M, Rivetta CV, Yu D, et al. Ccl2 Produced by the Glioma Microenvironment is Essential for the Recruitment of Regulatory T Cells and Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76:5671–82. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0144
226. El Andaloussi A, Han Y, Lesniak MS. Prolongation of Survival Following Depletion of Cd4+Cd25+ Regulatory T Cells in Mice With Experimental Brain Tumors. *J Neurosurg* (2006) 105:430–7. doi: 10.3171/jns.2006.105.3.430
227. Fecci PE, Sweeney AE, Grossi PM, Nair SK, Learn CA, Mitchell DA, et al. Systemic Anti-Cd25 Monoclonal Antibody Administration Safely Enhances Immunity in Murine Glioma Without Eliminating Regulatory T Cells. *Clin Cancer Res* (2006) 12:4294–305. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-0053
228. Fecci PE, Ochiai H, Mitchell DA, Grossi PM, Sweeney AE, Archer GE, et al. Systemic Ctla-4 Blockade Ameliorates Glioma-Induced Changes to the Cd4+ T Cell Compartment Without Affecting Regulatory T-Cell Function. *Clin Cancer Res* (2007) 13:2158–67. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-2070
229. Wainwright DA, Chang AL, Dey M, Balyasnikova IV, Kim CK, Tobias A, et al. Durable Therapeutic Efficacy Utilizing Combinatorial Blockade Against Ido, Ctla-4, and Pd-L1 in Mice With Brain Tumors. *Clin Cancer Res* (2014) 20:5290–301. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0514
230. Hung AL, Maxwell R, Theodros D, Belcaid Z, Mathios D, Luksik AS, et al. Tigit and Pd-1 Dual Checkpoint Blockade Enhances Antitumor Immunity and Survival in Gbm. *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7:e1466769. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1466769
231. Li J, Liu X, Duan Y, Liu Y, Wang H, Lian S, et al. Combined Blockade of T Cell Immunoglobulin and Mucin Domain 3 and Carcinoembryonic Antigen-Related Cell Adhesion Molecule 1 Results in Durable Therapeutic Efficacy in Mice With Intracranial Gliomas. *Med Sci Monit* (2017) 23:3593–602. doi: 10.12659/msm.903098

232. Galstyan A, Markman JL, Shatalova ES, Chiechi A, Korman AJ, Patil R, et al. Blood-Brain Barrier Permeable Nano Immunoconjugates Induce Local Immune Responses for Glioma Therapy. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10:3850. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11719-3
233. Azambuja JH, Schuh RS, Michels LR, Iser IC, Beckenkamp LR, Roliano GG, et al. Blockade of Cd73 Delays Glioblastoma Growth by Modulating the Immune Environment. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2020) 69:1801–12. doi: 10.1007/s00262-020-02569-w
234. Riva M, Wouters R, Nittner D, Ceuster J, Sterpin E, Giovannoni R, et al. Radiation Dose-Escalation and Dose-Fractionation Modulate the Immune Microenvironment, Cancer Stem Cells and Vasculature in Experimental High-Grade Gliomas. *J Neurosurg Sci* (2020). doi: 10.23736/S0390-5616.20.05060-2
235. Wu J, Waxman DJ. Metronomic Cyclophosphamide Eradicates Large Implanted Gl261 Gliomas by Activating Antitumor Cd8(+) T-Cell Responses and Immune Memory. *Oncoimmunology* (2015) 4:e1005521. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1005521
236. Dutoit V, Philippin G, Widmer V, Marinari E, Vuilleumier A, Migliorini D, et al. Impact of Radiochemotherapy on Immune Cell Subtypes in High-Grade Glioma Patients. *Front Oncol* (2020) 10:89. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.00089
237. El Andaloussi A, Sonabend AM, Han Y, Lesniak MS. Stimulation of Tlr9 With Cpg Odn Enhances Apoptosis of Glioma and Prolongs the Survival of Mice With Experimental Brain Tumors. *Glia* (2006) 54:526–35. doi: 10.1002/glia.20401
238. Grauer OM, Molling JW, Bennink E, Toonen LW, Sutmuller RP, Nierkens S, et al. Tlr Ligands in the Local Treatment of Established Intracerebral Murine Gliomas. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6720–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.6720
239. Curtin JF, Candolfi M, Fakhouri TM, Liu C, Alden A, Edwards M, et al. Treg Depletion Inhibits Efficacy of Cancer Immunotherapy: Implications for Clinical Trials. *PloS One* (2008) 3:e1983. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001983
240. Qiao J, Dey M, Chang AL, Kim JW, Miska J, Ling A, et al. Intratumoral Oncolytic Adenoviral Treatment Modulates the Glioma Microenvironment and Facilitates Systemic Tumor-Antigen-Specific T Cell Therapy. *Oncoimmunology* (2015) 4:e1022302. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1022302
241. Kosaka A, Ohkuri T, Okada H. Combination of an Agonistic Anti-Cd40 Monoclonal Antibody and the Cox-2 Inhibitor Celecoxib Induces Anti-Glioma Effects by Promotion of Type-1 Immunity in Myeloid Cells and T-Cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2014) 63:847–57. doi: 10.1007/s00262-014-1561-8
242. Jahan N, Talat H, Curry WT. Agonist Ox40 Immunotherapy Improves Survival in Glioma-Bearing Mice and is Complementary With Vaccination With Irradiated Gm-Csf-Expressing Tumor Cells. *Neuro Oncol* (2018) 20:44–54. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nox125
243. Atif M, Mohr A, Conti F, Scatton O, Gorochov G, Miyara M. Metabolic Optimisation of Regulatory T Cells in Transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:2005. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.02005
244. Kesarwani P, Prabhu A, Kant S, Kumar P, Graham SF, Buelow KL, et al. Tryptophan Metabolism Contributes to Radiation-Induced Immune Checkpoint Reactivation in Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2018) 24:3632–43. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-0041
245. Lowther DE, Goods BA, Lucca LE, Lerner BA, Raddassi K, van Dijk D, et al. Pd-1 Marks Dysfunctional Regulatory T Cells in Malignant Gliomas. *JCI Insight* (2016) 1:e85935. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.85935
246. Maes W, Verschuere T, Van Hoylandt A, Boon L, Van Gool S. Depletion of Regulatory T Cells in a Mouse Experimental Glioma Model Through Anti-Cd25 Treatment Results in the Infiltration of non-Immunosuppressive Myeloid Cells in the Brain. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2013) 2013:952469. doi: 10.1155/2013/952469
247. Poirier MD, Haban H, El Andaloussi A. A Combination of Systemic and Intracranial Anti-Cd25 Immunotherapy Elicits a Long-Time Survival in Murine Model of Glioma. *J Oncol* (2009) 2009:963037. doi: 10.1155/2009/963037
248. Driessens G, Gordower L, Nuttin L, Stordeur P, Blocklet D, Egrise D, et al. Therapeutic Efficacy of Antitumor Dendritic Cell Vaccinations Correlates With Persistent Th1 Responses, High Intratumor Cd8+ T Cell Recruitment and Low Relative Regulatory T Cell Infiltration. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) 57:1745–56. doi: 10.1007/s00262-008-0500-y
249. Maes W, Rosas GG, Verbinnen B, Boon L, De Vleeschouwer S, Ceuppens JL, et al. Dc Vaccination With Anti-Cd25 Treatment Leads to Long-Term Immunity Against Experimental Glioma. *Neuro Oncol* (2009) 11:529–42. doi: 10.1215/15228517-2009-004
250. Gabrilovich DI. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2017) 5:3–8. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0297
251. Talmadge JE, Gabrilovich DI. History of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2013) 13:739–52. doi: 10.1038/nrc3581
252. Qu P, Wang LZ, Lin PC. Expansion and Functions of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancer Lett* (2016) 380:253–6. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2015.10.022
253. Mandruzzato S, Brandau S, Britten CM, Bronte V, Damuzzo V, Gouttefangeas C, et al. Toward Harmonized Phenotyping of Human Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells by Flow Cytometry: Results From an Interim Study. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2016) 65:161–9. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1782-5
254. Gabrilovich DI, Bronte V, Chen SH, Colombo MP, Ochoa A, Ostrand-Rosenberg S, et al. The Terminology Issue for Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *Cancer Res* (2007) 67:425; author reply 6. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3037
255. Condamine T, Dominguez GA, Youn JI, Kossenkov AV, Mony S, Alicea-Torres K, et al. Lectin-Type Oxidized Ldl Receptor-1 Distinguishes Population of Human Polymorphonuclear Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Cancer Patients. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1:aaf8943. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaf8943
256. Bronte V, Chappell DB, Apolloni E, Cabrelle A, Wang M, Hwu P, et al. Unopposed Production of Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony-Stimulating Factor by Tumors Inhibits Cd8+ T Cell Responses by Dysregulating Antigen-Presenting Cell Maturation. *J Immunol* (1999) 162:5728–37.
257. Liu Q, Zhang M, Jiang X, Zhang Z, Dai L, Min S, et al. Mir-223 Suppresses Differentiation of Tumor-Induced Cd11b(+) Gr1(+) Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells From Bone Marrow Cells. *Int J Cancer* (2011) 129:2662–73. doi: 10.1002/ijc.25921
258. De Cicco P, Ercolano G, Ianaro A. The New Era of Cancer Immunotherapy: Targeting Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells to Overcome Immune Evasion. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1680. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01680
259. Haist M, Stege H, Grabbe S, Bros M. The Functional Crosstalk Between Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells and Regulatory T Cells Within the Immunosuppressive Tumor Microenvironment. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:210. doi: 10.3390/cancers13020210
260. Gabrilovich DI, Nagaraj S. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells as Regulators of the Immune System. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:162–74. doi: 10.1038/nri2506
261. Raber PL, Thevenot P, Sierra R, Wyczechowska D, Halle D, Ramirez ME, et al. Subpopulations of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells Impair T Cell Responses Through Independent Nitric Oxide-Related Pathways. *Int J Cancer* (2014) 134:2853–64. doi: 10.1002/ijc.28622
262. Nagaraj S, Gupta K, Pisarev V, Kinarsky L, Sherman S, Kang L, et al. Altered Recognition of Antigen is a Mechanism of Cd8+ T Cell Tolerance in Cancer. *Nat Med* (2007) 13:828–35. doi: 10.1038/nm1609
263. Hanson EM, Clements VK, Sinha P, Ilkovitch D, Ostrand-Rosenberg S. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells Down-Regulate L-Selectin Expression on Cd4+ and Cd8+ T Cells. *J Immunol* (2009) 183:937–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0804253
264. Gabrilovich DI, Ostrand-Rosenberg S, Bronte V. Coordinated Regulation of Myeloid Cells by Tumours. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12:253–68. doi: 10.1038/nri3175
265. Fujimura T, Kambayashi Y, Aiba S. Crosstalk Between Regulatory T Cells (Tregs) and Myeloid Derived Suppressor Cells (Mdscs) During Melanoma Growth. *Oncoimmunology* (2012) 1:1433–4. doi: 10.4161/onci.21176
266. Bruno A, Mortara L, Baci D, Noonan DM, Albini A. Myeloid Derived Suppressor Cells Interactions With Natural Killer Cells and Pro-Angiogenic Activities: Roles in Tumor Progression. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:771. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00771
267. Gielen PR, Schulte BM, Kers-Rebel ED, Verrijp K, Petersen-Baltussen HM, ter Laan M, et al. Increase in Both Cd14-Positive and Cd15-Positive Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cell Subpopulations in the Blood of Patients With Glioma But Predominance of Cd15-Positive Myeloid-Derived Suppressor

Cells in Glioma Tissue. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* (2015) 74:390–400. doi: 10.1097/NEN.0000000000000183
268. Gielen PR, Schulte BM, Kers-Rebel ED, Verrijp K, Bossman SA, Ter Laan M, et al. Elevated Levels of Polymorphonuclear Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Patients With Glioblastoma Highly Express S100a8/9 and Arginase and Suppress T Cell Function. *Neuro Oncol* (2016) 18:1253–64. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/now034
269. Alban TJ, Bayik D, Otvos B, Rabljenovic A, Leng L, Jia-Shiun L, et al. Glioblastoma Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cell Subsets Express Differential Macrophage Migration Inhibitory Factor Receptor Profiles That can be Targeted to Reduce Immune Suppression. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1191. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01191
270. Otvos B, Silver DJ, Mulkearns-Hubert EE, Alvarado AG, Turaga SM, Sorensen MD, et al. Cancer Stem Cell-Secreted Macrophage Migration Inhibitory Factor Stimulates Myeloid Derived Suppressor Cell Function and Facilitates Glioblastoma Immune Evasion. *Stem Cells* (2016) 34:2026–39. doi: 10.1002/stem.2393
271. Abad C, Nobuta H, Li J, Kasai A, Yong WH, Waschek JA. Targeted Stat3 Disruption in Myeloid Cells Alters Immunosuppressor Cell Abundance in a Murine Model of Spontaneous Medulloblastoma. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 95:357–67. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1012531
272. Raychaudhuri B, Rayman P, Ireland J, Ko J, Rini B, Borden EC, et al. Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cell Accumulation and Function in Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2011) 13:591–9. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nor042
273. Peereboom DM, Alban TJ, Grabowski MM, Alvarado AG, Otvos B, Bayik D, et al. Metronomic Capecitabine as an Immune Modulator in Glioblastoma Patients Reduces Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells. *JCI Insight* (2019) 4: e130748. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.130748
274. Stewart TJ, Smyth MJ. Improving Cancer Immunotherapy by Targeting Tumor-Induced Immune Suppression. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2011) 30:125–40. doi: 10.1007/s10555-011-9280-5
275. Gao X, Sui H, Zhao S, Gao X, Su Y, Qu P. Immunotherapy Targeting Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells (Mdscs) in Tumor Microenvironment. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:585214. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.585214
276. Kodumudi KN, Woan K, Gilvary DL, Sahakian E, Wei S, Djeu JY. A Novel Chemoimmunomodulating Property of Docetaxel: Suppression of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Tumor Bearers. *Clin Cancer Res* (2010) 16:4583–94. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-0733
277. Michels T, Shurin GV, Naiditch H, Sevko A, Umansky V, Shurin MR. Paclitaxel Promotes Differentiation of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells Into Dendritic Cells in Vitro in a Tlr4-Independent Manner. *J Immunotoxicol* (2012) 9:292–300. doi: 10.3109/1547691X.2011.642418
278. Mirza N, Fishman M, Fricke I, Dunn M, Neuger AM, Frost TJ, et al. All-Trans-Retinoic Acid Improves Differentiation of Myeloid Cells and Immune Response in Cancer Patients. *Cancer Res* (2006) 66:9299–307. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-1690
279. Cannarile MA, Weisser M, Jacob W, Jegg AM, Ries CH, Ruttinger D. Colony-Stimulating Factor 1 Receptor (Csf1r) Inhibitors in Cancer Therapy. *J Immunother Cancer* (2017) 5:53. doi: 10.1186/s40425-017-0257-y
280. Iclozan C, Antonia S, Chiappori A, Chen DT, Gabrilovich D. Therapeutic Regulation of Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells and Immune Response to Cancer Vaccine in Patients With Extensive Stage Small Cell Lung Cancer. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2013) 62:909–18. doi: 10.1007/s00262-013-1396-8
281. Riva M, Wouters R, Sterpin E, Giovannoni R, Boon L, Himmelreich U, et al. Radiotherapy, Temozolomide, and Antiprogrammed Cell Death Protein 1 Treatments Modulate the Immune Microenvironment in Experimental High-Grade Glioma. *Neurosurgery* (2021) 88:E205–15. doi: 10.1093/neuros/nyaa421
282. Mosser DM. The Many Faces of Macrophage Activation. *J Leukoc Biol* (2003) 73:209–12. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0602325
283. Stein M, Keshav S, Harris N, Gordon S. Interleukin 4 Potently Enhances Murine Macrophage Mannose Receptor Activity: A Marker of Alternative Immunologic Macrophage Activation. *J Exp Med* (1992) 176:287–92. doi: 10.1084/jem.176.1.287
284. Mills CD, Ley K. M1 and M2 Macrophages: The Chicken and the Egg of Immunity. *J Innate Immun* (2014) 6:716–26. doi: 10.1159/000364945
285. Hamilton TA, Zhao C, Pavicic PG Jr, Datta S. Myeloid Colony-Stimulating Factors as Regulators of Macrophage Polarization. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:554. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00554
286. Akagawa KS, Komuro I, Kanazawa H, Yamazaki T, Mochida K, Kishi F. Functional Heterogeneity of Colony-Stimulating Factor-Induced Human Monocyte-Derived Macrophages. *Respirology* (2006) 11 Suppl:S32–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1843.2006.00805.x
287. Verreck FA, de Boer T, Langenberg DM, Hoeve MA, Kramer M, Vaisberg E, et al. Human Il-23-Producing Type 1 Macrophages Promote But Il-10-Producing Type 2 Macrophages Subvert Immunity to (Myco)Bacteria. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101:4560–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0400983101
288. Mills CD, Kincaid K, Alt JM, Heilman MJ, Hill AM. M-1/M-2 Macrophages and the Th1/Th2 Paradigm. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:6166–73. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.164.12.6166
289. Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M. The Chemokine System in Diverse Forms of Macrophage Activation and Polarization. *Trends Immunol* (2004) 25:677–86. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2004.09.015
290. Goerdt S, Orfanos CE. Other Functions, Other Genes: Alternative Activation of Antigen-Presenting Cells. *Immunity* (1999) 10:137–42. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(00)80014-x
291. Shapouri-Moghaddam A, Mohammadian S, Vazini H, Taghadosi M, Esmaeili SA, Mardani F, et al. Macrophage Plasticity, Polarization, and Function in Health and Disease. *J Cell Physiol* (2018) 233:6425–40. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26429
292. Bashir S, Sharma Y, Elahi A, Khan F. Macrophage Polarization: The Link Between Inflammation and Related Diseases. *Inflamm Res* (2016) 65:1–11. doi: 10.1007/s00011-015-0874-1
293. Krzyszczyk P, Schloss R, Palmer A, Berthiaume F. The Role of Macrophages in Acute and Chronic Wound Healing and Interventions to Promote Pro-Wound Healing Phenotypes. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:419. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00419
294. Spiller KL, Anfang RR, Spiller KJ, Ng J, Nakazawa KR, Daulton JW, et al. The Role of Macrophage Phenotype in Vascularization of Tissue Engineering Scaffolds. *Biomaterials* (2014) 35:4477–88. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2014.02.012
295. Ferrante CJ, Leibovich SJ. Regulation of Macrophage Polarization and Wound Healing. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* (2012) 1:10–6. doi: 10.1089/wound.2011.0307
296. Wang Q, Hu B, Hu X, Kim H, Squatrito M, Scarpace L, et al. Tumor Evolution of Glioma-Intrinsic Gene Expression Subtypes Associates With Immunological Changes in the Microenvironment. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 32:42–56.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.06.003
297. Yue Y, Yang X, Feng K, Wang L, Hou J, Mei B, et al. M2b Macrophages Reduce Early Reperfusion Injury After Myocardial Ischemia in Mice: A Predominant Role of Inhibiting Apoptosis *via* A20. *Int J Cardiol* (2017) 245:228–35. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2017.07.085
298. Ambarus CA, Santegoets KC, van Bon L, Wenink MH, Tak PP, Radstake TR, et al. Soluble Immune Complexes Shift the Tlr-Induced Cytokine Production of Distinct Polarized Human Macrophage Subsets Towards Il-10. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e35994. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0035994
299. Anderson CF, Mosser DM. A Novel Phenotype for an Activated Macrophage: The Type 2 Activated Macrophage. *J Leukoc Biol* (2002) 72:101–6. doi: 10.1189/jlb.72.1.101
300. Lolmede K, Campana L, Vezzoli M, Bosurgi L, Tonlorenzi R, Clementi E, et al. Inflammatory and Alternatively Activated Human Macrophages Attract Vessel-Associated Stem Cells, Relying on Separate Hmgb1- and Mmp-9-Dependent Pathways. *J Leukoc Biol* (2009) 85:779–87. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0908579
301. Jetten N, Verbruggen S, Gijbels MJ, Post MJ, De Winther MP, Donners MM. Anti-Inflammatory M2, But Not Pro-Inflammatory M1 Macrophages Promote Angiogenesis in Vivo. *Angiogenesis* (2014) 17:109–18. doi: 10.1007/s10456-013-9381-6
302. Komohara Y, Fujiwara Y, Ohnishi K, Takeya M. Tumor-Associated Macrophages: Potential Therapeutic Targets for Anti-Cancer Therapy. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* (2016) 99:180–5. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2015.11.009
303. Casanova-Acebes M, Dalla E, Leader AM, LeBerichel J, Nikolic J, Morales BM, et al. Tissue-Resident Macrophages Provide a Pro-Tumorigenic Niche to Early Nsclc Cells. *Nature* (2021) 595:578–84. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03651-8

304. Yang L, Zhang Y. Tumor-Associated Macrophages: From Basic Research to Clinical Application. *J Hematol Oncol* (2017) 10:58. doi: 10.1186/s13045-017-0430-2
305. Ambade A, Satishchandran A, Saha B, Gyongyosi B, Lowe P, Kodys K, et al. Hepatocellular Carcinoma is Accelerated by Nash Involving M2 Macrophage Polarization Mediated by Hif-1alphainduced Il-10. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5:e1221557. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1221557
306. Zhao P, Gao D, Wang Q, Song B, Shao Q, Sun J, et al. Response Gene to Complement 32 (Rgc-32) Expression on M2-Polarized and Tumor-Associated Macrophages is M-Csf-Dependent and Enhanced by Tumor-Derived Il-4. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2015) 12:692–9. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2014.108
307. Schmidt A, Zhang XM, Joshi RN, Iqbal S, Wahlund C, Gabrielsson S, et al. Human Macrophages Induce Cd4(+)Foxp3(+) Regulatory T Cells *via* Binding and Re-Release of Tgf-Beta. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2016) 94:747–62. doi: 10.1038/icb.2016.34
308. Obermajer N, Muthuswamy R, Odunsi K, Edwards RP, Kalinski P. Pge(2)-Induced Cxcl12 Production and Cxcr4 Expression Controls the Accumulation of Human Mdscs in Ovarian Cancer Environment. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71:7463–70. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-2449
309. Inaba T, Sano H, Kawahito Y, Hla T, Akita K, Toda M, et al. Induction of Cyclooxygenase-2 in Monocyte/Macrophage by Mucins Secreted From Colon Cancer Cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:2736–41. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0435410100
310. Liu J, Zhang N, Li Q, Zhang W, Ke F, Leng Q, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophages Recruit Ccr6+ Regulatory T Cells and Promote the Development of Colorectal Cancer *via* Enhancing Ccl20 Production in Mice. *PloS One* (2011) 6:e19495. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019495
311. Curiel TJ, Coukos G, Zou L, Alvarez X, Cheng P, Mottram P, et al. Specific Recruitment of Regulatory T Cells in Ovarian Carcinoma Fosters Immune Privilege and Predicts Reduced Survival. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:942–9. doi: 10.1038/nm1093
312. Cendrowicz E, Sas Z, Bremer E, Rygiel TP. The Role of Macrophages in Cancer Development and Therapy. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:1946. doi: 10.3390/cancers13081946
313. Chen Y, Song Y, Du W, Gong L, Chang H, Zou Z. Tumor-Associated Macrophages: An Accomplice in Solid Tumor Progression. *J BioMed Sci* (2019) 26:78. doi: 10.1186/s12929-019-0568-z
314. Roesch S, Rapp C, Dettling S, Herold-Mende C. When Immune Cells Turn Bad-Tumor-Associated Microglia/Macrophages in Glioma. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19:436. doi: 10.3390/ijms19020436
315. Liguori M, Buracchi C, Pasqualini F, Bergomas F, Pesce S, Sironi M, et al. Functional Trail Receptors in Monocytes and Tumor-Associated Macrophages: A Possible Targeting Pathway in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:41662–76. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9340
316. Popovic PJ, Zeh HJ3rd, Ochoa JB. Arginine and Immunity. *J Nutr* (2007) 137:1681S–6S. doi: 10.1093/jn/137.6.1681S
317. Wang XF, Wang HS, Wang H, Zhang F, Wang KF, Guo Q, et al. The Role of Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase (Ido) in Immune Tolerance: Focus on Macrophage Polarization of Thp-1 Cells. *Cell Immunol* (2014) 289:42–8. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2014.02.005
318. Han Y, Liu D, Li L. Pd-1/Pd-L1 Pathway: Current Researches in Cancer. *Am J Cancer Res* (2020) 10:727–42.
319. Yu GT, Bu LL, Zhao YY, Mao L, Deng WW, Wu TF, et al. Ctla4 Blockade Reduces Immature Myeloid Cells in Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5:e1151594. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1151594
320. Dockrell DH, Badley AD, Villacian JS, Heppelmann CJ, Algeciras A, Ziesmer S, et al. The Expression of Fas Ligand by Macrophages and its Upregulation by Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 101:2394–405. doi: 10.1172/JCI1171
321. Landry AP, Balas M, Alli S, Spears J, Zador Z. Distinct Regional Ontogeny and Activation of Tumor Associated Macrophages in Human Glioblastoma. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10:19542. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-76657-3
322. Engler JR, Robinson AE, Smirnov I, Hodgson JG, Berger MS, Gupta N, et al. Increased Microglia/Macrophage Gene Expression in a Subset of Adult and Pediatric Astrocytomas. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e43339. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043339
323. Charles NA, Holland EC, Gilbertson R, Glass R, Kettenmann H. The Brain Tumor Microenvironment. *Glia* (2012) 60:502–14. doi: 10.1002/glia.21264
324. Hambardzumyan D, Gutmann DH, Kettenmann H. The Role of Microglia and Macrophages in Glioma Maintenance and Progression. *Nat Neurosci* (2016) 19:20–7. doi: 10.1038/nn.4185
325. Hu Y, He MY, Zhu LF, Yang CC, Zhou ML, Wang Q, et al. Tumor-Associated Macrophages Correlate With the Clinicopathological Features and Poor Outcomes *via* Inducing Epithelial to Mesenchymal Transition in Oral Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2016) 35:12. doi: 10.1186/s13046-015-0281-z
326. Liu S, Zhang C, Maimela NR, Yang L, Zhang Z, Ping Y, et al. Molecular and Clinical Characterization of Cd163 Expression *via* Large-Scale Analysis in Glioma. *Oncoimmunology* (2019) 8:1601478. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2019.1601478
327. Nishie A, Ono M, Shono T, Fukushi J, Otsubo M, Onoue H, et al. Macrophage Infiltration and Heme Oxygenase-1 Expression Correlate With Angiogenesis in Human Gliomas. *Clin Cancer Res* (1999) 5:1107–13. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020537
328. Ginhoux F, Prinz M. Origin of Microglia: Current Concepts and Past Controversies. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2015) 7:a020537. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a020537
329. Chen Z, Feng X, Herting CJ, Garcia VA, Nie K, Pong WW, et al. Cellular and Molecular Identity of Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Glioblastoma. *Cancer Res* (2017) 77:2266–78. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2310
330. Bowman RL, Klemm F, Akkari L, Pyonteck SM, Sevenich L, Quail DF, et al. Macrophage Ontogeny Underlies Differences in Tumor-Specific Education in Brain Malignancies. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:2445–59. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.052
331. Sevenich L. Brain-Resident Microglia and Blood-Borne Macrophages Orchestrate Central Nervous System Inflammation in Neurodegenerative Disorders and Brain Cancer. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:697. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00697
332. Desbaillets I, Tada M, de Tribolet N, Diserens AC, Hamou MF, Van Meir EG. Human Astrocytomas and Glioblastomas Express Monocyte Chemoattractant Protein-1 (Mcp-1) in Vivo and in Vitro. *Int J Cancer* (1994) 58:240–7. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910580216
333. de Vrij J, Maas SL, Kwappenberg KM, Schnoor R, Kleijn A, Dekker L, et al. Glioblastoma-Derived Extracellular Vesicles Modify the Phenotype of Monocytic Cells. *Int J Cancer* (2015) 137:1630–42. doi: 10.1002/ijc.29521
334. Leblond MM, Gerault AN, Corroyer-Dulmont A, MacKenzie ET, Petit E, Bernaudin M, et al. Hypoxia Induces Macrophage Polarization and Re-Education Toward an M2 Phenotype in U87 and U251 Glioblastoma Models. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5:e1056442. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1056442
335. Gabrusiewicz K, Ellert-Miklaszewska A, Lipko M, Sielska M, Frankowska M, Kaminska B. Characteristics of the Alternative Phenotype of Microglia/Macrophages and its Modulation in Experimental Gliomas. *PloS One* (2011) 6:e23902. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0023902
336. da Fonseca AC, Badie B. Microglia and Macrophages in Malignant Gliomas: Recent Discoveries and Implications for Promising Therapies. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2013) 2013:264124. doi: 10.1155/2013/264124
337. Chen Z, Hambardzumyan D. Immune Microenvironment in Glioblastoma Subtypes. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1004. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01004
338. Choi J, Mai N, Jackson C, Belcaid Z, Lim M. It Takes Two: Potential Therapies and Insights Involving Microglia and Macrophages in Glioblastoma. *Neuroimmunol Neuroinflamm* (2018) 5:42. doi: 10.20517/2347-8659.2018.47
339. van den Bossche WBL, Kleijn A, Teunissen CE, Voerman JSA, Teodosio C, Noske DP, et al. Oncolytic Virotherapy in Glioblastoma Patients Induces a Tumor Macrophage Phenotypic Shift Leading to an Altered Glioblastoma Microenvironment. *Neuro Oncol* (2018) 20:1494–504. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noy082
340. Saha D, Martuza RL, Rabkin SD. Macrophage Polarization Contributes to Glioblastoma Eradication by Combination Immunovirotherapy and Immune Checkpoint Blockade. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 32:253–67 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.07.006
341. Vandenberk L, Garg AD, Verschuere T, Koks C, Belmans J, Beullens M, et al. Irradiation of Necrotic Cancer Cells, Employed for Pulsing Dendritic Cells (Dcs), Potentiates Dc Vaccine-Induced Antitumor Immunity Against High-

Grade Glioma. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5:e1083669. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1083669
342. Dammeijer F, Lievense LA, Kaijen-Lambers ME, van Nimwegen M, Bezemer K, Hegmans JP, et al. Depletion of Tumor-Associated Macrophages With a Csf-1r Kinase Inhibitor Enhances Antitumor Immunity and Survival Induced by Dc Immunotherapy. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2017) 5:535–46. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0309
343. Mueller SN, Gebhardt T, Carbone FR, Heath WR. Memory T Cell Subsets, Migration Patterns, and Tissue Residence. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:137–61. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-095954
344. Farber DL, Yudanin NA, Restifo NP. Human Memory T Cells: Generation, Compartmentalization and Homeostasis. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:24–35. doi: 10.1038/nri3567
345. Sallusto F, Geginat J, Lanzavecchia A. Central Memory and Effector Memory T Cell Subsets: Function, Generation, and Maintenance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2004) 22:745–63. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.22.012703.104702
346. Park J, Kwon M, Kim KH, Kim TS, Hong SH, Kim CG, et al. Immune Checkpoint Inhibitor-Induced Reinvigoration of Tumor-Infiltrating Cd8(+) T Cells is Determined by Their Differentiation Status in Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2019) 25:2549–59. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-2564
347. Szabo SJ, Kim ST, Costa GL, Zhang X, Fathman CG, Glimcher LH. A Novel Transcription Factor, T-Bet, Directs Th1 Lineage Commitment. *Cell* (2000) 100:655–69. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80702-3
348. Wherry EJ. T Cell Exhaustion. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12:492–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.2035
349. Schnell A, Bod L, Madi A, Kuchroo VK. The Yin and Yang of Co-Inhibitory Receptors: Toward Anti-Tumor Immunity Without Autoimmunity. *Cell Res* (2020) 30:285–99. doi: 10.1038/s41422-020-0277-x
350. Garber ST, Hashimoto Y, Weathers SP, Xiu J, Gatalica Z, Verhaak RG, et al. Immune Checkpoint Blockade as a Potential Therapeutic Target: Surveying Cns Malignancies. *Neuro Oncol* (2016) 18:1357–66. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/now132
351. Hashimoto M, Kamphorst AO, Im SJ, Kissick HT, Pillai RN, Ramalingam SS, et al. Cd8 T Cell Exhaustion in Chronic Infection and Cancer: Opportunities for Interventions. *Annu Rev Med* (2018) 69:301–18. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-012017-043208
352. Philip M, Schietinger A. Cd8(+) T Cell Differentiation and Dysfunction in Cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2021). doi: 10.1038/s41577-021-00574-3
353. Collier JL, Weiss SA, Pauken KE, Sen DR, Sharpe AH. Not-So-Opposite Ends of the Spectrum: Cd8(+) T Cell Dysfunction Across Chronic Infection, Cancer and Autoimmunity. *Nat Immunol* (2021) 22:809–19. doi: 10.1038/s41590-021-00949-7
354. Dubinski D, Wolfer J, Hasselblatt M, Schneider-Hohendorf T, Bogdahn U, Stummer W, et al. Cd4+ T Effector Memory Cell Dysfunction is Associated With the Accumulation of Granulocytic Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cells in Glioblastoma Patients. *Neuro Oncol* (2016) 18:807–18. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nov280
355. Berghoff AS, Kiesel B, Widhalm G, Rajky O, Ricken G, Wohrer A, et al. Programmed Death Ligand 1 Expression and Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes in Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2015) 17:1064–75. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nou307
356. Nduom EK, Wei J, Yaghi NK, Huang N, Kong LY, Gabrusiewicz K, et al. Pd-L1 Expression and Prognostic Impact in Glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* (2016) 18:195–205. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/nov172
357. Dejaegher J, Verschuere T, Vercalsteren E, Boon L, Cremer J, Sciot R, et al. Characterization of Pd-1 Upregulation on Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes in Human and Murine Gliomas and Preclinical Therapeutic Blockade. *Int J Cancer* (2017) 141:1891–900. doi: 10.1002/ijc.30877
358. Goods BA, Hernandez AL, Lowther DE, Lucca LE, Lerner BA, Gunel M, et al. Functional Differences Between Pd-1+ and Pd-1- Cd4+ Effector T Cells in Healthy Donors and Patients With Glioblastoma Multiforme. *PloS One* (2017) 12:e0181538. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0181538
359. Mohme M, Schliffke S, Maire CL, Runger A, Glau L, Mende KC, et al. Immunophenotyping of Newly Diagnosed and Recurrent Glioblastoma Defines Distinct Immune Exhaustion Profiles in Peripheral and Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes. *Clin Cancer Res* (2018) 24:4187–200. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-2617
360. Luo XH, Meng Q, Rao M, Liu Z, Paraschoudi G, Dodoo E, et al. The Impact of Inflationary Cytomegalovirus-Specific Memory T Cells on Anti-Tumour Immune Responses in Patients With Cancer. *Immunology* (2018) 155:294–308. doi: 10.1111/imm.12991
361. Wei SC, Duffy CR, Allison JP. Fundamental Mechanisms of Immune Checkpoint Blockade Therapy. *Cancer Discov* (2018) 8:1069–86. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-18-0367
362. Marin-Acevedo JA, Chirila RM, Dronca RS. Immune Checkpoint Inhibitor Toxicities. *Mayo Clin Proc* (2019) 94:1321–9. doi: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2019.03.012
363. Lukas RV, Rodon J, Becker K, Wong ET, Shih K, Touat M, et al. Clinical Activity and Safety of Atezolizumab in Patients With Recurrent Glioblastoma. *J Neurooncol* (2018) 140:317–28. doi: 10.1007/s11060-018-2955-9
364. Reiss SN, Yerram P, Modelevsky L, Grommes C. Retrospective Review of Safety and Efficacy of Programmed Cell Death-1 Inhibitors in Refractory High Grade Gliomas. *J Immunother Cancer* (2017) 5:99. doi: 10.1186/s40425-017-0302-x
365. Filley AC, Henriquez M, Dey M. Recurrent Glioma Clinical Trial, Checkmate-143: The Game Is Not Over Yet. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:91779–94. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21586
366. Chamberlain MC, Kim BT. Nivolumab for Patients With Recurrent Glioblastoma Progressing on Bevacizumab: A Retrospective Case Series. *J Neurooncol* (2017) 133:561–9. doi: 10.1007/s11060-017-2466-0
367. Blumenthal DT, Yalon M, Vainer GW, Lossos A, Yust S, Tzach L, et al. Pembrolizumab: First Experience With Recurrent Primary Central Nervous System (Cns) Tumors. *J Neurooncol* (2016) 129:453–60. doi: 10.1007/s11060-016-2190-1
368. de Groot J, Penas-Prado M, Alfaro-Munoz KD, Hunter K, Pei B, O'Brien B, et al. Window-of-Opportunity Clinical Trial of Pembrolizumab in Patients With Recurrent Glioblastoma Reveals Predominance of Immune-Suppressive Macrophages. *Neuro Oncol* (2019) 22:539–49. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noz185
369. Schalper KA, Rodriguez-Ruiz ME, Diez-Valle R, Lopez-Janeiro A, Porciuncula A, Idoate MA, et al. Neoadjuvant Nivolumab Modifies the Tumor Immune Microenvironment in Resectable Glioblastoma. *Nat Med* (2019) 25:470–6. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0339-5
370. Cloughesy TF, Mochizuki AY, Orpilla JR, Hugo W, Lee AH, Davidson TB, et al. Neoadjuvant Anti-Pd-1 Immunotherapy Promotes a Survival Benefit With Intratumoral and Systemic Immune Responses in Recurrent Glioblastoma. *Nat Med* (2019) 25:477–86. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0337-7
371. Siddiqui I, Schaeuble K, Chennupati V, Fuertes Marraco SA, Calderon-Copete S, Pais Ferreira D, et al. Intratumoral Tcf1(+)Pd-1(+)Cd8(+) T Cells With Stem-Like Properties Promote Tumor Control in Response to Vaccination and Checkpoint Blockade Immunotherapy. *Immunity* (2019) 50:195–211.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.12.021
372. Antonios JP, Soto H, Everson RG, Orpilla J, Moughon D, Shin N, et al. Pd-1 Blockade Enhances the Vaccination-Induced Immune Response in Glioma. *JCI Insight* (2016) 1:e87059. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.87059
373. Zhu S, Lv X, Zhang X, Li T, Zang G, Yang N, et al. An Effective Dendritic Cell-Based Vaccine Containing Glioma Stem-Like Cell Lysate and Cpg Adjuvant for an Orthotopic Mouse Model of Glioma. *Int J Cancer* (2019) 144:2867–79. doi: 10.1002/ijc.32008

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 10 February 2022
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.784528

Anti-Mouse CD83 Monoclonal Antibody Targeting Mature Dendritic Cells Provides Protection Against Collagen Induced Arthritis

Pablo A. Silveira[1,2], Fiona Kupresanin[1], Adelina Romano[1], Wei-Hsun Hsu[1,2], Tsun-Ho Lo[1], Xinsheng Ju[1,2], Hsiao-Ting Chen[1,2], Helen Roberts[3], Daniel G. Baker[3] and Georgina J. Clark[1,2,3]*

[1] Dendritic Cell Research, ANZAC Research Institute, Sydney, NSW, Australia, [2] Sydney Medical School, University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia, [3] Kira Biotech Pty Ltd., Brisbane, QLD, Australia

Antibodies targeting the activation marker CD83 can achieve immune suppression by targeting antigen-presenting mature dendritic cells (DC). This study investigated the immunosuppressive mechanisms of anti-CD83 antibody treatment in mice and tested its efficacy in a model of autoimmune rheumatoid arthritis. A rat anti-mouse CD83 IgG2a monoclonal antibody, DCR-5, was developed and functionally tested in mixed leukocyte reactions, demonstrating depletion of $CD83^+$ conventional (c)DC, induction of regulatory DC (DCreg), and suppression of allogeneic T cell proliferation. DCR-5 injection into mice caused partial splenic cDC depletion for 2–4 days (mostly $CD8^+$ and $CD83^+$ cDC affected) with a concomitant increase in DCreg and regulatory T cells (Treg). Mice with collagen induced arthritis (CIA) treated with 2 or 6 mg/kg DCR-5 at baseline and every three days thereafter until euthanasia at day 36 exhibited significantly reduced arthritic paw scores and joint pathology compared to isotype control or untreated mice. While both doses reduced anti-collagen antibodies, only 6 mg/kg achieved significance. Treatment with 10 mg/kg DCR-5 was ineffective. Immunohistological staining of spleens at the end of CIA model with CD11c, CD83, and FoxP3 showed greater DC depletion and Treg induction in 6 mg/kg compared to 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice. In conclusion, DCR-5 conferred protection from arthritis by targeting CD83, resulting in selective depletion of mature cDC and subsequent increases in DCreg and Treg. This highlights the potential for anti-CD83 antibodies as a targeted therapy for autoimmune diseases.

Keywords: CD83, dendritic cells, regulatory T cells, antigen presentation, collagen induced arthritis (CIA), mouse, monoclonal antibody

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Matthew Collin, Newcastle University, United Kingdom

Reviewed by:
Yantang Wang, Chengdu Medical College, China
Georges Abboud, University of Florida, United States

***Correspondence:**
Pablo A. Silveira
pablo.silveira@sydney.edu.au

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 September 2021*
Accepted: *17 January 2022*
Published: *10 February 2022*

Citation:
Silveira PA, Kupresanin F, Romano A, Hsu W-H, Lo T-H, Ju X, Chen H-T, Roberts H, Baker DG and Clark GJ (2022) Anti-Mouse CD83 Monoclonal Antibody Targeting Mature Dendritic Cells Provides Protection Against Collagen Induced Arthritis. Front. Immunol. 13:784528. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.784528

Abbreviations: ADA, anti-drug antibodies; ADCC, antibody dependent cell cytotoxicity; AF, Alexa Fluor; APC, antigen presenting cell; cDC, conventional dendritic cell; CFSE, carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester; CIA, collagen induced arthritis; CTV, cell trace violet; DC, Dendritic Cells; DCreg, regulatory dendritic cell; FL-DC, Flt-3L cultured bone marrow DC; i.p., intra-peritoneal; mAb, monoclonal antibody; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; MLR, mixed leukocyte reaction; pDC, plasmacytoid dendritic cell; RA, rheumatoid arthritis; Tcon, conventional T cell; Treg, regulatory T cell.

INTRODUCTION

Dendritic cells (DC) are a rare heterogeneous immune population that can be broadly separated into conventional (c) and plasmacytoid (p)DC subsets. These cells constantly survey their tissue environments for antigens. Antigens are internalized, processed, and transported by DC to lymphoid organs where they are presented as peptides *via* major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules to T cells. On encountering antigen accompanied with inflammatory cytokines or danger signals triggering pattern recognition receptors, DC mature (1). This results in cytokine and chemokine secretion and upregulation of surface coreceptors required to activate specific T cell responses. In the absence of danger signals or inflammatory cytokines, antigen presentation by immature DC directs T cell tolerance through mechanisms such as deletion, anergy or induction of regulatory T cells (Treg) (2). Alternatively, signaling through anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10, homeostatic signals through vitamin D or reverse signaling through costimulatory receptors CD80/86 guide DC to mature into a regulatory state (known as DCreg) that actively induce T cell tolerance (3–5). Inappropriate maturation of DC presenting self-antigens or ineffective induction of DCreg can lead to activation of autoreactive T cells causing autoimmune diseases (6, 7).

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a debilitating systemic autoimmune disease causing inflammation, pain, and ultimately loss of joint function that affects approximately 1% of adults worldwide (8). While targeted therapies with limited immune suppression have become common and effective, therapies that target novel pathways involved in the initiation of the immune response (e.g., antigen presentation) are desirable to arrest disease at an earlier stage. Collagen induced arthritis (CIA) is a mouse model of this disease driven by mature DC in lymphoid organs and synovial fluid initiating self-reactive T cell and B cell responses through antigen presentation and coincidental inflammatory cytokine and chemokine secretion (9, 10). In arthritis mouse models, adoptive transfer of DC prevented from maturing by genetic or chemical means suppressed arthritogenic T and B cell activation by inducing Treg (11–13), a mechanism which has been translated to human clinical trials (14, 15). Targeting mature DC *in situ* with antibodies is a potential strategy for treating RA.

CD83 is an Ig-superfamily molecule most highly expressed on the surface of mature DC, but also present transiently at lower levels on other activated antigen presenting cells (APC) such as B cells and subsets of activated T cells (16, 17). CD83 contributes to APC maturation by binding and sequestering the ubiquitinase ligase MARCH1, inhibiting the ability of the enzyme to ubiquitinate and degrade surface MHC class II and CD86 molecules (18). CD83 is also released in a soluble form with demonstrated immunoregulatory properties (17). In order to therapeutically target mature DC in inflammatory diseases, our group developed antibodies to the human CD83 molecule, first as a polyclonal reagent to demonstrate proof of principle (19, 20), and then as a therapeutic affinity matured human IgG1, Fc-competent monoclonal antibody (mAb), 3C12C (21). Both reagents facilitated antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity (ADCC) killing of $CD83^+$ targets including human DC populations *in vitro*, preventing alloreactive T cell presentation and proliferation in mixed leukocyte reaction (MLR) assays. The antibodies also target DC populations in human peripheral blood mononuclear cell (PBMC) xenografted SCID mice, effectively suppressing xenogeneic T cell responses, thereby preventing graft-versus-host disease. Importantly, anti-CD83 antibodies preserved xenogeneic anti-viral and anti-tumor T cell responses and did not target xenogeneic Treg or immature DC that enhance self-tolerance (20, 21). 3C12C has shown similar functional characteristics and a good safety profile in a non-human primate model (22). Another group showed that a mouse anti-human CD83 mAb could deplete DC and restrain self-reactive T cell generation in a xenograft temporal-artery plus PBMC SCID mouse model of autoimmune vasculitis indicative of potential utility for anti-CD83 treatment in autoimmune diseases (23).

To gain a better understanding of the immunoregulatory mechanisms of anti-CD83 antibodies, we generated a rat anti-mouse CD83 mAb, DCR-5, that mimics the properties of our human anti-human CD83 therapeutic 3C12C. Using *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays, we showed that the DCR-5 antibody has the potential to deplete mature $CD83^+$ cDC and induce DCreg, leading to reduced T cell activation and greater Treg induction. This immune suppressive function of DCR-5 was effective in decreasing the severity of arthritis in the CIA mouse model of disease.

METHODS

Mice

For the CIA model, DBA/1 male mice were ordered from Envigo (Indianapolis, IN) and housed at the Bolder BioPath (Boulder, CO) facility under specific pathogen free conditions. All other mice were housed at the ANZAC Research Institute (Sydney, Australia) under specific pathogen free conditions. C57BL/6JAusb (B6), BALB/cJAusb (BALB/c), and B6.SJL-$Ptprc^aPepc^b$/BoyJAusb (B6.$Ptprc^a$) mice (24) were purchased from the Animal BioResources (Moss Vale, Australia) and DBA/1J mice were purchased from the Walter and Eliza Hall Institute (Parkville, Australia). B6.129S4-$Cd83^{tm1Tft}$/J (CD83KO) mice (25) were purchased from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, ME).

Production of Anti-CD83 mAb

Rat hybridomas were generated by the Monash Antibody Technologies Facility (Clayton, Australia). Four Wistar rats were immunized intra-peritoneally (i.p.) three times at 2-weekly intervals with 16 μg recombinant His-tagged extracellular domain (Met 1-Arg 133) of mouse CD83 (Sino Biologicals, Beijing, China) and Sigma Adjuvant System plus methylated CpG (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO). Splenocytes from rats were fused to the mouse myeloma cell line SP2/0-Ag14 using a conventional polyethylene glycol fusion protocol. IgG-producing hybridomas from the first two rats were selected for binding to recombinant mouse CD83-Fc (Sino Biological) by ELISA. Two additional rounds of selection were performed on lipopolysaccharide (LPS; *In vivo*gen, San Diego CA) stimulated (1 μg/ml, 4 h) A20 cell line (ATCC; Manassas, VA) by flow cytometry culminating in the DCR-3 clone. IgG hybridomas

from the other two rats were selected by flow cytometry comparing binding to CRISPR/Cas9 CD83 deleted and parent WT mutuDC 1940 strain [kindly provided by Justine Mintern and Hans Acha-Orbea (26)] stimulated for 18 h with 1 μM CpG-ODN 2395 (*In vivo*gen), culminating in the selection of the DCR-5 clone. DCR-3 and DCR-5 hybridomas were adapted to serum free media (Hybridoma-SFM; ThermoFisher, Waltham, MA) before being grown in CELLine Bioreactor flasks (Wheaton, Staffordshire, UK) to produce bulk quantities of antibodies that were purified by Protein G affinity chromatography (GE Healthcare, Chicago IL) on an NGC Affinity Chromatography System (Bio-Rad, Hercules CA). Antibodies were passed through 0.22 μm filters (Interpath, Pendleton, OR) and isotypes determined by rat mAb isotyping test kit (AbD Serotec, Kidlington, UK). The average purity of antibody bands in DCR-5 preparations were determined on average to be 95.1% over multiple reads using a Bioanalyzer Agilent Protein 230 Chip (Agilent Technologies).

Flow Cytometry

CD83 binding of purified DCR-3, DCR-5 or Michel-19 (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA) antibodies were examined at 20 μg/ml and detected with a goat anti-rat IgG-AlexaFluor (AF)-488 secondary antibody (ThermoFisher). Equal amounts of purified rat IgG1/κ (R3-34), rat IgG2a/κ (R35-95) or rat IgG2b/κ (A95-1) isotype controls (BD Biosciences) were used for comparison. Rat serum (10%) and Fc Block (2.4G2; BD Biosciences) were used to respectively block anti-rat antibodies and Fc receptors before staining with combinations of the fluorochrome-labeled anti-mouse antibodies: CD4-Brilliant Violet (BV)650 (RM4-5), CD8a-peridinin-chlorophyll-protein (PerCP)-Cy5.5 (53-6.7), CD11b-V500 (M1/70), CD11c-phycoerythrin (PE)-Cy7 or allophycocyanin-Cy7 (N418), CD25-PE (PC61.5), CD40-PerCP-Cy5.5 (3/23), CD45.1-BV650 (A20), CD45.2-PerCP-Cy5.5 (104), CD45R/B220 (RA3-6B2)-allophycocyanin, CD80-PE-CF594 (16-10A), CD86-PE (GL-1), F4/80-fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) (BM8); H-2K^b-FITC (AF6-88.5), IA/IE-PE or AF700 (M5/114-15.2), Ly-6C-PerCP-Cy5.5 (HK1.4), PDCA-1- allophycocyanin (JF05-1C2.4.1), PD-L1-BV711 (Ty75), PD-L2-allophycocyanin (10F.9G2) from BD Biosciences, ThermoFisher, BioLegend (San Diego, CA) or Miltenyi Biotec (Bergisch Gladbach, Germany). The Michel-19 anti-CD83 clone on FITC (Biolegend) or BV711 (BD Biosciences) was used to assess CD83 expression in DCR-5/isotype control treated samples. Lineage (Lin) specific biotinylated antibodies CD3e (145-2C11), CD19 (1D3), Ly6G (1A8) and NK1.1 (PK136) were detected using streptavidin-BV421 (BioLegend or BD Biosciences). Cell viability was assessed with 3 μM DAPI or Zombie Aqua (ThermoFisher) staining. After surface staining, intracellular FoxP3-allophycocyanin (FJK-16s), IDO1-AF647 (2E2/IDO1) or IL-10-BV650 (JES5-16E3) staining was performed using the Foxp3/Transcription Factor Staining Buffer Set Kit (ThermoFisher). Cells were stimulated with 50 ng/ml phorbol myristate acetate and 1 μg/ml ionomycin (Sigma Aldrich) with BD Golgi-Plug (BD Biosciences) for 4 h prior to staining. T cells were labeled with 0.5 μM Cell Trace Violet (CTV) or carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester (CFSE; ThermoFisher) to assess proliferation. Data was collected on a BD LSR Fortessa flow cytometer and analyzed on FlowJo 10 software (BD Biosciences).

In Vitro Assays

All assays were performed in RPMI 1640 media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 2 mM GlutaMAX, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 mg/ml streptomycin, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, 10 mM HEPES and 50 mM 2-mercaptoethanol (all ThermoFisher). DC and B cell activation was achieved by culturing red blood cell depleted splenocytes (2×10^6 cells/ml) in 1 μg/ml LPS or 5 μM CpG-ODN 2395 for 18 h. T cells were activated by culturing 2×10^5 T cells with 1×10^5 anti-CD3/28 Dynabeads (ThermoFisher) for 18 h. For DC depletion, the indicated concentrations of antibodies were added to an MLR in which 5×10^5 B6 and 5×10^5 BALB/c or DBA/1 splenocytes (i.e., 1:1 ratio) in the presence of 100 U/ml human IL-2 were cocultured in 96-well plates for 18 h. The T cell proliferation MLR assay was performed as above with CTV labeled B6.*Ptprc*^{a} splenocytes, with cells cultured for 84 h. Purified low-endotoxin azide-free rat IgG2a/κ (R35-95) or rat IgG2b/κ (A95-1) mAb (BD Biosciences) were used as isotype controls. The mouse T helper cell cytometric bead array (BD Biosciences) was used to measure cytokines in MLR supernatants using manufacturer's instructions. For Treg suppression assay, CD4$^+$ CD25$^+$ T cells were purified by MACS from spleens of B6 mice treated i.p. with 150 μg DCR-5 or anti-trinitrophenol rat IgG2a/κ mAb (InVivoPlus 2A3, BioXcell, Lebanon NH) isotype control following the CD4$^+$CD25$^+$ regulatory T cell isolation kit instructions (Miltenyi Biotec). FoxP3 was confirmed on 94–96% of isolated cells from both strains. The CD4$^+$CD25$^-$ conventional T cell (Tcon) fraction was purified from spleens of untreated B6.*Ptprc*^{a} mice using the same kit and labelled with 0.5 μM CFSE. Labeled Tcon (2.5×10^4) were cultured with DCR-5 and isotype control treated Tregs at the indicated ratios with 12.5×10^4 mouse T activator CD3/CD28 Dynabeads (ThermoFisher). CD45.1$^+$CD4$^+$ Tcon proliferation was assessed by CFSE dilution after 3 days using flow cytometry. Flt-3L cultured bone marrow DC (FL-DC) were generated by culturing B6.*Ptprc*^{a} bone marrow with complete RPMI containing 12.5% B16 cell line supernatant as described (27). DC (2.5×10^6 cell/ml) were washed and re-cultured with 20 μg/ml of DCR-5 or rat IgG2a/κ mAb (InVivoPlus 2A3, BioXcell) isotype control in complete RPMI overnight to assess DC surface marker expression. To assess Treg induction, antibody treated DC were washed and then re-cultured for 84 h with 1×10^5 BALB/c T cells (0.5 μM CFSE labeled for proliferation or non-labeled for intracellular staining) at a 1:8 ratio.

In Vivo Assays

B6 or DBA/1 mice were injected i.p. with 200 μl PBS containing the indicated amount of DCR-5, rat IgG2a (InVivoPlus 2A3, BioXcell) isotype control or untreated. Mice were euthanized for analysis when indicated.

Immunoprecipitation and Immunoblot

B6 FL-DC stimulated with 1 μg/ml LPS overnight were washed and incubated with a 1 mg/ml sulfo-N-hydroxysulfosuccinimide (NHS) biotin in PBS (pH 8.0) solution. The biotinylation reaction was inactivated by washing the cells with 100 mM glycine in PBS before

being lysed in mammalian protein extraction reagent (ThermoFisher). Protein A conjugated Dynabeads (ThermoFisher) coated with 10 μg rat IgG2a isotype control (2A3, BioXcell) were incubated with the lysate to clear it of non-specific binding proteins. The beads were removed using a magnetic column. Dynabeads coated with 10 μg purified DCR-5 or Michel-19 (BD Biosciences) antibody were then used to immunoprecipitate CD83 from lysate. Target protein was eluted reduced and denatured prior to being run on a 4–12% Bis-Tris Plus gel (ThermoFisher) and transferred to nitrocellulose membrane using the iBlot system (ThermoFisher). Membranes were blocked with 5% skim milk powder in TBST and incubated with Streptavidin-HRP (BioLegend) to detect biotinylated cell surface derived proteins. Alternatively, recombinant His-Tag mouse CD83 or CD302 (Sino Biological) were immunoprecipitated with DCR-5 or Michel-19 coated Dynabeads and immunoblotted with anti-His Tag-HRP (BioLegend). Signal was detected with an ECL reagent (Clarity ECL kit; Bio-Rad) and visualized using the Chemidoc image system (Bio-Rad). SeeBlue protein standards (ThermoFisher) were used for size comparison.

CIA Model

The CIA model was performed by Bolder BioPath. DBA/1 male mice immunised intradermally into the tail base with 200 μg bovine type II collagen (Bolder BioPath) and 250 μg complete Freunds' adjuvant (MP Biomedical, Irvine CA). I.p. treatment with the indicated concentrations of DCR-5 or isotype control was initiated on d0 and continued every 3 days. Control groups included naïve non-immunized mice or immunized mice that were either untreated or treated with dexamethasone (0.2 mg/kg; VetOne, Boise ID) subcutaneously every second day. Body weights (d0-36) and mean clinical scoring of four paws (d21-36) were recorded: 0 = Normal; 1 = 1 hind or fore paw joint affected or minimal diffuse erythema and swelling; 2 = 2 hind or fore paw joints affected or mild diffuse erythema and swelling; 3 = 3 hind or fore paw joints affected or moderate diffuse erythema and swelling; 4 = marked diffuse erythema and swelling, or 4 digit joints affected; 5 = severe diffuse erythema and severe swelling of the entire paw, unable to flex digits. On d36, animals were anesthetized and exsanguinated followed by cervical dislocation to collect spleen, paw and knee tissues for histological analysis. Timed euthanasia was performed on an additional untreated group, with two mice euthanized pre-immunization and remaining mice euthanized at days 1, 2, 9, 22, and 36 post-immunization.

Histology

Histopathologic evaluation of knee and paw tissue from CIA studies were performed by HistoTox Labs (Boulder, CO). Tissues were fixed 1–2 days in 10% formalin and decalcified 4–5 days in 5% formic acid before being embedded in paraffin. Sections were stained with toluidine blue and images were acquired using a Axioscan Z1 slide scanner and analysed using Zen software (Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany). Inflammation, pannus formation, cartilage damage, bone resorption, and periosteal new bone formation were scored (0–5) in a blinded fashion as described (28). OCT snap frozen spleen sections were dried overnight, fixed with ice-cold acetone, and blocked with 1% BSA in PBS before staining. For immunofluorescence, spleen sections were incubated with biotinylated anti-CD83 (Michel-19; BioLegend) and subsequently with streptavidin-AF488 (ThermoFisher), anti-CD11c-AF594 (N418; BioLegend) and anti-CD45R-AF647 (RA3-6B2; BioLegend), washing with 0.5% BSA in PBS in between. For immunohistochemistry, endogenous peroxidase in spleen sections was quenched with 0.3% H_2O_2/PBS. The sections were blocked with an Avidin/Biotin blocking kit as per manufacturer's instructions (Vector Labs, Burlingame CA) and then individually stained with biotinylated CD11c (N418; BioLegend), FoxP3 (FJK-16s; ThermoFisher) or PBS alone, detected using a Streptavidin-HRP (BioLegend) secondary and DAB Peroxidase Substrate (Vector Lab, Burlingame, CA). Each section was finally counterstained with 10% Harris hematoxylin solution (Australian Biostain, Traralgon, Australia). Tissue sections were imaged on an EVOS-FL II Cell Imaging System (ThermoFisher) and then processed and analyzed with Image J software (NIH).

ELISA

For anti-CD83 ELISAs, plates were coated overnight with 1 μg/ml mouse CD83-Fc (Sino Biologicals) and blocked with 5% BSA. Plates were overlayed with rat anti-mouse CD83 antibody, 1:100–1:1,000 diluted serum or hybridoma supernatant (50 μl) and then an HRP conjugated goat anti-rat IgG Fc-specific antibody (Sigma-Aldrich). The HRP substrate SIGMAFAST OPD solution (Sigma-Aldrich) was used to detect binding of antibodies by reading absorbance at 450 nm on a Victor3 Multilabel Plate Reader (Perkin Elmer). Wells were washed with 0.05% Tween 20 in PBS between steps. To detect anti-DCR-5 antibodies, ELISA plates were coated with 10 μg/ml DCR-5 and blocked with 5% BSA. Plates were overlayed with serum samples diluted 1:10,000 and 1:100,000 in PBS, without incubation (no spike) or after incubation for 30mins with 10μg/ml DCR-5 (spike). Bound mouse antibodies were detected with HRP conjugated pre-adsorbed goat anti-mouse IgG (ab97040, Abcam, Cambridge, MA), measured as above. Anti-collagen antibodies produced in the CIA model were measured in 1:500 and 1:40,000 diluted serums using the mouse anti-type I/II collagen IgG assay kit with TMB (Chondrex, Redmond WA) under manufacturers' instructions. The mouse IL-10 ELISA (ThermoFisher) performed on FL-DC supernatants was conducted using the manufacturer's instructions.

Statistics

Statistical tests include t-tests or one and two-way ANOVA for comparison of two or multiple groups, respectively, as indicated in figures and performed in GraphPad Prism (San Diego, CA). Correlation was assessed by calculating Pearson's correlation coefficient. Error bars mark standard error of the mean.

RESULTS

Development of Novel Rat Anti-Mouse CD83 mAbs

Two hybridoma clones producing novel rat mAbs to mouse CD83 were selected from independent fusions and named DCR-3

(IgG2b/κ isotype) and DCR-5 (IgG2a/κ). Both bound similarly to mouse CD83-Fc coated ELISA plates compared to the commercial rat anti-mouse CD83 (IgG1/κ isotype) clone, Michel-19 (**Figure 1A**). Flow cytometry showed significant binding of Michel-19, DCR-3 and DCR-5 to native CD83 on the surface of splenic conventional (c)DC in WT but not CD83KO B6 splenocytes activated *in vitro* with LPS overnight (**Figure 1B**). Reduced binding of all three antibodies was seen on LPS-activated splenic B cells compared to splenic DC from WT mice. Comparison of binding to different APC subsets activated using LPS or CpG-ODN 2395 showed highest binding of Michel-19, DCR-5 and DCR-3 to activated $CD8^+$ cDC (DC1) followed by $CD8^-$ (CD11b+) cDC (DC2) (**Supplementary Figures 1A, B**). Lower levels of binding were found on LPS or CpG-ODN 2395 stimulated macrophages, monocytes, B cells, and plasmacytoid (p)DC. Minimal CD83 levels were detected on unactivated subsets. Similar binding profiles by these mAbs were seen on LPS activated cDC and B cells from DBA/1 (**Supplementary Figure 1C**) and BALB/c mice (not shown). DCR-3/5 did not bind to conventional $CD4^+$ or $CD8^+$ T cell populations that were unactivated or after 18 h of CD3/CD28 stimulation, while Michel-19 showed low level binding to activated $CD25^+CD8^+$ T cells (**Figure 1C**). Michel-19 also exhibited binding to the surface of ~40% of $CD4^+CD25^+FoxP3^+$ Treg after CD3/28 stimulation, consistent with previous mouse studies (16, 29), but DCR-3 and DCR-5 displayed lower binding to this population. Cross-blocking studies on the LPS activated A20 B cell line showed that Michel-19 and DCR-3 inhibited each other's binding to CD83 indicative of proximal epitopes, whereas DCR-5 minimally blocked DCR-3 or Michel-19 binding suggesting that it bound a distinct epitope (**Figure 1D**). DCR-5 and Michel-19 both immunoprecipitated recombinant His-tagged mouse CD83 protein, which was detected in an immunoblot as a ~35 kDa protein (**Supplementary Figure 1D**). Various CD83 protein bands (33, 42, 50, 57, 68, 77, and 105 kDa) were immunoprecipitated from the biotinylated cell surface of LPS stimulated mouse FL-DC (**Supplementary Figure 1E**).

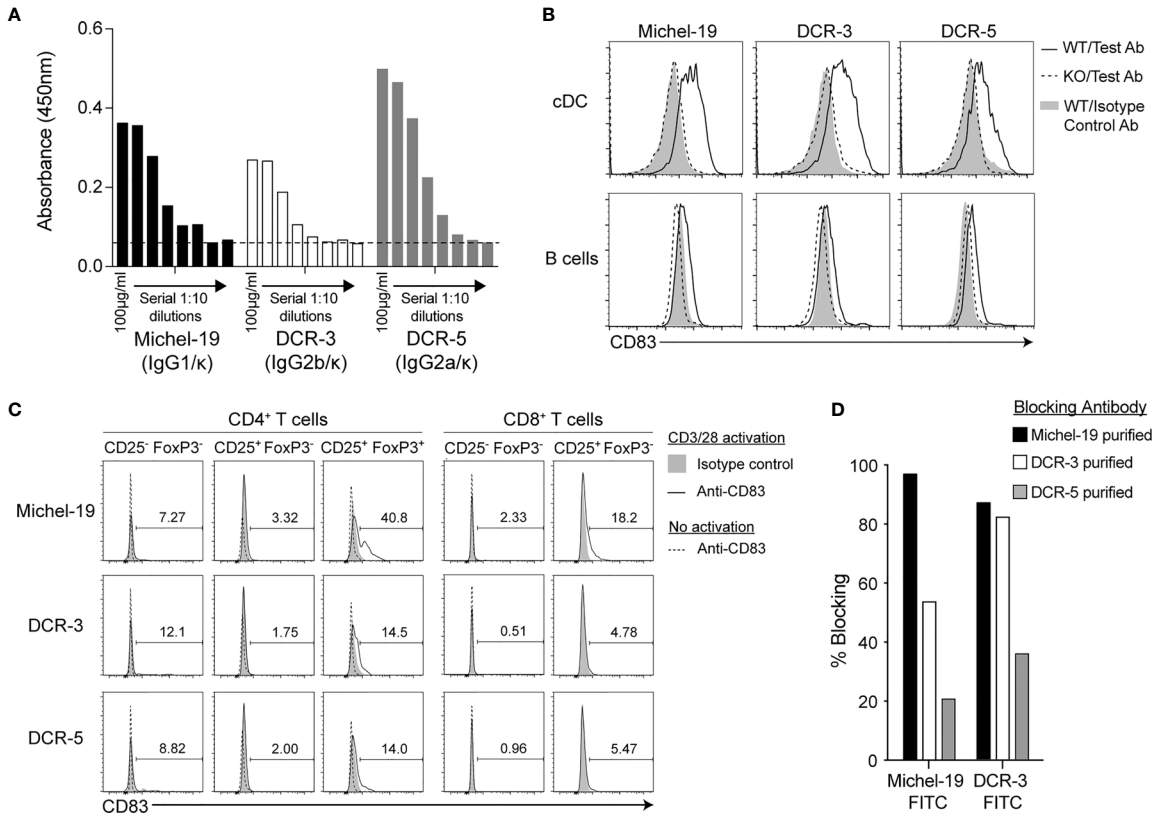


FIGURE 1 | Binding properties of rat anti-mouse CD83 antibodies DCR-5 and DCR-3. **(A)** Comparison of binding of DCR-5, DCR-3 and Michel-19 anti-CD83 antibody clones (1:10 serial dilutions starting at 100 µg/ml) to plates coated with recombinant mouse CD83-His by ELISA. Dashed line marks the absorbance in the no antibody control. Binding of 20 µg/ml Michel-19, DCR-3 or DCR-5 antibody (or respective isotype controls) was compared on the surface of **(B)** gated cDC and B cells (see **Supplementary Figure 1A** for gating strategy) in WT and CD83KO splenocytes cultured overnight with 1 µg/ml LPS or; **(C)** gated $FoxP3^-CD25^-$ (naïve) and $CD25^+$ (activated) $CD8^+$ T cell cells and $FoxP3^-CD25^-$ (naïve), $FoxP3^-CD25^+$ (activated) and $FoxP3^+CD25^+$ (Treg) $CD4^+$ T cell subsets cultured with or without overnight stimulation with CD3/CD28 microbeads. Primary antibodies were detected using an anti-rat IgG (Fc-specific)-AF488 antibody *via* flow cytometry. Percentage of $CD83^+$ cells in CD3/28 stimulated cultures shown. No $CD8^+CD25^+$ T cells detected in unstimulated cultures. **(D)** Binding of sub-saturating concentrations of FITC conjugated Michel-19 or DCR-3 to LPS stimulated A20 cells by flow cytometry was compared with and without initial blockade with saturating concentrations of purified Michel-19, DCR3 or DCR-5. Degree of blocking was calculated as percentage reduction in MFI with 0% indicating no blocking (MFI equivalent to anti-CD83 FITC antibody alone) and 100% indicating full blocking (MFI equivalent to binding of isotype-FITC antibody).

Corresponding bands were isolated with Michel-19, with less efficiency. Three of these bands (50, 57, and 77kDa) were immunoprecipitated from the cell surface of LPS stimulated A20 cells using DCR-5 and Michel-19 (data not shown). The assortment of CD83 bands detected by DCR-5 and Michel-19 mirrored the multiple CD83 isoforms detected by anti-human CD83 antibodies HB15a, HB15e, and 3C12C in immunoblots (16) and likely represent variations in glycosylation or splice variants of CD83.

DCR-5 Depletes CD83$^+$ cDC, Induces DCreg and Inhibits CD4$^+$ T Cell Proliferation in MLR Assays

To determine the functional activity of DCR-3 and DCR-5, their effects on activated APC and allogeneic T cell proliferation were examined when added to MLR between B6 and BALB/c splenocytes. After 18 h of culture, surface CD83 expression was observed highest on B6 and BALB/c cDC, at lower levels on B cells, but not on T cells within the MLR (**Supplementary Figure 2A**). The addition of 5–40 μg/ml DCR-5 antibody to cultures produced a significant decrease in total, B6 and BALB/c cDC, with the highest concentration causing 40–45% reduction compared to isotype control or untreated cells (**Figures 2A, B**). In contrast, B cells in the MLR were minimally affected by DCR-5, with only the highest dose causing a decrease of 12%. When DCR-5 and DCR-3 were compared side by side at 10 μg/ml in MLR experiments, only the former depleted cDC (**Figure 2C**), with neither affecting B cells (not shown). The DC remaining in MLR following overnight DCR-5 treatment displayed low to no surface CD83 compared to DC in isotype control treated wells. In addition, DCR-5 treatment was associated with a small reduction in surface MHC class II together with increased CD80 and CD86 costimulatory molecules in DC compared to controls, and notably augmented expression of DCreg associated surface markers CD25 and PD-L2, and the intracellular marker IDO1 (**Figure 2D**). Similar depletion of cDC (and not B cells) and induction of CD80^{hi}/86^{hi} DC was observed when using DCR-5 in a B6 × DBA/1 strain MLR (**Supplementary Figure 2B**).

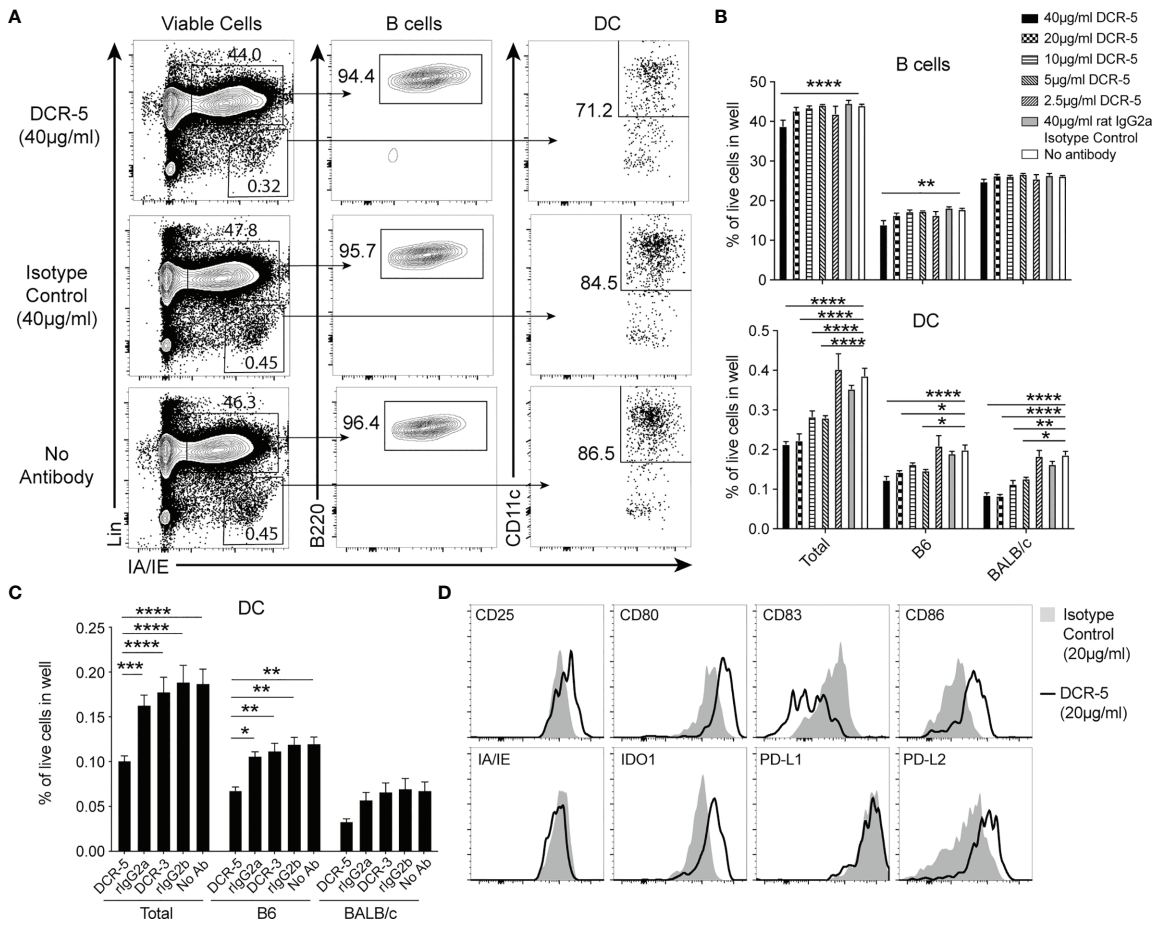


FIGURE 2 | DCR-5 depletes and alters DC phenotype *in vitro*. **(A–D)** B6 and BALB/c splenocytes were cocultured overnight in MLR at a 1:1 ratio with the indicated concentrations of DCR-5 or isotype control. Levels of DC and B cells per well were determined by flow cytometry. **(A)** Representative plots showing total DC and B cells in specified groups and **(B)** mean levels of total, B6 (H-2Kd$^-$) and BALB/c (H-2Kd$^+$) derived cells from triplicate wells. Statistical comparisons to no antibody group by 2-way ANOVA. **(C)** Mean percentage of DC in 12 wells from 3 experiments treated with no antibody or 10 μg/ml DCR-5, DCR-3 or isotype controls. Statistical comparisons by 2-way ANOVA. *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 and ****p < 0.0001. **(D)** One of three representative plots of designated surface and intracellular DCreg markers expressed by total DC after overnight MLR culture with 20 μg/ml DCR-5 or isotype control.

DCR-3 and DCR-5 were evaluated for their effect on allogeneic T cell proliferation after 84 h in the B6 × BALB/c MLR. Adding 20 μg/ml DCR-5 reduced B6 $CD4^+$ T cells undergoing proliferation compared to the isotype control (**Figures 3A, B**) by an average of 36 ± 5.1% over five experiments (**Figure 3C**). DCR-3 failed to reduce B6 $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation and neither DCR-5 nor DCR-3 significantly affected B6 $CD8^+$ T cell proliferation in the MLR (**Figures 3A–C**). Therefore, targeting CD83 expressing cDC in MLR cultures reduced their ability to drive $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation.

We examined $CD4^+$ T cell associated cytokines in the supernatants of B6 × BALB/c T cell MLR treated with 2.5, 10, and 40 μg/ml DCR-5. These doses were confirmed to significantly decrease $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation in a dose dependent fashion compared to isotype and no antibody controls in the same assays (**Figure 3D**). The cytokines showing largest fold increase in DCR-5 treated supernatant were IL-10, IL-6, and IL-17A cytokines, with only IL-10 and IL-6 exhibiting a dose dependent response (**Figure 3E**). IFN-γ displayed a non-significant increasing trend with increasing doses of DCR-5 while TNF was only modestly induced by 2.5 and 10 μg/ml of DCR-5. IL-2 and IL-4 cytokines were both significantly inhibited by addition of DCR-5. The increase in immunoregulatory IL-10 and inhibition of mitogenic IL-2 are two possible factors that contribute to the decrease in $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation in DCR-5 treated MLR. Intracellular staining of cells 48 h into MLR showed that the source of increased IL-10 production from DCR-5 treatment came primarily from Tcon and DC, but not Treg (**Figure 3F**).

In Vivo DCR-5 Administration Reduces $CD83^+$ DC and Induces DCreg and Treg in Mice

The *in vitro* effects of DCR-5 in the MLR assays led us to examine DC targeting *in vivo*. Eight-week-old female B6 mice were injected i.p. with varying doses of DCR-5 ranging from 5 to 500 μg. Analysis of splenocytes by flow cytometry 48 h later revealed no significant effects on pDC or B cells with any dose of DCR-5 compared to isotype control or untreated animals (**Figure 4A** and **Supplementary Figures 3A, B**). However, a small decrease in frequency, but not total numbers, of cDC was seen in mice

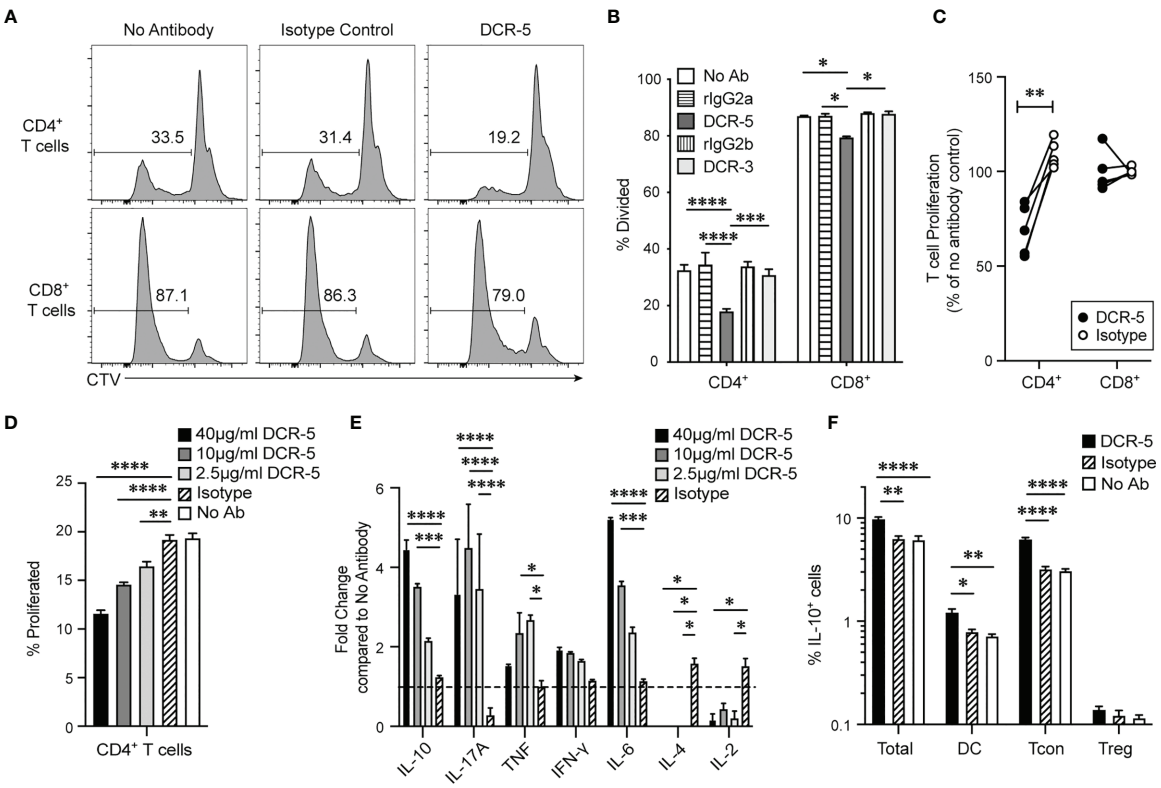


FIGURE 3 | DCR-5 prevents T cell proliferation *in vitro*. BALB/c and CTV-labeled B6 splenocytes were cocultured for 84 h in MLR at a 1:1 ratio with 20 μg/ml DCR-5, DCR-3, isotype controls or no antibody. Proliferation of gated $CD3^+CD4^+$ or $CD8^+$ B6 T cells was determined by CTV dilution. **(A)** Representative histograms showing % divided $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells in indicated groups. **(B)** Mean levels of division in triplicate wells. Statistical comparison was determined using 2-way ANOVA. **(C)** Summary of five MLR experiments where T cell proliferation is represented as % of no antibody control. Statistical comparison was determined using a paired T-test. **(D)** $CD4^+$ T cell proliferation and **(E)** cytokines in supernatant of B6 × BALB/c MLR treated with the indicated DCR-5 concentrations or 40 μg/ml isotype control after 84 h (n = 3). Cytokine data is shown as fold change compared to mean of no antibody control (dashed line). **(F)** Percentage of total cells, $CD3^+CD4^+FoxP3^-$ (Tcon) $CD3^+CD4^+FoxP3^+$ (Treg) T cells and $CD11c^+$ $IAIE^+$ (DC) that stained IL-10^+ by intracellular flow cytometry staining after 48 h culture of B6 × BALB/c MLR with 20 μg/ml DCR-5, isotype control or no antibody. Statistical comparison to isotype control was assessed by one-way ANOVA. *$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$, ***$p < 0.001$ and ****$p < 0.0001$.

treated with ≥ 50 μg DCR-5 (**Figures 4A–D**). A more prominent decrease was seen in the frequency (71–73% decrease) and number (49–63% decrease) of $CD83^+$ $MHCII^{hi}$ cDC in spleens (**Figures 4A–D**). It was also evident that $CD8^+$ cDC had comparatively higher depletion following DCR-5 injection than $CD8^-$ cDC. DCR-5 treated mice showed an increase in $CD80^{-/lo}$/$CD86^{-/lo}$ cDC and overall decreases in $CD80^+$ cDC ± CD86 compared to isotype control and untreated mice (**Figure 4A** and **Supplementary Figure 3C**). Interestingly, like the MLR, DCR-5 treatment induced a population of $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC (see oval in **Figure 4A**) not present in isotype or untreated controls. This population expressed low CD11c and were $CD83^{dim}$ compared to the remainder of cDC in DCR-5 and those in isotype treated mice (**Figure 5**). An analysis of additional markers showed that the induced $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ subset did not express markers of pDC (PDCA-1, CD45R), macrophages (F4-80), monocytes (Ly6C) or innate lymphoid cells (CD117, Sca-1, CD90; not shown), but most increased CD25, PD-L1 and PD-L2 expression associated with DCreg differentiation (30). IDO1 expression was similarly expressed between $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC and those expressing lower CD80/86 levels in DCR-5 and isotype control treated mice. DCR-5 injected into DBA/1 mice showed a similar capacity to deplete $CD83^+$ cDC and induce a $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC population (**Supplementary Figure 3D**).

We next determined whether targeting $CD83^+$ cDC with DCR-5 would alter the balance of regulatory to conventional T cells in mice. No differences were seen in frequency (**Figure 6A**) or total numbers (**Figures 6B, C**) of splenic $CD4^+$ or $CD8^+$ T cells in mice treated with 50 to 500 μg of DCR-5 compared to control mice. However, DCR-5 treated mice exhibited between a 1.5- and 1.9-fold increase in splenic $CD4^+CD25^+FoxP3^+$ Treg numbers (**Figure 6D**) and 1.5–1.7-fold increase as a proportion of $CD4^+$ T cells compared to control groups (**Figures 6E, F**). No CD83 expression was detected on Treg of DCR-5, isotype treated or untreated mice (**Figure 6A**), suggesting that the DCR-5 was not expanding Treg through direct binding to this population. This was consistent with *in vitro* experiments demonstrating minimal binding of DCR-5 to Treg (**Figure 1C**). While present

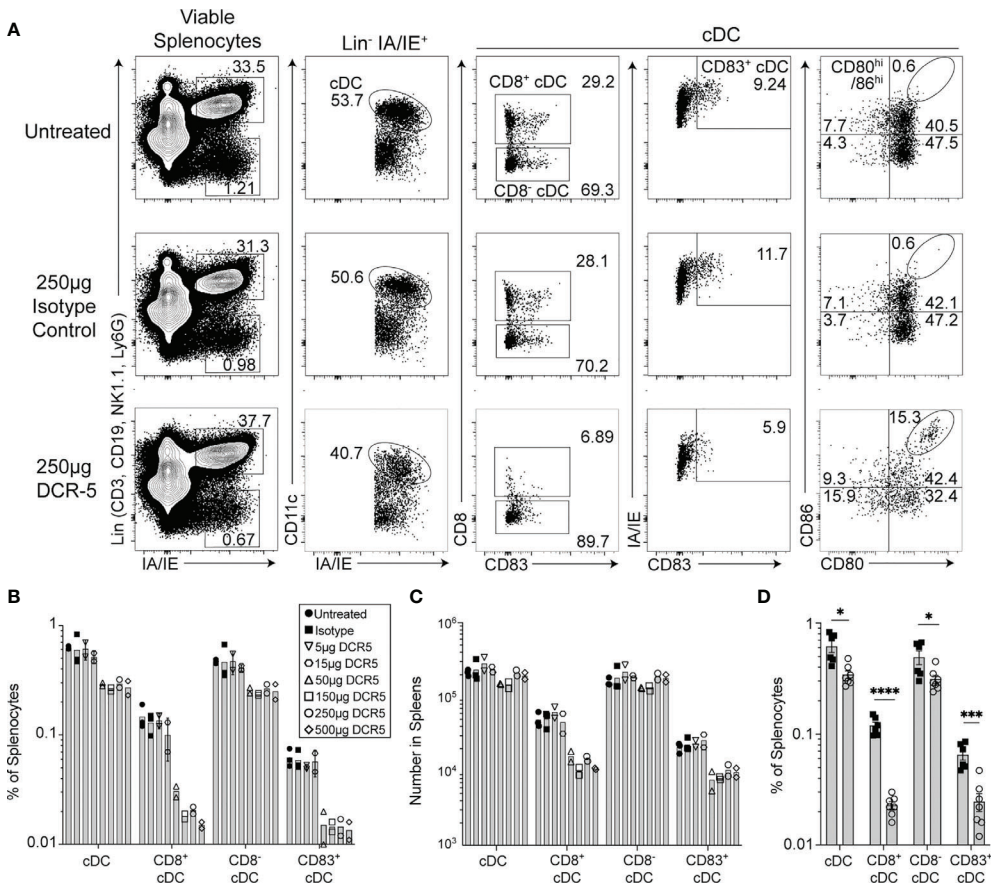


FIGURE 4 | *In vivo* treatment of mice with DCR-5 results in depletion of DC. B6 mice treated with a single i.p. injection of increasing doses of DCR-5 mAb or 250 μg rat IgG2a isotype control were analyzed 48 h later for DC depletion and Treg induction by flow cytometry. **(A)** Flow cytometry plots showing splenic DC populations in untreated, 250 μg DCR-5 and 250 μg isotype control treated mice. The $Lin^+/IAIE^+$ gate shown contains >98% $CD45R^+$ B cells (**Supplementary Figure 1A**). Graphs showing **(B)** frequency and **(C)** total numbers of DC populations in spleens of mice of all treatment groups. P <0.001 variance for treatment, 2-way ANOVA. **(D)** Combined data from four experiments showing frequency of DC populations in B6 mice treated with 250 μg DCR-5 or isotype control. Statistical comparison was determined using T-tests. *$p < 0.05$, ***$p < 0.001$ and ****$p < 0.0001$.

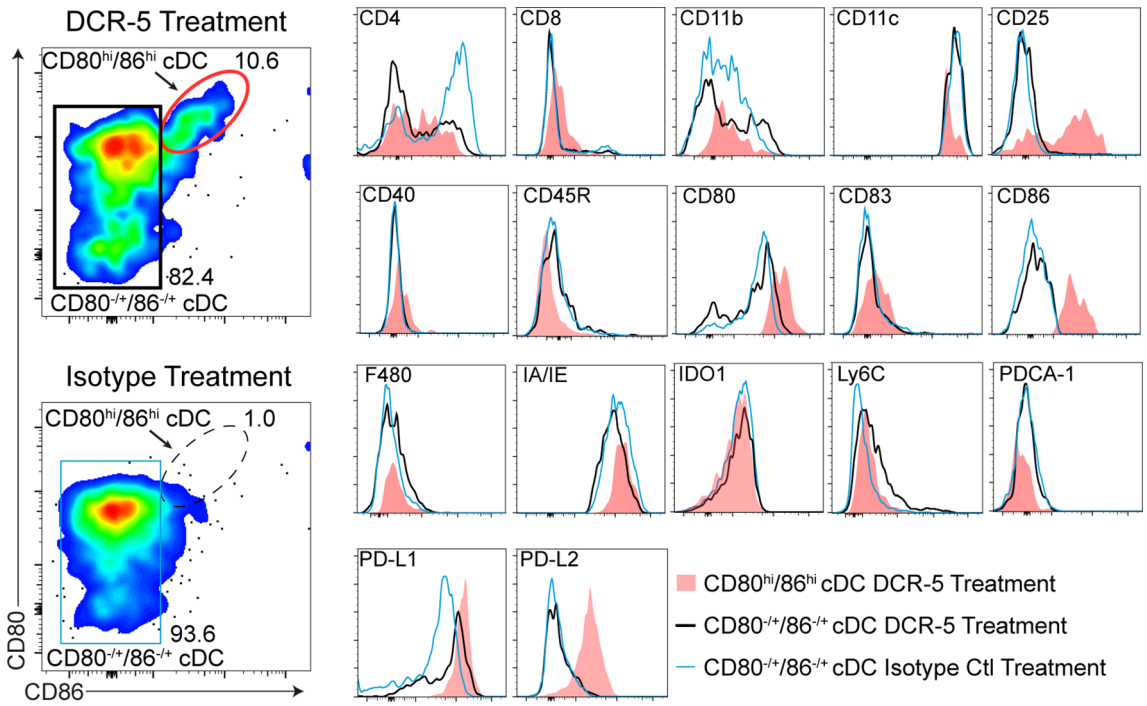


FIGURE 5 | Phenotype of CD80^{hi}CD86^{hi} DC population induced by DCR-5 *in vivo*. Flow cytometric expression of additional markers (histograms on right) on the populations gated in the left plots including the CD80^{hi}/CD86^{hi} cDC subset induced after 48 h i.p. treatment with 250 µg DCR-5 antibody (red oval gate) compared to remaining CD80$^{\pm}$/CD86$^{\pm}$ splenic cDC in DCR-5 (black rectangular gate) or isotype control (blue rectangular gate) treated mice.

in higher numbers, Tregs isolated from mice 48 h after DCR-5 treatment exhibited comparable capacity to prevent CD25^{-} T con proliferation than those from isotype treated mice when seeded at similar Treg : Tcon ratios in a Treg suppression assay (**Figure 6G**).

Correlation analyses of B6 mice treated *in vivo* with different doses of DCR-5 demonstrated significant negative correlations ($p < 0.0001$, Pearson coefficient correlation) between total cDC vs. CD80^{hi}/86^{hi} cDC (**Figure 6H**) and total cDC vs. Treg (**Figure 6I**), while a significant positive correlation was observed between CD80^{hi}/86^{hi} cDC vs. Treg ($p < 0.0001$, **Figure 6J**). These indicate an association between these parameters.

The concentration of the DCR-5 antibody was measured in the serum of B6 mice at 4 h, 2 d, 4 d and 7 d after 150 µg i.p. injection (**Figure 7A**). An initial serum concentration of 48 µg/ml at 4 h post-dose, decreased to approximately half this level between 2 and 4 d, and was no longer detectable at 7 d. Reduction of splenic cDC, particularly CD8^{+} cDC, was seen after 2 d DCR-5 treatment, but returned to numbers similar to untreated mice after 4 d (**Figure 7B**). However, a decrease in CD83^{+} cDC were still seen up to 4 d. Concomitantly, the CD80^{hi}/86^{hi} DC population induced by DCR-5 increased after 2 d but returned to near baseline levels by 4 d (**Supplementary Figure 3E**). Increases in splenic Treg numbers were still observed 7 d after DCR-5 treatment, however their proportion compared to conventional CD4^{+} T cells was diminished over 4–7 d post-treatment due to the increase in non-Treg (**Figures 7C–E**). In conclusion, *in vivo* DCR-5 treatment targets cDC populations, decreasing CD8^{+} and CD83^{+} subsets and induces maturation of a CD80^{hi}/86^{hi} DCreg-like population, resulting in an increase of Treg.

DCR-5 Can Induce DCreg Phenotype on Purified FL-DC Through Binding to CD83

To determine whether binding of DCR-5 to CD83 on DC was sufficient to induce a DCreg phenotype in the absence of other immune cells that mediate cytotoxicity, we generated a population of FL-DC from B6 bone marrow (consisting of >90% cDC and pDC). These were treated with DCR-5 or isotype control antibodies overnight and assessed for upregulation of DC maturation markers. While DCR-5 treatment caused notable changes to the surface phenotype of cDC but not pDC from these cultures, their proportions were not affected (**Figures 8A, B**). DCR-5 treatment of FL-DC in the absence of other cells led to most cDC expressing CD83 compared to isotype and untreated counterparts where some CD83$^{-/lo}$ cDC were present; although a proportion of control treated FL-DC expressed higher levels of CD83 than DCR-5 treated cDC (**Figure 8B**). Akin to observations in MLR and the *in vivo* experiments, DCR-5 treatment caused upregulation of CD80 and CD86 on cDC, which coincided with increases in CD25 and PD-L2 DCreg markers. Analogous DCR-5 mediated

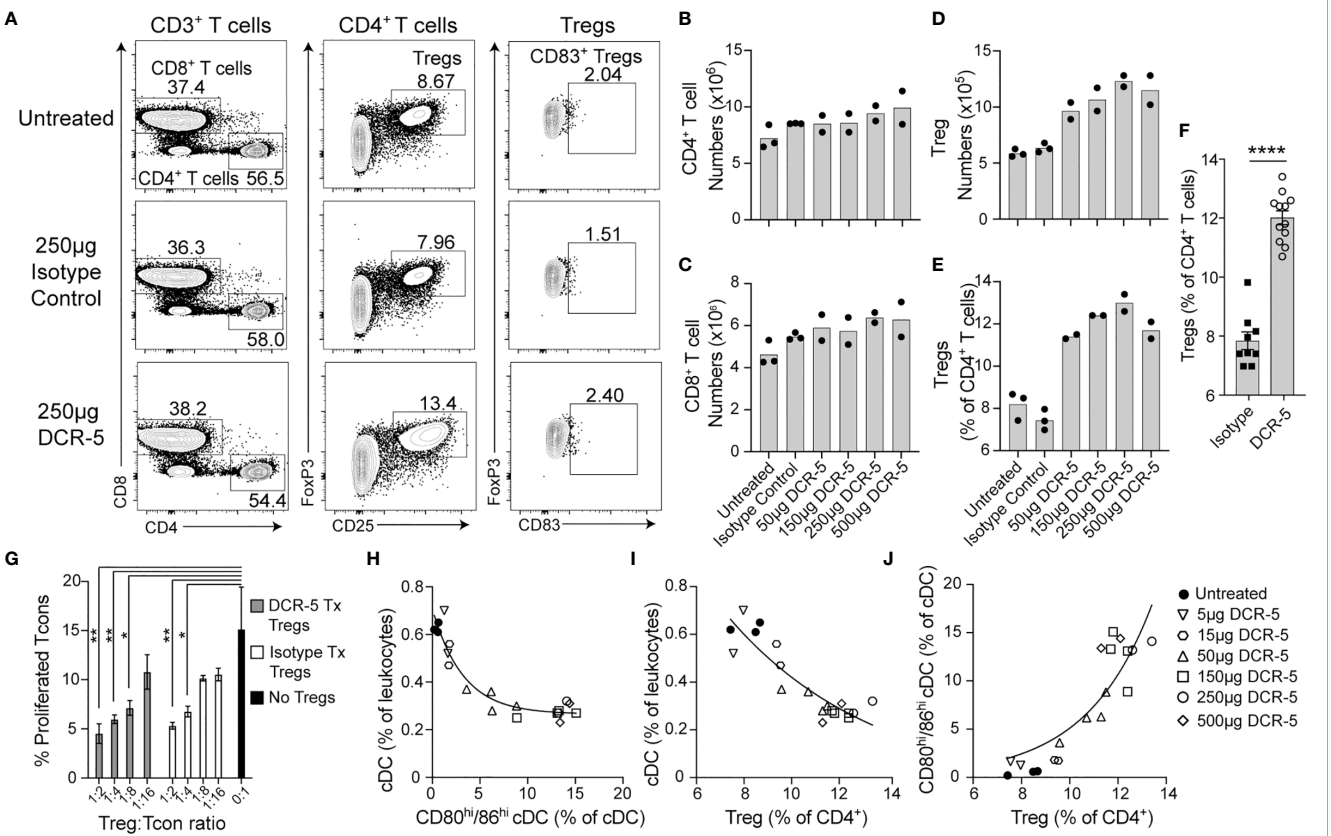


FIGURE 6 | *In vivo* treatment of mice with DCR-5 results in induction of Treg. B6 mice treated with a single i.p. injection of increasing doses of DCR-5 mAb or 250 µg rat IgG2a isotype control were analysed 48 h later for T cell subsets by flow cytometry. **(A)** Flow cytometry plots in one experiment showing T cell populations in spleens of untreated, 250 µg DCR-5 and isotype control mice. Total numbers of splenic **(B)** $CD4^+$ T cells, **(C)** $CD8^+$ T cells and **(D)** Tregs and **(E)** Treg as a percentage of $CD4^+$ T cells in mice treated with increasing DCR-5 doses. No significant difference for CD4 or CD8 T cell numbers and $p < 0.0001$ for Tregs numbers and proportion in combined DCR-5 versus isotype treated or untreated mice (one-way ANOVA). **(F)** Combined data from five experiments showing increase in Treg (as percentage of $CD4^+$ T cells) in mice treated with 150–250 µg DCR-5 or isotype control. Statistical comparison was determined using a T-test. ****$p < 0.0001$. **(G)** Treg suppression assay showing proliferation of CFSE labeled $CD45.1^+CD4^+$ Tcon purified from B6.*Ptprc*^{a} mouse spleens cocultured with anti-CD3/28 beads and the indicated ratios of $CD4^+CD25^+$ Tregs isolated from spleens of B6 mice after 48h treatment with 150 µg DCR-5 or isotype control i.p. All groups (n = 3) compared to Tcon only group by one-way ANOVA. *$p < 0.05$ and **$p < 0.01$. Correlation of **(H)** total cDC vs. $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC, **(I)** total cDC vs. Treg and **(J)** $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC vs. Treg frequencies in spleens of DCR-5 treated mice. All correlations were $p < 0.0001$ (Pearson correlation coefficient). Non-linear regression exponential curve fits shown.

induction of these markers were seen in $CD11b^+$ and $CD24^+$ subsets corresponding to $CD8^-$ and $CD8^+$ cDC (data not shown). Intracellular IDO1 expression was significantly increased by DCR-5 in both subsets (**Figures 8C, D**). Secretion of IL-10 was upregulated by exposure of FL-DC to DCR-5 in the absence or presence of maturation signals by LPS (**Figure 8E**). When DCR-5 treated FL-DC were washed and re-cultured with allogeneic BALB/c T cells, we saw a significantly increased capacity to induce Treg compared to control treated FL-DC, consistent with DCreg function (**Figures 8F, G**). This was not due to greater T cell activation as no change was observed in the percentage of activated ($CD25^+$ $FoxP3^-$) or proliferated $CD4^+$ T cells in the cultures (**Figures 8H, I**). These findings suggest that DCR-5 binding to CD83 on DC can directly induce maturation of DCreg which efficiently produce Tregs.

Optimized Dose of DCR-5 Reduces Severity of CIA

To determine whether anti-CD83 induced changes in the studies above would provide beneficial responses relevant for the treatment of autoimmune diseases, we assessed whether DCR-5 could reduce the severity of CIA developed by DBA/1 mice using the treatment regimens outlined in **Figure 9A**. Groups treated with different doses of DCR-5 (2, 6, and 10mg/kg) every three days throughout the study were compared to untreated, isotype control treated (10 mg/kg) and dexamethasone (0.2 mg/kg) treated groups. Weights were similar between DCR-5, isotype control or untreated groups through the study (**Supplementary Figure 4A**). However, mice treated with 2 and 6 mg/kg DCR-5 developed significantly lower clinical arthritic paw scores compared to mice treated with the isotype control or untreated animals (**Figures 9B, C**). The protective effect was lost in

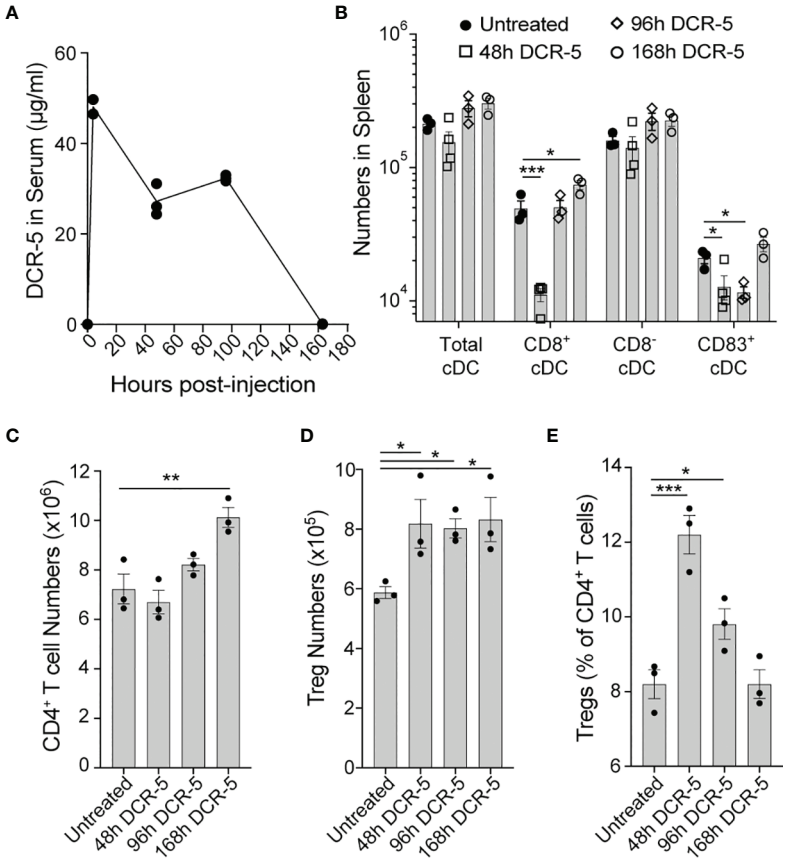


FIGURE 7 | Longevity of *in vivo* DCR-5 effects on DC and Treg. B6 mice were treated with a single i.p. injection of 150 µg of DCR-5 mAb. At the indicated timepoints post-injection, analysis of **(A)** DCR-5 concentration in serum by ELISA and total numbers of splenic **(B)** DC populations, **(C)** $CD4^+$ T cells, **(D)** Treg and **(E)** Treg as a percentage of $CD4^+$ T cells by flow cytometry was performed. Statistical comparison to untreated group was determined using one way ANOVA. *$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$ and ***$p < 0.001$.

the 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated group. Consistently, 6 mg/kg DCR-5 treatment resulted in a significant decrease in serum anti-collagen antibodies compared to the isotype control and untreated groups, with a more modest decrease in 2 mg/kg and no effect from 10 mg/kg treatment (**Figure 9D**). Histopathological analysis of knees and ankles was performed on the isotype control and 6 mg/kg doses and showed significant amelioration of inflammation, pannus, cartilage damage, bone resorption, and periosteal bone formation from 6 mg/kg DCR-5 treatment compared to the isotype control (**Figures 9E, F** and **Supplementary Figure 4B**). Treatment with DCR-5 up to 6 mg/kg was therefore effective in alleviating disease in the CIA model.

DCR-5 Treatment Depleted $CD83^+$ DC and Induced Treg in CIA Model

Increased immunohistological CD83 staining in areas of lymphoid follicles that co-stain with CD11c (marking DC), but not CD45R (marking B cells), was observed in spleen sections of untreated DBA/1 mice euthanized at different timepoints during CIA development (**Figure 10A**). Analysis of spleen sections from 6 mg/kg DCR-5 treated compared to isotype control animals at the end of the CIA model (d36) revealed a clear decrease in CD11c and CD83 staining within follicles, indicative of specific depletion of DC (**Figure 10B**). Depletion of $CD83^+$ DC was less evident in spleens of 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice. A similar decrease in CD11c staining in splenic follicles of 6 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice was observed using immunohistochemistry methods (**Figure 10C**). DC depletion was not as marked in spleens of 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice. In contrast, FoxP3 staining was increased in adjacent sections of 6 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice compared to isotype control mice, indicating Treg induction (**Figure 10C**). Interestingly, despite poor disease control, limited FoxP3 staining was also induced in spleens of the 10 mg/kg DCR-5 group. Protection from arthritis in mice treated with 6 mg/kg DCR-5 is, therefore, associated with depletion of DC and induction of Treg in spleens, with these effects being less marked in 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated mice.

Anti-Drug Antibodies (ADA) Elicited by DCR-5

To examine whether disparity in efficacy of DCR-5 at 6 and 10 mg/kg doses was caused by differences in anti-drug antibodies elicited by the treatments, we examined the sera collected at the end of the study (d36) from CIA groups for anti-DCR-5 antibodies *via* an anti-DCR-5 ELISA (**Supplementary Figure 4C**). High levels of anti-DCR-5 antibodies were

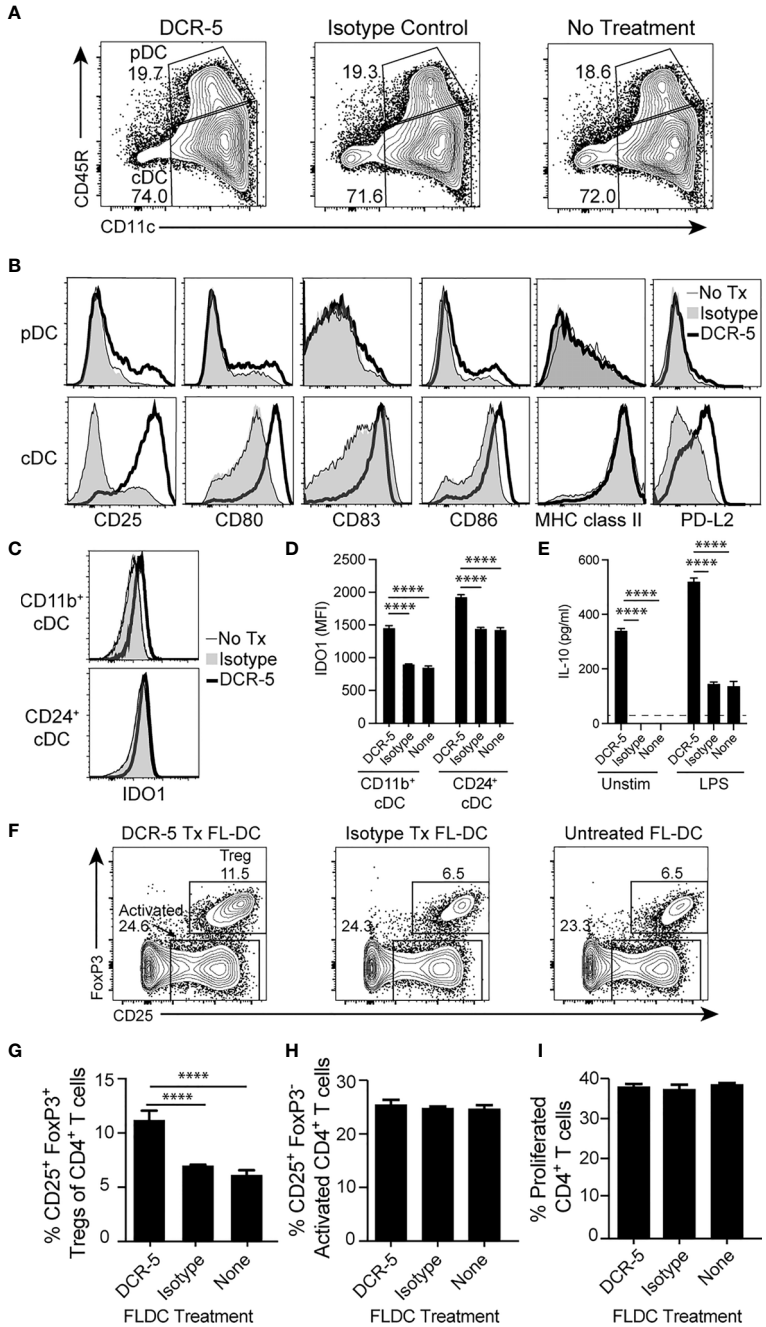


FIGURE 8 | DCR-5 binding to FL-DC population induces DCReg. **(A)** Flow cytometry plots showing gating of cultured B6 FL-DC cDC and pDC subsets after overnight culture with 20 µg/ml DCR-5, isotype control or no treatment and **(B)** histograms comparing their expression of maturation markers. **(C)** Representative histograms and **(D)** graph displaying flow cytometric intracellular expression (MFI) of IDO1 in FL-DC cDC subsets treated as above (n = 3). **(E)** Concentration of IL-10 in supernatants (n = 3) of FL-DC cultured for 48 h with 20 µg/ml DCR-5, isotype control or no antibody in the absence or presence of LPS stimulation. Dotted line shows limit of detection. **(F)** Representative contour plots and **(G)** graph (n = 3) of H-2K^{d+}CD4^{+}CD25^{+}FoxP3^{+} Treg generated from purified naïve BALB/c splenic T cells cultured at an 8:1 ratio for 3 days with washed B6 FL-DC after overnight treatment with DCR-5, isotype control or no treatment. **(H)** Graphs comparing CD25^{+} FoxP3^{-} T cells and **(I)** proliferated CFSE labeled CD4^{+} T cells in the same experiment. All groups compared by one-way ANOVA. ****p < 0.0001.

detected in the sera from 2, 6, and 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated animals by d36 with no significant differences between the groups. Spiking the DCR-5 treated mouse serum samples with DCR-5, reduced binding in the ELISA indicative of anti-DCR-5 specificity. Interestingly, despite sharing immunoglobulin constant regions with DCR-5, treatment with 10 mg/kg isotype control did not stimulate measurable production of antibodies capable of binding to DCR-5.

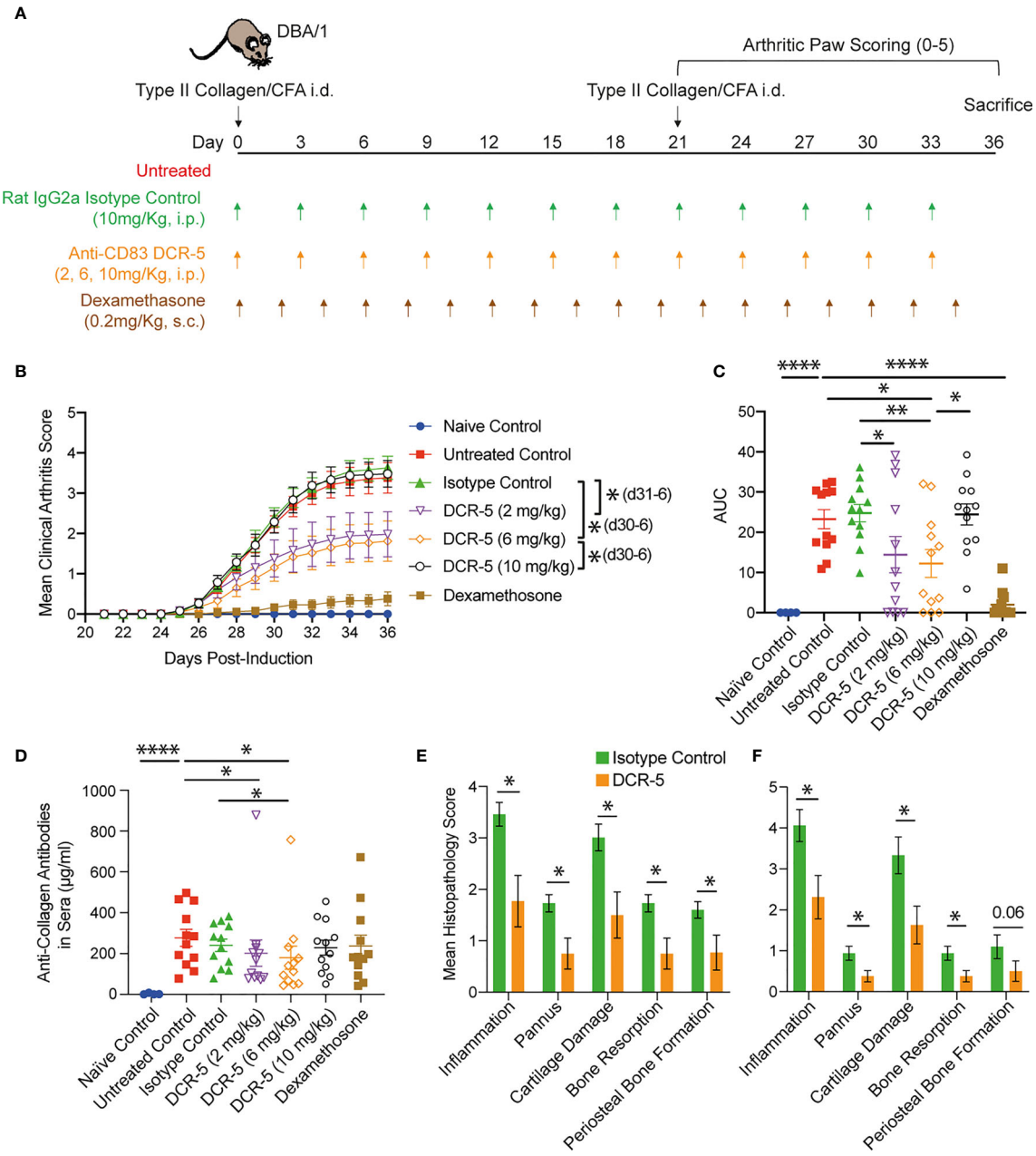


FIGURE 9 | Assessment of DCR-5 efficacy in CIA model. **(A)** Schema of CIA model and treatment regimes in five cohorts of 12 DBA/1 female mice. An additional four mice were not immunized with type II collagen in CFA as a naïve control cohort. **(B)** Mean arthritis clinical score per paw over time and **(C)** area under the curve (AUC) for each individual mouse (lines mark mean). Statistically significant differences at individual timepoints (in parentheses) and AUC were performed using one-way ANOVA. Significantly different timepoints outlined in parentheses. **(D)** Anti-collagen antibodies in serum at end of experiment were determined by ELISA. Statistical comparison of samples was determined by one-way ANOVA. **(E)** Mean paw and **(F)** knee score for each histopathology parameter in 6 mg/kg DCR-5 group versus the isotype control treated group at sacrifice. Statistical comparison of samples was determined by Mann–Whitney test. *$p < 0.05$, **$p < 0.01$ and ****$p < 0.0001$.

DISCUSSION

Targeting mature DC for depletion with anti-CD83 antibodies is a unique strategy for achieving specific immune modulation. Depletion of maturing DC prevents the ability to prime an effector T cell response while retaining the immature ($CD83^-$) DC that promotes T cell self-tolerance. As T cells are not the prime target, this treatment retains memory T cells specific for viral or tumor antigens, which are less reliant on DC for activation while accessory APCs such as B cells, macrophages, and non-haematopoietic cells can still activate an effector response (31, 32). Preserving memory T cells would provide a

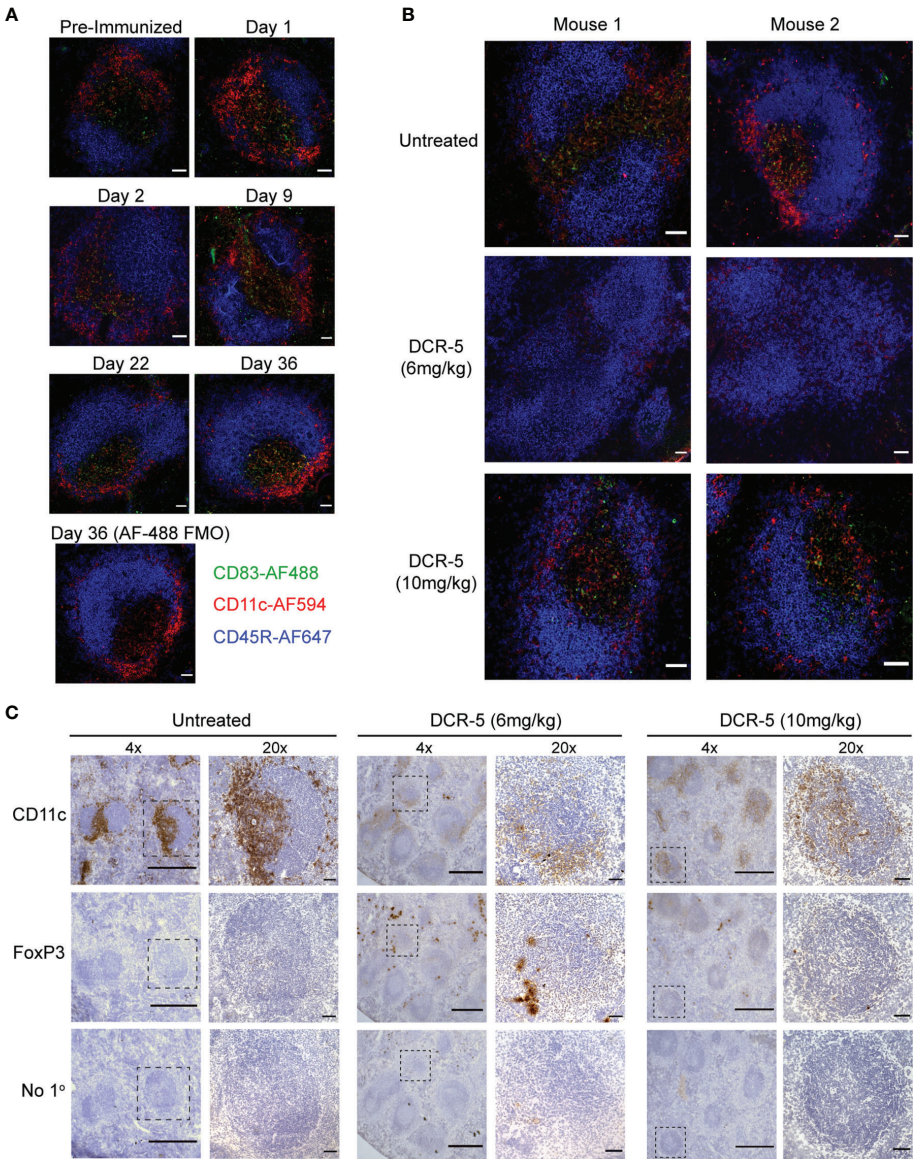


FIGURE 10 | DCR-5 treatment decreases CD11c staining and increases FoxP3 staining in spleens of CIA mice. **(A, B)** Immunofluorescence histology of splenic follicles showing CD83 detected with biotinylated Michel-19 clone together with CD11c and B220 marking DC and B cells, respectively. **(A)** Shows representative ×20 images from one of two DBA/1 mice euthanized pre-immunization or on the indicated days post-immunization of collagen. A control stain omitting the anti-CD83 primary antibody but including the Streptavidin-AF488 secondary is shown. Scale bars mark 50 µm. **(B)** Shows representative ×20 images of splenic follicles from two of four mice from untreated, 6 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated groups described in **Figure 9**. Scale bars mark 50 µm **(C)** Immunohistochemistry of adjacent spleen sections stained with biotinylated CD11c, FoxP3 antibodies or secondary streptavidin-HRP only. Representative ×4 image and marked inset at ×20 from one of four mice in untreated, 6 and 10 mg/kg DCR-5 treated groups are shown. Scale bars mark 500 and 50 µm in ×4 and ×20 photographs, respectively.

clinical advantage to patients by maintaining some immunity, preserving childhood vaccination responses, and limiting immune suppression.

While our human anti-human CD83 mAb 3C12C has shown the ability to deplete mature cDC and limit T cell responses in *in vitro* MLR experiments and xenogeneic graft-versus-host disease models (21), the ability to test the efficacy of this reagent in other inflammatory conditions such as autoimmune disease was limited by the dearth of animal models available to test human antibodies. The DCR-3 and DCR-5 rat mAbs were produced to mimic anti-CD83 mediated immune suppression in mice, to better understand its mechanism of action and test further indications for this therapeutic strategy in the plethora of inflammatory disease models developed in this species.

DCR-3 and DCR-5 exhibited greatest binding to the surface of mature cDC following activation, with less binding seen on activated B cells and other APC. However, DCR-3 and DCR-5 showed low levels of binding to CD83 on activated Treg compared

to the Michel-19 antibody. While this may be attributed to differences in affinity, the similar degree of binding by the antibodies to CD83 protein by ELISA and on the DC surface by flow cytometry would suggest that different CD83 isoforms on distinct cell populations contribute to the binding disparity. This was corroborated in our immunoprecipitation studies with DCR-5 and Michel-19, where common, but also distinct isoforms of CD83 were detected on the surface of mouse DC compared to B cells. Moreover, in our human studies (16), the HB15a mouse anti-human CD83 mAb clone bound preferentially to cell surface CD83 and less to intracellular CD83, with the reverse noted for the HB15e clone. MLR assays demonstrated that the DCR-5 IgG2a mAb had the ability to deplete $CD83^+$ cDC and inhibit T cell proliferation, while the DCR-3 IgG2b mAb did not. While rat IgG2a antibodies are more effective at activating rat NK cell ADCC than rat IgG2b (33, 34), in mice, rat IgG2b showed significantly greater capacity to induce ADCC than rat IgG2a (35). The lack of functional activity by DCR-3 is, therefore, surprising, and again highlights the importance of the CD83 epitope targeted for functional activity.

cDC that were not depleted by DCR-5 in the MLR assay expressed low to absent levels of CD83 but upregulated costimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 together with the regulatory molecules PD-L2, CD25 and the IDO1 enzyme, indicative of DCreg maturation (4, 30, 36, 37). In addition, significant increases in IL-10 production and inhibition of IL-2 production were observed in DCR-5 treated MLR cultures. IL-10 production was induced in DC and Tcon in MLR. This is most likely due to direct and indirect effects of DCR-5, respectively, given that DC and not T cells were found to express CD83 in these cultures. DCR-5 was also shown to induce IL-10 production by FL-DC cultures. IL-10 is an important immunoregulatory cytokine that induces, and is produced by, DCreg and Treg (4, 38). CD25 expressed on the surface (and released in soluble form) by DCreg and also Treg acts to sequester available IL-2 to suppress conventional T cell proliferation (30, 38, 39). Expression of PD-L1 and PD-L2 by DCreg can induce deletion, anergy or Treg differentiation of interacting T cells expressing PD-1 (4). DCreg production of kynurenine, produced by tryptophan metabolism *via* the IDO1 enzyme, is a potent inducer of Treg differentiation upon binding to the aryl hydrocarbon receptor on T cells (4, 37, 40).

In vivo studies provided further insight into the function of DCR-5. I.p. injection of DCR-5 into mice showed that the DCR-5 antibody had the capacity to deplete splenic $CD83^{hi}MHCII^{hi}$ cDC populations *in vivo*. Cross-presenting $CD8^+$ cDC were particularly susceptible to DCR-5 depletion *in vivo* compared to $CD8^-$ cDC. While higher expression of CD83 was seen in LPS and CpG stimulated $CD8^+$ DC compared to $CD8^-$ cDC, the majority of $CD8^+$ cDC did not express CD83 in untreated or isotype treated mice. It is possible that exposure to DCR-5 may cause upregulation of CD83 in $CD8^+$ cDC. Akin to the MLR, DCR-5 induced the population of $CD83^{lo}$ $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC *in vivo* that upregulated DCreg markers including CD25, PD-L2 and PD-L1. The correlation found between the $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ cDC population and Treg in DCR-5 injected mice was indicative of DCreg. We found that induction of a $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ PD-$L2^+CD25^+IDO1^+$ phenotype with enhanced IL-10 producing capacity reminiscent of DCreg could be achieved by culturing DCR-5 with FL-DC alone. Moreover, this population had a heightened capacity to promote Treg differentiation, confirming DCreg function. Therefore, in addition to depletion of cDC, DCR-5 can drive DC maturation to a regulatory phenotype *via* binding to CD83. A previous study by Bates et al. (41) showed that ligation of membrane CD83 on human monocyte derived DC by anti-CD83 antibodies could mimic the immunoregulatory signals mediated by soluble CD83. Soluble CD83 can bind homotypically to membrane CD83 on DC resulting in inhibition of the p38 MAPK pathway (41) and induction of DCreg (42–46). While anti-CD83 antibodies have the potential to neutralise soluble CD83 regulatory activity (22), our data indicates that this may be compensated by antibody binding to membrane CD83. DCR-5 mediated apoptosis of mature DC by ADCC also has the potential to induce a DCreg phenotype when detected by bystander DC (47). This would fit with the negative correlation observed between the extent of DCR-5 mediated DC depletion and induction of the $CD80^{hi}/86^{hi}$ DC population. The extent to which these or other mechanisms contribute to DCreg generation by anti-CD83 mAb will be important to determine.

The relevance of our findings to human disease remains to be tested. In mice, immune populations expressing low levels of surface CD83 upon activation, namely, B cells, pDC, and Treg seem to be spared from DCR-5 mediated depletion. In contrast, the 3C12C human therapeutic mAb, which targets human and nonhuman primate CD83 has the capacity to deplete activated B cells both in human PBMC xenogeneic mouse models and non-human primates (22, 48). Unlike 3C12C that underwent affinity maturation using a light chain shuffling procedure (21) to select an antibody with higher affinity for human CD83, DCR-5 has not undergone this procedure and displays a 500-fold lower affinity for mouse CD83. This can contribute to their targeting differences. Despite reported differences between CD83 on T cells between mice and humans, neither 3C12C or DCR-5 antibody substantially depletes T cells, including Treg. While human Treg express minimal surface CD83 (16, 49), surface CD83 is found on a proportion of activated conventional T cells in humans and mice (29, 49–52). DCR-5 did not reduce conventional $CD4^+$ or $CD8^+$ T cells when injected into naïve mice. The lack of depletion is consistent with either the paucity of activated T cells in naïve mice or expression of a different isoform of CD83 on activated T cells. CD83 was not detected on T cells undergoing allogeneic proliferation in our MLR assay nor did we see marked CD83 expression on non-Treg T cells after CD3/CD28 activation. It is important to note that conventional T cells were not reduced post DCR-5 treatment in mice, indicating that the antibody is not likely to target $CD83^+$ thymic epithelial cells, which are essential for positive selection of T cells (18, 53).

DC in RA patients are central to the activation of autoreactive $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells that drive effector mechanisms including autoantibody production, and for the recruitment of other inflammatory cells that induce joint pathology (9, 10). In mice,

administration of mature DC pulsed with collagen can initiate arthritis, suggesting that these cells are sufficient to drive disease pathogenesis (54). Alternately, administration of autoantigen presenting DC that are prevented from undergoing maturation, or differentiated into a regulatory phenotype, provide significant protection from arthritis (11–13). The main mechanism underlying this protection was the ability of transfused tolerogenic DC to enhance generation of Treg, which are potent at countering arthritogenic autoimmunity. Our study showed that DCR-5 treatment could deplete mature $CD83^+$ DC and augment the number of Treg in the CIA model, mechanisms that are likely to be essential to explaining our observations of reduced anti-collagen antibody titers, improved clinical scores, and preserved joint structure. Interestingly, the effect appeared to be dose dependent with up to 6 mg/kg dose providing optimal disease protection, while the higher 10 mg/kg dose was ineffective. Examination of spleens from treated animals indicated that the 10 mg/kg DCR-5 dose did exhibit some capacity to deplete DC and induce Treg in mice, but this was not as marked as in spleens from mice receiving the 6 mg/kg dose. One reason for the difference may be the onset and presence of ADA, as rat IgG2a antibodies can be highly immunogenic in mice, particularly when targeted to DC (55). All DCR-5 regimens induced high titers of ADA in serum by the end of the model. In most cases, higher doses of cross-species mAb in pre-clinical murine models result in higher risk of ADA (56, 57). Elevated levels of drug-ADA immunocomplexes also have the capacity to drive T cell independent B cell activation, further enhancing the ADA response (58, 59). It is conceivable that in our study the higher 10 mg/kg DCR-5 dose generates higher titers of ADA and immunocomplexes at earlier timepoints during the disease model, thereby shortening the therapeutic window. The 6 mg/kg dose could provide a more optimal balance of drug efficacy and ADA generation. The potential for ADA is reduced when treating humans with human mAb, however, assessment of ADA will be necessary when evaluating the 3C12C mAb in clinical studies. Another possibility for the lack of efficacy in the 10 mg/kg dose is that that higher doses of DCR-5 could target cells with more limited CD83 expression, namely, DCreg and Treg, leading to depletion of these cells and resulting in no observable pharmacodynamic effect. Our preliminary DCR-5 dose titration study in B6 mice did not reveal dose dependent differences in the type of immune populations that were depleted (e.g., B cells or pDC) or differences in Treg induction using higher doses (e.g., 250–500 μg). It should be noted though that this dose titration study administered a single dose under non-inflammatory conditions. Careful consideration of dose will be required to achieve optimal anti-CD83 immune modulation in patients.

In conclusion, we show here for the first time that depletion of mature DC by ligation of CD83 offers a unique mechanism for immunomodulation (**Figure 11**). The mechanism appears to involve the ability of the anti-CD83 antibody to deplete $CD83^{hi}$ DC, reducing antigen presentation by activated mature DC, upregulation of DCreg and the subsequent enhanced development of Treg. By using the CIA model, we demonstrate that these properties translate to effectiveness in a model that fits the relevant biology and is a common animal model for

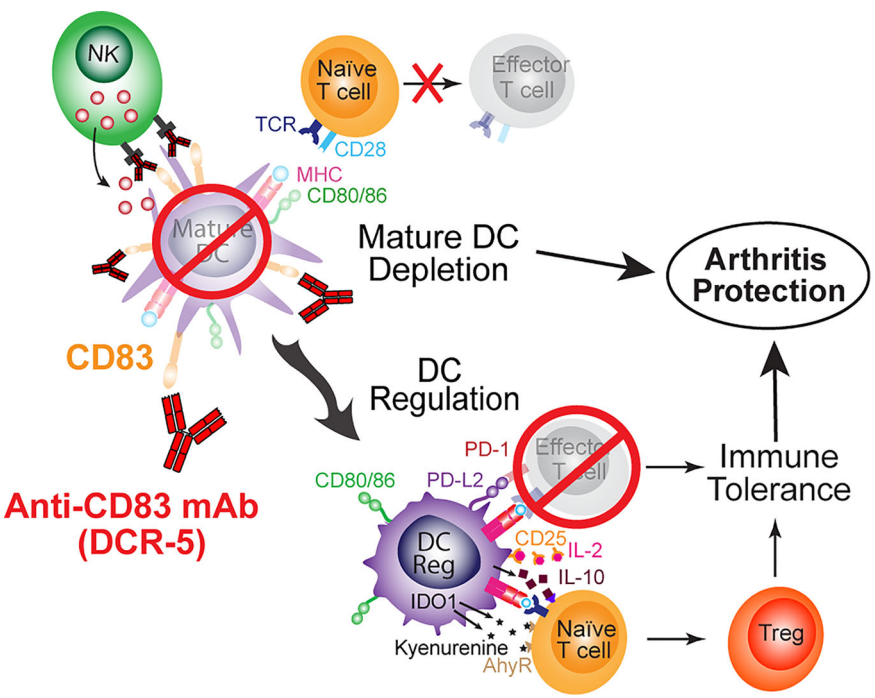


FIGURE 11 | Schematic of mechanisms of anti-CD83 mAb mediated immune suppression leading to protection from arthritis.

rheumatoid arthritis. The biology of anti-CD83 antibodies has potential in the treatment of autoimmune, inflammatory or transplant related diseases. Further animal models, including murine models using DCR-5 and nonhuman primate models using the human/primate antibody (3C12C) will address the pre-clinical and mechanistic studies to understand how this treatment could benefit patients with these diseases.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal studies were reviewed and approved by the Bolder Biopath Ethics Committee and the Sydney Local Health District Animal Welfare Committee.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

PS designed research studies, conducted experiments, acquired, and analysed data and wrote the manuscript. FK, AR, W-HH, T-HL, and H-TC conducted experiments, acquired, and analyzed data. XJ, HR, and DB contributed to the design of research studies, analysis of data and reviewing the manuscript. GC contributed to the design of research studies, analysis of data and writing of the manuscript. All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was funded by a Translational Program Grant (2017/TPG002) from the Cancer Institute New South Wales. Also, Sponsored Research was received from Kira Biotech Pty Ltd. W-HH received a University of Sydney, Enid Ng Fellowship and H-TC received a University of Sydney, Research Training Program (RTP) Stipend Scholarship.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Jacob Favret and Alison Bendele from Bolder Biopath Pty Ltd. for their assistance with the analysis of the collagen induced arthritis model data. We would like to thank the ANZAC Research Institute's Translational Research Facility staff for assistance with mouse husbandry and monitoring. We acknowledge the help with flow cytometry from Andrew Burgess. We thank Con Tsonis for budgetary support and Donna Bonnici for administrative support.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.784528/full#supplementary-material

REFERENCES

1. Durai V, Murphy KM. Functions of Murine Dendritic Cells. *Immunity* (2016) 45(4):719–36. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.10.010
2. Waisman A, Lukas D, Clausen BE, Yogev N. Dendritic Cells as Gatekeepers of Tolerance. *Semin Immunopathol* (2017) 39(2):153–63. doi: 10.1007/s00281-016-0583-z
3. Thomson AW, Ezzelarab MB. Regulatory Dendritic Cells: Profiling, Targeting, and Therapeutic Application. *Curr Opin Organ Transplant* (2018) 23(5):538–45. doi: 10.1097/MOT.0000000000000565
4. Ness S, Lin S, Gordon JR. Regulatory Dendritic Cells, T Cell Tolerance, and Dendritic Cell Therapy for Immunologic Disease. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:633436. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.633436
5. Raich-Regue D, Glancy M, Thomson AW. Regulatory Dendritic Cell Therapy: From Rodents to Clinical Application. *Immunol Lett* (2014) 161 (2):216–21. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.11.016
6. Ganguly D, Haak S, Sisirak V, Reizis B. The Role of Dendritic Cells in Autoimmunity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(8):566–77. doi: 10.1038/nri3477
7. Iberg CA, Hawiger D. Natural and Induced Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells. *J Immunol* (2020) 204(4):733–44. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1901121
8. Gibofsky A. Overview of Epidemiology, Pathophysiology, and Diagnosis of Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Am J Manag Care* (2012) 18(13 Suppl):S295–302.
9. Wehr P, Purvis H, Law SC, Thomas R. Dendritic Cells, T Cells and Their Interaction in Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2019) 196(1):12–27. doi: 10.1111/cei.13256
10. Yu MB, Langridge WHR. The Function of Myeloid Dendritic Cells in Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Rheumatol Int* (2017) 37(7):1043–51. doi: 10.1007/s00296-017-3671-z
11. Martin E, Capini C, Duggan E, Lutzky VP, Stumbles P, Pettit AR, et al. Antigen-Specific Suppression of Established Arthritis in Mice by Dendritic Cells Deficient in NF-kappaB. *Arthritis Rheum* (2007) 56(7):2255–66. doi: 10.1002/art.22655
12. Martin E, O'Sullivan B, Low P, Thomas R. Antigen-Specific Suppression of a Primed Immune Response by Dendritic Cells Mediated by Regulatory T Cells Secreting Interleukin-10. *Immunity* (2003) 18(1):155–67. doi: 10.1016/s1074-7613(02)00503-4
13. Stoop JN, Harry RA, von Delwig A, Isaacs JD, Robinson JH, Hilkens CM. Therapeutic Effect of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells in Established Collagen-Induced Arthritis Is Associated With a Reduction in Th17 Responses. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62(12):3656–65. doi: 10.1002/art.27756
14. Benham H, Nel HJ, Law SC, Mehdi AM, Street S, Ramnoruth N, et al. Citrullinated Peptide Dendritic Cell Immunotherapy in HLA Risk Genotype-Positive Rheumatoid Arthritis Patients. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(290):290ra87. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa9301
15. Bell GM, Anderson AE, Diboll J, Reece R, Eltherington O, Harry RA, et al. Autologous Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells for Rheumatoid and Inflammatory Arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2017) 76(1):227–34. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2015-208456
16. Ju X, Silveira PA, Hsu WH, Elgundi Z, Alingcastre R, Verma ND, et al. The Analysis of CD83 Expression on Human Immune Cells Identifies a Unique

CD83+-Activated T Cell Population. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(12):4613–25. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600339
17. Li Z, Ju X, Silveira PA, Abadir E, Hsu WH, Hart DNJ, et al. CD83: Activation Marker for Antigen Presenting Cells and Its Therapeutic Potential. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1312. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01312
18. Tze LE, Horikawa K, Domaschenz H, Howard DR, Roots CM, Rigby RJ, et al. CD83 Increases MHC II and CD86 on Dendritic Cells by Opposing IL-10-Driven MARCH1-Mediated Ubiquitination and Degradation. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(1):149–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092203
19. Munster DJ, MacDonald KP, Kato M, Hart DJ. Human T Lymphoblasts and Activated Dendritic Cells in the Allogeneic Mixed Leukocyte Reaction are Susceptible to NK Cell-Mediated Anti-CD83-Dependent Cytotoxicity. *Int Immunol* (2004) 16(1):33–42. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh004
20. Wilson J, Cullup H, Lourie R, Sheng Y, Palkova A, Radford KJ, et al. Antibody to the Dendritic Cell Surface Activation Antigen CD83 Prevents Acute Graft-Versus-Host Disease. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(2):387–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070723
21. Seldon TA, Pryor R, Palkova A, Jones ML, Verma ND, Findova M, et al. Immunosuppressive Human Anti-CD83 Monoclonal Antibody Depletion of Activated Dendritic Cells in Transplantation. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(3):692–700. doi: 10.1038/leu.2015.231
22. Li Z, Ju X, Lee K, Clarke C, Hsu JL, Abadir E, et al. CD83 is a New Potential Biomarker and Therapeutic Target for Hodgkin Lymphoma. *Haematologica* (2018) 103(4):655–65. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2017.178384
23. Ma-Krupa W, Jeon MS, Spoerl S, Tedder TF, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM. Activation of Arterial Wall Dendritic Cells and Breakdown of Self-Tolerance in Giant Cell Arteritis. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199(2):173–83. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030850
24. Chisolm DA, Cheng W, Colburn SA, Silva-Sanchez A, Meza-Perez S, Randall TD, et al. Defining Genetic Variation in Widely Used Congenic and Backcrossed Mouse Models Reveals Varied Regulation of Genes Important for Immune Responses. *Immunity* (2019) 51(1):155–68 e5. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.05.006
25. Fujimoto Y, Tu L, Miller AS, Bock C, Fujimoto M, Doyle C, et al. CD83 Expression Influences CD4+ T Cell Development in the Thymus. *Cell* (2002) 108(6):755–67. doi: 10.1016/s0092-8674(02)00673-6
26. Wilson KR, Liu H, Healey G, Vuong V, Ishido S, Herold MJ, et al. MARCH1-Mediated Ubiquitination of MHC II Impacts the MHC I Antigen Presentation Pathway. *PloS One* (2018) 13(7):e0200540. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0200540
27. Lo TH, Silveira PA, Fromm PD, Verma ND, Vu PA, Kupresanin F, et al. Characterization of the Expression and Function of the C-Type Lectin Receptor CD302 in Mice and Humans Reveals a Role in Dendritic Cell Migration. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(3):885–98. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600259
28. Svensson MND, Zoccheddu M, Yang S, Nygaard G, Secchi C, Doody KM, et al. Synoviocyte-Targeted Therapy Synergizes With TNF Inhibition in Arthritis Reversal. *Sci Adv* (2020) 6(26):eaba4353. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba4353
29. Reinwald S, Wiethe C, Westendorf AM, Breloer M, Probst-Kepper M, Fleischer B, et al. CD83 Expression in CD4+ T Cells Modulates Inflammation and Autoimmunity. *J Immunol* (2008) 180(9):5890–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.9.5890
30. Driesen J, Popov A, Schultze JL. CD25 as an Immune Regulatory Molecule Expressed on Myeloid Dendritic Cells. *Immunobiology* (2008) 213(9-10):849–58. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2008.07.026
31. Crowe SR, Turner SJ, Miller SC, Roberts AD, Rappolo RA, Doherty PC, et al. Differential Antigen Presentation Regulates the Changing Patterns of CD8+ T Cell Immunodominance in Primary and Secondary Influenza Virus Infections. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198(3):399–410. doi: 10.1084/jem.20022151
32. Croft M, Bradley LM, Swain SL. Naive Versus Memory CD4 T Cell Response to Antigen. Memory Cells are Less Dependent on Accessory Cell Costimulation and can Respond to Many Antigen-Presenting Cell Types Including Resting B Cells. *J Immunol* (1994) 152(6):2675–85.
33. Chassoux DM, Linares-Cruz LG, Bazin H. Stanislawski M. K-Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity Induced With Rat Monoclonal Antibodies. I. Antibodies of Various Isotypes Differ in Their Ability to Induce Cytotoxicity Mediated by Rat and Human Effectors. *Immunology* (1988) 65(4):623–8.
34. Song ES, Young K, Sears DW. Rat and Human Natural Killers Exhibit Contrasting Immunoglobulin G Subclass Specificities in Antibody-Dependent Cellular Cytotoxicity Reflecting Differences in Their Fc Receptors (Fc Gamma R). *J Leukoc Biol* (1990) 48(6):524–30. doi: 10.1002/jlb.48.6.524
35. Isaacs JD, Clark MR, Greenwood J, Waldmann H. Therapy With Monoclonal Antibodies. An *In Vivo* Model for the Assessment of Therapeutic Potential. *J Immunol* (1992) 148(10):3062–71.
36. von Bergwelt-Baildon MS, Popov A, Saric T, Chemnitz J, Classen S, Stoffel MS, et al. CD25 and Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase Are Up-Regulated by Prostaglandin E2 and Expressed by Tumor-Associated Dendritic Cells *In Vivo*: Additional Mechanisms of T-Cell Inhibition. *Blood* (2006) 108(1):228–37. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-3507
37. Mellor AL, Munn DH. IDO Expression by Dendritic Cells: Tolerance and Tryptophan Catabolism. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4(10):762–74. doi: 10.1038/nri1457
38. Vignali DA, Collison LW, Workman CJ. How Regulatory T Cells Work. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8(7):523–32. doi: 10.1038/nri2343
39. Lindqvist CA, Christiansson LH, Simonsson B, Enblad G, Olsson-Stromberg U, Loskog AS. T Regulatory Cells Control T-Cell Proliferation Partly by the Release of Soluble CD25 in Patients With B-Cell Malignancies. *Immunology* (2010) 131(3):371–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2010.03308.x
40. Mezrich JD, Fechner JH, Zhang X, Johnson BP, Burlingham WJ, Bradfield CA. An Interaction Between Kynurenine and the Aryl Hydrocarbon Receptor can Generate Regulatory T Cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(6):3190–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903670
41. Bates JM, Flanagan K, Mo L, Ota N, Ding J, Ho S, et al. Dendritic Cell CD83 Homotypic Interactions Regulate Inflammation and Promote Mucosal Homeostasis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) 8(2):414–28. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.79
42. Bock F, Rossner S, Onderka J, Lechmann M, Pallotta MT, Fallarino F, et al. Topical Application of Soluble CD83 Induces IDO-Mediated Immune Modulation, Increases Foxp3+ T Cells, and Prolongs Allogeneic Corneal Graft Survival. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(4):1965–75. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201531
43. Ge W, Arp J, Lian D, Liu W, Baroja ML, Jiang J, et al. Immunosuppression Involving Soluble CD83 Induces Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells That Prevent Cardiac Allograft Rejection. *Transplantation* (2010) 90(11):1145–56. doi: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3181f95718
44. Lan Z, Ge W, Arp J, Jiang J, Liu W, Gordon D, et al. Induction of Kidney Allograft Tolerance by Soluble CD83 Associated With Prevalence of Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells and Indoleamine 2,3-Dioxygenase. *Transplantation* (2010) 90(12):1286–93. doi: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3182007bbf
45. Royzman D, Andreev D, Stich L, Rauh M, Bauerle T, Ellmann S, et al. Soluble CD83 Triggers Resolution of Arthritis and Sustained Inflammation Control in IDO Dependent Manner. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:633. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00633
46. Eckhardt J, Kreiser S, Dobbeler M, Nicolette C, DeBenedette MA, Tcherepanova IY, et al. Soluble CD83 Ameliorates Experimental Colitis in Mice. *Mucosal Immunol* (2014) 7(4):1006–18. doi: 10.1038/mi.2013.119
47. Kushwah R, Wu J, Oliver JR, Jiang G, Zhang J, Siminovitch KA, et al. Uptake of Apoptotic DC Converts Immature DC Into Tolerogenic DC That Induce Differentiation of Foxp3+ Treg. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40(4):1022–35. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939782
48. Wong KY, Baron R, Seldon TA, Jones ML, Rice AM, Munster DJ. CD83 Antibody Inhibits Human B Cell Responses to Antigen as Well as Dendritic Cell-Mediated CD4 T Cell Responses. *J Immunol* (2018) 200(10):3383–96. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1700064
49. Shrestha B, Walton K, Reff J, Sagatys EM, Tu N, Boucher J, et al. Human CD83-Targeted Chimeric Antigen Receptor T Cells Prevent and Treat Graft-Versus-Host Disease. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130(9):4652–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI135754
50. Kreiser S, Eckhardt J, Kuhnt C, Stein M, Krzyzak L, Seitz C, et al. Murine CD83-Positive T Cells Mediate Suppressor Functions *In Vitro* and *In Vivo*. *Immunobiology* (2015) 220(2):270–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2014.08.005
51. Lechmann M, Shuman N, Wakeham A, Mak TW. The CD83 Reporter Mouse Elucidates the Activity of the CD83 Promoter in B, T, and Dendritic Cell Populations *In Vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) 105(33):11887–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0806335105
52. Prazma CM, Yazawa N, Fujimoto Y, Fujimoto M, Tedder TF. CD83 Expression is a Sensitive Marker of Activation Required for B Cell and

CD4+ T Cell Longevity *In Vivo*. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(7):4550–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.7.4550
53. Liu H, Jain R, Guan J, Vuong V, Ishido S, La Gruta NL, et al. Ubiquitin Ligase MARCH 8 Cooperates With CD83 to Control Surface MHC II Expression in Thymic Epithelium and CD4 T Cell Selection. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213(9):1695–703. doi: 10.1084/jem.20160312
54. Leung BP, Conacher M, Hunter D, McInnes IB, Liew FY, Brewer JM. A Novel Dendritic Cell-Induced Model of Erosive Inflammatory Arthritis: Distinct Roles for Dendritic Cells in T Cell Activation and Induction of Local Inflammation. *J Immunol* (2002) 169(12):7071–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.12.7071
55. Li J, Ahmet F, Sullivan LC, Brooks AG, Kent SJ, De Rose R, et al. Antibodies Targeting Clec9A Promote Strong Humoral Immunity Without Adjuvant in Mice and Non-Human Primates. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45(3):854–64. doi: 10.1002/eji.201445127
56. Doevendans E, Schellekens H. Immunogenicity of Innovative and Biosimilar Monoclonal Antibodies. *Antibodies (Basel)* (2019) 8(1):21. doi: 10.3390/antib8010021
57. Herskovitz J, Ryman J, Thway T, Lee S, Zhou L, Chirmule N, et al. Immune Suppression During Preclinical Drug Development Mitigates Immunogenicity-Mediated Impact on Therapeutic Exposure. *AAPS J* (2017) 19(2):447–55. doi: 10.1208/s12248-016-0026-8
58. Vaisman-Mentesh A, Rosenstein S, Yavzori M, Dror Y, Fudim E, Ungar B, et al. Molecular Landscape of Anti-Drug Antibodies Reveals the Mechanism of the Immune Response Following Treatment With TNFalpha Antagonists. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2921. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02921
59. Krishna M, Nadler SG. Immunogenicity to Biotherapeutics - The Role of Anti-Drug Immune Complexes. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:21. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00021

Conflict of Interest: PS, XJ, T-HL, AR and FK work for the Dendritic Cell Research laboratory which received sponsored research funding from Kira Biotech to undertake work quoted in this paper. HR derived a salary from Kira Biotech and has equity in the company. DB is a Director of Kira Biotech Pty Ltd. and has equity in the company. GC is a Non-Executive Director of Kira Biotech Pty Ltd. and Dendrocyte Pty Ltd. which has equity in Kira Biotech Pty Ltd. GC is Group Leader of the Dendritic Cell Research laboratory which received sponsored research funding to undertake work quoted in this paper. W-HH and H-TC declare no conflicts of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 17 February 2022
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.734256

Anti-Tumor Potency of Short-Term Interleukin-15 Dendritic Cells Is Potentiated by *In Situ* Silencing of Programmed-Death Ligands

*Maarten Versteven[1], Donovan Flumens[1], Diana Campillo-Davó[1], Hans De Reu[1], Laura Van Bruggen[1], Stefanie Peeters[1], Viggo Van Tendeloo[1], Zwi Berneman[1,2,3], Harry Dolstra[4], Sébastien Anguille[1,2,3], Willemijn Hobo[4], Evelien Smits[3,5] and Eva Lion[1,3]**

[1] Laboratory of Experimental Hematology, Vaccine and Infectious Disease Institute (VAXINFECTIO), Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium, [2] Division of Hematology, Antwerp University Hospital, Edegem, Belgium, [3] Center for Cell Therapy and Regenerative Medicine, Antwerp University Hospital, Edegem, Belgium, [4] Department of Laboratory Medicine – Laboratory of Hematology, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands, [5] Center for Oncological Research (CORE), Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Georgina Clark,
Anzac Research Institute, Australia

Reviewed by:
Jurjen Tel,
Eindhoven University of Technology, Netherlands
Xinsheng Ju,
Anzac Research Institute, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Eva Lion
eva.lion@uantwerpen.be

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Antigen Presenting Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 30 June 2021
Accepted: 27 January 2022
Published: 17 February 2022

Citation:
Versteven M, Flumens D, Campillo-Davó D, De Reu H, Van Bruggen L, Peeters S, Van Tendeloo V, Berneman Z, Dolstra H, Anguille S, Hobo W, Smits E and Lion E (2022) Anti-Tumor Potency of Short-Term Interleukin-15 Dendritic Cells Is Potentiated by In Situ Silencing of Programmed-Death Ligands. Front. Immunol. 13:734256. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.734256

Dendritic cell (DC) vaccines have proven to be a valuable tool in cancer immune therapy. With several DC vaccines being currently tested in clinical trials, knowledge about their therapeutic value has been significantly increased in the past decade. Despite their established safety, it has become clear that objective clinical responses are not yet robust enough, requiring further optimization. Improvements of this advanced therapy medicinal product encompass, among others, regulating their immune stimulating capacity by *in situ* gene engineering, in addition to their implementation in combination therapy regimens. Previously, we have reported on a superior monocyte-derived DC preparation, including interleukin-15, pro-inflammatory cytokines and immunological danger signals in the culture process. These so-called IL-15 DCs have already proven to exhibit several favorable properties as cancer vaccine. Evolving research into mechanisms that could further modulate the immune response towards cancer, points to programmed death-1 as an important player that dampens anti-tumor immunity. Aiming at leveraging the immunogenicity of DC vaccines, we hypothesized that additional implementation of the inhibitory immune checkpoint molecules programmed death-ligand (PD-L)1 and PD-L2 in IL-15 DC vaccines would exhibit superior stimulatory potential. In this paper, we successfully implemented PD-L silencing at the monocyte stage in the 3-day IL-15 DC culture protocol resulting in substantial downregulation of both PD-L1 and PD-L2 to levels below 30%. Additionally, we validated that these DCs retain their specific characteristics, both at the level of phenotype and interferon gamma secretion. Evaluating their functional characteristics, we demonstrate that PD-L silencing does not affect the capacity to induce allogeneic proliferation. Ultimately designed to induce a durable tumor antigen-specific immune response, PD-L silenced IL-15 DCs were capable of surpassing PD-1-mediated inhibition by antigen-specific T cells. Further corroborating the superior potency of short-term IL-15 DCs, the combination of immune stimulatory components during DC differentiation and maturation with *in situ* checkpoint inhibition supports further clinical translation.

Keywords: dendritic cells, interleukin-15, programmed death (PD)-1, programmed death 1 ligand, siRNA, Wilms' tumor 1 (WT1)

INTRODUCTION

Ever since the introduction of dendritic cells (DCs) in the field of cancer immunotherapy (1), extensive research has been done to exploit this therapeutic modality (2–5). From early clinical trials, it is now generally accepted that DC vaccination is well tolerated and safe (6). While DC vaccination can elicit immune responses in many patients, objective clinical responses remain limited and prone to improvement. Our group previously reported the development of a novel DC type, by differentiating monocytes with granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) complemented with the pleiotropic cytokine interleukin (IL)-15—instead of the more classically used IL-4—and a maturation cocktail including interferon (IFN)-γ, prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α and a Toll-like receptor (TLR) 7/8 agonist (7). In the past decade, we extensively researched this type of monocyte-derived DC (moDC), hereafter referred to as IL-15 DC, demonstrating its superior immunostimulatory capacity. First, we showed that IL-15 DCs are superior in terms of their capacity to induce both T helper 1 and cytotoxic T-cell responses (7, 8) and to potentiate natural killer (NK) cell and gamma delta (γδ) T cell cytotoxicity (9–12). Moreover, IL-15 DCs have intrinsic cytotoxic properties, allowing them to be listed as 'killer DCs' (8, 13). Interestingly, IL-15 DCs are able to secrete the immune regulatory cytokines IFN-γ and IL-15 and granzyme B, which contribute to their direct cytotoxic efficacy (8).

In our previous clinical trials with conventional IL-4 DC vaccines [NCT01686334 and NCT00834002 for acute myeloid leukemia (AML)] we have observed favorable objective responses. More clinical research with these IL-4 DCs is currently being conducted by our group (NCT02649829 for mesothelioma, NCT02649582 for glioblastoma, NCT01291420 for solid tumors). IL-4 DC-vaccination prolonged relapse-free survival in AML patients; however, not all IL-4 DC-vaccinated patients responded equally well, and the majority of responders eventually relapsed (14). This disparity in responses seen in IL-4 DC-vaccinated patients and the suboptimal efficacy of the treatment can be partially explained by the presence of costimulatory and inhibitory signals, whose balance are involved in determining the strength of an immune response. The presence of inhibitory immune checkpoints and/or their ligands on the surface of DCs, has been demonstrated *in vivo* in mice to hamper their stimulatory capacity towards immune effector cells. Indeed, programmed death 1 (PD-1) ligand 1 (PD-L1) is highly expressed on DCs and blockade of PD-L1 can reactivate tumor-infiltrating T cells (15). Merging the evolving science on the role of PD-1/PD-L signaling in DC-mediated immunity and the pursuit of developing highly immunogenic DC vaccines, a new therapeutic approach to interfere with the PD-1/PD-L pathway has been introduced by Dolstra et al. They showed that conventional IL-4 DCs express high levels of the co-inhibitory molecules PD-L1 and PD-L2, which can be downregulated following transfection with specific short interfering or silencing RNA (siRNA) (16–18). These PD-L-silenced antigen-loaded DCs superiorly boosted *ex vivo* and *in vivo* minor histocompatibility antigen-specific T cell responses from leukemia patients (17). The safety and feasibility of these DCs to induce more robust clinical responses is currently being investigated (NCT02528682). Given this successful improvement of the stimulatory capacity of IL4 DCs, we subsequently showed that combining *in situ* downregulation of PD-L1 and PD-L2 with introduction of interleukin-15 transpresentation tools could further potentiate tumor-reactive T-cell expansion (19).

Extending the preclinical development of short-term IL-15 DCs as therapeutic cancer vaccine, the aim of this study was to confirm the added value of *in situ* PD-L1 and PD-L2 silencing of IL-15 DCs, harnessed with a unique immune-stimulating profile that significantly outperforms IL-4 DC-mediated *in vitro* anti-tumor activity (7–13). Following successful development and qualification of a PD-L silencing protocol for 3-day cultured IL-15 DCs, their functional capacity to regulate proliferation and immunostimulatory cytokine production by allogeneic and autologous primary lymphocytes was evaluated. Ultimately, by targeting the tumor-associated antigen Wilms' tumor-1 (WT1), the tumor-antigen specificity was assessed by demonstrating a superior antigen-specific T cell stimulating capacity of PD-L-silenced IL-15 DCs. The data presented here provide a rationale for implementing PD-L silenced IL-15 DCs as next generation anticancer vaccines in upcoming clinical trials.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Ethics Statement and Primary Cell Material

This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of the University Hospital Antwerp/University of Antwerp (Antwerp, Belgium) under reference number 16/10/123. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were isolated from anonymous donor buffy coats provided by the Blood Service of the Flemish Red Cross (Mechelen, Belgium) by means of Ficoll density gradient centrifugation. Positively selected $CD14^+$ monocytes were isolated from PBMCs by means of $CD14^+$ magnetic microbeads for magnetic-activated cell sorting (MACS; Miltenyi Biotec, Leiden, The Netherlands) and were freshly cultured into IL-15DCs (*vide infra*). $CD14^-$ peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBLs) were cryopreserved or used for isolation of NK cells by negative immunoselection using the NK cell isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec). PBLs and NK cells were cryopreserved at a maximum cell concentration of $100x10^6$/mL in 1 mL fetal bovine serum (FBS, Life Technologies, Merelbeke, Belgium) supplemented with 10% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO, Sigma-Aldrich, Diegem, Belgium) per cryovial.

Cell Lines

The HLA-A*02:01 positive, WT1-negative multiple myeloma cell line U266 was kindly provided by Prof. W. Germeraad (Maastricht University Medical Center, Maastricht, The Netherlands). T cell receptor (TCR)-deficient Jurkat J76.7 cells transduced to express eGFP after activation of a specific introduced TCR, hereafter called 2D3 cells, were kindly provided by prof. H. Sugiyama (Osaka University Graduate School of Medicine, Osaka, Japan) under material transfer agreement (MTA)19-308. $PD\text{-}1^+$ 2D3 cells were stably transduced with PD-1 by prof. K. Breckpot (Free University Brussels, Brussels, Belgium) (20). All cell lines were maintained in

Roswell Park Memorial Institute medium (RPMI; ThermoFisher Scientific) supplemented with 10% FBS.

mRNAs and siRNAs

Codon-optimized Sig-DC-LAMP *WT1* mRNA encoding isoform D of WT1 (14) was used to transfect antigen-presenting cells. The human $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$-specific TCR gene was generated as described in (21). The coding sequence of PD-1 was cloned into the pST1 [RHAMM] vector using SpeI and XhoI cloning sites to produce [pST1 PDCD1 vector] (GeneArt, ThermoFisher Scientific). The original pST1 backbone vector was kindly provided by Dr. Ugur Sahin (Johannes-Gutenberg University, Mainz, Germany) (22) under MTA. Plasmid DNA was propagated as described in (21). Next, plasmids were linearized after the 120 bp poly(A) tail using SapI restriction enzyme (ThermoFisher Scientific). mRNA was synthesized from linearized plasmid template using an mMessage mMachine T7 *in vitro* transcription kit (ThermoFisher Scientific) according to the manufacturer's instructions. PD-L1 and PD-L2-targeting siRNAs as well as control luciferase-targeting siRNAs were produced as described in (17, 18) and were kindly delivered by Prof. H. Dolstra and Prof. W. Hobo (Radboud University medical center, Nijmegen, The Netherlands).

Generation of IL-15 DCs

The culture protocol of short-term IL-15 DCs was adapted from the previously described protocol (7) to include the disruption of newly synthesized PD-L1 and PD-L2 (**Supplementary Figure S1**). Isolated $CD14^+$ monocytes were transfected in GMP-ready serum-free phenol red-free X-VIVO15 medium (Lonza, Verviers, Belgium). For each transfection, optimized amounts of 2 µg siRNAs (luciferase (luci) or PD-L1/PD-L2 (PD-L), 2:1 ratio) were pre-incubated with 10 µL SAINT-RED (Synvolux, Leiden, The Netherlands) per mL transfection volume. After 15 minutes, 4.5–6.0 x 10^6 monocytes were resuspended in X-VIVO15 per mL transfection volume and transferred to a T75 culture flask (7 mL transfection volume) or T175 culture flask (15 mL transfection volume). For the non-transfected condition (no), neither siRNAs nor SAINT-RED was used. After 1 hour of lipofection at 37°C, differentiation medium was added to a total volume of 21 mL in T75 or 45 mL in T175 flasks, resulting in a cell culture density of 1.5–2 x 10^6 monocytes/mL. Differentiation medium was prepared for final culture medium (transfection volume + differentiation medium) concentrations of 800 IU/mL GM-CSF, 200 ng/mL IL-15 and 1% hAB serum (Life Technologies). After 48 h, a maturation cocktail containing 3 µg/mL TLR 7/8 ligand R-848 (Enzo Life Sciences, Antwerp, Belgium), 2.5 ng/mL TNF-α (Gentaur, Brussels, Belgium), 250 ng/mL IFN-γ (Immunotools, Friesoythe, Germany) and 1 µg/mL PGE2 (Prostin E2, Pfizer, Puurs, Belgium) was added for 16-20 hours (12). Mature PD-L-silenced IL-15 DCs were harvested and cryopreserved at 5-15 x 10^6 cells per vial in 70% X-VIVO15 medium, 20% hAB serum (Life Technologies) and 10% DMSO.

Membrane Phenotyping of IL-15 DCs

For membrane immunophenotyping of IL-15 DCs, FcRγIII receptors on IL-15 DCs were blocked using mouse gamma-globulins (Jackson Immunoresearch, Suffolk, UK). IL-15 DCs were characterized by immunofluorescent surface staining using fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated monoclonal antibodies (mABs) recognizing CD83, CD274 (PD-L1) and IL-15, phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated mABs recognizing CD14, CD56, CD80 and CD273 (PD-L2) or PE-Cy7-conjugated mABs recognizing CD7 and CD86 (BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium; Invitrogen, Camarillo, CA, USA; R&D Systems, Minneapolis, MN, USA). Corresponding species- and isotype-matched antibodies were used as negative controls. Viability was determined using either propidium iodine (PI; Invitrogen) or 7-aminoactinomycin D (7-AAD; BD Biosciences). Samples were acquired on a CytoFLEX flow cytometer (Beckman Coulter, Suarlée, Belgium).

Electroporation

Cells were electroporated in a 4-mm cuvette (Cell Projects, Harrietsham, UK) in a Gene Pulser Xcell electroporator (Biorad, Temse, Belgium) using 1 µg mRNA per 10^6 cells. Fresh 5-10 x 10^6 IL-15 DCs were electroporated with *WT1* mRNA in 250 µL OptiMEM (ThermoFisher Scientific) with an exponential decay pulse (300V, 150 µF) (7). U266, used as control antigen presenting cells (APCs), were treated identically but electroporated using a time constant pulse (300V, 8 ms) (23). *WT1* mRNA transfection efficiency was determined 4 hours post electroporation by means of intracellular staining employing the eBioscience FoxP3/transcription factor intracellular staining buffer set (Invitrogen) and an anti-WT1 primary antibody (clone 6F-H2, Dako, Agilent, CA, US) as described previously (23). 10-20 x 10^6 $PD\text{-}1^+$ 2D3 cells were electroporated in 400 µL OptiMEM with *TCR* mRNA as described before (20). 20-40 x 10^6 thawed PBLs and purified NK cells were electroporated in 500 µL OptiMEM with *PD-1* mRNA using a square wave protocol (500V, 5 ms). TCR and PD-1 protein expression was evaluated 2 hours post electroporation by surface staining with pan-TCRαβ-PE (Miltenyi Biotec) and CD279-FITC (BD Biosciences), respectively. All acquisitions were performed on a CytoFLEX flow cytometer.

Peptide-Loading of IL-15 DCs

Alternatively to electroporating full-length *WT1* mRNA, IL-15 DCs were peptide-pulsed with $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide (VLDFAPPGA; JPT, Berlin, Germany). DCs were resuspended in serum-free RPMI medium at a concentration of 2 x 10^6 IL-15 DCs/mL in polypropylene tubes. 10 µg/mL of the peptide was added, and cells were incubated at room temperature on a horizontal tilting tube roller covered from direct light. After 1 hour, cells were washed and resuspended in RPMI supplemented with 10% FBS for use in functional assays.

Allogeneic Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction (Allo-MLR)

PBL from an allogeneic blood donor were thawed, transfected with *PD-1* mRNA (*vide supra*) or mock transfected (no mRNA), and stained with 5,6-carboxyfluorescein diacetate succinimidyl ester (CFSE; 5 µM, Invitrogen) as previously described (8), prior to co-culture with IL-15 DCs at an APC : PBL ratio of 1:10.

Stimulation with phytohemagglutinin (PHA; 1μg/mL; Sigma-Aldrich, Overijse, Belgium) and IL-2 (20 IU/mL; Immunotools) served as a positive control (8). After 5 days, co-culture supernatant was collected and stored at -20°C until further use (ELISA, *vide infra*). Cell pellets were washed and stained with CD3-PerCP-Cy5.5, CD4-APC, CD8-Brilliant Violet 786, CD56-PE and CD279-Brilliant Violet 421 (all from BD Biosciences). Fixable Aqua dead cell stain (ThermoFisher Scientific) was used to discriminate between viable and dead cells. Samples were acquired on a FACSAria II flow cytometer (BD Biosciences). An example of the applied gating strategy is depicted in **Supplementary Figure 2**.

DC-Mediated NK Cell Activity Assay

To evaluate the NK cell-stimulating capacity of the PD-L-disrupted IL-15 DCs, DCs were co-cultured with autologous non-electroporated or *PD-1* mRNA-electroporated purified NK cells in 96-well round-bottom plates at a ratio of 1:1 (250.000 cells per cell type) in triplicate at 37°C. 24h and 48h cell-free culture supernatant was collected and stored at -20°C for assessment of NK cell-mediated IFN-γ secretion (*vide infra*).

WT1-Specific PD-1$^+$ 2D3 T Cell Assay

$WT1_{37-45}$ specific *TCR* mRNA-transfected PD-1^+ 2D3 cells (20) were co-cultured in 96-well plates with no/luci/PDL siRNA IL-15 DCs or U266 cells (as positive control) that were electroporated with *WT1* mRNA or peptide-pulsed with $WT1_{37-45}$ peptide or left unpulsed at a 2D3:APC ratio of 2:1 (100.000:50.000 cells per well). When indicated, $1x10^6$/mL 2D3 cells were pre-incubated for 1 hour with 15μg/mL anti-PD-1 antibody nivolumab (kindly provided by the pharmacy of the Antwerp University Hospital), prior to co-culture with APCs. After 16-hour co-culture at 37°C, supernatant was collected and stored at -20°C until further use. Cell pellets were stained with CD8-PE, washed, incubated for 10 minutes with 7-AAD and subsequently assessed for eGFP expression. Samples were acquired on a CytoFLEX flow cytometer. An example of the applied gating strategy is depicted in **Supplementary Figure 3**.

ELISA

Secretion of IFN-γ by IL-15 DCs or lymphocytes was determined in 24-hour washout supernatant or 5-day co-culture supernatant, respectively), using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA; Peprotech, US) following the manufacturer's instructions. Samples were diluted when necessary to fit the standard curve of the kit with a detection limit of 16 pg/mL and top standard of 2000 pg/mL. Secretion of granzyme B by 2D3 cells and IL-15 DCs was determined in 16-hour co-culture supernatant or 48h monoculture washout supernatant using ELISA (R&D systems) following the manufacturer's instructions. A sample dilution of 1:8 was optimal to fit the standard curve of the kit (with a detection limit of 24.4 pg/mL and top standard of 2500 pg/mL) when analyzing the 2D3 coculture supernatant, while supernatant from monocultures was measured undiluted. For both ELISAs immunoluminescence was measured on a Victor 3 multilabel counter (Perkin Elmer).

Statistical Analysis

Data were statistically analyzed and represented with GraphPad Prism (version 9, CA, US). The data was checked for normal distribution and homogeneous variances. When data were normally distributed parametric analyses were performed. When normal distribution could not be confirmed, non-parametric analyses were performed. Data are expressed as mean ± standard error of mean (SEM). *P*-values smaller than 0.05 were considered statistically significant ($*p \leq 0.05$; $**p \leq 0.01$; $***p \leq 0.001$).

RESULTS

Highly Efficient *In Situ* PD-L1/2 Silencing in Short-Term IL-15 DCs

Our group previously reported a protocol for silencing monocyte-derived IL-4 DCs before maturation, in which 40 μL of SAINT-RED per mL were used for transfecting siRNAs (19). However, we observed that this concentration of SAINT-RED resulted in low IL-15 DC viability with a very high experimental variability between replicates (62.3 ± 29.10 % PI$^-$ IL-15 DC; **Figure 1A**). Therefore, to determine non-cytotoxic concentrations of lipofectant for transfection of purified monocytes prior to differentiation into IL-15 DCs, we performed a titration of SAINT-RED and assessed the viability of mature IL-15 DCs at harvest (**Figure 1A**). Monocytes treated with 20 μL or 10 μL/mL SAINT-RED, could be robustly differentiated into highly viable mature IL-15 DCs (93.50 ± 0.40% PI$^-$ IL-15 DC and 93.50 ± 1.10% PI$^-$ IL-15 DC, respectively) similar to their non-transfected counterparts (90.25 ± 0.85% PI$^-$ IL-15 DC), whereas 30 μL/mL SAINT-RED seemed to have a cytotoxic effect at least in some donors (88.75 ± 6.15% PI$^-$ IL-15 DC), albeit lower than 40 μL/mL. Continuing with10 μL SAINT-RED per mL transfection volume, the ratio of siRNA to SAINT-RED was further optimized. The ratio of 2:1 PD-L1:PD-L2 siRNA was kept as described previously (19), but total amount of siRNA was further downscaled to 2 μg/mL transfection volume due to the toxic effect of high concentrations of siRNA (data not shown). Silencing efficiency of PD-L siRNA lipofection was evaluated by calculating the relative expression of PD-L1 and PD-L2 on mature IL-15 DCs of the PD-L siRNA condition in relation to the paired control luciferase siRNA condition (ΔMFI PD-L condition/ΔMFI luci condition, with ΔMFI = MFI of PD-L expression – MFI of matched isotype). Similar ΔMFI of PD-L1 surface expression were observed on non-lipofected IL-15 DCs and on control luci siRNA IL-15 DCs ($\Delta MFI_{PD\text{-}L1}$ 8057 ± 515.9 and 8495 ± 603.6 (n=48), respectively; **Figure 1B**, left panel). Equally, IL-15 DC PD-L2 surface expression on untreated IL-15 DCs was similar to that of IL-15 DCs treated with control luci siRNA ($\Delta MFI_{PD\text{-}L2}$ 908.2 ± 306.2 and 1159 ± 392.1, respectively; **Figure 1B**, right panel) (n=48). Surface expression of both ligands was efficiently disrupted in mature siRNA IL-15 DCs, with a $\Delta MFI_{PD\text{-}L1}$ of 1288 ± 84.8 (n=48; $p < 0.0001$ compared to no siRNA and luci siRNA IL-15 DCs) and $\Delta MFI_{PD\text{-}L2}$ of 194.0 ± 58.7 (n=48, $p = 0.0114$ compared

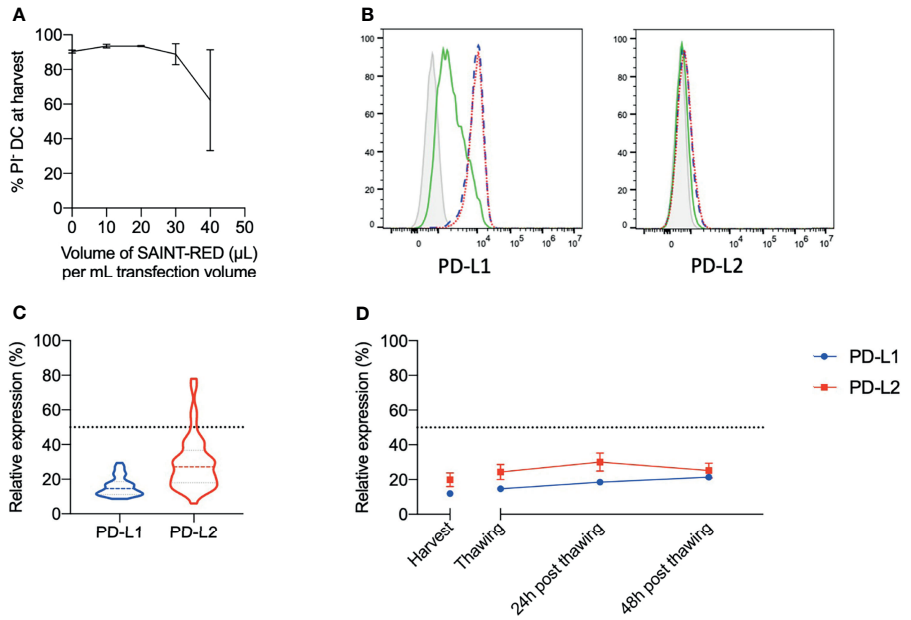


FIGURE 1 | Optimization of siRNA transfection protocol in monocytes and assessment of transfection efficiency assessed on mature IL-15 DCs. **(A)** The effect of increasing concentrations of SAINT-RED lipofectant (expressed in µL/mL transfection volume for 4.5-6.0 x 10^6 monocytes/mL) on mature IL-15 DC viability at harvest was assessed flow cytometrically with PI (n = 3). **(B)** Representative histogram overlays of the surface expression of PD-1 ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 in mature IL-15 DCs at harvest from untreated (blue dashed line), luciferase siRNA-treated (red dotted line), and PD-L siRNA-treated (green line) monocytes. Grey filled line represents the corresponding isotypes. **(C)** Relative expression of PD-L1 and PD-L2 in mature PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs compared to luci siRNA IL-15 DCs of PD-L1 and PD-L2 at harvest (n = 48). The horizontal dotted line indicates a cut-off value of 50% relative expression as indicator of successful silencing. **(D)** Kinetics of surface PD-L1 and PD-L2 relative expression on fresh mature IL-15 DCs at harvest and 1, 24 or 48 hours after thawing (n = 8). PD-L1, programmed death-1 ligand 1; PD-L2, programmed death-1 ligand 2.

to no siRNA and luci siRNA IL-15 DCs). These data are summarized in **Table 1**. Successful silencing was set at a threshold value of 50% reduction in relative expression of PD-L1 and PD-L2 (**Figures 1C, D**). As shown in **Figure 1C**, calculated relative expression levels were far below the set threshold of 50% silencing, with a relative expression of 15.94 ± 0.80% for PD-L1 and 29.47 ± 2.40% for PD-L2. Stable PD-L1 and PD-L2 siRNA-mediated silencing was confirmed after thawing matured IL-15 DCs (14.71 ± 0.66% and 24.36 ± 4.38% relative expression of PD-L1 and PD-L2, respectively) and at different time points after thawing, as demonstrated by the constant low relative expression below the 50% cut-off value (**Figure 1D**).

PD-L Silencing Has No Negative Impact on Mature IL-15 DCs Characteristics

Confirming the reproducibility of the optimized PD-L siRNA IL-15 DC culture protocol, comparable and robust monocyte-to-mature IL-15 DC yields were obtained for untreated (58.02 ± 1.79%), luci siRNA-treated (56.68 ± 1.78%), and PD-L siRNA-treated (59.90 ± 1.59%) IL-15 DCs at harvest (n = 40; **Figure 2A** and **Table 1**). Viability of mature IL-15 DCs at harvest was maximal for all conditions (93.66 ± 0.49%, 92.03 ± 0.81% and 93.47 ± 0.62% PI^- for untreated, luci siRNA and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs, respectively; **Figure 2B** and **Table 2**). To anticipate the effect of siRNA-mediated silencing on reconstitution of thawed IL-15 DCs for vaccine administration, the pre-to-post-cryopreservation recovery was assessed (**Figure 2C**). While only 70.64 ± 5.57% of untreated IL-15 DCs could be viably recovered after cryopreservation, better post-cryopreservation recoveries were achieved for luci siRNA (81.45 ± 7.69%) and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (83.15 ± 7.07%). Phenotypically, expression levels of conventional DC maturation markers CD80, CD83 and CD86, and the prototypic IL-15 DC surface marker CD56, did not differ between the untreated and siRNA-treated IL-15 DCs (**Figure 2E**). In line with this, secretion levels of the immune-regulator IFN-γ, a key feature of IL-15 DCs, were

TABLE 1 | Summary of ΔMFI ($MFI_{PD\text{-}L}$ – $MFI_{isotype}$) of no siRNA IL-15 DCs (no), luciferase siRNA IL-15 DCs (luci) or PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (PD-L), n = 48.

	No	Luci	PD-L
PD-L1	8057 ± 515.9	8495 ± 603.6	1288 ± 84.8
PD-L2	908.2 ± 306.2	1159 ± 392.1	194 ± 58.7

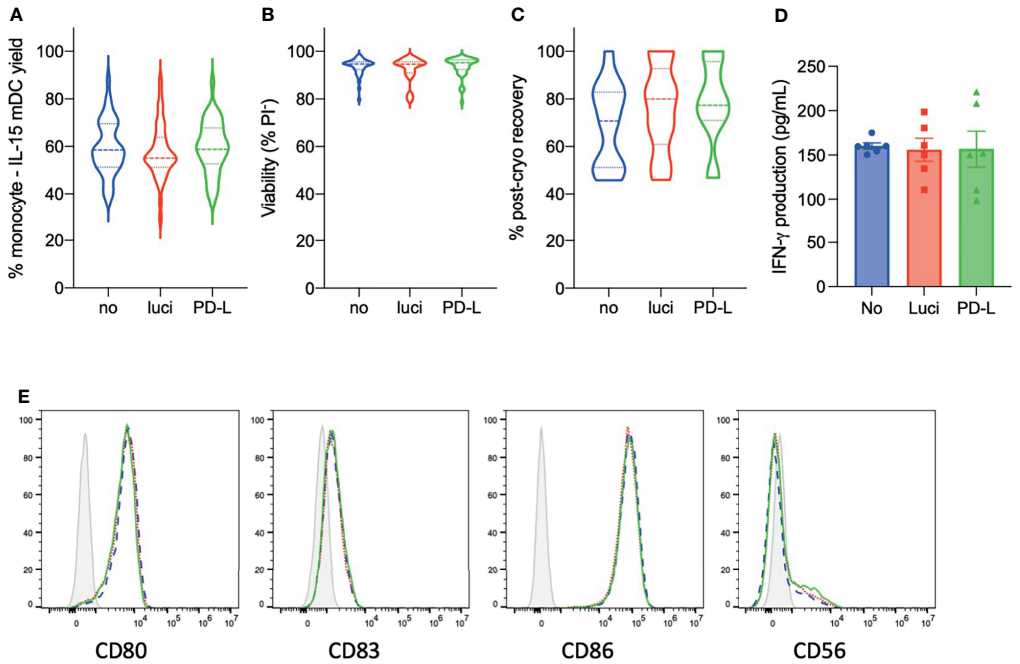


FIGURE 2 | Phenotypic characterization of PD-L silenced mature IL15 DCs. Violin plots of **(A)** monocyte-to-mature IL-15 DC yields (n = 44), **(B)** viability (% PI^-; n = 44) and **(C)** post-cryopreservation (post-cryo) recovery 15 to 30 min after thawing (n = 13) from untreated (no), control siRNA-treated (luci) and PD-L1/PD-L2 siRNA-treated (PD-L) IL-15 DCs at harvest. **(D)** Concentration of IFN-γ, an IL-15 DC hallmark, in 24-hour cell-free supernatants of IL-15 DC monocultures (100,000 cells; n = 6). **(E)** Representative histogram overlays of key surface markers of mature IL-15 DCs on no siRNA IL-15 DCs (blue dashed line) and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (line histogram), including the corresponding isotype control (grey filled line). IFN-γ, interferon gamma; mDC, mature dendritic cells.

comparable among untreated IL-15 DCs (163.4 ± 6.19 pg/mL), control luci siRNA IL-15 DCs (164.7 ± 18.52 pg/mL) and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (152.8 ± 31.69 pg/mL, n = 6) in 24-hour washout supernatants (**Figure 2D**). Furthermore, granzyme B secretion in 48h washout supernatant was studied as it is a hallmark of IL-15 DCs. While untreated and luci siRNA treated IL-15 DCs secreted 110.05 ± 17.58 pg/mL and 88.97 ± 8.35 pg/mL of granzyme B, respectively, PD-L siRNA treated IL-15 DCs secreted 75.98 ± 9.69 pg/mL (n=3). This difference was not significant, demonstrating retainment of the prototypic DC function. In summary, these data demonstrate that PD-L siRNA/SAINT-RED lipofection at the monocyte level is highly reproducible and has no impact on the yield and the prototypic characteristics of mature IL-15 DCs.

In Situ PD-L Silencing Improves IL-15 DC-Mediated Primary Cell Allo-Stimulatory Capacity in the NK Cell Compartment, but Not Autologous PD-1$^+$ NK Cell Activity

Next, to investigate the impact of *in situ* PD-1 ligand disruption on the defining stimulatory function of DCs, allogeneic cell proliferation was assessed in a 5-day allo-MLR model using primary allo-PBL transfected with PD-1-encoding mRNA achieving overexpression of the inhibitory receptor. PD-1 expression was expressed on 85.25 ± 1.26% of viable PBL 2 hours after mRNA electroporation (ΔMFI of 1791.0 ± 165.7) and was significantly higher compared to its mock-transfected counterparts (ΔMFI 693.0 ± 102.0; **Figure 3A**, $p = 0.0058$, n=5). At the timepoint of analysis of supernatant and CFSE dilution, PD-1 expression after

TABLE 2 | Summary of yield, viability and post-cryopreservation (cryo) recovery of no siRNA IL-15 DCs (no), luciferase siRNA IL-15 DCs (luci) and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (PD-L) cultured in 6-well plates or T75 flasks. Values are expressed as mean ± SEM.

		No	Luci	PD-L
Monocyte – IL-15 DCs yield	6-well plate	44.55 ± 3.75%	45.19 ± 2.42%	62.50 ± 2.42%
	T75	59.37 ± 1.81%	57.83 ± 1.85%	59.65 ± 1.73%
	All	58.02 ± 1.79%	56.68 ± 1.77%	59.90 ± 1.59%
Viability	6-well plate	94.38 ± 0.57%	86.83 ± 3.95%	91.68 ± 2.79%
	T75	93.59 ± 0.54%	92.51 ± 0.79%	93.64 ± 0.64%
	All	93.66 ± 0.49%	92.03 ± 0.81%	93.47 ± 0.62%
Post-cryo recovery		70.64 ± 5.58%	81.45 ± 7.69%	83.15 ± 7.07%

5 days of coculture with IL-15 DCs, increased to 15.61 ± 1.08% for mock-transfected PBL and decreased for PD-1-electroporated PBL to 22.80 ± 2.52%.

Anticipating increased inhibitory signaling, PD-1-overexpressing PBL (black bars) released lower amounts of IFN-γ than the untransfected PBL (grey bars) upon stimulation with any of the IL-15 DCs, which was only significant in luci siRNA IL-15 DC stimulated PBLs (p = 0.027; **Figure 3B**). As a positive control, stimulation with PHA/IL-2 resulted in the highest secretion of IFN-γ exceeding the detection ranges, confirming functionality of PBL engineered to overexpress PD-1. PD-1$^+$ PBL stimulated with control IL-15 DCs were capable of inducing IFN-γ (46.07 ± 20.38 pg/mL, no siRNA IL-15 DCs; 44.80 ± 27.06 pg/mL IFN-γ, luci siRNA IL-15 DCs), although not significantly higher than unstimulated PD-1$^+$ PBL (11.97 ± 0.72 pg/mL IFN-γ), demonstrating the presence of inhibitory activity by introduced PD-1. Disrupting PD-1 ligand-mediated signaling by the DCs, PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs triggered higher amounts of IFN-γ in PD-1-overexpressing PBL (101.33 ± 33.09 pg/mL) although not significant (**Figure 3B**). Interestingly, IFN-γ production by non-electroporated PBL was significantly higher when stimulated by PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (171.14 ± 75.46 pg/mL) compared to IL-15 DCs without siRNA treatment (68.32 ± 23.00 pg/mL, p = 0.022, n=5), but not by luci siRNA IL-15 DCs (141.31 ± 50.90).

Demonstrating favorable IFN-γ secretion by primary PBL stimulated by PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs, we evaluated potential preferential expansion of PBL subsets by differently treated IL-15 DCs. DCs were co-cultured with CFSE-stained PBL and CFSE dilution after 5 days served as a measure for cell proliferation (**Figures 3C, D**). While all IL-15 DCs possess allo-stimulatory capacity, no significant increase in proliferation could be measured in CD4$^+$ T cells and CD8$^+$ T cells. Interestingly, NK cells stimulated with PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs proliferated 6.10 ± 1.26 times more than unstimulated NK cells compared to 4.38 ± 0.71 times after stimulation with untreated IL-15 DCs (p = 0.048). Furthermore, we measured CD25 expression and CD69 expression, two activation markers on PBL at 1-day intervals during the allo-MLR coculture, but could not detect any difference between no, luci or PD-L siRNA treated IL-15 DCs at any of the timepoints (data not shown).

To further investigate the role of NK cells as effector cells in the immune response induced by IL-15 DCs and the relevance of the PD-1 signaling axis, autologous NK cells were electroporated with *PD-1* mRNA prior to coculturing with IL-15 DCs. Mock-electroporated NK cells showed a basal expression of PD-1 with a ΔMFI of 2619 ± 320.5 (**Figure 3E**), which increased to 4551 ± 396.4 after electroporation with PD-1 mRNA (p = 0.0006). In an autologous setting however, NK cells did not produce more IFN-γ in 24 hour and 48 hour co-cultures with PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (**Figure 3F**).

PD-L1/2-Silenced IL-15 DCs Disrupt PD-1-Mediated Suppression of WT1-Specific T Cell Activity

Aiming to assess the added value of PD-L silencing in IL-15 DCs in an antigen-specific manner we previously developed a PD-1 overexpressing model T-cell line that can be readily transfected with antigen-specific TCR-encoding mRNAs of interest (20). In line with previous findings (20), maximal PD-1 surface expression (> 95%) was confirmed in these stably transduced PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells (**Figure 4A**). $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$-specific *TCR* mRNA electroporation reproducibly resulted in a mean expression level of 87.72 ± 4.09% of TCRαβ$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells, 2 hours after transfection (**Figure 4A**). Next, we analyzed the expression of nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT)-driven eGFP reporter gene by viable CD8$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells. Expression of eGFP, following co-culture with untreated, luci siRNA-treated and PD-L siRNA-treated IL-15 DCs that are exogenously pulsed with $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide or left unpulsed, serves as a measure for $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$-specific T cell activity (**Figure 4B**). WT1/PD-L1/PD-L2 triple-negative U266 cells were also exogenously pulsed with $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide or left unpulsed, and were used as control APCs in this WT1-specific PD-1$^+$ T-cell model assay (23). To determine whether reduced eGFP expression was caused by inhibitory signals mediated by PD-1/PD-L interaction, we included a condition in which $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide and neutralizing anti-PD-1 antibody nivolumab were added to the co-cultures. Stimulation with U266 without antigen resulted in a mean background activation of 2.67 ± 0.60% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells (n = 5). In the presence of specific antigen, PD-L$^-$ U266 cells induced robust eGFP expression levels of 37.90 ± 5.82% and resulted in equally high T-cell activation when PD-1 was blocked by pre-incubation with the neutralizing antibody (40.02 ± 5.47% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells), indicating that the maximal antigen-specific eGFP signal was reached (**Figure 4B**).

In line with control U266 cells, low background eGFP expressions were detected upon stimulation with untreated (no) IL-15 DCs (1.94 ± 0.32%), luci siRNA IL-15 DCs (2.03 ± 0.31%) and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (2.21 ± 0.36%; for 7 independent donors) in the absence of peptide. Co-culture of TCR-engineered PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells with non-silenced IL-15 DCs, which showed an average expression of 97.57 ± 2.13% PD-L1 and 9.80 ± 4.78% PD-L2 (7 independent donors) and that were pulsed with the corresponding $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide, resulted in low eGFP expression (14.24 ± 3.56%), similar to coculture with luci siRNA IL-15 DCs (13.64 ± 2.94% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells). eGFP levels were not significantly different in these two conditions from the negative control without peptide. However, blocking of PD-1/PD-L interaction with nivolumab disrupted the suppressive effect, resulting in maximal eGFP expression by $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$-specific TCR-engineered PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells when co-cultured with peptide-pulsed no siRNA IL-15 DCs (38.81 ± 4.13%) and luci siRNA IL-15 DCs (39.66 ± 3.08% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells). These results confirm that the nearly absent T-cell activity is caused by active PD-1-mediated inhibition. Proving the concept of enhancing the antigen-specific T cell-stimulating capacity of IL-15 DCs by *in situ* silencing of PD-1 ligands, $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide-loaded PD-L-silenced IL-15 DCs – with mean relative expression of 16.58 ± 2.05% PD-L1 and 27.91 ± 7.70% PD-L2 – induced significantly higher specific T cell activation (26.04 ± 3.60% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells) than their non-silenced counterparts (p = 0.035 compared to no siRNA IL-15 DCs and p = 0.024 compared to luci siRNA IL-15 DCs), approximating the

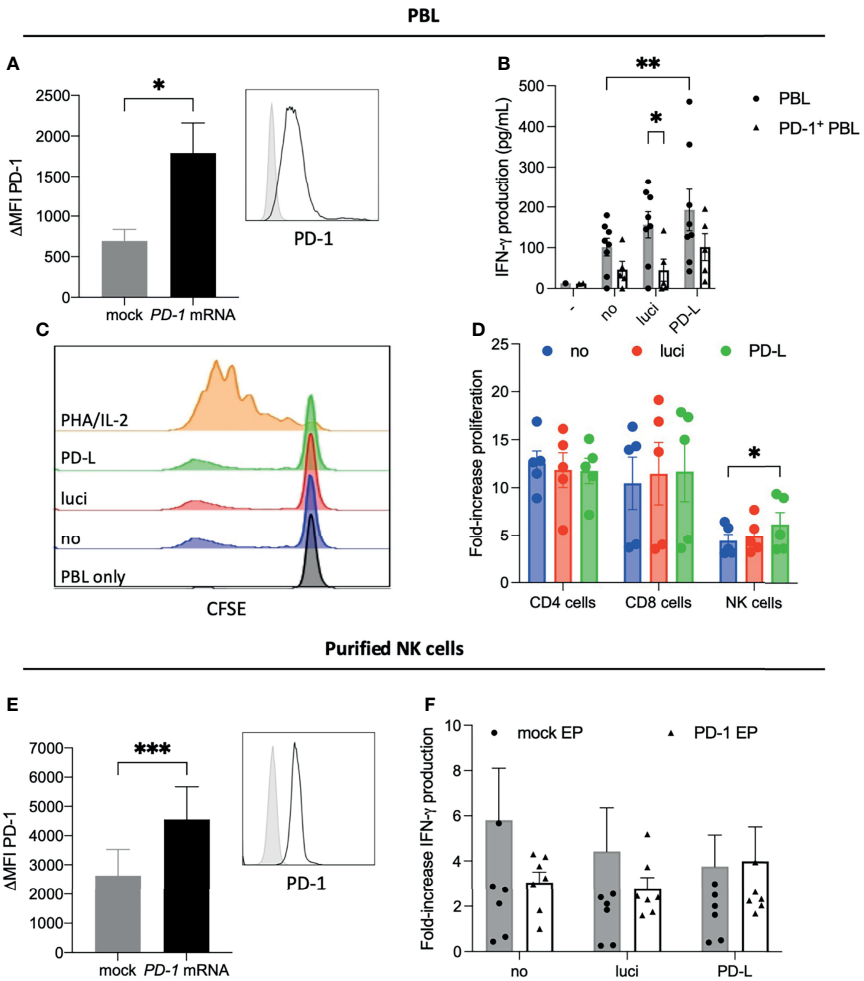


FIGURE 3 | Stimulatory effect of siRNA engineered IL-15 DCs on primary human effector cells. **(A)** Mean fluorescence intensity of PD-1 surface expression on viable PBLs 2 hours after mock and *PD-1* mRNA electroporation (n = 3). Inset represents histogram overlay of PD-1 expression over isotype control (filled histogram). **(B–D)** Allo-stimulatory capacity of untreated (no), control siRNA (luci) or PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs in a 5-day MLR with PBL (mock; circle symbols) and *PD-1* mRNA-electroporated PBL (PD-1$^+$ PBL; triangle symbols). **(B)** Concentration IFN-γ in cell-free culture supernatant after 5 days stimulation (mean ± SEM; n = 9 in 4 independent experiments). **(C)** Degree of CFSE dilution in total viable PBL fraction is shown for one representative example of 6 donors, including a positive control with PHA/IL-2 and a negative control with unstimulated PBL. **(D)** Fold-increase of CFSE dilution upon stimulation with IL-15 DCs compared to their respective unstimulated mock-electroporated PBL, among singlet/Aqua live/dead$^-$ gated CD3$^+$CD4$^+$ T cells, CD3$^+$CD8$^+$ and CD3$^-$CD56$^+$ NK cells (mean +- SEM, n = 6 in 3 independent experiments). **(E)** PD-1 expression on purified mock-electroporated or *PD-1* mRNA-electroporated NK cells (n = 8). Histogram shows a representative example of PD-1 expression in mock EP NK cells (grey filled histogram) and PD-1 EP NK cells (black unfilled histogram). **(F)** Fold-increase in concentration IFN-γ in 48h supernatants of cocultures of purified mock or *PD-1* mRNA-electroporated NK cells with autologous no, luci, or PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (n = 8). For **(A, E)** an unpaired t-test was used upon confirming normal distribution and homoscedasticity. For **(B, D)** the non-parametric Friedman test was used, *p < 0.05, ***p < 0.001. CFSE, carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester; EP, electroporation; IFN-γ, interferon gamma; MFI, mean fluorescence intensity; NK cell, natural killer cell; PBL, peripheral blood lymphocytes; PD-1, programmed death-1. **, 0.01.

maximal activation potential in the presence of neutralizing anti-PD-1 antibody (38.67 ± 3.88% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells).

We further exploited the possibilities of this PD-1$^+$ 2D3 based T-cell assay, by evaluating the tumor antigen-presenting capacity of PD-L-disrupted IL-15 DCs loaded with mRNA encoding the full-length WT1 protein. Contrary to exogenous peptide pulsing, transfection of DCs with *WT1* mRNA allows, in principle, endogenous processing and presentation of the full WT1 epitope repertoire. *WT1* mRNA transfection efficiency was demonstrated by intracellular WT1 protein expression with flow cytometry (**Figure 4C**). Mean expression levels of intracellular WT1 4 hours after *WT1* mRNA electroporation were comparable for all conditions, with 35.97 ± 11.14% WT1$^+$ U266 cells (n=4), 47.31 ± 10.23% WT1$^+$ siRNA untreated (no) IL-15 DCs, 53.27 ± 11.03% WT1$^+$ luci IL-15 DCs and 47.75 ± 12.51% WT1$^+$ PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs (n=7; **Figure 4C**, representative example). To assess whether *WT1* mRNA-loaded and PD-L silenced IL-15 DCs can efficiently stimulate TCR-engineered PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells in an antigen-specific manner, co-cultures of WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ TCR-engineered PD-1 and the different IL-15 DCs conditions were set up similar to those used with WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide pulsing (**Figure 4D**). In line with non-peptide pulsed control U266 cells, mock-electroporated (no *WT1*

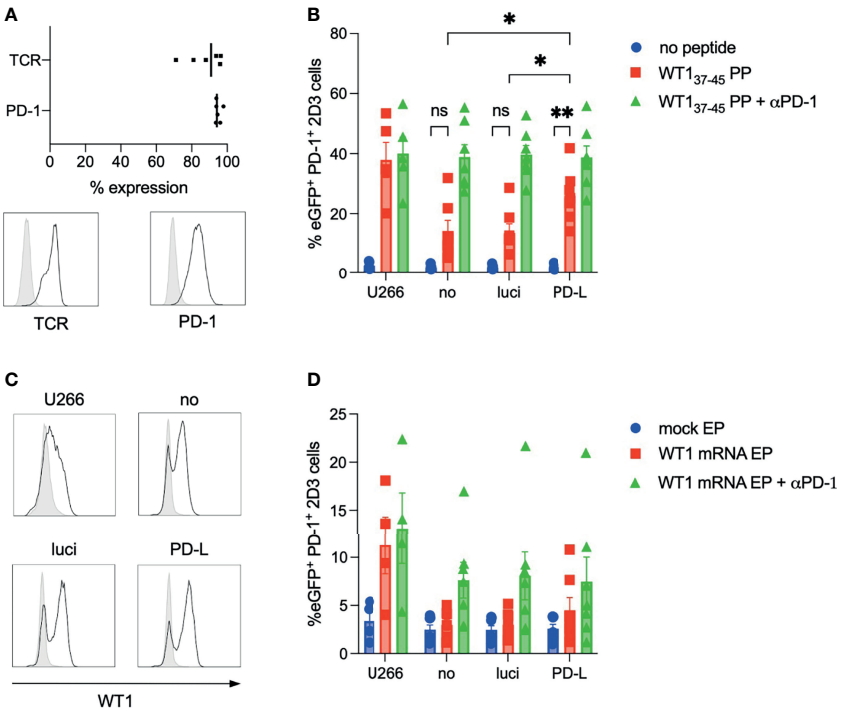


FIGURE 4 | Improved WT1-specific T cell activation by silencing of PD-1 ligands in a model PD-1$^+$ 2D3 T-cell model assay. **(A)** Percentage of PD-1 and TCRαβ surface expression in TCRαβ-deficient, PD-1-transduced and *WT1*$_{37\text{-}45}$ *TCR* mRNA-electroporated 2D3 cells (n = 6, upper panel) and representative histogram overlays (lower panel) of TCRαβ and PD-1 staining (black line) with their respective isotype (grey filled line). **(B)** Percentage of eGFP-expressing 7-AAD$^-$ CD8$^+$ PD1$^+$ 2D3 cells (n = 7) after overnight co-culture with untreated (no), control siRNA (luci) and PD-L siRNA (PD-L) IL-15 DCs that were either left unpulsed (no peptide) or pulsed with WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide (PP). In a third condition, IL-15 DCs were peptide pulsed and neutralizing anti-PD-1 antibody (nivolumab) was added to the co-culture (WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ PP + αPD-1). **(C)** Representative histogram overlays of intracellular WT1 expression 4 hours after *WT1* mRNA electroporation (black line) versus mock (no mRNA) electroporation (grey filled line) of control APCs U266 cells and untreated (no), control siRNA (luci) and PD-L siRNA (PD-L) IL-15 DCs. **(D)** Percentage of eGFP-expressing 7-AAD$^-$ CD8$^+$ PD1$^+$ 2D3 cells (n = 7) after co-culture with mock-electroporated or *WT1* mRNA-electroporated PD-L$^-$ U266 cells or untreated (no), control siRNA (luci) or PD-L siRNA (PD-L) IL-15 DCs. Additionally, co-cultures with WT1 mRNA-electroporated APCs were pre-incubated with nivolumab. eGFP, enhanced green fluorescent protein; EP, electroporation; ns, not significant; PD-1, programmed death-1; TCR, T-cell receptor; WT1, Wilms' tumor protein-1. *, 0.05; **, 0.01; NS, not significant.

mRNA) U266 cells triggered low background percentages eGFP expression (3.37 ± 0.99% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells). However, endogenously processing of WT1 in PD-L$^-$ U266 cells after *WT1* mRNA electroporation triggered a 3-fold increase in eGFP expression compared to the mock-electroporated control (11.28 ± 3.00% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3, 4 independent replicates), although this difference is not statistically significant. Elevated eGFP expression induced by *WT1* mRNA-electroporated U266 cells suggests that WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide is indeed processed and presented on the surface of U266 cells, as also reported in (23). As observed with WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ peptide-pulsed U266 cells, blocking PD-1 inhibitory signal with anti-PD-1 antibody on the PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells had no impact on eGFP expression (13.07 ± 3.72% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3), since U266 cells do not express PD-1 ligands. Background T-cell activation by any of the mock-electroporated IL-15 DCs conditions was reproducibly low with average percentages of eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells of 2.49 ± 0.47% for no siRNA, 2.46 ± 0.44% for luci siRNA and 2.58 ± 0.45% for PD-L siRNA conditions (n=7). WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ epitope presentation by *WT1* mRNA-electroporated IL-15 DCs induced 2.98 ± 0.59% (no siRNA) and 3.01 ± 0.53% (luci siRNA) eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells (n=7), therefore, not surpassing background activation levels. However, by blocking PD-1 signaling with nivolumab, WT1$_{37\text{-}45}$ specific activation by these untreated (no siRNA) *WT1* mRNA-loaded IL-15 DCs (7.62 ± 1.86%) and control siRNA (luci) *WT1* mRNA-loaded IL-15 DCs (8.08 ± 2.49%), was robustly 2,5-fold higher than the respective mock conditions (n=7), albeit not statistically significant. On the contrary, *WT1* mRNA-electroporated PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs were capable of triggering above-background eGFP expression levels in PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells in the absence of nivolumab (4.51 ± 1.31% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells), compared to mock-electroporated PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs although not significant. In the presence of nivolumab, PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs were able to stimulate even more PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells (7.47 ± 2.56% eGFP$^+$ PD-1$^+$ 2D3 cells) to the same level as no siRNA or luci siRNA IL-15 DCs.

DISCUSSION

Although DC vaccination has proven to be effective in a number of cancer patients, the lack of durable and widespread responses

urges the improvement of their immunogenicity through further research. In this paper, we developed a new DC vaccine candidate and evaluated it for its immunostimulatory properties. The discovery of the role of PD-1 in dampening anti-tumor immunity and antibodies targeting this inhibitory immune checkpoint or its ligands have revolutionized the field of cancer immunotherapy (24). This finding has led to PD-1/PD-L1 blocking antibody therapy being among the most often applied and promising cancer treatments (25). Increasing insights in the effects of systemic PD-1 checkpoint blockade has brought forward that this type of therapy is generally well tolerated, but can often result in several immune-related adverse effects, some of which have a severe nature (26). To increase the safety potential of PD-1 checkpoint blockade we hypothesized that neutralizing PD-1 ligands in a DC vaccine could increase the strength of the vaccine, while avoiding severe adverse effects by omitting systemic anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L therapy. Notably, during the priming phase of T cells, which determines the fate of naïve T cells, the balance between co-stimulation and co-inhibition plays a major role. By decreasing the expression of co-inhibitory molecules, the T-cell fate is more likely to shift towards activation and induction of immunological memory, which is highly favorable as many TAAs are in fact self-antigens and thereby poor inducers of T cell responses (27).

In conventional IL-4 DCs, silencing PD-1 ligands resulted in increased IFN-γ production by allogeneic and antigen-specific T cells, both *ex vivo* and *in vivo* (17, 18). Importantly, combination with IL-15 transpresentation further augmented these responses (19). Our lab has previously generated a novel DC vaccine with improved immunostimulatory properties compared to conventional IL-4 DCs, so called-IL-15 DCs (7). In this study, we evaluated whether PD-L silencing could also further improve the immunopotency of the IL-15 DCs. Incorporation of PD-L siRNAs in the IL-15 DC protocol required alterations in the silencing protocol that was previously used in IL-4 DCs. PD-L siRNA transfection in IL-4 DCs was done by harvesting immature IL-4 DCs at day 3 and subsequent transfection with siRNAs followed by an extra differentiation step of 4 days and a maturation step of 2 days (16–19). However, the 3-day culture protocol of IL-15 DCs makes this siRNA transfection strategy unsuitable. Furthermore, as PD-L1 and PD-L2 expression is upregulated during the differentiation and maturation from monocytes into IL-15 DCs, delivery of siRNAs at the beginning of the culture (i.e. before proteins are expressed by the cells) would be most favorable. Therefore, we opted for delivery of siRNAs at the monocyte stage of the culture. However, this resulted in low yield and viability, possibly due to the more fragile nature of monocytes compared to immature DCs. Upon further optimizations we established a protocol where PD-1 ligands were efficiently silenced below a relative threshold value of 50% PD-L expression. This cut-off value was according to the criteria of the ongoing clinical trial using PD-L silenced IL-4 DCs by Dr. Schaap (NCT02528682, clinicaltrials.gov). An absolute knock-out of PD-L1 and PD-L2 was not considered favorable. First, expression of co-inhibitory molecules on the DCs can protect them from cytotoxic T-cell-mediated killing, prolonging their persistence and function. Second, although PD-L2 is usually seen as a co-inhibitory molecule, it is also demonstrated to have costimulatory properties, possibly *via* its interaction with repulsive guidance molecule B (28–30). Finally, a certain degree of co-inhibition is still desirable as overstimulation of immune cells can result in activation-induced cell death (31).

The role of effector T cells in the anti-tumor immune response is long-known and established, as well as PD-1 interactions in this context. On the contrary, involvement of NK cells and their PD-1 expression status in the immune response is only substantiated during the last decades, as is the bidirectional crosstalk between DCs and NK cells (32–37). In this regard, a prominent role of IL-15 is described, either membrane bound (9) or transpresented *via* IL-15 receptor α (38). Recently, many reports document on the expression of PD-1 observed in NK cells in relation to their functional exhaustion, both in cancer patients (39–41) and in patients with chronic infections (42). Given the crosstalk between NK cells and DCs on the one hand, and expression of PD-1 on exhausted NK cells and PD-Ls on DCs, on the other hand, there might be a rationale for PD-L silencing on DCs to also reinvigorate NK-cell functions. To robustly guarantee PD-1 expression on PBLs, we used *PD-1* mRNA electroporation to allow for pairwise analyses between unmanipulated and PD-1$^+$ PBLs (43). In line with our hypothesis, we demonstrated that PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs increase cytokine production in an allo-MLR reaction. Because this effect was also present in luci siRNA IL-15 DCs, albeit at a less pronounced level, the contribution of the transfection reagent could not be excluded. Indeed, it has been shown, although not for SAINT-RED, that certain transfection reagents can result in differential gene expression due to their foreign nature as seen by the cell (44). However, as the effect was variable and still modest, we believe that the main effect in these set of experiments is due to the introduced siRNA and not the transfection reagent, although a synergistic function cannot be excluded. To our surprise, the stimulatory effect of PD-L silenced DCs was more pronounced in allogeneic PBLs that did not overexpress PD-1 compared to *PD-1* mRNA transfected PBLs, indicating such high inhibitory activity of the overexpressed PD-1, that it could not be overcome by PD-L silenced DCs. Indeed, PD-1^{high} T cells have distinct gene expression profiles compared to PD-1^{low} and PD-1^{intermediate} T cells, with the first expressing high levels of genes related to exhaustion (45). Although we did not induce PD-1 expression in a physiological manner, thereby generating a *bona fide* exhaustion model, the mere introduction of PD-1 was sufficient to inhibit IFN- γ secretion by PD-1$^+$ PBLs. Attempting to ascribe this IFN- γ production to a certain cell type, a proliferation assay identified NK cells, but not T cells to be expanded after stimulation with PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs. Further focusing on NK cells, no difference could be seen in IFN-γ production by NK cells between no siRNA IL-15 DCs and PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs in an autologous setting. It is likely that absence of killer immunoglobulin-like receptor ligand mismatch in an autologous setting limits the IFN-γ production by NK cells (46). The absence of a significantly increased proliferative

response in the T-cell compartment by PD-L downregulated DCs is in accordance with previous findings by others (47). Because the true potential of DC vaccination on T-cell activation relies on their ability to stimulate antigen-specific T cells, we focused on the $WT1_{37\text{-}45}$ epitope for the remainder of the paper. In an in-house developed assay to assess the PD-1^+ T-cell stimulating capacity of APCs, PD-L silenced IL-15 DCs showed stronger T-cell stimulatory capacities compared to IL-15 DCs with naturally expressed PD-1 ligands. Robustly demonstrated when DCs were loaded with one specific epitope, PD-L silenced DCs also outperformed their control counterparts when loaded with WT1-encoding mRNA. The lower response in this setting can be explained by the fact that the 2D3 cells in this assay only recognize one specific epitope which is the exact epitope used in the peptide-pulsed conditions, while mRNA loading results in multi-epitope presentation. Towards clinical implementation, mRNA loading is of great interest as this thus can result in a multi-epitope immune response by both $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells (48). In this way other cancer-related epitopes might be presented that are not yet known. Moreover, this strategy requires no prior knowledge about the HLA-haplotype of patients (49), while the peptide pulsing approach requires the expression of correct HLA molecules.

The data in this paper demonstrate that PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs are capable of stimulating tumor-antigen T cells, even when PD-1 is overexpressed. In this way, PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs might reinvigorate exhausted tumor-reactive $CD8^+$ T cells. In the context of tackling inhibitory mechanisms with DC vaccination, regulatory T cells (Tregs) are gaining interest regarding the immune suppressive tumor micro-environment and their significance as a therapeutic target in cancer (50–53). It has been reported that PD-L1-mediated interactions with naïve $CD4^+$ T cells play an important role in the development, maintenance and function of inducible Tregs (54). Using nanoparticles coated with or without PD-L1, Francisco and colleagues demonstrated that in the absence of PD-L1 the development of inducible Tregs was reduced (54). Thus, PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs might also be beneficial in the generation of a less immune suppressive tumor micro-environment. Further research is warranted to fully delineate the added value of PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs as a potential new anticancer vaccine.

CONCLUSION

The PD-1/PD-L checkpoint axis is an important mediator of exhaustion in several immune effector cells in cancer. To advance next-generation DC vaccines with increased immunopotency, we successfully developed a robust protocol incorporating disruption of PD-1 ligands in our latest short-term cultured IL-15 DC vaccine, preserving all prototypic DC phenotype and functional characteristics. Ultimately designed to induce a durable tumor-specific immune response, PD-L silenced IL-15 DCs were capable of rescuing antigen-specific cytotoxic T cells from PD-1-mediated inhibition. Further corroborating the superior potency of short-term IL-15 DCs, the combination of immune stimulatory components during DC differentiation and maturation with *in situ* checkpoint inhibition supports further clinical translation.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Comité voor Medische Ethiek, Universiteit Antwerpen. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MV and EL conceptualized the research. MV, DF, HR, LB, and SP performed the experiments. MV and EL wrote the manuscript. MV, DF, DC-D, HR, LB, SP, WH, ES, and EL critically reviewed and edited the manuscript. All authors read and approved the manuscript.

FUNDING

The research in this manuscript was supported by a "Cellular Immunotherapy" grant from the vzw Baillet Latour Fund (Belgium), the Cellular Therapy Fund from the Antwerp University Hospital (UZA) Foundation, the Foundation Against Cancer (Stichting tegen Kanker, Belgium), Stand up against Cancer (Kom Op Tegen Kanker, Belgium) and grant FFB160025 from the Special Research Fund (BOF, University of Antwerp, Belgium). MV was supported by grant 1S24517N from the Research Foundation Flanders (FWO, Belgium). DC-D was supported by a DOC-PRO PhD grant from the BOF and by grant G053518N from the FWO.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2022.734256/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Figure 1 | Schematic overview of the PD-L siRNA monocyte-derived 3-day IL-15 DC culture protocol. After a 1-hour incubation of monocytes with lipoplexes of SAINT-RED (10 µL) with a mixture of PD-L1:PD-L2 siRNAs (2 µg siRNAs; 2:1 ratio), cells were differentiated for 24 to 48 hours and matured overnight into PD-L siRNA IL-15 DCs, without intermediate harvesting. DC, dendritic cell; GM-CSF, granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor; hAB, human pooled serum; iDC, immature dendritic cell; IFN, interferon; IL, interleukin; PD-L,

programmed death-1 ligands; PD-L1, programmed death-1 ligand 1; PD-L2, programmed death-1 ligand 2; PGE, prostaglandin; siRNA, small interfering ribonucleic acid; TNF, tumor necrosis factor. **Supplementary Figure 1** was created with BioRender.

Supplementary Figure 2 | Gating strategy employed in the allo-MLR experiment. First cells were gated based on FSC/SSC and viability. Then $CD3^+$ cells were gated to select $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ cells downstream. $CD3^+CD4^+$ and $CD3^+CD8^+$ cells were selected to study proliferation based on CFSE dilution. CFSE-dilution gate was set on unstimulated PBL.

Supplementary Figure 3 | Gating strategy used in 2D3 assay. First 2D3 cells were gated based on their scatter profile. Then viable cells were selected by means of 7-AAD. $CD8^+$ cells were then selected, depicting the $CD8^+$ 2D3 cells. Finally, T cell activation is measured on these cells by measuring eGFP expression. The $eGFP^+$ gate was set on unstimulated 2D3 cells.

REFERENCES

1. Hsu FJ, Benike C, Fagnoni F, Liles TM, Czerwinski D, Taidi B, et al. Vaccination of Patients With B-Cell Lymphoma Using Autologous Antigen-Pulsed Dendritic Cells. *Nat Med* (1996) 2:52–8. doi: 10.1038/nm0196-52
2. Anguille S, Smits EL, Bryant C, Van Acker HH, Goossens H, Lion E, et al. Dendritic Cells as Pharmacological Tools for Cancer Immunotherapy. *Pharmacol Rev* (2015) 67:731–53. doi: 10.1124/pr.114.009456
3. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic Cells in Cancer Immunology and Immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20:7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z
4. Sabado RL, Balan S, Bhardwaj N. Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy. *Cell Res* (2017) 27:74–95. doi: 10.1038/cr.2016.157
5. Dörrie J, Schaft N, Schuler G, Schuler-Thurner B. Therapeutic Cancer Vaccination With Ex Vivo RNA-Transfected Dendritic Cells-An Update. *Pharmaceutics* (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics12020092
6. Anguille S, Smits EL, Lion E, van Tendeloo VF, Berneman ZN. Clinical Use of Dendritic Cells for Cancer Therapy. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15:e257–67. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70585-0
7. Anguille S, Smits EL, Cools N, Goossens H, Berneman ZN, Van Tendeloo VF. Short-Term Cultured, Interleukin-15 Differentiated Dendritic Cells Have Potent Immunostimulatory Properties. *J Transl Med* (2009) 7:109. doi: 10.1186/1479-5876-7-109
8. Anguille S, Lion E, Tel J, de Vries IJ, Couderé K, Fromm PD, et al. Interleukin-15-Induced CD56(+) Myeloid Dendritic Cells Combine Potent Tumor Antigen Presentation With Direct Tumoricidal Potential. *PloS One* (2012) 7:e51851. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0051851
9. Anguille S, Van Acker HH, Van den Bergh J, Willemen Y, Goossens H, Van Tendeloo VF, et al. Interleukin-15 Dendritic Cells Harness NK Cell Cytotoxic Effector Function in a Contact- and IL-15-Dependent Manner. *PloS One* (2015) 10:e0123340. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0123340
10. Van Acker HH, Anguille S, De Reu H, Berneman ZN, Smits EL, Van Tendeloo VF. Interleukin-15-Cultured Dendritic Cells Enhance Anti-Tumor Gamma Delta T Cell Functions Through IL-15 Secretion. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:658. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00658
11. Van Acker HH, Anguille S, Van Tendeloo VF, Lion E. Empowering Gamma Delta T Cells With Antitumor Immunity by Dendritic Cell-Based Immunotherapy. *Oncoimmunology* (2015) 4:e1021538. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1021538
12. Van Acker HH, Beretta O, Anguille S, Caluwé LD, Papagna A, Van den Bergh JM, et al. Desirable Cytolytic Immune Effector Cell Recruitment by Interleukin-15 Dendritic Cells. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(8):13652–5. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.14622
13. Roothans D, Smits E, Lion E, Tel J, Anguille S. CD56 Marks Human Dendritic Cell Subsets With Cytotoxic Potential. *Oncoimmunology* (2013) 2:e23037. doi: 10.4161/onci.23037
14. Anguille S, Van de Velde AL, Smits EL, Van Tendeloo VF, Juliusson G, Cools N, et al. Dendritic Cell Vaccination as Postremission Treatment to Prevent or Delay Relapse in Acute Myeloid Leukemia. *Blood* (2017) 130:1713–21. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-780155
15. Peng Q, Qiu X, Zhang Z, Zhang S, Zhang Y, Liang Y, et al. PD-L1 on Dendritic Cells Attenuates T Cell Activation and Regulates Response to Immune Checkpoint Blockade. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:4835. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18570-x
16. Hobo W, Novobrantseva TI, Fredrix H, Wong J, Milstein S, Epstein-Barash H, et al. Improving Dendritic Cell Vaccine Immunogenicity by Silencing PD-1 Ligands Using siRNA-Lipid Nanoparticles Combined With Antigen mRNA Electroporation. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2013) 62:285–97. doi: 10.1007/s00262-012-1334-1
17. van der Waart AB, Fredrix H, van der Voort R, Schaap N, Hobo W, Dolstra H. siRNA Silencing of PD-1 Ligands on Dendritic Cell Vaccines Boosts the Expansion of Minor Histocompatibility Antigen-Specific CD8(+) T Cells in NOD/SCID/IL2Rg(null) Mice. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2015) 64:645–54. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1668-6
18. Hobo W, Maas F, Adisty N, de Witte T, Schaap N, van der Voort R, et al. siRNA Silencing of PD-L1 and PD-L2 on Dendritic Cells Augments Expansion and Function of Minor Histocompatibility Antigen-Specific CD8 + T Cells. *Blood* (2010) 116:4501–11. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-278739
19. Van den Bergh JMJ, Smits E, Berneman ZN, Hutten TJA, De Reu H, Van Tendeloo VFI, et al. Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells With Silenced PD-1 Ligands and Transpresenting Interleukin-15 Stimulate Strong Tumor-Reactive T-Cell Expansion. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2017) 5:710–5. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0336
20. Versteven M, Van den Bergh JMJ, Broos K, Fujiki F, Campillo-Davo D, De Reu H, et al. A Versatile T Cell-Based Assay to Assess Therapeutic Antigen-Specific PD-1-Targeted Approaches. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9:27797–808. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25591
21. Campillo-Davo D, Fujiki F, Van den Bergh JMJ, De Reu H, Smits ELJM, Goossens H, et al. Efficient and Non-Genotoxic RNA-Based Engineering of Human T Cells Using Tumor-Specific T Cell Receptors With Minimal TCR Mispairing. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2503–3. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02503
22. Benteyn D, Anguille S, Van Lint S, Heirman C, Van Nuffel AM, Corthals J, et al. Design of an Optimized Wilms' Tumor 1 (WT1) mRNA Construct for Enhanced WT1 Expression and Improved Immunogenicity *In Vitro* and In Vivo. *Mol Ther Nucleic Acids* (2013) 2:e134. doi: 10.1038/mtna.2013.54
23. Campillo-Davo D, Versteven M, Roex G, Reu H, Heijden SV, Anguille S, et al. Rapid Assessment of Functional Avidity of Tumor-Specific T Cell Receptors Using an Antigen-Presenting Tumor Cell Line Electroporated With Full-Length Tumor Antigen mRNA. *Cancers (Basel)* (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/cancers12020256
24. Dermani FK, Samadi P, Rahmani G, Kohlan AK, Najafi R. PD-1/PD-L1 Immune Checkpoint: Potential Target for Cancer Therapy. *J Cell Physiol* (2019) 234:1313–25. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27172
25. Tang J, Yu JX, Hubbard-Lucey VM, Neftelinov ST, Hodge JP, Lin Y. The Clinical Trial Landscape for PD1/PDL1 Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2018) 17:854–5. doi: 10.1038/nrd.2018.210
26. Wang DY, Johnson DB, Davis EJ. Toxicities Associated With PD-1/PD-L1 Blockade. *Cancer J* (2018) 24:36–40. doi: 10.1097/PPO.0000000000000296
27. Buhrman JD, Slansky JE. Improving T Cell Responses to Modified Peptides in Tumor Vaccines. *Immunol Res* (2013) 55:34–47. doi: 10.1007/s12026-012-8348-9
28. Tseng S-Y, Otsuji M, Gorski K, Huang X, Slansky JE, Pai SI, et al. B7-Dc, a New Dendritic Cell Molecule With Potent Costimulatory Properties for T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:839–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.193.7.839
29. Shin T, Yoshimura K, Shin T, Crafton EB, Tsuchiya H, Housseau F, et al. *In Vivo* Costimulatory Role of B7-DC in Tuning T Helper Cell 1 and Cytotoxic T Lymphocyte Responses. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201:1531–41. doi: 10.1084/jem.20050072
30. Nie X, Chen W, Zhu Y, Huang B, Yu W, Wu Z, et al. B7-DC (PD-L2) Costimulation of CD4+ T-Helper 1 Response *via* RGMb. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2018) 15:888–97. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2017.17
31. Arakaki R, Yamada A, Kudo Y, Hayashi Y, Ishimaru N. Mechanism of Activation-Induced Cell Death of T Cells and Regulation of FasL Expression. *Crit Rev Immunol* (2014) 34:301–14. doi: 10.1615/CritRevImmunol.2014009988
32. Mahmood S, Upreti D, Sow I, Amari A, Nandagopal S, Kung SK. Bidirectional Interactions of NK Cells and Dendritic Cells in Immunotherapy: Current and Future Perspective. *Immunotherapy* (2015) 7:301–8. doi: 10.2217/imt.14.122

33. Wehner R, Dietze K, Bachmann M, Schmitz M. The Bidirectional Crosstalk Between Human Dendritic Cells and Natural Killer Cells. *J Innate Immun* (2011) 3:258–63. doi: 10.1159/000323923
34. Ferlazzo G, Morandi B. Cross-Talks Between Natural Killer Cells and Distinct Subsets of Dendritic Cells. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:159. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00159
35. Harizi H. Reciprocal Crosstalk Between Dendritic Cells and Natural Killer Cells Under the Effects of PGE2 in Immunity and Immunopathology. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2013) 10:213–21. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2013.1
36. Kalinski P, Mailliard RB, Giermasz A, Zeh HJ, Basse P, Bartlett DL, et al. Natural Killer-Dendritic Cell Cross-Talk in Cancer Immunotherapy. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* (2005) 5:1303–15. doi: 10.1517/14712598.5.10.1303
37. Van Elssen CH, Oth T, Germeraad WT, Bos GM, Vanderlocht J. Natural Killer Cells: The Secret Weapon in Dendritic Cell Vaccination Strategies. *Clin Cancer Res* (2014) 20:1095–103. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-13-2302
38. Bosch NC, Martin LM, Voskens CJ, Berking C, Seliger B, Schuler G, et al. A Chimeric IL-15/IL-15rα Molecule Expressed on Nfκb-Activated Dendritic Cells Supports Their Capability to Activate Natural Killer Cells. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22. doi: 10.3390/ijms221910227
39. Niu C, Li M, Zhu S, Chen Y, Zhou L, Xu D, et al. PD-1-Positive Natural Killer Cells Have a Weaker Antitumor Function Than That of PD-1-Negative Natural Killer Cells in Lung Cancer. *Int J Med Sci* (2020) 17:1964–73. doi: 10.7150/ijms.47701
40. Beldi-Ferchiou A, Lambert M, Dogniaux S, Vély F, Vivier E, Olive D, et al. PD-1 Mediates Functional Exhaustion of Activated NK Cells in Patients With Kaposi Sarcoma. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:72961–77. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.12150
41. Pesce S, Greppi M, Grossi F, Del Zotto G, Moretta L, Sivori S, et al. PD/1-PD-Ls Checkpoint: Insight on the Potential Role of NK Cells. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01242
42. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a Subset of Human Natural Killer Cells Expressing High Levels of Programmed Death 1: A phenotypic and Functional Characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2017) 139:335–46.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
43. Gerer KF, Hoyer S, Dörrie J, Schaft N. Electroporation of mRNA as Universal Technology Platform to Transfect a Variety of Primary Cells With Antigens and Functional Proteins. *Methods Mol Biol* (2017) 1499:165–78. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-6481-9_10
44. Jacobsen LB, Calvin SA, Lobenhofer EK. Transcriptional Effects of Transfection: The Potential for Misinterpretation of Gene Expression Data Generated From Transiently Transfected Cells. *BioTechniques* (2009) 47:617–24. doi: 10.2144/000113132
45. Kim H-D, Song G-W, Park S, Jung MK, Kim MH, Kang HJ, et al. Association Between Expression Level of PD1 by Tumor-Infiltrating CD8+ T Cells and Features of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* (2018) 155:1936–50.e17. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.08.030
46. Ichise H, Nagano S, Maeda T, Miyazaki M, Miyazaki Y, Kojima H, et al. NK Cell Alloreactivity Against KIR-Ligand-Mismatched HLA-Haploidentical Tissue Derived From HLA Haplotype-Homozygous iPSCs. *Stem Cell Rep* (2017) 9:853–67. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2017.07.020
47. Breton G, Yassine-Diab B, Cohn L, Boulassel MR, Routy JP, Sékaly RP, et al. siRNA Knockdown of PD-L1 and PD-L2 in Monocyte-Derived Dendritic Cells Only Modestly Improves Proliferative Responses to Gag by CD8(+) T Cells From HIV-1-Infected Individuals. *J Clin Immunol* (2009) 29:637–45. doi: 10.1007/s10875-009-9313-9
48. Van Nuffel AMT, Benteyn D, Wilgenhof S, Pierret L, Corthals J, Heirman C, et al. Dendritic Cells Loaded With mRNA Encoding Full-Length Tumor Antigens Prime CD4+ and CD8+ T Cells in Melanoma Patients. *Mol Ther* (2012) 20:1063–74. doi: 10.1038/mt.2012.11
49. Cintolo JA, Datta J, Mathew SJ, Czerniecki BJ. Dendritic Cell-Based Vaccines: Barriers and Opportunities. *Future Oncol* (2012) 8:1273–99. doi: 10.2217/fon.12.125
50. Ohue Y, Nishikawa H, Regulatory T. (Treg) Cells in Cancer: Can Treg Cells be a New Therapeutic Target? *Cancer Sci* (2019) 110:2080–9. doi: 10.1111/cas.14069
51. Amarnath S, Mangus CW, Wang JC, Wei F, He A, Kapoor V, et al. The PDL1-PD1 Axis Converts Human TH1 Cells Into Regulatory T Cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2011) 3:111ra120. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3003130
52. Chaudhary B, Elkord E. Regulatory T Cells in the Tumor Microenvironment and Cancer Progression: Role and Therapeutic Targeting. *Vaccines (Basel)* (2016) 4. doi: 10.3390/vaccines4030028
53. Cai J, Wang D, Zhang G, Guo X. The Role Of PD-1/PD-L1 Axis In Treg Development And Function: Implications For Cancer Immunotherapy. *Onco Targets Ther* (2019) 12:8437–45. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S221340
54. Francisco LM, Salinas VH, Brown KE, Vanguri VK, Freeman GJ, Kuchroo VK, et al. PD-L1 Regulates the Development, Maintenance, and Function of Induced Regulatory T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206:3015–29. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090847

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's Note: All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: frontiersin.org/about/contact

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership